



# Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

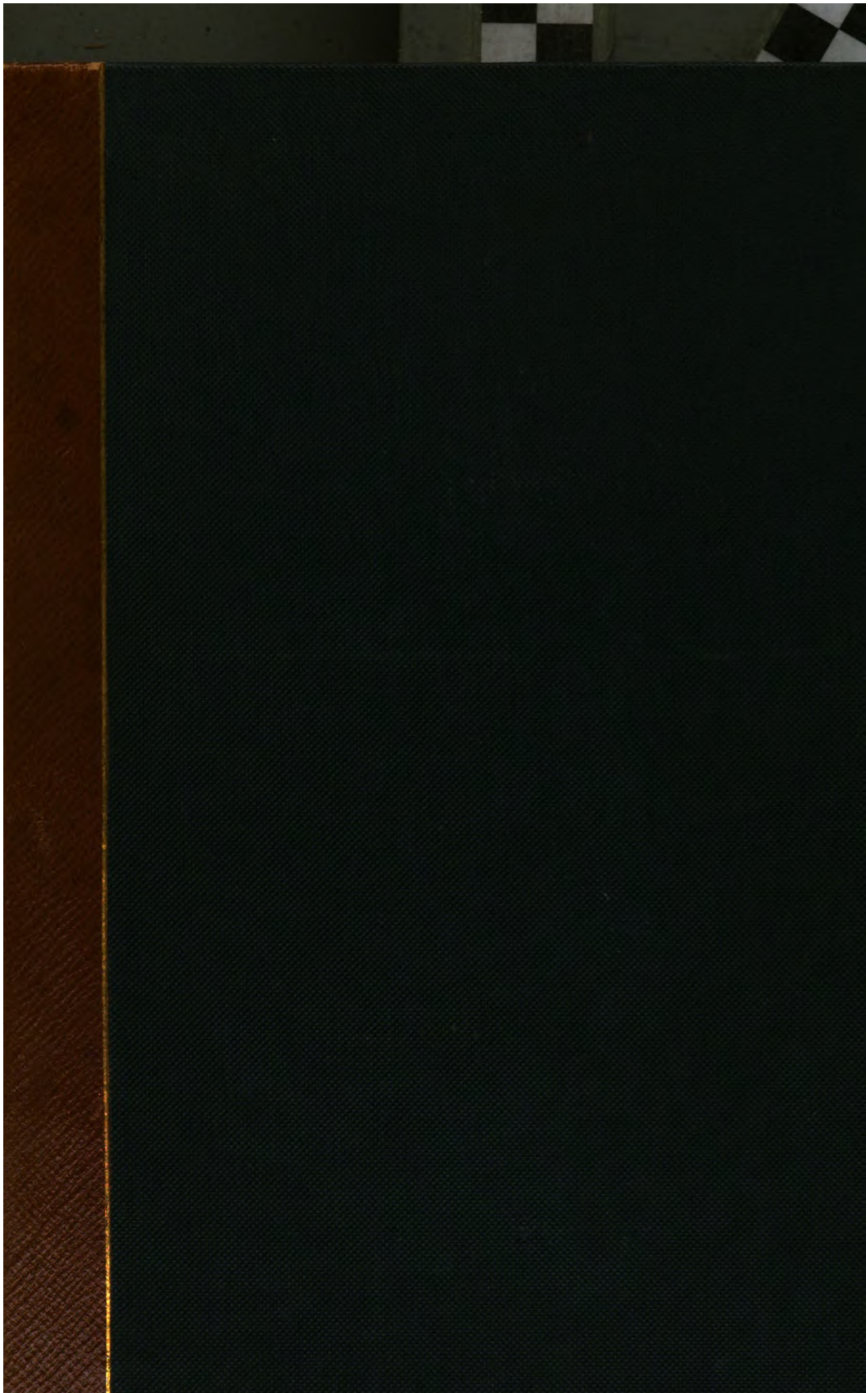
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



To be returned

23 FEB 1937

7 MAR 1938

27<sup>th</sup> Jan '61

19 NOV 1960

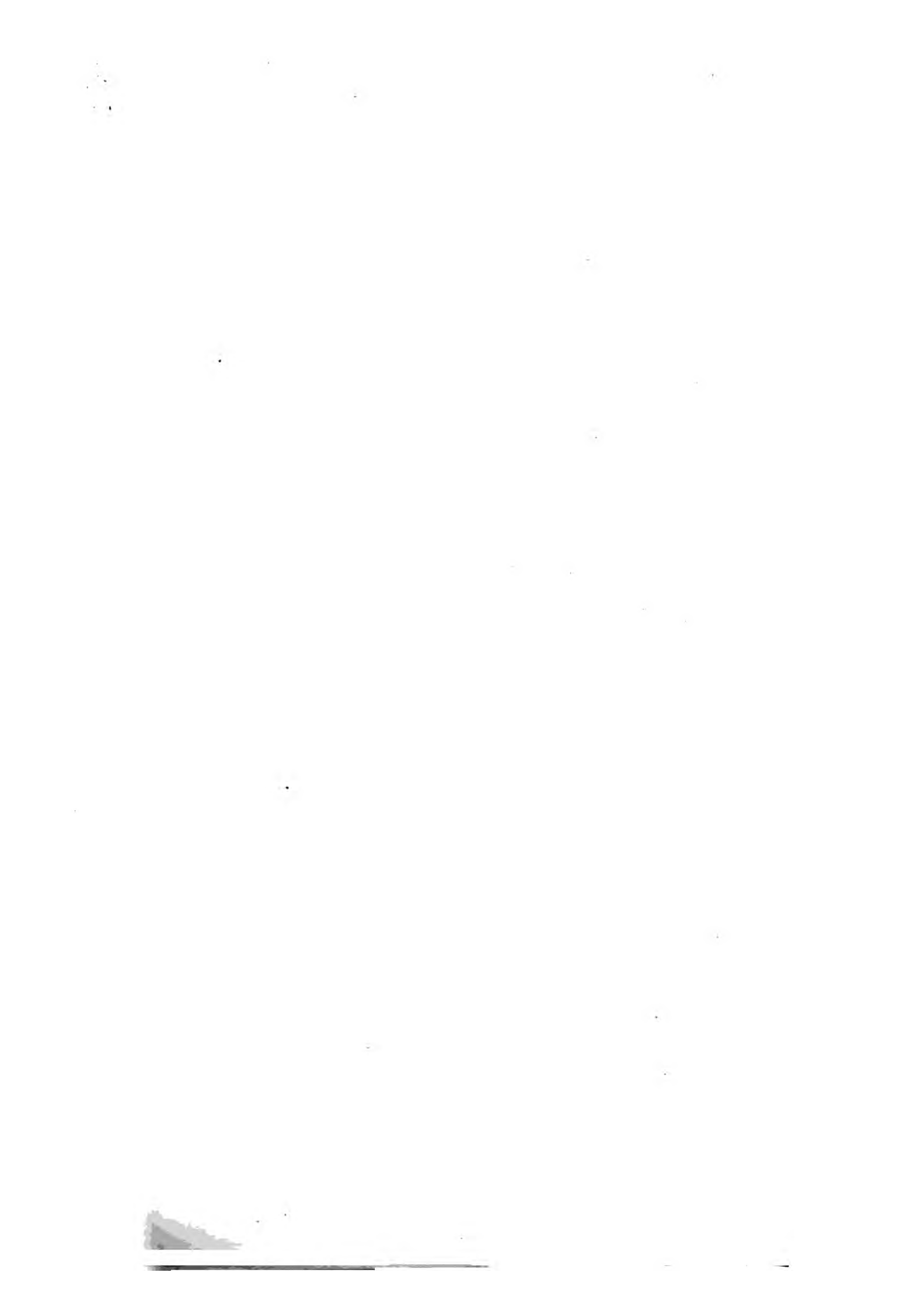
21 JAN 1993

**18 MAR 1999**  
UNDELIVERED

F 461



300077110J



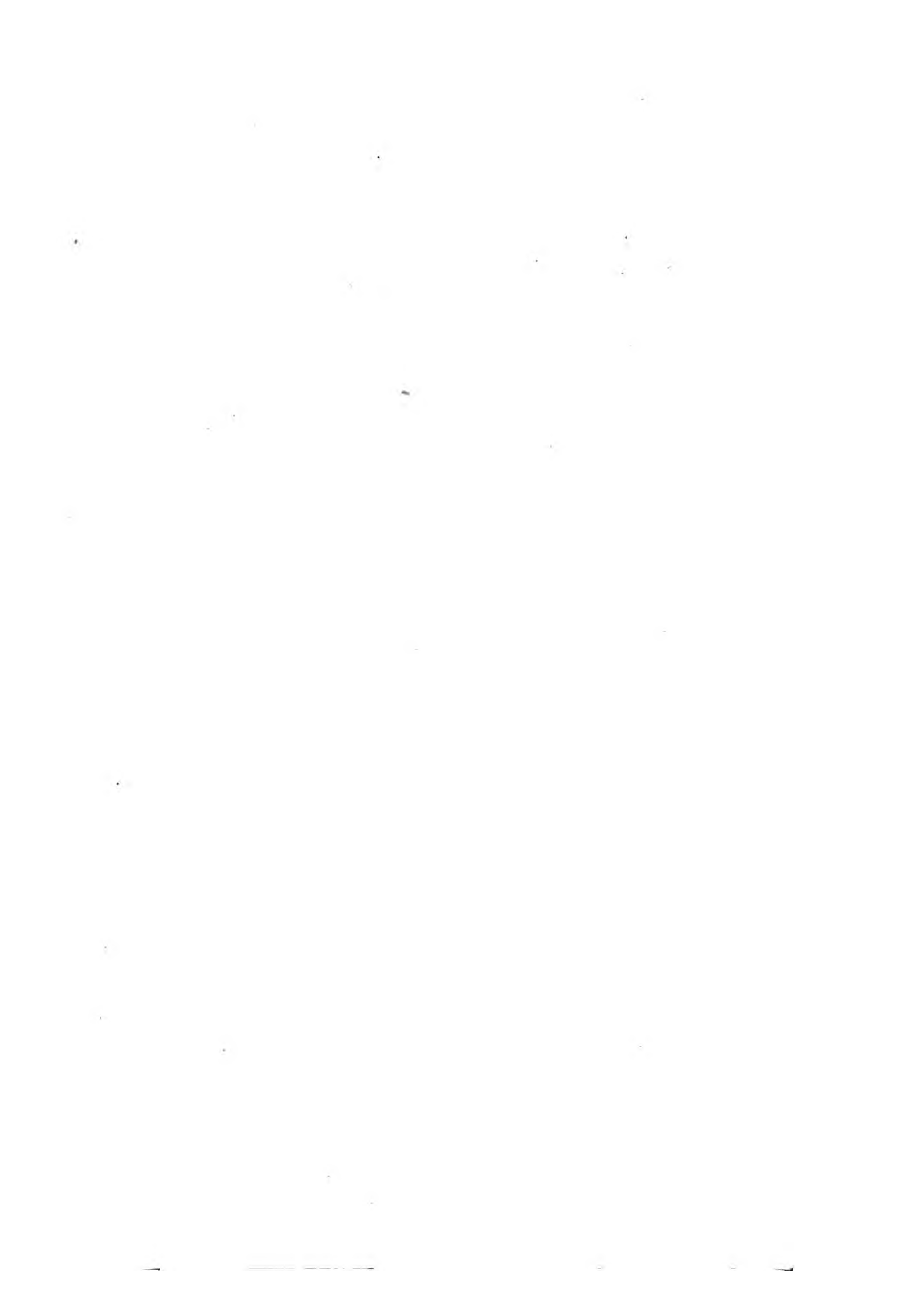
RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES, .

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.



**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
OF  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.



The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS:

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA  
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF  
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,  
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE AND LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. V.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:  
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL;  
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;  
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;  
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1874.

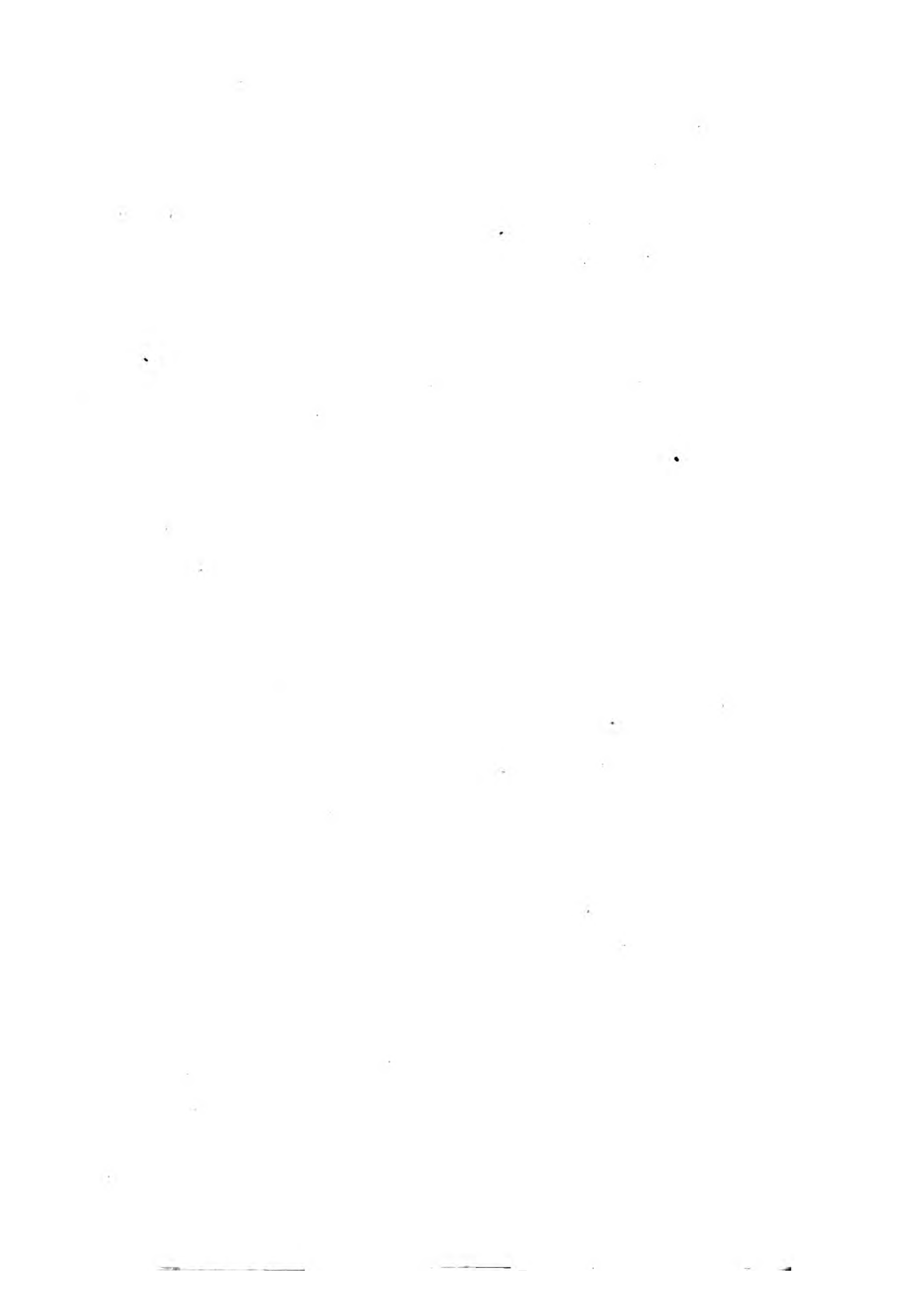
Printed by  
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - -	xlvii
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER QUARTUS, CAP. XIII. - - - - -	2
— LIBER QUINTUS - - - - -	256

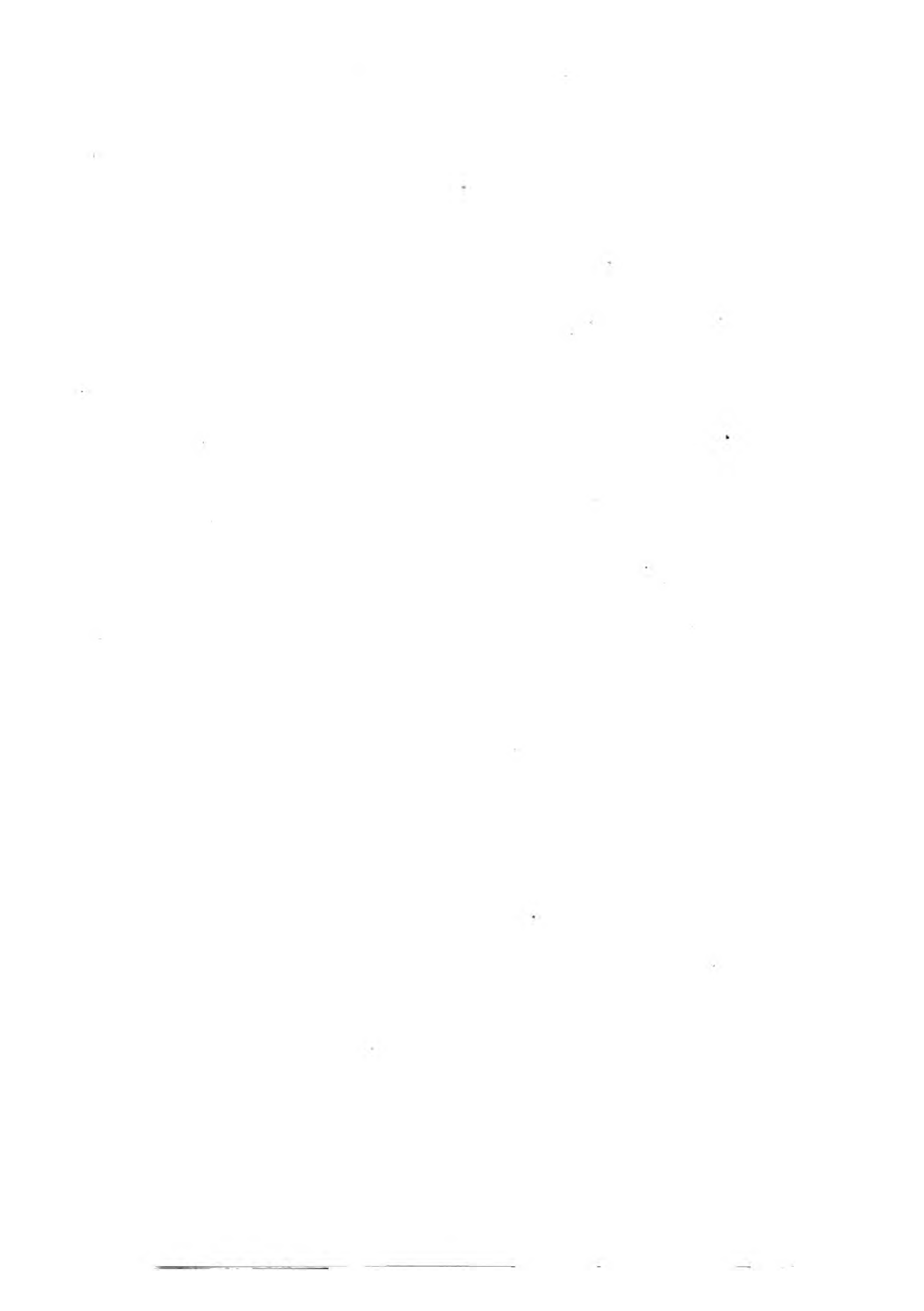
---



---

**INTRODUCTION.**

---



## INTRODUCTION.

THE present volume, which contains all that Higden recorded of the history of the world from the end of the first century of the Christian era to the close of first quarter of the seventh century, is largely occupied, as was to be expected, with the affairs of the empire, first in the west and then in the east. It will be perhaps the clearest course to indicate first what the chronicler has noticed on this subject, and then to pass in review his allusions to other countries and events.

A.D. 98. Commencing with the reign of Trajan, Higden relates somewhat of his character and conquests, but a much greater space is devoted to two or three anecdotes<sup>1</sup> of the Emperor's doings. On the last of these, which is an example of the imperial justice, and to which is added the statement that for this righteousness St. Gregory won the soul of Trajan out of hell, Trevisa has the comment, "So it myzte seme to a man þat were worse " þan wood and out of riȝt bileve."

Speaking of Plinius Secundus in connexion with Trajan, Higden makes a confused account by giving some details which belong to the life and death of the *elder* Pliny in what is intended to be a notice of the

<sup>1</sup> Helymandus or Helmandus, the authority referred to for these anecdotes, was a monkish chronicler of France at the end of the 12th century. His work comprised a History of the World from the Creation down to A.D. 1204. As we should

judge from the anecdotes cited by Higden, his composition showed more pains than judgment. He died A.D. 1227. The name is spelt variously, *Elinand*, *Elimand*, *Eli-mond* and *Helinand*. For a longer account, see Moreri s. v. *Elinand*.



proprætor whose letter to Trajan on the subject of the punishments inflicted on the early Christians in Asia Minor, led, no doubt, to the statement in the text that Pliny softened the feelings of Trajan towards the Christians. Higden, however, knows of the thirty-seven books of the *Historia Naturalis*, and of the comprehensive character of their contents. He mentions also another thirty-seven books, "de bellis Romanis," where he is perhaps alluding to the continuation (made by the elder Pliny, and mentioned by him in the *Historia Naturalis*<sup>1</sup>) of the historical work of Aufidius Bassus, of which we have no remains. A very confused story of the death of the elder Pliny is given in the text, the place of its occurrence being said to be on the shore of the Adriatic between Italy and Greece. Trajan, who died at Selinus in Cilicia, is said to have died at Seleucia, a muddling of words which is capable of explanation. The chronicler knows, however, that his ashes were collected and carried to Rome, and deposited under Trajan's column. The authority here quoted is the *Chronicon* of Cassiodorus, a work not often quoted by Higden.

Cap. xiv. Of Hadrian's learning and artistic skill some mention A.D. 117. is made, and an allusion, though a very vague one, to the effect produced on that Emperor by the Apologies of Quadratus and Aristides. Hadrian's resignation of Trajan's eastern conquests is also noticed, as well as his war with the Jews, and its results, though Ælia Capitolina is not spoken of. Some allusion to an alteration and extension of the walls of Jerusalem is indicated by the statement that the site of our Lord's passion was now enclosed within the northern wall of the city. But quite as much space is given to a legend of the self-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Nat.* pref. § 19. This continuation was in 31 books. There is a statement that Courad Gesner (ob. 1565) saw 20 books by Pliny on the Germanic wars at Augsburgh, but it lacks confirmation.

imposed silence of Secundus, a philosopher, who is said to have been examined before Hadrian, as to all that concerns the rest of that Emperor's doings. The cause of Hadrian's death is correctly stated, but the names of certain persons said to have been martyred at Rome at this time can hardly be accepted as true. *Faith, Hope,* and *Charity*, the three daughters of *Wisdom*, have an air of allegory rather than of history.

A.D. 138. In connexion with Antoninus Pius, Higden mentions Cap. xv.

his two sons, Aurelius and Lucius, as reigning along with him. It is probable that the two sons whom Antoninus had, viz., Aurelius and Galerius, were both dead<sup>1</sup> before their father was adopted by Hadrian. No mention is to be found of a son Lucius. The character of Antoninus is lauded, and his good offices as arbiter between foreign nations recited on the authority of Eutropius. One story is related which indicates the otherwise notorious evil character of the Emperor's daughter, Faustina,<sup>2</sup> who, like her mother, enjoyed an unfortunate celebrity for profligate living. Higden has noticed the *Apology* of Justin Martyr, and its presentation to Antoninus. This was the *Apologia Prima*; the second was most probably addressed to the next Emperor.

A.D. 161. Of the joint reign of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus and Cap. xvi.  
Lucius Aurelius Verus<sup>3</sup> very little is said beyond a men-

<sup>1</sup> See Dion Cassius, lxi. 21.

<sup>2</sup> The *Marco Antonio* in the text (p. 22) should, of course, be *Marco Aurelio Antoninó*, but there is no variation of the reading in any MS. which I have consulted.

<sup>3</sup> The names given to these two emperors in the text of Higden are Marcus Antoninus Verus and Lucius Commodus respectively. These have been allowed to remain because they seemed to give an indication that Higden was in part

aware of the names by which they were known before they attained the imperial dignity. These were severally M. Annius Verus and Lucius Ceionius Commodus. The former was the son-in-law of Antoninus Pius, having married the notorious Faustina; the latter was the son of Ælius Cæsar, who had been adopted by Hadrian previous to that emperor's adoption of Antoninus Pius.

tion of the bountiful disposition of the former, and his somewhat stoical character. Except a vague notice of wars against the Germans, Selaves, and Sarmatians, the only thing on which Higden dwells is the account of the supposed supernatural occurrences that are said to have attended the victory of Marcus Aurelius over the Quadi, on which so much has been written. The miracle is generally spoken of as that of the Thundering Legion. Of Verus no notice is taken beyond the mention of his name.

Cap. xvii. The reigns of Commodus, Pertinax, and Julianus are A.D. 180. briefly dismissed, though sufficient details are given to A.D. 192. show that the detestable crimes and debaucheries of the first-named were known of by Higden, as well as his fate. Pertinax is said to have been slain by Julianus, A.D. 193. and he by Severus, neither of which statements is correct. The addition of "jure peritus" to the description of Julianus, shows that the jurist Julianus in Higden's time was confounded with the Emperor<sup>1</sup> of the same name.

Cap. xviii. Of the next Emperor, Severus, we have mention made A.D. 193.

Cap. xix. of his African origin, his assiduous labours before he attained to empire, some notice of his Eastern expeditions, but what naturally occupies most of Higden's record is in connexion with the wall which this Emperor built in Britain. Bede and Giraldus are the authorities from whom the chronicler draws his notice both of Severus and of his sons Caracalla<sup>2</sup> and Geta. But they are re-

<sup>1</sup> On this confusion, see Smith's Dictionary, *Art.* Salvius Julianus. This was the jurist who lived in the time of Hadrian.

<sup>2</sup> Caracalla is called in the text Bassianus. This name the prince bore, derived from his maternal grandfather, until his father Severus, declaring himself the adopted son

of M. Aurelius, changed the boy's name to M. Aurelius Antoninus. But he is better known by a nickname than by any other. Caracalla is the name of a Gallic great coat with a hood, a garment which it is said the prince greatly affected and brought into fashion after he became emperor.

- presented as sons of Severus by different mothers, one a British woman, and the other a Roman, and thus their enmity and rivalry is accounted for. They were, on the contrary, both sons of Julia Domna, the Emperor's second wife. Severus is also wrongly stated to have perished in a battle with Fulgentius, King of the Picts. Three accounts are given of the way in which Geta came by his death. The account of Carausius introduced into A.D. 211, the reign of Caracalla is put in the wrong place, and will A.D. 217. be mentioned hereafter. Opilius Macrinus, the next A.D. 218. Emperor, is only just noticed, and Elagabalus,<sup>1</sup> who succeeded him, and was murdered like his predecessor, receives almost as little mention. In Higden's text he is called by the name which his grandmother gave to him when she induced the troops to believe that he was a son of Caracalla, viz., Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. All that is noticed of him is his luxurious extravagance and his violent end.
- A.D. 222. In the notice of Alexander Severus we are only told Cap. xx. of his severity towards the soldiery, which strictness he himself repented of as ill-advised. His friendship for the jurist Ulpian is just noticed. The title "assessor," given to Ulpian, refers to the fact recorded by Lampridius,<sup>2</sup> that Severus regulated his policy by the great lawyer's advice. Mainz is specified as the place where A.D. 235. Severus was murdered. His successor, Julius Maximinus, is noticed as the persecutor of the church, mainly on account of Origen. The persecution of the church

<sup>1</sup> The emperor known by this name was called first Varius Avitus Bassianus. The name Elagabalus was given to him because for some time he was a priest at Emesa to the Phœnician sun-god of that name. His grandmother, who had been much at the court of Severus, persuaded the soldiers of the Phœni-

cian border that her grandchild was really the illegitimate offspring of Caracalla and of her own daughter Julia Sœmias, and thus obtained the support of this part of the army for his advancement to the imperial power.

<sup>2</sup> Lampr. Alex. *Severus*, 51.

at Rome ceased some time before the accession of Maximinus, therefore there seems no ground for this statement. The next Emperor mentioned is Gordian, A.D. 238. but from the details of the sentence we can see that it is the younger Gordian who is spoken of, who was assassinated through the machinations of Philip the Arabian. Higden has therefore omitted all notice of the two elder Gordians, the grandfather and father of the one whom he has mentioned, nor has he said anything of Maximus Pupienus or Cœlius Balbinus,<sup>1</sup> but assigns six years as the length of the reign of Gordian, and then passes on to the accession of Philip. The "non A.D. 244. "longe ab urbe Roma," as a specification of the place of Gordian's death is an error. He was murdered while on an expedition in the East.

Cap. xxi. Of Philip, Higden relates that he was the first Christian emperor, and that his son was a Christian likewise. The wondrous solemnity of the younger Philip is mentioned, and also the celebration of the secular games at this time in honour of the millenium of Rome.<sup>2</sup> Both

<sup>1</sup> The chronology of this portion of the history of the empire is so obscure that it is not to be wondered at if Higden mistakes one Gordian for another. The events appear to have occurred in the following order. Disgusted with the tyranny of Maximinus, the province of Africa broke out into rebellion and invested the eldest Gordian with the imperial power. He being an old man associated his son with him in his sovereignty. Both father and son perished, one in, and the other after, an engagement with the troops of Capellianus, procurator of Numidia, who took the side of Maximinus. The son fell in the battle, the father committed suicide afterwards. On learning this the Romans elected

Pupienus and Balbinus in opposition to Maximinus, but after his death at Aquileia the soldiers, who had no love for Pupienus, rose in revolt against the two newly-elected emperors and murdered them, and elevated to the throne the younger Gordian, the grandson of the first of that name. He it is whom Higden alone notices. All these events appear to have taken place between January and August, A.D. 238.

<sup>2</sup> The question of the conversion to Christianity of Philip and his son has been much debated. Many writers have maintained that Constantine was the first Christian emperor. The reader may consult as one of the earliest authorities, Eusebius, H. E., vi. 34, 39, 41, and

father and son were slain, it is believed, in a battle near  
 A.D. 249. Verona, fighting against Decius. The story of the treasure given by the younger Philip to St. Laurence rests on no satisfactory authority.

After a notice of the chronological confusion of this period, and the difficulty of supposing that five popes suffered martyrdom under Decius, Higden inclines to solve the matter by giving the name of Decius to Gallienus, though he offers none but the vaguest authority<sup>1</sup> for so doing. The chapter is mainly occupied with a list of the martyrs said to have suffered during the Decian

A.D. 251. persecution. Of Hostilianus, who, whether he were the son, son-in-law, or nephew of Decius, was associated with Gallus, Higden gives no notice, and barely mentions Gallus and his son Volusianus, and the brief reign of their successor Æmilianus, who was murdered after

A.D. 254. three months rule, by the soldiers who revolted in favour of Valerian.

In the next chapter Valerian is stated, with no authority, to have favoured Christianity, but afterwards to have changed his attitude towards it. His subjugation by Sapor king of Persia, and the subsequent de-

A.D. 260. gradation imposed upon him, are noticed. Gallienus, his son (again called also Decius) is only mentioned in connexion with the retirement of Paul the hermit to his desert life.

A.D. 268. Claudius II. is noticed as the conqueror of the Goths, but somewhat longer details are given of his brother Quintillus (whom Higden calls Quintilianus), who put himself forward after the death of Claudius as a candidate for the empire, and who appears from the coins

A.D. 270. which bear his name to have reigned for a short time.

vii. 10. The celebration of the secular games rather militates against the account of Philip's Christianity.

<sup>1</sup> P. 82, secundum chronica iste Gallienus fuit binomius, nam dictus est et Decius.

- Cap. xxiv. Aurelian,<sup>1</sup> who was recommended to the empire by the dying Claudius, is compared to Alexander the Great and Julius Cæsar; his victories are mentioned, and so is the manner of his death. It also noticed that the council of Antioch was held in his reign. The short reigns of Tacitus and his half-brother Florianus are just recorded, and it is erroneously stated that the former of these was killed.<sup>2</sup>
- Higden tells of the expulsion of the Germans from Gaul by Probus. He notices, likewise, his scheme for a great disarming and disbanding of soldiery, and his assassination at Sirmium. Then follows a brief account of Carus and his two sons, Carinus and Numerianus, all the details given being correct except the expression used in describing the death of Carus, "absorptus est a fluvio Tigri." The usual account of his death is, that he was struck by lightning. Higden gives no authorities for the Roman history in this chapter, but his brief statements agree in the main with the accounts of Vopiscus and Aurelius Victor.
- Cap. xxv. The reign of Diocletian is given rather more in detail because of the persecution of the Christians at that period. The statements are in the main correct. The absurd conduct of this emperor in wishing to be regarded as divine, and the pomp of his dress, which Higden records, were probably tokens of that insanity under which he appears to have laboured. His taking Maximian as his colleague, and of the addition to these rulers

A.D. 270.

A.D. 275.

A.D. 276.

A.D. 276.

A.D. 282.

A.D. 284.

<sup>1</sup> Dacia, mentioned as the native land of Aurelian, is translated in both versions as *Denmark*, an error not uncommon. As early as Saxo Grammaticus, the Latin word *Dacia* was used for Denmark instead of *Dania*. See, among many other places, the commencing lines of Bk. ii. Hist. Dan. of that author. Hence may have arisen the confusion in the minds of our translators. *Dacia* is also found on

Danish coins between 1482 and 1559, after which the use of the word as a name for Denmark seems to have died out. See Appel's *Münzen und Medaillen*, vol. 2. pt. 2. pp. 492 *seqq.* Its use, both in writings and on the coinage, arose probably from classical affectation.

<sup>2</sup> The cause of his death was a fever according to Aurelius Victor *de Cæsar*, xxxvi. Epit. xxxvi.

A.D. 292. of two Cæsars, so that the cares of empire were divided among four persons, are correctly noted. Also the sufferings of the martyrs and the abdication of both Diocletian and Maximian. It is in this place that the account of Carausius (given on pp. 60-64) should come in. Constantius Chlorus, one of the two Cæsars, was sent into Britain against this rebel, and died in Britain, as is mentioned at the close of the present chapter. Galerius, the other Cæsar, was with Constantius, declared emperor on the abdication of Diocletian and Maximian; and his colleague, confining his care to Gaul and Britain, Galerius appointed two of his own supporters to the dignity of Cæsars. These were Maximinus Daza and Severus. But omitting all notice of the doings of Galerius or of this second pair of Cæsars, Higden passes

A.D. 306. on to the history of Constantine the Great.

First is mentioned, in the next chapter, the rival claim Cap. xxvi. to the imperial throne set up by Maxentius, the son of the Maximian who abdicated with Diocletian. It is told how Maximian came forth from his retirement to help his son, and how Diocletian preferred his garden at Salona to the resumption of his former power. The appointment of Licinius to succeed Severus as Cæsar is mentioned, and the death of Galerius by some loathsome disease. We are then told how Constantine made his way from Britain to Rome, and how Maxentius lost his life<sup>1</sup> at the Milvian Bridge. The appearance of the sign of the Cross, with its inscription *ἐν τούτῳ νῆκα* to Constantine in a dream is said to have been during this struggle against Maxentius. We then have the record of leprosy with which Constantine is said to have been afflicted and of which he was miraculously cured by pope Silvester. Much of what is told in this chapter comes from the legend of St. Silvester, and partakes of the mar-

<sup>1</sup> He was drowned in the Tiber, | weight of the retreating troops  
for the bridge gave way under the | while he was upon it.



vellous. Higden inclines to the opinion that Constantine was baptized by Silvester, and did not put off, as is more generally believed, his baptism till just before his death. His bounty to the Church is recorded with some remarks on the evil which such lavish liberality has wrought. There is a long notice of the conversion of Helena, the mother of Constantine, at which the miraculous powers of Silvester are said to have been again displayed. The visit of Helena to Jerusalem and the discovery of the true Cross are all related faithfully, according to the legend. Higden, of course, favours the opinion that the emperor's mother was a native British princess.<sup>1</sup>

The transferring of the seat of government to Constantinople, and the erection of that city into the capital of a patriarchate after the Nicene Synod, are briefly noticed, and some short account is given of the reasons for assembling that synod, and of Constantine's manner of dealing with the assembled prelates. Constantine's death at Nicomedeia is also mentioned.

Cap.  
xxvii.

Very brief mention is made of Constantius, the son of Constantine, or of his two brothers. All that Higden seems concerned to notice is, that the emperor took part prominently with the Arians in the doctrinal disputes of the period. In consequence of this nearly the whole of the chapter is devoted to the persecution which, after the death of Constantine, was exercised towards Athanasius. It is mentioned also that during his exile at Treves that prelate composed the Athanasian creed.<sup>2</sup> With the

A.D. 337.

<sup>1</sup> All the most trustworthy authorities are agreed in stating that Helena was a woman of low birth. The legitimacy of her marriage with Constantius seems beyond dispute, for all authors testify that a divorce was necessary before her husband could marry Theodora, the stepchild of Maximian.

<sup>2</sup> As much controversy has lately prevailed about the authorship and

date of this creed, and as some of the copies brought forward in the process of the dispute ascribe the creed to "Anastasius," and not to Athanasius, it is interesting to notice how uncertain the orthography of these names was in Higden's time and before (as may be seen in several instances in the present volume), and how little stress therefore can be laid on the spell-

mention that this father of the church lived on to the reign of Julian and escaped from pursuit when his adversaries were chasing him along the Nile, the notice of Athanasius comes to a close.

A.D. 361. As might be expected, Higden repeats much of the false charges made by early Christian writers against the next emperor Julian, known as "the Apostate." He is said to have been a monk, and his conduct is described as very little befitting that character. He was also versed in magic arts, and had familiar spirits at his command, having sold himself to them for the possession of the empire. His abandonment of Christianity is represented as the more gross, inasmuch as several miracles were wrought which should have demonstrated to him the sanctity of the sign of the Cross. Many insults to Christianity and Christians are ascribed to him, and his permission given to the Jews to rebuild Jerusalem, as one more of these insults, is dwelt upon, and so are the miraculous hindrances thereto, by the demolition at night of all that had been erected by day.<sup>1</sup> It is not denied that he was temperate, studious, and learned; but as all heathen writers have extolled this emperor's conduct too highly, so all Christians have degraded him too low. The contests to which he was a witness between the Arians and the orthodox had much to do, we cannot doubt, with his rejection of the Christian faith, and his writings bespeak a man who desired to leave the world better than he found it.

Cap.  
xxviii.

ing of this name as "Anastasius." On p. 154, the Latin text has *Anastasiun* for *Athanasium*, and on the opposite page the same misspelling appears in Trevisa's version, though in that same page he three times spells the word correctly. The same thing occurs in the Latin on page 156, as will be seen from the notes; and in the margin of that page, more singularly still,

the scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, but afterwards erased it and substituted *Anastacii*. It would seem, therefore, that they considered these forms to be only a different orthography of the same name. It is noteworthy also that Trevisa (p. 213) writes the name of Pope *Anastasius* as *Athanacius*.

<sup>1</sup> On this story, see Lardner's *Jewish and Heathen Testimonies*, vol. iv.

Of Jovian,<sup>1</sup> the successor of Julian, an excellent A.D. 363. character is given, and he is styled "*Christianissimus*," a story being told to prove his claim to the title. Mention is made of his cession of territory in the East to Sapor, king of Persia, and of the manner of his death, which seems to have been caused by suffocation from the fumes of charcoal, though some suspected that foul play had been resorted to for his removal.

Cap. xxix. Of Valentinian and Valens, the brothers who next A.D. 364. enjoyed the imperial power, hardly any details are given. The Arian tendencies of the latter are mentioned, and how he sent Arian bishops to the Goths, and his death while fighting against that people is pointed out as the just judgment of God for this offence. Very few authorities are given by Higden in this part of his history, but he seems here to be following Orosius.<sup>2</sup>

Cap. xxx. Gratian and Valentinian II., sons of Valentinian I. fol- A.D. 375. low next in order, and with them is afterwards associated in the imperial power Theodosius the Spaniard. The prowess of the last named is commemorated, and the peace which he made with Athanaric, king of the Goths. The occurrence at this time of the council of Constantinople is just noticed. The assassination of Gratian by A.D. 383. the emissaries of Maximus, who had been proclaimed emperor by the troops in Britain, the flight of Valentinian to Theodosius and the end of Maximus are also alluded to.

Cap. xxxi. In this chapter are contained some further notices of Theodosius. But he is erroneously called the son of Gratian.<sup>3</sup> His character is described, and he is compared to Trajan. The story of St. Ambrose forbidding the

<sup>1</sup> Persistently called Jovinian, both in the text of Higden and the versions.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Orosius, vii. 33.

<sup>3</sup> His father was that Theodosius who was sent by Valentinian I. to drive out the Picts and Scots who

were ravaging Britain. This he performed, and restored Britain again to the empire. For some unknown reason he was beheaded at Carthage in the reign of Valens. Gibbon, vol. iv. chap. 25.

emperor to enter the church at Milan, is told, and the massacre which led to the prohibition is described, only instead of at Thessalonica Higden places the scene of its perpetration at Constantinople.

A.D. 392. Valentinian II. is said to have committed suicide through weariness of the subjection in which he was kept by Arbogastes, one of his commanders. It seems more likely that he was murdered. After the death of

A.D. 395. Theodosius, his sons Arcadius and Honorius were emperors of East and West respectively, but nothing is mentioned concerning them except the excommunication of Arcadius by Pope Innocent I., for the part he had taken in the banishment of St. John Chrysostom, at the instigation of his wife the empress Eudoxia.

A.D. 408. When Arcadius died Theodosius II. succeeded to the Eastern empire, while Honorius continued to rule in the west. The eruption of the Goths (or Scythians, as they are elsewhere called) under Radagaisus, and their overthrow is noticed and is followed by a longer account of the two expeditions of Alaric the Gothic leader, into Italy. In the first he was defeated, in the second successful. Alaric soon after this died in Sicily, and was buried in the bed of the river Busentinus. This conquest by Alaric was fatal to the empire of the west.

Cap.  
xxxii.

Constantius III., the father of Valentinian III. emperor of the west, is not mentioned as emperor by Higden, but his wife Galla Placidia, who was first married to Ataulphus the successor of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, is noticed both for this double marriage and also afterwards as coming to Rome, when Valentinian,

Cap.  
xxxiii.

A.D. 425. her son, became supreme in the west. At this time is mentioned, as the founder of the Frankish dynasty, Pharamond,<sup>1</sup> son of Marcomirus. The invasion of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Pharamond is now generally regarded as a legendary personage. Of him Thierry says: "Quoique son nom soit bien Germanique, et  
" son regne possible, il ne figure  
" pas dans les histoires les plus  
" dignes de foi."

empire by the Huns under Attila is recorded, and also their defeat by Aëtius.<sup>1</sup> Their second invasion into Italy is likewise narrated, with the capture of Aquileia and of course the interview of the invader with Pope Leo, by which his farther progress was arrested. Valentinian's futile appeal to the Goths for aid against the invasion of Attila is given at full length.

Lib. v.  
Cap. I.

The next emperor of the east was Marcianus, who A.D. 450. married the widow<sup>2</sup> of Theodosius. The event which naturally attracts Higden's first attention in this reign is the council of Chalcedon, where the Eutychians were condemned.

Cap. II.

Turning to the western history, Higden notices the A.D. 454. murder of Aëtius by Valentinian III. in a fit of suspicion and jealousy.<sup>3</sup> Then follows the murder of Valentinian A.D. 455. himself, though Higden does not assign the right cause<sup>4</sup> for the deed. Petronius Maximus was the aggrieved person, and though joined by the friends of Aëtius he appears to have been their leader in the assault on Valentinian, for he was immediately proclaimed emperor, though he never enjoyed the empire. He forced Eudoxia, the widow of Valentinian, to marry him, but she invited Genseric, king of the Vandals, to come from Africa against Rome. Maximus endeavoured to flee when the enemy approached, but was overtaken and murdered by the friends of Valentinian.<sup>5</sup> In this invasion of barbarians

<sup>1</sup> This decisive battle was fought at Chalons-sur-Marne (Jornandes *Reb. Getic.* 42, where also is to be found an account of Attila's interview with Leo).

<sup>2</sup> Higden says the *sister*, but this is a mistake. Of the particulars of the marriage, see Smith's *Dict. of Gk. and Rom. Biography*, Art. Marcianus, and the authorities there given.

<sup>3</sup> *Amm. Marcell. an. 454* says of

this act that with Aëtius "occidit "Hesperium imperium nec potuit "relevari."

<sup>4</sup> See Gibbon, chap. 33, &c.

<sup>5</sup> The statement that Maximus was slain the day after the death of Valentinian, which is the version of the story given by Higden, must be incorrect. Maximus probably reigned two or three months. See Tillemont, *Histoire des Empéreur*s, vol. vi. p. 628, note 12.

Pope Leo is again said to have interceded with and prevailed over their leader. Among the prisoners carried away by Genseric were Eudoxia and her daughters, Eudocia and Placidia.

- A.D. 457. The next emperor of the east, Leo the Thracian, is barely mentioned through his reign lasted thirteen years.<sup>1</sup> Perhaps this may be due to the great share in the chronicle, which is at this time filled by the pope of the same name. Leo the Second, who was a mere babe and died in the same year as his grandfather, is naturally omitted in such a record as Higden's, and Zeno Cap. III. is mentioned as next on the throne of the east. All that is recorded concerning this emperor is the sending of Theodoric against Odoacer king of Italy. Odoacer's ultimate defeat and death are also narrated.

- A.D. 474. Henceforth, to the end of the volume, very little more Cap. IV. is said of the emperors beyond the mention of their names as a note of time.<sup>2</sup>

- A.D. 491. The first of the list is Anastasius, surnamed *Silentarius*, because he had served in the imperial guard, to which that name was given. The excommunication<sup>3</sup> of this emperor by the Pope Symmachus (Higden wrongly says Anastatius) is noticed, but rather in the history of the papacy than of the empire. So also is the sending to him, by a later pope Hormisdas, of a message which met with no satisfactory response, and we learn from other sources that these attempts at restoring peace to the

<sup>1</sup> Higden has seventeen, p. 286.

<sup>2</sup> After the death of Maximus no further notice is taken by Higden of the feeble princes who were set up in the West, as Avitus, Majorianus, Severus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Julius Nepos, and Romulus Augustulus, with whom the name of the empire of the west expired. After him Odoacer established himself as king of Italy.

<sup>3</sup> The reason for this excommunication was the emperor's adherence to the errors of Eutyches. The final act which provoked the sentence of excommunication was the imperial appointment of the Eutychian bishop Timotheus to the patriarchate of Constantinople. See Evagrius, E. H. iii. 29 seq.

church were futile. For the emperor's obstinacy in error he was, according to Higden's authority, struck dead by a flash of lightning.

- Cap. v. Justinus succeeds to the imperial power and recalls A.D. 518 the bishops, whom it appears Anastasius had banished. Higden notices a conflict between this emperor and Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, but ascribes it to a wrong cause,<sup>1</sup> though he knows that Boethius and Symmachus (to whom he adds Pope John) the ambassadors sent by the king to the emperor were afterwards accused and executed by their master. The notice of Boethius is lengthy, and such details as are given are in the main correct, viz., his imprisonment at Pavia, and an account of his writings and those of his wife Elpis. Theodoric is said to have died of remorse for his slaughter of Symmachus and Boethius, and Higden tells the story of a "solitary," who saw him after death seething in Vulcan's "crokke."
- Cap. vi. Justinian's legal reforms are mentioned, and also the A.D. 527. cruelties to which he was urged by the empress Theodora. Belisarius and his victories are just noticed, as is the conquest of Italy by Totilas, the king of the Goths. The reduction of the Gepidæ,<sup>2</sup> through the Lombards, who were encouraged by Justinian, is noticed in order that a story may be told of the bravery of Alboin the Lombard prince.
- Cap. vii. Justin II. succeeded Justinian. He is painted as a A.D. 565. miser, an extortioner, and a heretic. He is said to have fallen into the heresy of Pelagius, and in consequence, apparently as a divine visitation, to have lost his reason. It is told how this emperor sent Narses to expel Totilas

<sup>1</sup> Higden tells of a dispute between the Arians and Catholics. The real cause was Theodoric's anger that the emperor should continue to appoint consuls at Rome.

<sup>2</sup> The Gepidæ were a tribe in

what is now Hungary and Transylvania. They pestered the Roman settlements in Illyricum, and so Justinian fostered the feud between them and their neighbours the Longobards.

and the Goths from Italy. This being done Narses became exarch, but his extortions were so odious to the people that they complained, and he was withdrawn and Longinus sent in his stead. It was on this occasion that the Empress Sophia insulted the fallen exarch by a message that he should "go and spin wool among the maidens of the palace," a taunt to which he made answer by saying that that he would "spin her such a thread as she would not unravel all the days of her life."<sup>1</sup> And this he carried out by inducing the Lombards to overrun the whole of Italy. These had been aided to overthrow the Gepidæ, and now, having no enemy close upon them in that direction, were free to push their way southward, which they did under the leadership of the same Alboin who had so distinguished himself in the overthrow of the Gepidæ. Much is said by Higden of the portents which preceded this Lombard incursion, and his authority is one of St. Gregory's Homilies. In explaining the appellation Longobard, he follows those who had ascribed the name to the excessive length of the beards worn by this tribe. This is improbable, as in that day all tribes wore beards as long as they would grow. The more modern deviation which derives the name from the long shafts of their weapons, is more likely to be correct.

The murder of Alboin by a plot of his wife Rosamunda, and the reasons for her conduct are detailed, as well as the manner of her own death. The whole story bespeaks the great barbarity of these tribes at the time A.D. 578. of their descent upon Italy.

The next emperor is Tiberius, who had been in great power in the two previous reigns, and who was proclaimed emperor by Justin himself before his death. All that Higden tells of him relates to his generosity, and to

---

<sup>1</sup> Paul. Diac. *de Gest. Longob.* ii. 6.



the legend of how his bountiful disposition was miraculously rewarded. No doubt the legend grew up out of the fame of his liberality and his attempts to relieve taxation. Some of his constitutions for this purpose have come down to us.<sup>1</sup>

Cap. ix. Mauricius next occupied the imperial throne, of whose A.D. 582. reign Higden only relates that he quarrelled with St. Gregory, but afterwards repented himself of his conduct. He was murdered by his soldiers, and was succeeded by A.D. 602. Phocas.

Cap. x. It is only mentioned concerning the reign of Phocas that during that time the Roman see was exalted above all other churches. The long war with Persia is just noticed, and the overthrow and slaughter of Phocas by Heraclius. A.D. 610.

Cap. xi. Heraclius, who is mentioned as the son of the exarch of Africa, ultimately conquered Chosroes (called by Higden Cosdras), the king of Persia, who had previously conquered Jerusalem, and carried away the wood of the true Cross. Heraclius recovered this precious treasure, and in person restored it to the Holy Sepulchre. Higden tells of a marvel which took place as he approached the city of Jerusalem, by which the imperial pride was abated. It is told how the emperor brought to Rome the body of St. Anastasius of Persia. Heraclius hated the Jews because, it is said, he knew by astrology that his realm would be in danger from men who were circumcised. Ultimately he transferred the wood of the Cross from Jerusalem to Constantinople, and the greatest part thereof came into the possession of Louis king of France about the year A.D. 1247. This would be St. Louis, if Higden's story be correct. No doubt, however, such a king was the most fit for and deserving of the possession of this relic, and therefore to him it has been assigned.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, c. 45, and the authorities there quoted.

This is the last allusion to the imperial history contained in this volume. Higden has seldom given his authorities after Eutropius, only now and then citing Paulus Diaconus. But he has given for the most part a correct idea of the greatest events of this period. Amid much that is erroneous he represents the transference of the empire to Constantinople, the decline of the Western Empire, and its causes, as well as the incursions of the barbarians, and the gradual development of new nationalities much in the way in which these things came about. For the time at which it was produced, when we consider the chronological difficulties which, notwithstanding all the aid of later investigations, beset this period, we cannot but admit that the general truth of what is recorded is remarkable.

The subject next in importance in Higden's estimation Papacy. seems to have been the history of the papal power, and especially the several ordinances which each pope issued in reference to services and religious worship. Beginning with pope Evaristus, the list of popes is given in this volume down to Honorius I. The list presents no variation from the correct order, except that after pope Pontianus (the 19th in succession), mention is made<sup>1</sup> of a certain Ciriacus, who was pope for a year, but because of some irregularity in his election, and because of certain other conduct scarcely papal, Higden tells us that he is not placed in the catalogue of pontiffs. Though if the legend to which allusion is made in the text can be trusted he merited less severe treatment than exclusion from the succession of the papacy.

There are few things which call for notice in the papal Cap. XIII. records here given. Higden narrates the current traditions of the changes in the services which each pope introduced. Thus of Alexander it is told that he instituted

---

<sup>1</sup> See chap. xx. p. 68.

the sprinkling of holy water in temples and houses;<sup>1</sup> also that water should be mixed with the wine in the cup to intimate the union between Christ and his church, and that the bread of the Eucharist should be unleavened. He also made some additions to the prayer of consecration. His successor, Pope Sixtus, introduced the *Trisagion*,<sup>2</sup> and made certain ordinances about the linen cloths used in the mass service. Telesphorus introduced the Lenten fast, and ordered that no mass, except on Christmas eve, should be celebrated but at, or close after, 9 o'clock in the morning, because (says Platina) this was the hour, according to St. Mark, at which Our Lord was crucified. Hyginus regulated the grades of the clergy, and restrained the power of metropolitans. His successor, Pius, was the chief instigator of the *Pastor* of Hermas, which seems (says Higden) to have been mainly written to forbid mass-celebrations except on the Lord's Day. With Anicetus came in the priestly tonsure.<sup>3</sup> Soter's edicts related to the altar cloths, and who should touch them, and also to the regulation of marriage rites. To Eleutherius is due an ordinance which marks the decay of Jewish superstition so long prevailing among the early Christians. He declares that no usual human food need be rejected. He also sent

Cap. xiv.

<sup>1</sup> Platina de Vitis Pontif. adds :  
"ad fugiendos dæmones.

<sup>2</sup> On these several changes in the service of the mass, Platina has the following: "Nuda primo hæc erant et omnia simpliciter tractabantur. Petrus enim ubi consecraverat, Pater noster usus est. Auxit hæc mysteria Jacobus episcopus Hierosolymitanus: auxit et Basilus; auxere et alii. Nam Celsinus missæ introitum dedit; Gregorius, Kyrie eleison; Gloria in excelsis deo, Telesphorus; Collationes, Gelasius primus;

"Epistolam et evangelium, Hieronymus; Alleluia vero sumptum est ex ecclesia Hierosolymitana; Symbolum in concilio Nicæno; Mortuorum autem commemorationem Pelagius invenit; Tus, Leo tertius; Osculum pacis, Innocentius primus; ut caneretur Agnus Dei Sergius pontifex instituit."

<sup>3</sup> Platina only says: "instituit ne clericus ullo modo comam nutriet, secundum Apostoli præceptum."

missionaries to Britain at the request of king Lucius. In Pope Victor's days was the discussion of the time at which Easter should be celebrated, which was afterwards settled by the Nicene Council, A.D. 325. Zephyrinus ordered that all Christian people above the age of 12 years should receive the Eucharist at Easter. Calixtus appointed the four fasts which have since been known as Ember days. He also made the *Cæmeterium Calixti* in the Appian way. Urban strove to regulate the purposes to which the Church might apply the offerings of the faithful.<sup>1</sup> Of the next two popes no ordinances are mentioned by Higden. In Pope Fabian's time was the Novatian heresy and the Decian persecution, in which the pope himself suffered.

His successor, Cornelius, ordained that in all causes connected with the clergy there should be an appeal to Rome.<sup>2</sup> He also moved the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs and buried them elsewhere. Higden relates (but gives no authority for it) a story of the Greeks having wished to steal these bodies, and how they were prevented. Pope Lucius is mentioned as one of the martyrs in the Decian persecution, as was his successor, Stephanus. The latter ordained that priests should not use clerical robes at ordinary times, nor except in church and during the services. Sixtus II. was the first to ordain that the mass should be celebrated on an altar.<sup>3</sup> His successor, Dionysius, devoted his energies to the division of parishes and dioceses, and appointing to each its proper minister, that, as Platina says, each might be content within his own bounds. The next ordinance recorded is that of Eutychianus,

---

<sup>1</sup> On his good regulations, Platina says: "Quod hodie obsolevit  
" tanta est hominum rapacitas et  
" libido."

<sup>2</sup> Of this Platina makes no mention.

<sup>3</sup> This is not noticed by Platina.

that first fruits should be blessed upon the altar, a sort of harvest thanksgiving at the beginning rather than at the end<sup>1</sup> of the in-gathering. Pope Gaius gave himself up to the arrangement of all the officials of the Church from the highest to the lowest. He also decreed that clerics should be subject to the jurisdiction of no secular judge.<sup>2</sup> The story of the weakness and want of courage of the next pope, Marcellinus, which was followed by the deepest contrition and self-reproach, is told in terms which bring to the mind the history of the last days of Archbishop Cranmer.<sup>3</sup> His successor, Marcellus, is said to have been rebuked by St. Peter in a vision for allowing the body of Marcellinus to lack burial. The severe treatment which, in Higden's text, is said to have been dealt out to this pope by Maximian is in Platina's history ascribed to Maxentius. Of Pope Melchiades it is reported that he forbade fasting on Sunday or Thursday, because those days were observed as sacred by the heathen. Of Pope Silvester, who was contemporary with the Emperor Constantine, many wonders are related. Not only did he heal the emperor's leprosy, but also cleared Rome of a pestilence of dragons, raised to life a dead bull, to the utter discomfiture of his opponents, the Jews, and presided over the Nicene Council. The last of these statements is the only one of which Platina makes any mention. Silvester is said to have baptized the Emperor Constantine. Higden also tells of the part which he and his clergy bore in the conversion of Helena, the mother of the emperor. Pope Marcus is mentioned as being in communication with

<sup>1</sup> Platina adds that the fruits were especially "fabæ et uvæ."

<sup>2</sup> Ne prophanus quispiam sacris initiatum in iudicium vocaret.—Platina.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellinus is recorded to have sacrificed to idols through terror in the persecution of Diocletian, and

afterwards to have made a most humble repentance, which was accepted by the church; but that he might prove his sincerity he came to Rome and proclaimed himself a Christian before the persecuting emperor, and suffered martyrdom.

St. Athanasius and Pope Julius as the translator of the bones of St. Clement. The Arian heresy was rife during the times of the next two popes, and both suffered from the heretical tendencies of the Emperor Constans. Pope Damasus cared for the tombs of saints which he beautified and provided with epitaphs. He also instituted antiphonal chanting in churches, and ordered the Gloria Patri to be sung after every Psalm. In his time and at his suggestion St. Jerome made the translation of the scriptures into Latin. It is to Pope Damasus that the introduction of the Gallican Psalter is assigned. His successor, Symiacus, summoned the council of Constantinople. Anastatius enacted that no maimed person should be ordained, and that the congregation should stand during the reading of the gospel. Innocent I. appointed Saturday<sup>1</sup> as a fast day; also he instituted the kiss of peace in the mass service, and likewise extreme unction. He condemned Pelagius, and excommunicated the Emperor Arcadius. The next pope, Zosimus, did something towards regulating the classes from which the clergy might be drawn. Boniface I. made strict regulations to exclude women from taking any part in the work of preparing for the mass service. The next pope, Celestinus, devoted his attention to introits and graduals, but also sent as missionaries to Ireland and to the Scots St. Patrick<sup>2</sup> and Palladius. In his time was assembled the great council of Ephesus. Of Sixtus III. Higden only mentions the name, but has much more to say of Pope Leo "the Saint." Severa

<sup>1</sup> Platina adds, because Christ lay in the grave on that day and the disciples fasted.

<sup>2</sup> Instead of St. Patrick, Platina says it was St. Germain who was sent. The facts seem to be that Palladius was sent A.D. 430 and St. Patrick A.D. 431. In the Saxon chronicle, both in the Parker and

Laud MSS., there is considerable confusion between the two names, and such confusion may have led to the substitution of another name for one of the two which are so much alike. On the whole matter see Earle, Saxon Chronicles, p. 281, and the authorities there given.

miracles are ascribed to him, and we learn how St. Peter condescended to correct the letter which this pope was sending to the council of Chalcedon. Giving only the name and years of the papacy of Pope Hilary, Higden next relates how Pope Simplicius forbade any cleric to receive possession of a benefice from a layman. Then followed Felix III., in whose time the body of St. Barnabas was discovered.<sup>1</sup> Under this pope's time is mentioned the institution of Rogation-days by MamerCUS, bishop of Vienne, which notice Platina arranges under the papacy of Leo I. In the days of Pope Gelasius was discovered the crypt of St. Michael. His successor, Anastasius, excommunicated the emperor of the same name, but some ascribe this act to his predecessor.<sup>2</sup> When Symmachus was elected to the papacy a rival pope, Laurentius, was also elected by one party of the clergy. The settlement of the claims of the two was referred to the lay judgment of King Theodoric. Higden relates from St. Gregory's Dialogues a story of the purgatorial punishment of a refractory deacon, who after all favoured the claim of Laurentius. It was Pope Symmachus who introduced the "Gloria in excelsis" into the mass service. The attempts of Hormisda to bring about peace between the eastern and western churches are noticed. He received more consideration from the Emperor Justin than he had from his predecessor, Anastasius. Pope John is barely mentioned, and of Felix IV. we are told he was the grandsire of St. Gregory, and that by him the practice of extreme unction was introduced. Boniface II. separated clergy from laity at the time of the mass. John II., Agapitus, and Silverius follow, of whom the last was exiled by the instigation of the Empress Theodora, for refusing to restore to his see the Eutychian patriarch Anthimus.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of this discovery Platina says nothing.

<sup>2</sup> See Platina, *sub Gelasio I.*

<sup>3</sup> Called always by Higden Anthemius.

His successor, Vigilius, also suffered much for the same reason. He it was who arranged that the mass should be said at the east end of the church. Pelagius and John III. are only named. Of Pope Benedict Higden tells how he relieved Rome with a corn supply during the siege of Alboin, king of the Lombards.<sup>1</sup> Pelagius the Second died of the great plague which at that time prevailed throughout all Europe.<sup>2</sup> The sufferers were afflicted with violent sneezings and yawnings, and at this time came in the custom of invoking a benediction or making the sign of the cross over those who sneeze or yawn, lest they should be seized with the plague. Next followed Gregory the Great, who, first of the popes, called himself "*Servus Servorum Dei*." Many of his works are mentioned, and some of his attempts at reform in the services wherein he seems to have thought that music was playing a too prominent and unedifying part. Much is, of course, said by Higden of the mission of Augustine to England, and of the replies of Pope Gregory to the questions which were submitted to him by that missionary. The successor of Gregory was Sabinianus, who seems to have been a man of a different character, and to have found much to blame in his predecessor's charity. The punishment which Higden relates that St. Gregory inflicted on him is not noticed by Platina, though that author assigns the attempt made to burn the works of Gregory to the envy of Sabinianus, while Higden only notices (p. 392) the attempt, without mention of its instigator. Boniface III. is very slightly mentioned, while Boniface IV. is spoken of as the pope who obtained for Rome the privilege of being called the head of all the churches. He also converted the heathen Pantheon into a Christian church, and enacted that

<sup>1</sup> Platina puts down the relief to the Emperor Tiberius, but says it was given "*Bonifacii pontificis precibus*."

<sup>2</sup> Many of the details of this plague will remind the reader of the plague at Athens as described by Thucydides.



there should elapse three days after the death of a pope before his successor should be appointed. He was succeeded by Deusdedit, and he by Boniface V., after whom came Honorius I., of whose letters to Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, on the ordination of metropolitans for England, and to the Scots on the Easter question, a brief notice is given, with which is concluded the records of the papacy in the present volume. Higden rarely gives any heading to the extracts which he has collected, and when he does it is only "*De Pontificibus*," or something equally indefinite, so that it is not possible at all times to find the sources from which he drew.<sup>1</sup> Bede is used where the papal history relates to England.

History of  
Britain.

For British and Saxon history the authorities which Higden has used are Bede, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and Geoffrey of Monmouth. But he more than once ventures to express his opinion that the stories of the "British Book" of Geoffrey are not to be relied upon. Trevisa, on the contrary, in his additions to the translation, is earnest in his support of all Geoffrey's marvels.<sup>2</sup> Higden seems to be the first historian who ventured to throw discredit on Geoffrey's fables.

Lib. iv.  
Cap. xvi.  
Cap. xviii.

The first event in British history which is mentioned in this volume is the mission<sup>3</sup> from King Lucius to Pope Eleutherius to obtain Christian teachers for his people. The account is taken entirely from Bede. Next is noticed the wall of Severus, and the death of that emperor, with some mention, though not a very correct one, of his sons.

<sup>1</sup> The extracts are for the most part to be found in *Anastasi Vita Pontificum*.

<sup>2</sup> See particularly for Higden's distrust, pp. 278 and 336, and for Trevisa's defence, p. 337. Similar remarks of Trevisa on another matter will be found, p. 419.

<sup>3</sup> The messengers are called Faganus and Damianus in the MSS. Elsewhere the names given are Faganus and Dervanus. See Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's *England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, vol. i. p. 48.

Then is related the appointment of Carausius, as a protection for the Britons against Saxon piracy and invasion, and how he threw off his allegiance to Rome, and assumed the title of emperor. We are also told correctly of the murder of Carausius by his companion Allectus, and of the overthrow of Allectus by Asclepiodotus. The name of "Wallbrook" is said to be derived from Gallus, the defender of London for Allectus.<sup>1</sup> Asclepiodotus, is as Higden notices, claimed by Giraldus and Geoffrey as "dux Cornubiæ" and a native of the country, but is said by Eutropius to have been the prefect of Constantius.

The next ruler in Britain is said to have been Coel, duke of Colchester,<sup>2</sup> who reigned about 30 years. He is stated to have been the father of Helen, the mother of Constantine the Great.

The martyrdom of St. Alban in the Diocletian persecution is next noticed among the events of British history, and then the death of Constantius at York. On the authority of Geoffrey, the revolt against Constantine by Octavius, "dux Gewysseorum" (*i.e.*, the prince of the West Saxons) is next narrated, and after five chapters it is stated that it was in union with Octavius that the brave deeds of Maximus were performed.<sup>3</sup> We then come to the story of St. Ursula and her eleven thousand virgins, who followed the colony of warriors that had gone to Armorica, and who gave to that district the appellation of Brittany. The history of their sufferings in all drawn from Geoffrey.<sup>4</sup>

Bede's account of Pelagius and Pelagianism is transcribed, and in the next chapter commences the narrative of the sufferings of the British population from the

<sup>1</sup> For the circumstances of this history, see Eumenius : *Panegyri. Const.* cc. xv.-xvii.

<sup>2</sup> The connexion between Coel and Colchester is of course imaginary.

<sup>3</sup> Maximus was not, as Higden says, a Roman senator, but a native of Britain. See Palgrave, i. pp. 381 and 383.

<sup>4</sup> Lib. v.

invasions of the Picts and Scots, when Honorius was compelled to withdraw the Roman troops to protect Italy from the inroads of the barbarians. The famous "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain of Auxerre over the Pictish invaders, is mentioned, though hardly in its chronological order, and the last appeal for aid to Aëtius. Then follows the mission to Armorica, and we learn how the memory of the great Constantine obtained the kingdom of Britain for one who possessed his name, but had not his success. The fourth book of Higden concludes with the rise of Vortigern,<sup>1</sup> reciting his treachery toward Constans the son of the Armorican Constantine, and how he elevated himself to the kingly power.

Lib. v.  
Cap. I.

We have next a notice of a period of great plenty among the Britons which led to much riot and lawlessness, and the idea of inviting the Saxons is represented as God's means of vengeance on the wickedness of the people. The Saxons are described as arriving in three "keels"<sup>2</sup> and settling in the isle of Thanet. The derivation of Germania from *germinare*, to bring forth, is apparently introduced to give a reason for the great numbers in which the Saxon adventurers followed each other. The peoples are distinguished as Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, and their positions in the country given in the words of Bede. The battle of Stamford,<sup>3</sup> in which the foes of the Britons were routed by the new comers is first noticed, and then the story (the counterpart of Queen Dido's settlement in Africa) is told of the founding of "Thongcaster" in the district of Lindsey. Then fol-

<sup>1</sup> Higden entitles Vortigern "consul Gewisseorum. Nennius says (c. 54) that he was the son of Gwortheren, the great grandson of Gloui, who built Cair-Gloui (*i.e.*, Gloucester).

<sup>2</sup> *Ovilas*, which is the reading of most of the MSS., is a miswriting of *ciulas* (*i.e.*, *ceolas*).

<sup>3</sup> There is no notice of the battle of Stamford or of the founding of Thongcaster in the Saxon Chronicle. The place of the landing of the newcomers is there called *Ypwines fleot* or *Heopwines fleot*. See *sub anno* 449.

lows the tale of Rowena, of the Saxon alliance with those enemies whom they came to resist, of Vortigern's deposition by his people, and the substitution of Vortimer, his son, in his room. Vortimer's battles with the Saxons on the Derwent and at Epiford, are given from Geoffrey, and here it is that the "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain is included, and a fourth battle mentioned, but the locality thereof is not recorded. Vortimer is poisoned by his stepmother, and his father again restored to the sovereignty. In close succession to which follows the treachery of Hengist, whereby many of the Britons perished. Then are given the conflicting stories of the death of Vortigern, among which Higden makes no discrimination, except to express his distrust of Geoffrey's "British Book," both on this head and on all that relates to Vortigern.

He next records the battle of Æglisthorp,<sup>1</sup> in which Cap. II. Hengist is said to have conquered the Britons, but Horsa was slain in an encounter with Catigern, a son of Vortigern, who also fell at the same time. After this follows Bede's account of the mission of St. Germain and St. Lupas to refute the Pelagian heresy, and to the former of these several miracles are ascribed, as well as the Hallelujah victory, which is once more recorded. Hengist founded the kingdom of Kent, and reigned therein thirty-four years.

Next we are told of the battle of Crekanford,<sup>2</sup> in which Hengist finally drove the Britons out of his new

<sup>1</sup> Æglisthorp is supposed to be Aylesford, at which place tradition tells that a British structure was erected to mark the burial of Catigern, and which is said to exist still under the name of Kits Coty house. See Lappenberg, i. 73. Of this tomb Higden makes mention, p. 288. In the Sax. Chron. the battle is noticed *anno* 455.

<sup>2</sup> Identified with Crayford, in Kent. With this account the Saxon Chronicle agrees. A note on the margin of MS. C. of the chronicle, which note may perhaps have been made in the collection of material for Camden's *Britannia*, contains several marks for this identification of Crekanford. See *Earle, Sax. Chr. anno* 457, *note*.

kingdom. At Wippetisflete<sup>1</sup> the Britons are again overthrown, but there fell a famed Saxon named Wypet, from whom the site of the battle has drawn its name.

Cap. III.

The kingdom of Sussex was next founded by Ella and his three sons. Their names are generally given as Cymen, Wlencing,<sup>2</sup> and Cissa, but I have preserved Higden's orthography, as it seems to have been that which Trevisa and the Harleian translator had before them. The place of their landing is identified with Keynor on Selsea Bill.<sup>3</sup> Their descent was followed by the battle of Andredesleah,<sup>4</sup> in which the Britons were defeated utterly. Hengist was not yet dead, but made no more extension of his dominions, leaving them to his son Osca.

Cap. IV.

From Giraldus is taken an account of St. Columba, St. Patrick and St. Bridget. Higden next notices that the kingdom of East Anglia was founded by Uffa, and places in the same year the battle of Badon Hill, in which the Saxons were defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, the leader of the Britons. He also puts at the same date (which he marks as the forty-fourth year after the arrival of the Angles) the coming of Cerdic and Kynric, the founders of the Gewissas or West Saxons. The place of their landing "Cerdichesore,"<sup>5</sup> Higden's text describes thus, "quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth," though no such words are found in Henry of Huntingdon, who is given as the authority. The arrival of Porth<sup>6</sup> with

<sup>1</sup> The Chronicle puts this battle in A.D. 465. The locality has been pointed out as Ebbsfleet in the Isle of Thanet.

<sup>2</sup> The error in the spelling of Wlencing arose from the similarity of the Saxon *w* (*w*) to the English *P*.

<sup>3</sup> This may be gathered from a charter in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, anno 673, vol. vi. p. 1163. But see Earle's notes on the Saxon Chronicle, anno 477, where *Shoreham* is suggested as if from *Cymene-shoreham*.

<sup>4</sup> In the Chronicle *Andredes leage* is mentioned A.D. 477, and the attack on *Andredes cester* A.D. 491. The latter of these is identified in the *Archæological Journal*, iv. 203, with *Pevensey*. Andred was the name of a large forest of Kent, Sussex and Hampshire. See Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 893; and Pearson's *Hist. Maps of England*, p. 5a.

<sup>5</sup> Mr. Pearson, *Hist. Maps*, p. 31a., suggests Hengistbury Head in Hampshire as the locality.

<sup>6</sup> Placed by the Saxon Chronicle in A.D. 501.

his two sons (which event helped on the progress of the South Saxon kingdom) is next recorded, and Uther Pendragon is said to have succeeded Aurelius as leader of the Britons. The exploits of this commander are briefly chronicled, and the parentage of Arthur is here just mentioned.

Osca Hengist's son was succeeded in Kent by his son Cap. v.  
 Occa. The notice then returns to Cerdic and Kynric, and the kingdom of the West Saxons, and here are introduced the nephews of Cerdic, Stuf and Wihtgar, whose arrival (dated by Higden from Henry, as in the seventy-first year after the coming of the Angles<sup>1</sup>) rendered the power of their uncle more formidable.

In next chapter the history of Arthur is condensed Cap. vi.  
 from Henry and William of Malmesbury, and is followed by Higden's comments on the incredible nature of Geoffrey's narrative, on which Trevisa comments in his version in a style of much greater credulity.

Kynric succeeds his father as king of the West Saxons. St. David is made bishop of the see afterwards known by his name.

The Northumbrian kingdom, Bernicia, begins under Ida in the ninety-eighth year,<sup>2</sup> from the first coming of the Angles. Ceaulinus succeeds his father Kynric in the West Saxon kingdom, and took Bath, Gloucester, and Cirencester from the Britains. But his crimes made him detested, and he died in exile.

The other Northumbrian kingdom of Deira is founded by Ella, son of Iffy, over whose name it was that pope Gregory is said to have made his play on words. A short notice of the succession of kings ends with the union of the two Northumbrian kingdoms under Ethelric.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The date given in the Saxon Chronicle is A.D. 534.

<sup>2</sup> This agrees with the Chronicle, which places the event under A.D. 547. Ida is mentioned as the builder of Bebbanburh (*i.e.*, Bamborough),

stated by Higden in this volume, p. 460, to have been a royal city.

<sup>3</sup> See chap. ix. p. 384. The Harleian version has this king's name correctly.

Cap. vii. Ethelbert, king of Kent, marries a French princess, who is a Christian, and this opens the way for the Christianization of the Saxon people. The Christian religion was preached among the southern Picts by St. Ninian, and among the northern by St. Columba.

The history next notices the contests between Ethelbert of Kent, and Ceaulinus of the West Saxons. In the battle of Wilbandon,<sup>1</sup> the Kentish king was defeated, and by the aid of his brother Cuthwulf, Ceaulinus, through a victory at Bedford<sup>2</sup> became possessed of the towns of Lensbury, Aylesbury, Bensington, and Eynsham. Another victorious engagement with the Britons at Fethanleigh<sup>3</sup> was added to the list of Ceaulinus's triumphs before his fall, which we have above noticed. Cutha is by some called son, and by others brother of the king. His prowess gained the victory of Fethanleigh, but he died in the battle. When Ceaulinus died Colfric, son of Cuthwulf, succeeded, and was followed by his brother Colwulf.

In Northumbria Ethelfrid, son of Ethelric, succeeds and has a glorious reign.

Notice is taken of the coming of Augustine to Kent, and of his questions sent to Pope Gregory, and also of the success of his mission. His conference with the British Christians and its results are given from Bede.

Cap. x. The story of the Northumbrian kingdom is again taken up, and Ethelfrid's victory over Edan king of the Scots, is chronicled.<sup>4</sup> St. Augustine's mission at this time spread into the northern parts of England. A

<sup>1</sup> Believed to be Wimbledon, in Surrey.

<sup>2</sup> The name is spelt in the Saxon Chronicle Bedcanford or Biedcanford.

<sup>3</sup> Said by some to be Fretherne-on-Severn, but placed by Dr. Guest at Faddiley, on the confines of the Vale Royal of Cheshire, about three miles W. of Nantwich. See Arch.

Journ. No. 75, "On the English conquest of the Severn Valley."

<sup>4</sup> The site of this battle Dexasastan (v. l. Deglastan) has been identified with Dalston near Carlisle, and by others with Dawstane in Liddlesdale. The king's name is variously given as *Æda* and *Aidan*, as well as *Edan*. The Chronicle has it as *Ægðan*.

notice is given of the building of St. Paul's Cathedral in London. The destruction of the monks of Bangor by Ethelfrid, the Northumbrian king, is mentioned, and noticed as a fulfilment of the prophecy of Augustine against the British church when the bishops thereof would not accede to his requirements.

The next king of Wessex was Kynegilsus. In his time Bishop Byrinus came to his kingdom, and the king was baptized by him. Cap. xi.

Ethelbert of Kent dies, and is succeeded by his son Edbald. Westminster Abbey was founded at this time.

Then dies Sebertus (or Sigebertus) king of the East Angles, and his sons relapse into idolatry.

The story of the persecution of Edwinus, son of Ella, by Ethelfrid, and of the ultimate succession of Edwinus to the throne of both Northumbrian kingdoms is taken from Bede. The two sons of Ethelfrid, Oswald and Oswyn, are conveyed into Scotland.

The next chapter begins with a notice of Penda, the founder of the kingdom of Mercia. We are told how he slew two kings of Northumbria, Edwinus and Oswald; and three kings of East Anglia. The names of his family are also given. Cap. xii.

The history then reverts to King Edwinus, and tells of the attempt which was made on his life by an assassin sent by Quichelinus, king of the West Saxons, and how his hesitation about the acceptance of Christianity was terminated by the exhortations of Paulinus, and by the letters and presents of Pope Boniface,<sup>1</sup> to both the king and his queen. And with the king came over to Christianity also the nobles, and Coifi the chief priest of the idol temple set the example of casting off all regard for the old superstitions. Paulinus consecrated Honorius to be archbishop of Canterbury, the pope having conceded

---

<sup>1</sup> The *lana Ancyriana* sent among these presents was probably made of some wool or hair for which Ancyra was even then famous. The hair of the Angora goat still has a great reputation.



that amount of independence to the Saxon Church, that the archbishops of York or Canterbury might, in case of a vacancy, have the power to consecrate a new archbishop in the room of the prelate deceased.

The peacefulness of Edwin's reign and the extent of his power is noticed in the words of Bede. Corpwaldus, son of Redwald, king of the East Angles, became a Christian through Edwin's example and persuasion, but soon perished by an assassin. King Edwin was himself defeated and slain at Hatfield<sup>1</sup> by Penda, king of Mercia, and from the ravages of this war Paulinus conveyed the queen and her daughter into Kent. On Edwin's death the Northumbrian kingdom was again divided, Osric taking Deira, and Enfric, son of Ethelfrid, Bernicia. These two kings cast off Christianity, but were soon slain by Cedwalla, an ally of Penda in the former war. The year during which Osric and Enfric reigned was so deplorable that their names are not reckoned in the succession, but their year added to the time of the next king, Oswald. This king killed Cedwalla in the battle of Denisseberne. The locality has the name of Hevenfeld, from the religious ceremonial which preceded the engagement, and is not far from Hagustald [*i.e.* Hexham]. Oswald brought St. Aidan from Scotland to preach to his people, and made Lendisfarne the see of the bishop. With the praises of St. Aidan and of the king who brought him into the country, the last chapter of the volume concludes.

It will be seen that Higden follows Bede more than any other authority in his narrative, and there is very little narrated that is not to be found in that author. I have preserved the orthography of the MS. in proper names, though in many cases it does not agree with the accepted spelling of them, because I have found that for

---

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps, as Camden conjectures, Hatfield in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

the most part the orthography of the text was that of Trevisa and the Harleian translator.

It seems worth while to notice the great number of authors and writings about which Higden gives some brief account. The list for this volume alone is a tolerably long one. His mention of Plinius Secundus has already been alluded to. He next notices Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Then comes Trogus Pompeius and the abridgment of that author's work by Justin. Justin's Apology is noticed at the same time. Higden knows of Galen's works and of Hippocrates, and also of the writings of St. Irenæus bishop of Lyons. He has a notice of the mathematical and astronomical writings of Ptolemy of Alexandria, and mentions the date and works of Hegesippus, to whom is ascribed the history of the fall of Jerusalem, of which St. Ambrose is said to have made a Latin translation. Theodotion's version of the Old Testament is mentioned in its place, as is also that of Symmachus. A considerable space is devoted to Origen and his works, especially the Hexapla. Jerome's translation of the Scriptures into Latin is known as the foundation of the Vulgate. Then is noticed the history of Julius Africanus, and the mathematical works of Anatolius Alexandrinus. Fortunatus and his work, "De laude Virginum," comes next in the list; then Arnobius the rhetorician and the poet Juvenecus, then Victorius the rhetorician, and Donatus the grammarian, and the religious works of Hilary bishop of Poitiers. The history of Evagrius and work of Gennadius *De Viris Illustribus* are mentioned, as is the poet Claudian, and Tychonius Afer and his work on the exposition of Scripture. Maximus, bishop of Treves, and Orosius are next mentioned together, and Cassiodorus of whose early life Higden also takes some account. On the authority of Marianus, Higden gives a bishop Jordanus as a writer of chronicles, of whom nothing more is said, but of the literary history of Boethius more detail is entered into, as is also the case when Priscian

Authors  
and their  
works to  
which  
Higden  
alludes.

the grammarian is mentioned. Arator's versification of the Acts of the Apostles and the poems of Fortunatus conclude the list of authors and their works, of whom Higden knows something, and when it is considered that this is independent of Patristic writings like those of Augustine and Chrysostom, and of the historians and chroniclers amongst whom his own researches specially lay, the catalogue represents a very large field of literature for the period at which the Polychronicon was composed.

Higden  
relates  
numerous  
miracles.

Another feature of Higden's work is the readiness with which he relates all accounts of miracles. This is remarkable when set beside his criticism of Geoffrey's history and of the story of our Lord's seamless coat, to which allusion has already been made, but must be regarded as characteristic of the age in which he lived.

Miscella-  
neous his-  
tory :  
Goths,  
Huns,  
Vandals,  
and Lom-  
bards.

From Paulus Diaconus are drawn notices of the Gothic invasion into Tuscany, and of the coming of that people from Africa under Alaric, of Attila and the Huns, and of the invitation given to Genseric, king of the Vandals, and of how the Lombards came into Italy, and of the ultimate severance of Italy from the empire of the East ; but as these matters have been noticed where they touch on the history of the empire, it is only needful to specify the authority on which Higden's account rests.

Frankish  
kings.  
Lib. iv.  
Cap.  
XXXIII.  
Lib. v.  
Cap. III.

Without any statement of authority the list of Frankish kings is commenced with Pharamond, who was probably the victorious general of some Frankish tribe, and cannot properly be called a king. The next mentioned in the line is Childeric,<sup>1</sup> and his son Clodoneus [Clodoveus] or Louis, who was Clovis, the real founder of the French monarchy. Higden gives the story of the chrism which was miraculously sent down from heaven at his baptism, and an account of the extent of the dominions of Clovis.

<sup>1</sup> The list usually given from (1) Pharamond is (2) Clodio, (3) Mero-  
væus, (4) Childeric.

Lothair [*i.e.*, Clotaire] is noticed as the successor of Clovis, and then follows Chilperic, who is called the seventh king, from which we see that though Higden had not mentioned each step of the succession given in the previous note, yet he had it in his mind. Lothair, son of Chilperic by his mistress Fredegonde, follows next in order. On the authority of Paulus a story is told, as connected with the history of France, of a marvellous dream of King Guntram, called king of France,<sup>1</sup> and how it led to the discovery of a rich treasure, of which the king devoted a portion to pious uses.

Dagobert, son of Lothair, is the last of the Frankish kings of whom any mention occurs in the present volume. No particulars are mentioned of his reign,<sup>2</sup> only his name and the number of years that he ruled being recorded. The same remark applies to all the other Frankish kings except the two first mentioned.

Among other matters, which do not belong to any of the principal subjects treated on by Higden, may be mentioned his notice of two Christian saints who lived during the period comprised in this volume, and were natives of Persia. The first of these is St. Yvo, who is said to have made his way to England, and died here in the days of St. Augustine of Canterbury. His name is said to be still preserved in the appellation of one of the towns [St. Ives] in Huntingdonshire, as Carlyle notices in his *Life and Letters of Cromwell*.<sup>3</sup> The other Persian saint is St. Anastasius, who, as is said, left his home and came to Jerusalem, where he lived as a Christian monk, but was at length captured by the Persians in the invasion

Miscellaneous particulars noticed by Higden.

<sup>1</sup> This Guntram is Gontran the second son of Clotaire, the son of Clovis, who, at the division of territory on his father's death, obtained the kingdom of Orleans.

<sup>2</sup> In the MS. he is called *rex undecimus*, and so that number

appears in the text, but the reading *nonus* of A. B. C. D. is the correct one.

<sup>3</sup> The legend of St. Ivo may be seen in all its completeness, Bollandus, *Acta Sanctorum*, Junii, tom. ii. (Venetiis, 1742), pp. 288-292.

in which Chosroes carried off the wood of the true Cross. His captors in the end put him to death. His body is said to have been recovered from the Persians by the Emperor Heraclius, who is reported to have brought it to Rome.<sup>1</sup>

Lib. iv.  
Cap. xxxi.

Cap.  
xxxiii.

Higden so rarely notices any natural phenomenon that it is curious to find him telling of the birth of a child with a double set of upper members, of which the life in the one set is narrated to have outlasted that in the other by three days. He also mentions a severe famine which occurred at Constantinople in the reign of Theodosius II., as he had previously noticed the great abundance in Britain during the reign of Vortigern.

The third Report of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS. contains notices of two copies of Higden's Polychronicon in the Collection of the Marquis of Bath at Longleat. They are described at some length on pp. 182 and 183 of the Report. There is also a brief notice (p. 424) of two copies, which are among the MSS. of the University of Glasgow, in which collection is also a copy of Trevisa's translation, noticed on the same page.

In the fourth Report, which has just appeared, a notice is given (p. 596) of three copies of the text of Higden, in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, but no account of the character of any of these MSS. is given. Another fine copy of the Polychronicon has been discovered in the Towneley collection, and is described at some length on p. 414 a. From this description it appears to be one of the later classes of the MSS. of Higden, for the original text ends about 1326 or 1327, while this Towneley MS. contains a continuation down to 1348. It would have aided in the more exact classi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Tradition says that the head of St. Anastasius is there still (*v. Moreri, s. v. Anastasius*). The original name of the saint is given as Magundat, which he changed on embracing Christianity. His father is said to have been one of the class known as *magi*, which has led to the statement in Higden that the saint was early trained in magic arts.

fication of it had the concluding sentence or sentences been given in the Report. A notice of Higden is also to be found on p. 416 b. in a volume containing "Com-  
" mendable deedes donne for the wealthe and estimation  
" of the cittie of Chester by certayne that have bine  
" Maiors there, and other good men there."

A copy of Higden's Polychronicon from the library at Charleston Park, Cheltenham, was sold on Wednesday, Aug. 19th in this year, by Messrs. Sotheby.

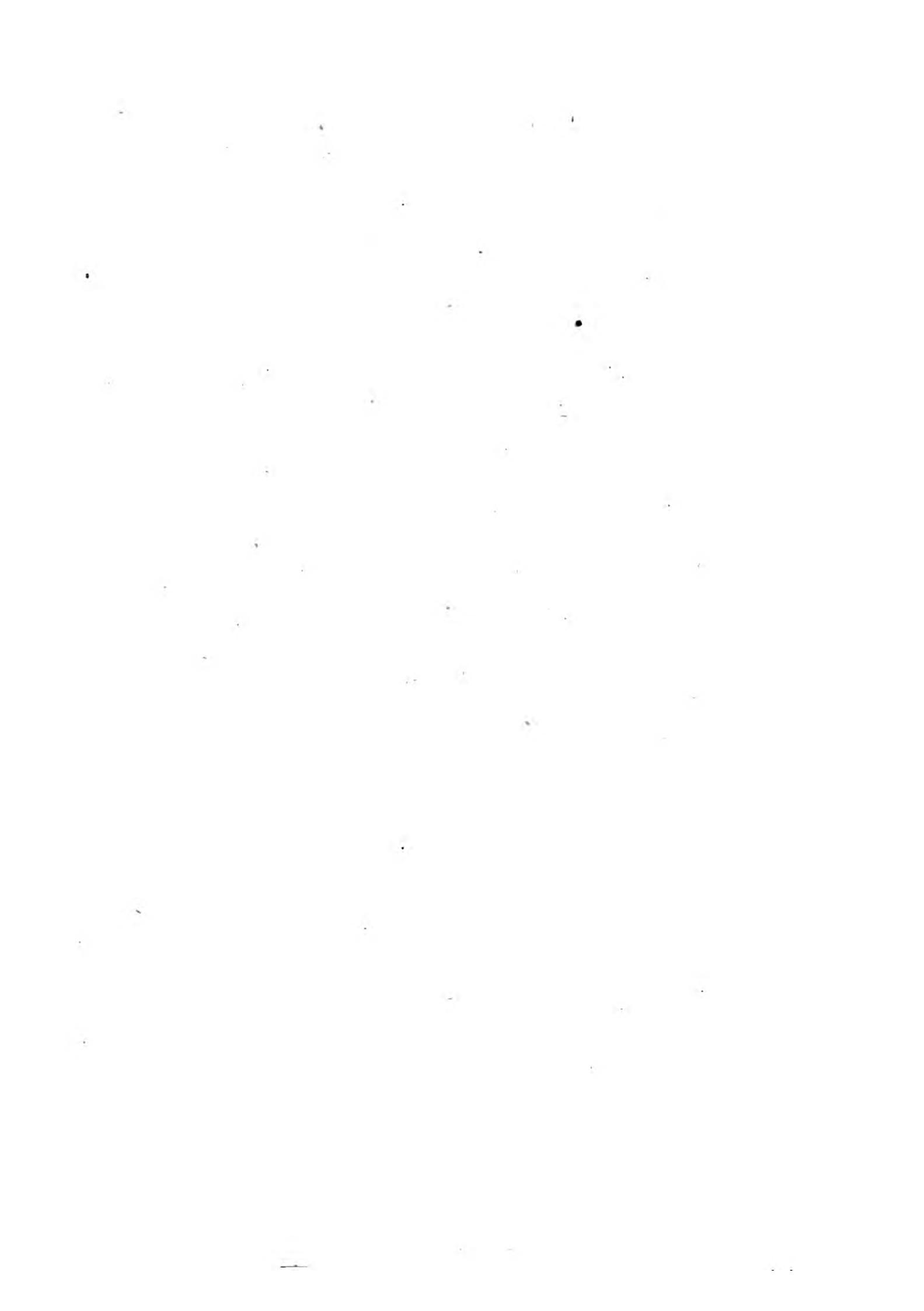
It is described as (No. 544) Higdeni (R.) Polychronicon, Latine, fine manuscript, on vellum, with numerous curious drawings: in the original binding. Sæc. xiv.

Through information given me by the auctioneers I found the volume had been purchased by Mr. Sotheran for the Hon. W. J. Shaw, to whose private library at San Francisco it was soon to be forwarded. I therefore obtained permission to examine the MS. before its removal from the country.

It is a MS. of the original form, ending with the words *Scociæ concordiam, ecclesiæ libertatem.*" It is in seven books, and abounds with marginal illuminations; but at the beginning it has suffered sorely. There is no index, as in perfect copies, and the text does not commence till line 8 of page 20 of the first volume of this edition of Higden. The first words are "*hæc potissime extracta est Chronica.*" The number of folios is 206, but in the first book several are in a mutilated condition, some barbarian hand having spoiled the MS., apparently for the sake of carrying off the illuminations.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

St. Catharine's College, Cambridge,  
5th September 1874.



## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

---

### BOOK THE FOURTH—(*continued*).

#### CAP. XIII.

##### *Of the reign of Trajan.*

Trajan, born in Spain. His character and conquests. Anecdote of his answer to an importunate widow. For his virtues St. Gregory won his soul out of hell. Pope Alexander I. and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Simeon, bishop of Jerusalem, and of Ignatius, bishop of Antioch. Name of Christ found on each segment of the heart of Ignatius. Plinius Secundus, his literary labours and his death. Pope Sixtus I. and his ordinances. Adrian was not yet Emperor when pope Alexander was put to death. Conversion of Placidus and his change of name at his baptism. Death and burial of Trajan. His goodness became proverbial. - - - - pp. 2-12.

#### CAP. XIV.

##### *The reign of Adrian, and the affairs of the Church at that time.*

Adrian, Trajan's cousin. Of his learning and skill in the arts. His edict to protect the Christians from condemnation without fair trial. His legislation and policy. He conquers the Jews, and expels them from Jerusalem. He incloses the scene of Christ's passion within the new wall of the city. Of Secundus, a philosopher. His silence and the reason why he maintained it. Pope Telesphorus and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Placidus with his wife and children. Names of other martyrs. Of Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pope Hyginus and his ordinances. - - - - pp. 14-20.

#### CAP. XV.

##### *Rome continued. Affairs of the Empire and the Church.*

Of the empire of Antoninus, with his sons. Called *Pater Patrie*, the reason thereof. Of his daughter Faustina. Foreign



nations choose Antoninus as arbitrator of their disputes. Polycarp, bishop of Ephesus, visits Rome. Of his martyrdom. Pope Pius I. At his instigation Hermes wrote the "Pastor." Of Trogius Pompeius. His universal history, of which Justin made an abridgment. Of Justin's Apology. Pope Anicetus and his ordinances. Of Galen the physician. His works. His longevity and the cause of it. Of Irenæus, bishop of Lyons, and Ptolemy of Alexandria, a famous mathematician. Works and proverbial sayings of the latter. - - pp. 20-28.

## CAP. XVI.

*Of the affairs of Rome, and the Evangelization of Britain.*

Two sons of Antoninus reign after their father, and from this circumstance arose the duplicate empire. Character of Marcus Antoninus Verus. Hegeſippus the historian wrote on the destruction of Jerusalem. Of the virgin Praxedis. A great pestilence. Rain miraculously sent to the Roman army.

Lucius son of Coil begins to reign in Britain. He applies to pope Eleutherius for Christian missionaries to be sent into his country. The doctrines of Christianity were kept pure till the time of the Diocletian persecution. Of the popes Soter and Eleutherius and their ordinances. The latter sent Foganus and Damianus as missionaries to Britain. St. Alban the first British martyr. - - - pp. 28-34.

## CAP. XVII.

*Of Roman affairs under Commodus Pertinax and Julian.*

Evil character of Commodus. Story of Eugenia. Of pope Victor and his enactments. A synod to settle the Paschal controversy. Of the bishops there present. Account of the controversy. Theodotion the translator of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pertinax succeeds Commodus, who is slain by Julianus and he, in turn, by Severus. - - - pp. 36-42.

## CAP. XVIII.

*Of the affairs of Rome and Britain. Some notice of Origen.*

Severus succeeds to the empire. Of his philosophic learning, his character, and his victories. Of the wall which he built in Britain. He died at York. Description of his wall. Of the two sons whom he left.

Lucius king of Britain dies. The Britons favour Bassianus rather than Geta, of the sons of Severus. Death of Geta. Eutropius' account of these events. Geoffrey of Monmouth's account. Symmachus, the translator of the Old Testament, was a Samaritan, but became a proselyte to Judaism. Of Narcissus, bishop of Jerusalem. Of pope Zephyrinus and his ordinances. Of the homilies and letters he has left. Leonides, father of Origen, martyred at Alexandria. How Origen was prevented from sharing his father's fate. Of the early life and learning of Origen. After his father's death he supports his mother and eight brothers by his labours. Of the devotion of his life. A mistaken act of his. He is summoned by the empress-mother from Alexandria to Antioch. Of the manner of his labour. Of the volumes which St. Jerome had read of his works. As Ennius among Latin poets, so is Origen among commentators. Of the Hexapla. His finest work on the Song of Songs. Of the erroneous opinions which he is said to have held. Of the discovery of the Vulgate (or *quinta editio*) at Jericho. It was pope Damasus who made the Roman church use Jerome's version in the psalter. - - pp. 42-58.

## CAP. XIX.

*The affairs of Rome and Britain (continued).*

Bassianus Antonius succeeds his father Severus. He is called also Marcus Aurelius, and Caracalla. Origin of the latter name. The manner of his death is uncertain. Carausius appointed protector of the shores of Britain against the Franks and Saxons, aspires to the empire. Allectus sent against him by the Roman senate. Against Allectus Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornwall is made a king in Britain. Allectus slain at London. Gallus, an ally of Allectus, gave the name to Gallebroc (Wallbrook). Asclepiodotus slain by Coilus duke of Colchester. Of Opilius Macrinus. Of pope Calixtus and his ordinances. He made a burying place for the bodies of martyrs in the Appian Way. Of Marcus Aurelius Antonius said to be the son of Caracalla. - - pp. 58-64.

## CAP. XX.

*Of the Emperor Aurelius, and the state of the Church in his time.*

Of the strict discipline of Aurelius and of his death. Ulpian was his adviser in matters of law. Discovery of the *sexta editio*. Of pope Urban and his ordinances. The Roman church now

begins to have temporal wealth. Pope Urban baptized Valerianus, along with whom he suffered martyrdom. Poncianus succeeds to the papal power, and is martyred in Sardinia. Of Ciriacus who is said to have succeeded Poncianus, but who is not reckoned in the catalogue of pontiffs. The reason for this. Maximinus Julius made emperor after Aurelius. He is killed at Aquileia, and is followed by Gordian. Of Gordian's victories and death. Fabianus succeeds to the papal throne. How he was pointed out for pope. He suffered death in the Decian persecution. During his papacy the Novatian heresy prevailed. Africanus succeeded Origen in the school of Alexandria. At this time Coilus killed Asclepiodotus, and reigned in Britain thirty years. - - - - - pp. 66-72.

## CAP. XXI.

*Of the Empire and the Church.*

Reign of Philip. He was baptized by the martyr Pontius. Of the grave character of the younger Philip. At this time the thousandth year of Rome was completed. Of pope Cornelius, and his ordinances. He removes the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs. Attempt made by the Greeks to steal the bodies, and its miraculous discomfiture. Philip and his son slain at Verona. Another version of the matter. Decius persecutes the Christians. Of the son of Decius. pp. 72-78.

## CAP. XXII.

*Of the Empire and the Church—(continued).*

Of the length of the reign of Decius. Various explanations of the chronology. Of the seven sleepers. St. Anthony is a monk in Egypt. Pope Cornelius suffers in the Decian persecution, and is succeeded by Lucius. Of other martyrs. Death of Decius; various accounts thereof. Gallus and Volusianus reign after him, but are killed by Æmilianus, who then reigns. A great pestilence throughout the world. Death of Origen. pp. 80-84.

## CAP. XXIII.

*Of the Church, and specially of Gregory of Nazianzus.*

Valerianus, emperor. He was at first a Christian, but relapsed. He was subdued by Sapor, king of Persia. Of Paul the

hermit. Pope Stephen and his ordinances. His death. Of St. Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, and his death. Pope Sixtus II. succeeds Stephen. His ordinances and martyrdom. Of his kinsmen, Vincentius and Laurentius. Of popes Dionysius and Felix. Martyrdoms at Rome. Of Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople. Anecdotes of his miraculous gifts. Claudius is emperor for rather more than a year. Of pope Eutychianus; his ordinances and acts. - - - pp. 84-92.

## CAP. XXIV.

*The Affairs of Rome and Britain.*

Of the emperor Aurelian. He is compared to Alexander the Great, and to Julius Cæsar. Council of Antioch against the heretic Paul. Of the conquest of Aurelian and the manner of his death. Tacitus succeeds him for a few months, and then Florianus, who is killed at Tarsus. Of pope Gaius and his ordinances. Anatolius, bishop of Laodicæa, his works. Heresy of the Manichæans. Constantius sent from Rome to Britain against Coelus. He marries Helena, daughter of Coelus. She was the mother of Constantine the Great. Of the emperor Probus, his conquests and death. He is succeeded by Corus, and his sons. Manner of the death of both Corinus and Numerianus. - - - - - pp. 92-98.

## CAP. XXV.

*The Diocletian Persecution and the Arian Heresy.*

Diocletian, emperor. His character. Shares the empire with Maximianus. At this time there were two Augustuses and two Cæsars. Diocletian and Maximian give themselves to the study of philosophy. Division of the power between Constantius and Galerius. Diocletian's endeavour to kill Constantine, the son of Constantius. Of Saint George of Cappadocia. Marcellinus is pope, and is compelled by Diocletian to sacrifice to idols. After-conduct of Marcellinus, and his martyrdom. Marcellus, who succeeds to the papacy, is ordered to bury the body of Marcellinus. Of the victories of Constantius and the defeat of Galerius. Ordinances of pope Marcellus. Of the cruelty shown towards him by Maximian. Of pope Eusebius. The great persecution of Christians under Diocletian. List of many martyrs. St. Alban is put to death in Britain. Account of his conversion. Rise of the Arian heresy. Of pope Mel-

chades and his ordinances. Constantius dies at York leaving his son by Helena, afterwards the great Constantine.

pp. 98-114.

CAP. XXVI.

*Of Constantine the Great and of the Council of Nicæa.*

Of the troubles which preceded the accession of Constantine. Death of Galerius. Pope Silvester. He is said to have cured Constantine of leprosy, and to have wrought many other wonders. He was pope during the Nicene Council. Ordinances of pope Silvester. Constantine's vision. Death of Maxentius. Invasion of Britain, after Constantine's departure by Octavius, duke of the Gewyssei. Constantine sends Trahern against him, who is defeated and slain, and Octavius retains his conquests. Of the leprosy of Constantine, and the accounts of its cause. A remedy proposed, which Constantine rejects. A vision appears to him to show God's approval of his decision. He is healed by pope Silvester, and baptized. Some say he put off baptism that he might be baptized in the river Jordan. But he was baptized by Silvester. His bounty to the church. Hence came the poison of wealth into the church. Constantine built the church of St. John Lateran. Miracle at its dedication. Of the wooden altar there. It was the one used by St. Peter. Helena disapproves of her son's conversion to Christianity, but is converted also, owing to a miracle wrought by Pope Silvester. Constantine sends her to Jerusalem. Various accounts of her parentage. When she came to Jerusalem she discovered the true cross. How she disposed of it, and of the nails. Imperial seat transferred from Rome to Byzantium, which is now called Constantinople. Of the original three patriarchates. All are due to St. Peter. The Council of Nicæa constituted the Roman pontiff supreme over all other bishops. Seat of the patriarchate transferred to Constantinople. Other changes in the other patriarchates. Constantine has great reverence for the Church. He declines to hear the accusations of the bishops at Nicæa against one another. St. Martin was born at this time. Synod of Nicæa. Its objects. Ordinances there passed. Of the Tripartite History. Arnobius is converted. Juvencus turns the Gospels into heroic verse. Pope Marcus and his ordinances. Correspondence between him and St. Athanasius. Of pope Julius and his exile. Translation of the bones of St. Andrew and St. Luke. Death of Constantine. Birth of St. Jerome. Question of the re-baptizing of Constantine. St. Gregory, and St. Isidore both contradict that account. - pp. 114-150.

## CAP. XXVII.

*How Athanasius was persecuted. Concerning Hilary, bishop of Poitiers.*

Constantius succeeds his father. He was an Arian. He banished the pope, and persecuted Athanasius. Tradition concerning the death of Arius. Of the translation of the body of St. Clement. Paul the hermit dies in Egypt. Athanasius is falsely accused, but vindicates himself triumphantly; yet he is banished. Hides in a dry well. Comes to Treves, where he composed the *Quicumque vult*. He is restored to his episcopate by Constans, but again banished. Of his escape from pursuit on the Nile. Sapor, king of Persia, besieges Nisibis, but St. James, by prayer, causes a plague of insects to come upon the animals of the host. Death of St. Nicholas. Of pope Liberius and his banishment. Of Felix, who was elected in his room. He summons a council to condemn Valens and Ursacius. Constantius recalls Liberius, who is less severe on the Arians. Culpable conduct of this pope. Of Victorius the Orator and Donatus the Grammarian. Death of St. Anthony. Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, banished. He is recalled after the Council of Seleucia. Of a remark of some pope called Leo concerning Hilary, and Hilary's reply. The story without foundation. - - - - - pp. 150-162.

## CAP. XXVIII.

*The Roman Empire under Julian the Apostate.*

Of the martyrs who suffered at this time. Of the parentage and early life of Julian. His conduct as a monk. His knowledge of magic. His renunciation of Christianity. His universal tolerance. His endeavour to put down and discredit the sign of the cross. Answer made to him by the blind bishop of Chalcedon. Profane acts of Julian and his prefect. Punishment thereof. He attempts to restore the Jewish temple at Jerusalem. Of his private life. Of his journey into Persia. How his demon-messenger was retarded. Answer of a Christian to a sophist concerning Julian. Death of Julian. Another story of his death. Of his treatment of St. Basil, and its consequences. Of Jovinianus. His adherence to Christianity. He gives up a part of his dominions to Sapor, king of Persia. Manner of his death. - - - - - pp. 164-180.

## CAP. XXIX.

*Of pope Damasus, and of various Fathers and Monks in Egypt.*

Valentinianus reigns with his brother Valens. His character and conquests. Why his father was called Funarius. Of his marriage with Justina. Of a great earthquake.

Damasus becomes pope. His ordinances. At his request St. Jerome undertook his translations of the Scriptures. Account of these. Death of Hilary, bishop of Poitiers. His additions to the Angelic Hymn. Of St. Didimus and St. Martin of Tours. Of the death of St. Basil, bishop of Casarea. Of his good deeds. St. Ambrose made bishop of Milan. Of St. Patrick and his parents. Death of Valentinian. Of the monks of Egypt. Pastor Pambo would learn no more Scripture till he could practice what he knew. Of the two Macharii. Of the mortifications of St. Arsenius. Of the abbots Paphnucius, Pastor, Agatho, and Moses. Of the efficacious prayer of Mutius. Of the abbess Sara. Evagrius writes the lives of the Fathers. Valens receives Arian baptism, persecutes the orthodox. He sends Arian bishops to the Goths. His death.  
pp. 180-196.

## CAP. XXX.

*Of Gratian's reign, and of the affairs of Britain.*

Gratian reigned along with his father and uncle, and after their death with his brother Valentinian and Theodosius. He set Theodosius over the east. Conquests of Theodosius. Heresy of Priscellianus. Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria. Of the council of Constantinople. Of pope Siricius. Octavius, king of Britain, invites Maximus from Rome to be his successor. Conanus, grandson of Octavius, revolts on this account. Character of Maximus. His death. Conanus, duke of Armorica, sends to the king of Cornwall for wives for his people. The king sends his daughter Ursula and eleven thousand virgins. They are dispersed at sea, and some fall into the hands of Gwanus king of the Huns, and Melga king of the Picts. These two kings invade Albania. Maximus sends two legions against them, which drive them into Ireland. Gratianus makes himself king of Britain. He is slain. Of his successor Constantine and his death. - - pp. 196-204.

## CAP. XXXI.

*Of the reign of Theodosius. The Pelagian heresy.*

Theodosius shares the empire with his uncle. Reason of his name. His excellent character. St. Ambrose will not allow him to enter the choir at Milan. The reason and its consequences. Victor, son of Maximus, slain by Arbogastes. Of a boy born with double upper members. Valentinianus commits suicide. Eugenius set up in Gaul. Theodosius consults John the Hermit in Egypt. Of St. Martin's death. Arcadius becomes emperor of the east, and Honorius of the west. Of Claudian the poet. Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon. The council of Carthage. Of pope Anastasius and his ordinances. Account of Pelagius and his doctrines. He is said to have been abbot of Bangor. Pope Innocent I. His ordinances. He condemns Pelagius, and excommunicates Arcadius. St. Alexis dies at Rome. Of Ticonius Afer, and his rules for investigating Scripture. - - pp. 204-216.

## CAP. XXXII.

*Of the empire of Honorius. Of the Goths and Britons.*

Honorius reigns with Theodosius. His character. Destruction of a Gothic host under Radagasius. Alaric invades Italy. Honorius yields Gaul to him, but he returns again to Rome, and burns the city. Date of these events. Cessation of Roman rule in Britain. Alaric's further conquests. His death and burial. He is succeeded by Athulf, who marries the sister of Honorius. Hence a peace between the Goths and Rome. Discovery of the bones of St. Stephen and others. Of Augustine and his disciple Orosius. Parentage of Valentinianus III. Of the popes Zosimus and Boniface I., and their ordinances. Another invasion of Britain by Gwanus and Melga. Honorius sends help to the Britons. The wall of Severus restored. Of pope Celestine and his ordinances. He sent St. Patrick to Ireland. Council of Ephesus. Its cause and its decisions. Death of St. Jerome at Bethlehem. Roman army sent against the Vandals in Spain. - pp. 216-230.

## CAP. XXXIII.

*Theodosius, emperor. Invasion of Attila. Of the Council of Chalcedon.*

The kingdom of the Franks commenced in the time of Theodosius, under Pharamond. Valentinianus reigns in the west. Victories of Theodosius and Valentinian. The Vandals invade



Africa. Death of St. Augustine. Of his works. Genseric king of the Vandals in Africa. He is succeeded by Huneric, and he by Guntamundus. The latter opens the churches. Succession of Vandal kings till they leave Africa. Of pope Sixtus III. In his time lived Maximus bishop of Treves, and Cassiodorus and Orosius. The empress Eudoxia brings the chains of St. Peter from Jerusalem. The Jews in Crete deceived and destroyed by an evil spirit. The remnant turn Christians. Of pope Leo the saint. How his hand was restored after he had cut it off. Of the council of Chalcedon. Of pope Leo's letter to the Council. How it was corrected by St. Peter. Of the pope's vision of St. Peter, after a fast of forty days. Of the seven sleepers, and of their awaking. Of Attila, king of the Huns. Of the letter of Valentinian to rouse the Goths to oppose Attila. Of the battle and defeat of Attila. He retires to collect a fresh host. Of his interview with Lupus, bishop of Troyes. How, driven from Gaul by Aëtius, Attila devastates Italy, and besieges Aquileia. How pope Leo went out to him, and of Attila's retirement from Italy. Of his death in Pannonia. Letter of the Britons to Aëtius. He cannot come to their aid. Of the sufferings of the Britons. Of a famine and pestilence at Constantinople. Gwitelinus the archbishop goes from Britain to seek aid in Armorica. He obtains the help of Constantine, son of king Aldroenus. Of the fortunes of Constantine and his sons. Of Vortigern, consul of the Gewissei.

pp. 232-256.

---

## BOOK THE FIFTH.

*History of the World from the Papacy of St. Leo down to that of John the Eighth.*

### CAP. I.

*Of the Emperor Marcianus, and of the affairs of Britain.*

Marcianus marries the sister of Theodosius. In his time was held the Council of Chalcedon. His death. The Huns and Vandals ravage the Rhine territories. Of a great plenty in the reign of Vortigern in Britain. Evil effects of the abundance. Vortigern resolves to invite the Saxons. Reasons for

so doing. Saxons arrive and settle in the Isle of Thanet. Of Germany and the origin of its name. Hengist and Horsa were the leaders of the first Saxons. Their ancestry. Of the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles. They rout the enemies of the Britons. Settlement of Hengist in Lindsey. Other arrivals of Saxons. Vortigern falls in love with the daughter of Hengist, and divorces his former wife. The Saxons turn against the Britons. Vortimer made king of Britons instead of his father. His contests with the Saxons. Vortimer poisoned by his stepmother. Vortigern restored to the kingdom. Treachery of Hengist. Bravery of Eldol, duke of Gloucester. Ultimate fate of Vortigern. Various stories thereof. Of the deeds of Aurelius Ambrosius. Manner of Aurelius' death. A story of Vortigern's conduct towards St. Germain. Gildas tells the same story of Beuly, king of Powis-land. Other stories told of Vortigern and his times are omitted because they are only found in Geoffrey's British Book. pp. 256-278.

## CAP. II.

*Of the further inroads of the Saxons into Britain during the empire of Valentinian III.*

Valentinian puts Aëtius to death, and is himself killed by the friends of Aëtius. Maximus seizes the empire, but is killed by the household of Valentinian. Genseric, king of the Vandals, coming to Rome is met and appeased by pope Leo. Genseric lays waste Capua and Nola. Of the zeal of Paulinus, bishop of Nola, for the redemption of the captives.

Of Horsa and Hengist in Britain. The battle of Æglistrop. Heresy among the British Christians. Mission of St. Lupus and St. Germain. Alleluia victory. The missionaries return to Gaul, but Germanus is recalled to quell new heresy. Commencement of the kingdom of Kent, under Hengist. Heresy of the Acephali. Leo emperor. Rout of the Britons at Crekanford. Horsa had been killed before this time. Pope Hilary succeeds Leo. Hengist and his son Osca again defeat the Britons at Wippetisflete. Reason for the name. Simplicius is pope after Hilary. His ordinances. - pp. 280-288.

## CAP. III.

*Of the Emperors of the East.*

Zeno succeeds Leo in the empire. In his time died Childeric, king of the Franks, and was succeeded by his son Clodionius

or Louis. Louis becomes a Christian. A miracle at his baptism. Other miracles in this king's war against Alaric. He extends the Frankish kingdom to the Pyrenees. He receives presents from the Emperor Anastasius. Gradual weakening of the empire of the West, and increase of the power of the Franks. Huneric King of the Vandals. His cruelties to the Christians in Africa. Of St. Medard and St. Gyldard. Ella and his sons found the kingdom of Sussex. Felix is pope after Simplicius. Discovery of the body of St. Barnabas. Death of Hengist. Oscar, his son, succeeds to the kingdom of Kent. Of his character. Of Aurelius Ambrosius, and his conflicts with the Saxons. Rogation-litanies instituted and the reason thereof. Of an adventure of Agrimundus, king of the Lombards. Of Lamissio and his prowess. Of Odoacer. Theodoric sent against him by Zeno. Theodoric marries a daughter of Clodionius (Louis), king of the Franks. The royal alliances of his family. - - - - - pp. 290-302.

## CAP. IV.

*Of Saint Patrick. Of the affairs of Britain and of the Papacy.*

Anastasius, emperor. In his time died St. Patrick, first Archbishop of Ireland. He was contemporary with St. Columba and St. Bridget. They are all three buried in one tomb. Inscription thereon. Of the miracles of St. Patrick. St. Patrick's purgatory not rightly ascribed to him. Gelasius succeeds Felix II. in the papacy. His additions to the Liturgy. Discovery of the grave of St. Michael in Mt. Garganus. Commencement of the kingdom of East Anglia. Battle of Badon Hill. Arrival of Cerdic and his son Kynric. Birth of St. Leonard. Pope Anastasius succeeds Gelasius. His acts and ordinances. He is succeeded by Symmachus. A rival pope Laurence created. Wars thereupon. Theodoric arbitrates. Of Paschasius a deacon. His punishment in purgatory. Ordinances of pope Symmachus. Of St. Remigius and the miracle when he was weaned. Of his character.

Porth arrives at Portsmouth. Lothaire king of the Franks. Of Uther Pendragon. He by help of Merlin brings Stonehenge from Ireland. His conquests and his death and burial. Hormisdas succeeds Symmachus in the papacy. His ordinances and acts. Of the kingdom of Kent. Occa, son of Osca, is king. Bishop Jordan, the writer of chronicles, lived at this time. - - - - - pp. 302-316.

## CAP. V.

*Of the affairs of the Empire and of Britain. Of Boethius and his works.*

Justinus, emperor. Recalls the bishops whom Anastasius had exiled. Commencement of the kingdom of the West Saxons. Isle of Wight given to Cerdic's nephews. John I. succeeds Hormisdas in the papacy. His mission to Justinus. Fate of pope John. Symmachus and Boethius also imprisoned. Of the writings of Boethius and of his wife Elpes. Fate of Theodoric. He has been seen seething in Vulcan's cauldron in the Lipari islands. Saint Bridget dies. Pope Felix III. succeeds pope John. His deeds and ordinances. Dionysius Exiguus is working on his Paschal Cycle. After-labours thereon, of Marianus, a monk at Mainz. - - - 316-322.

## CAP. VI.

*Of the Emperors, and of Arthur, King of Britain.*

Justinian, emperor. His legal labours and their result. He banished the pope. Boniface II. succeeds pope Felix. His ordinances. The famous king Arthur rose against Cerdic the King of the West Saxons at this time. His battles. His history given in detail, followed by a discussion of the credibility of the Arthur legends. Arthur's body and that of his queen, Guenevere, were discovered in the reign of Henry II., and Giraldus Cambrensis saw them. Improbabilities of the Arthur stories pointed out, and the singular fact that Geoffrey alone has all these tales. [Trevisa in a digression maintains the integrity of the legends.] At Arthur's death the crown goes to Constantine, son of Cador, duke of Cornwall. Then in succession to Aurelius, Vortiporius, Malgo, and Careticus; in whose time the Saxons finally drove out the Britons and cooped them up in Wales. John II. succeeds Boniface, and is followed by Agapitus. His ordinances and death at Constantinople. Death of Cerdic. He is succeeded by his son Kynric. Sylverius is made Pope, and is exiled and slain. Of St. David of Wales. Vigilius made pope, and then banished and maltreated. Belisarius delivers Rome from the Goths. Chilperic, king of the Franks. Commencement of Bernicia, one of the Northumbrian kingdoms. A miracle of bishops speaking when their tongues had been cut out. Of Theophilus the archdeacon, and his denial of Christ and compact with

Satan. His repentance and restoration. Pelagius is Pope after Vigilius. Totila, king of the Goths, invades Italy. His trial of St. Benedict. Totila conquered by Narses. Of Cassiodorus, first the chancellor of king Theodoric and then a monk.

Of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. His conquests and death. Commencement of the kingdom of Deira under Ella. Of pope Gregory's joke. Succession of the kings of Bernicia. The two Northumbrian kingdoms united under Ethelric.

Of the war between the Lombards and Geppidi in the reign of Audoenus. Of Albuinus the son of Audoenus. Of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His reign feeble at first, but powerful at last. He marries Bertha, a Christian princess from France, and in the end becomes a Christian. John III. succeeds Pelagius as pope. Priscian, the grammarian, flourishes at Constantinople. Of his works. Of Arator the poet, and of St. Brendan and his purgatory. St. Stephen's bones brought to Rome and laid by the side of St. Laurence's. St. Laurence makes room for the new comer. - - - - pp. 322-358.

#### CAP. VII.

##### *Of the Emperor Justinus II. and of the Lombard Invasion of Italy.*

Justinus II. succeeds Justinian. His bad character. His heretical tendencies. Of St. Columba and his preaching to the Northern Picts. The Southern Picts previously evangelized by St. Ninian. Marianus tells of a king Bridius reigning among them at that time. Columba built his monastery in the island Hii. He left a school after him, but they were not sound on the Paschal question. Narses kills Totila, king of the Goths. The Romans dislike his rule. Narses is recalled. The empress insults him. His revenge is to urge the Lombards to invade Italy. Then the Romans became free from the empire of the East. Of the marvels which preceded the Lombard incursion. Of the Lombards. They are so called from their *long beards*. On their first arrival they took all Italy, except Rome. Of king Albuinus and his entrance into Pavia. How his wife conspired against him and procured his death. Of the fate of his wife. Of Perideus. A war between Kent and Wessex; the first war between the Saxon settlers in Britain. Victories of Cuthwulf. Death of St. Germain and of Chilperic, king of the Franks. Of the poet Fortunatus. Completion of the great Paschal cycle.

pp. 358-376.

## CAP. VIII.

*Of the Empire of the East.*

Tiberius Constantine becomes emperor. His liberality and its reward. Death of pope John. Inscription on his tomb. Pope Benedict succeeds him. He supplies Rome with corn during a siege. His epitaph. Conquests of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. Of St. Maur. Pope Pelagius succeeds pope Benedict. - - - - - pp. 378-380.

## CAP. IX.

*Of the Britons ; the Lombards ; the Papacy ; and the Eastern Empire.*

Mauricius, emperor. His religion, and conquests. Of his disagreement with St. Gregory, and its end. His soldiers rebel against him. His death. Ceaulinus conquers the Britons at Fethanleigh. Death of Ella, king of Deira. Birth of Ado, Bado, and Dado. Of king Guntram and his dream. Mission of Columbanus and St. Gall into Burgundy and Italy. Of floods at Rome at this period. Of the reason for blessings and crossings on sneezing and yawning. Gregory the Great is made pope. Of his works, and institutions. Of those who aspered him after his death. Death of Ceaulinus. Colfricus, his nephew, succeeds him, and is succeeded by Colwulf. Ethelfred, king of Northumbria. His conquests and his family. Death of St. Columba. Mission of St. Augustine to England. The monastery of St. Benedict in Mount Casinus taken by the Lombards. The monks escape. Mermaids seen in the delta of the Nile. Of St. Augustine's arrival in England, and his reception by Ethelbert, king of Kent. He is allowed to take up his abode at Canterbury. Grants of king Ethelbert. Augustine ordained archbishop. St. Gregory sends other coadjutors to Augustine. Questions of Augustine, and the Pope's answers. Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of prodigies at Constantinople. Of St. Ivo, who came from Persia to England. Two sees, of London and York, created. Conference between the British Christians and Augustine. They will not accede to his demands. A miracle wrought by St. Augustine. St. Augustine's prophecy of evil to the British church, and the fulfilment thereof. - - - pp. 380-404.

## CAP. X.

*Of the Affairs of England.*

Phocas succeeds to the empire. Ethelfred, king of Northumberland, conquers Edan, king of the Scots. Augustine ordains a successor before his own death. He also makes Mellitus bishop of the East Saxons. Ethelbert, king of Kent, builds St. Paul's Cathedral in London. Others ascribe the building to Sebert, king of the East Angles. Justus is made bishop of Rochester. Ethelbert built St. Andrew's church there. Death of Gregory the Great. He is succeeded by Savinianus. Gregory appears to the new pope and punishes him. Death of St. David of Wales. Of John the Almoner, patriarch of Alexandria. Of his sayings and good deeds. Boniface III. succeeds to the papal throne, and is followed by Boniface IV. St. Peter's church at Rome declared to be the head over all other churches. The Pantheon converted into the church of All Hallows. Ordinances of Boniface IV. Our Lord's seamless coat found in the valley of Jehoshaphat. Higden questions the truth of this statement, because Pilate was said to have worn this coat in Rome. [Trevisa earnestly defends the veracity of the legend.]

Ethelfred, king of Northumbria overcomes the Britons at Caerlegioun. He slays nearly all the monks of Bangor. Their number was two thousand one hundred. The Persians sieze Jerusalem. Heraclianus, governor of Africa, kills Phocas and makes his own son emperor. - - - pp. 408-420.

## CAP. XI.

*The Eastern Empire (continued).*

Heraclius, emperor. Cosdras, king of Persia, burns Jerusalem, takes captive the patriarch and carries off the wood of the cross. This is afterwards recovered. Heraclius proudly entering Jerusalem is miraculously prevented, but on humbling himself is allowed to go in. Institution of the feast of the Exaltation. Death of Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of his successors, an uncertain account. Deusdedit is made pope. Building of St. Peter's at Westminster. Death of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His son Edbald succeeds. His ill character. Death of Sebert, king of the East Saxons. Apostacy of his sons. Bishops Mellitus and Justus flee into Gaul. Laurence, the archbishop is punished by St. Peter for thinking to follow

their example. The wounds of St. Laurence convert king Edbald. Mellitus is rejected by his diocese, but in the end becomes archbishop of Canterbury. Cakanus, king of the Huns, invades Italy and drives out the Lombards. Of Romilda, the wife of the Lombard leader, and of her daughters. Treachery of Redwald, king of the East Angles, towards Edwynus. Of the conversion and baptism of Edwynus.

Boniface V. becomes pope. St. Anastasius, a Persian, after a monastic life in Jerusalem, is put to death by Cosdras, king of Persia. A miracle wrought by his tunic. Heraclius brought his body to Rome. Death of Laurence, archbishop of Canterbury. Mellitus succeeds him. Ced succeeds Mellitus in London. Honorius is made pope. Heraclius conquers the Persians and recovers the wood of the cross. He commands the king of the Franks to banish all Jews, because he had learnt that his realm should be overcome by a circumcised race. He carries the wood of the cross to Constantinople. Afterwards it came into the possession of Louis, king of France. Dagobert, eleventh [ninth] king of the Franks. Mellitus dies and Justus becomes archbishop of Canterbury. His actions.

pp. 422-440.

## CAP. XII.

### *Of Penda, the most heathen king of Mercia.*

Penda begins to reign in Mercia. Traditions concerning those who were before him. Of the kings whom he slew. Of his sons and daughters. Attempt of an assassin on the life of king Edwynus, of Northumberland. Lilla, his attendant, receives the wound and saves his master. The assassin is killed. Birth of a daughter to Edwynus. She is dedicated to God's service. Edwynus, after some deliberation, embraces Christianity. Presents sent to the king and queen by pope Boniface. A sign is given to Paulinus whereby the king is won over to the Christian faith. With the king come over the nobles and the chief of the priests, Coyfi. Paulinus for six years is baptizing and preaching in the realm of king Edwynus. Honorius made archbishop of Canterbury. Peaceful reign of Edwynus, He first gained possession of the island of Eubonia [Man]. Corpwaldus, king of the East Angles, is converted. Message of pope Honorius to Honorius the archbishop. Edwynus slain by Penda and Cedwalla. Paulinus flees from the north to Canterbury, and takes the pall away with him. Osric becomes



king of Deira, and Enfricus, king of Bernicia. Cedwalla slays them both. Oswald, brother of Enfricus, succeeds. He overcomes and slays Cedwalla. Oswald set up a cross before the battle. The place is called *Hevenfeld*, and is held very sacred; it is on the north side of the Roman wall, near the church of Hagustald. Many virtues are ascribed to this cross. A church has been since erected on the spot where it was set up. Oswald obtained St. Aidan as an instructor for his people. Character of St. Aidan. How he chanced to come to England. Spiritual and temporal advancement of king Oswald. Of the piety and alms-deeds of that king. St. Audoenus and St. Elegius are consecrated bishops, and St. Gall, the disciple of Columbanus, is flourishing in Germany at this time. - - pp. 440-460.

---

## CORRIGENDA.

---

### VOL. IV.

- Page xix, line 12 ; *for statute read statue.*  
„ 164, line 7 ; *for Sertorio read Sertorii.*  
„ 194, line 9 ; *for acie read acies.*  
„ 348, line 4 ; *for quidem read quidam.*  
„ 348, line 6 ; *for destestationem read detestationem.*  
„ 410, note 5 ; *for ejicens read ejiciens.*  
„ 434, line 11 ; *for commitamus read committamus.*  
„ 472, line 7 ; *for erroris read erroris.*  
„ 474, line 3 ; *for solvet read solvit.*

### VOL. V.

- Page 42, line 3 ; *for xi read xviii.*
-



---

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

---

VOL. V.

A

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN  
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

---

LIBER QUARTUS.

---

CAP. XIII.

[*De Trajani regno.*]

ULPIUS<sup>1</sup> Crinitus Trajanus, Hispaniæ oriundus, reg- Trajani.  
navit<sup>2</sup> annis novemdecim. Hic inter amicos liberalis,  
in rebus bellicis sedulus, in civilibus lenis, in suble-  
vandis<sup>3</sup> urbibus efficac; Dacos,<sup>4</sup> Scythas,<sup>5</sup> Sarmatos,  
Hiberos, Colchos,<sup>6</sup> Arabes perdomuit; in mari Rubro  
classem instituit, ut Indiæ fines debellaret. Æqualem se

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vulpius*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *imperavit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *sullevandis*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Dachos*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Shitas*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *Colchos et*, A.B.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

*Capitulum tertiumdecimum.*

ULPIUS<sup>1</sup> CRINICUS<sup>2</sup> TRAIANUS was i-bore in Spayne, and was emperour nyntene 3ere. Among [his]<sup>3</sup> frendes pis<sup>4</sup> was free of herte, and besy in dedes of armes, and asy<sup>5</sup> in governaunce of þe citeseyns,<sup>6</sup> and myȝty in relevynge<sup>7</sup> of citees and of<sup>8</sup> townes. He chastede<sup>9</sup> þe Danes, Schites,<sup>10</sup> Sarmates, Hiberes, Colches, and Arabes; he ordeyned a navey in þe Reed see for to synde<sup>11</sup> in Ynde. He made hym self everich manis felowe, and visited ofte his frendes, for he wolde be y-gete<sup>12</sup> of hem, and wete how pey ferde; he greved no man,

TREVISA.

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

*Capitulum tertiumdecimum.*

Ab urbe. VULPIUS Crinitus Traianus, borne in Speyne, was emperour xix. yere. This emperour Traianus was liberalle amonge his frendes, besy in batelles, hauenge grete delectacion to repaire cites; whiche made tame the Danes, men of Scichia, Sarmates, men of Hiberia, men of Colchos, and of Arabye. Also he sette a fleete of schippes, or a nauy, in the Redde see, that he myȝhte ȝiffe batelle to the costes of Ynde; schewenge hym egalle to alle men, visitenge his frendes for cause of salutacion, hurtenge not eny man. This Traian toke not þe goodes of he

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 217. a.

<sup>1</sup> *Vulpius*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *Crinitus*, β. and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> From Cx. (not γ.)

<sup>4</sup> [pis] þes, γ.; he, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *esy*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *governynge of cyteseyns*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *revelynng*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> of] om. Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *chastisede*, β.; *chastysed*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *Scytes*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *werre*, a., β., γ., and Cx. In the MS. this word seems to have been *synne* at first, and then a *d* written over the second *n*.

<sup>12</sup> *gret*, a.; *y-gret*, β. and γ.; *saledwed*, Cx.

omnibus exhibens, amicos causa salutationis visitavit. Neminem læsit, nil egit injuste, ut fiscum auget, sed familiares ditavit. Amicis eum culpantibus quod circa omnes tam communis esset, respondit se talem imperatorem esse privatis, quales sibi fore<sup>1</sup> privatos imperatores optasset.<sup>2</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>3</sup> Helymandus<sup>4</sup> refert quod cum Trajanus aliquando equum ascenderet, ad bellum pro republica profecturus, vidua flebilis apprehendit pedem ejus, rogans sibi justitiam fieri de his qui filium ejus<sup>5</sup> occiderant.<sup>6</sup> Cui ille, "Ego cum rediero tibi satisfaciam." At illa: "Quid si nunquam redieris?" Et ille: "Successor meus tibi satisfaciat." Tunc illa: "Quid proderit tibi si alius mihi benefecerit? tu mihi

---

<sup>1</sup> *foro*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *optassent*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *Ranulphus*] Helymandus, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Helmandus*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *suum*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *occiderant*, from A.; *occiderunt*, MS.

dede no þing wrongfulliche for to have<sup>1</sup> [the more]<sup>2</sup> and<sup>3</sup> þe gretter enchetes.<sup>4</sup> But he made his servauntes riche, þat hem nedede<sup>5</sup> to greve no man. His frendes blamede hym, for he was so comyn to alle manere men; he answerde and seide: "I<sup>6</sup> wil " be suche an emperour to oþer men as y<sup>7</sup> wolde þat<sup>8</sup> þey were " to me and<sup>9</sup> þey were emperours." [R.]<sup>10</sup> Helmandus<sup>11</sup> seiþ [that]<sup>12</sup> in a tyme Traianus was i-lope<sup>13</sup> to hors for to wende<sup>14</sup> to a<sup>15</sup> bataile for þe comunte,<sup>16</sup> and þere come a wydewe<sup>17</sup> wepyng, and took hym by þe foot, and praide hym þat he wolde do hir som riȝt.<sup>18</sup> "I schal do þe right," quod þe emperour, "whan I<sup>6</sup> come aȝen." "What," quod sche,<sup>19</sup> "ȝif þou comest nevere aȝen?" "þan," quod he,<sup>20</sup> "myn " successour schal doo þe right." "What profit," quod sche, "shal þat<sup>21</sup> be to þee, ȝif anoþer man doop<sup>22</sup> me good? þou

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

other men to encrease his treasure; a man of grete mekenesse and of familiarite, whiche answerde to his frendes blamenge hym that he was so commune and familier to alle men, seyenge that he wolde be suche an emperour to priuate persones as an emperour wolde desire, and haue that the priuate persones scholde be to hym. R. Helmandus rehersethe that a poore wedowe come to Traian themperour, takenge his horse for the commune utilite, wepyng soore toke hym by the foote, preyenge hym to do ryȝhteuousnesse to theym that hade sleyne her son. To whom he seide, "I schalle satisfye the when " y come ageyne." The poore wedowe seide to hym, "What " and if thow comme neuer ageyne." Traian themperour seide, "My successor schalle iugge and do to the satisfac- " cion." The wedowe seide, "What schalle that profite the " and if thy successour do satisfaccion for me or eny other;

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *habbe the more and*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> From γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *and*] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *echetes*, α.; *epchetes*, β.; *echetes*, γ.; *eschetes*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *neodede*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *Ich*, β.  
<sup>7</sup> *I*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *and*] if, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Helimandus*, β.; *Helymandus*, γ. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> From β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *lepte*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *wende*] *go*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *a*] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *comunte*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *widue*, β.; *wydue weopyng*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *som riȝt*] *reȝt of hem þat hadde y-slawe here sone*, α., β., and γ.; *right and justice of hem*, &c., Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *heo*, β. and γ.  
<sup>20</sup> *themperour*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *doo*, Cx.



“ debitor es, secundum merita recepturus. Et fraus est  
 “ nolle reddere quod debetur cum possit reddi. Cum suc-  
 “ cessore tuo bene agetur si seipsum liberavit.” His  
 verbis motus Trajanus descendit de equo, et viduæ  
 satisfecit,<sup>1</sup> unde et statuam sibi fieri Romæ promeruit.  
 Item cum filius Trajani equum indomitum agitaret, filium  
 cujusdam viduæ contrivit, quamobrem Trajanus filium  
 suum reddidit viduæ pro filio ejusdem. Pro tam<sup>2</sup> insigni  
 justitia beatus Gregorius videtur animam ejus ab  
 inferis revocasse.<sup>3</sup> Alexander papa successit Evaristo

Alexander  
papa.

Gratie.  
CII.  
Trajani.  
III.

martyrizato annis decem. Hic constituit aquam asper-  
 sionis cum sale benedici, et in domibus fidelium aspergi.

<sup>1</sup> *satisfacit*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *tam*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *Johannes Evangelista moritur  
secundum Herreneum*, added in C.D.

“ art dettour to me, and pou schalt fonge<sup>1</sup> as pou disservest  
 “ be<sup>2</sup> pyne owne dedes, and [so]<sup>3</sup> it is a fraude for to zelde<sup>4</sup>  
 “ nouzt what is detty<sup>5</sup> whanne it may be zolde.<sup>6</sup> py suc-  
 “ cessor schal fare wel, zif he bereþ<sup>7</sup> hym wel, and doop<sup>8</sup>  
 “ as he schulde.” Traianus was meoved<sup>9</sup> by these wordes,  
 and lizt down [of his hors],<sup>10</sup> and dede þe womman<sup>11</sup> rizt, and  
 perfore he was worþy to have an ymage at Rome. Also in<sup>12</sup>  
 a tyme Traianus his sone rood<sup>13</sup> on a wilde hors, and slowh<sup>14</sup>  
 a widewe<sup>15</sup> sone; and perfore Traianus zaf þe widewe his  
 sone<sup>16</sup> for hir sone. For so<sup>17</sup> greet rihtwisnesse it semeþ þat  
 Seint Gregorie wan his soule out of helle. *Trevisa.* So it  
 myzte seme to a man<sup>18</sup> þat were worse þan wood, and out of  
 riht bileve. Whanne Evaristus<sup>19</sup> was i-martired,<sup>20</sup> Alexander  
 come after hym, and was pope ten zere; he ordeyned<sup>21</sup> holy  
 water to be i-blessed wip salt, and to be spronge<sup>22</sup> in<sup>23</sup> Cristen

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

“ þow arte dettor to me to receyve after thy meryte, and hit is  
 “ a frawde not to restore that is dewe; hit is sufficiante for  
 “ py successor if he do satisfaccion for hym selfe.” Traian  
 themperour, hauenge compassion of that wedowe, lepede downe  
 of his hors, and did satisfaccion to the wedowe, wherefore he  
 hadde an ymage sette in the cite of Rome made to his simili-  
 tude. Also hit happede, the son of this Traian themperour,  
 rydenge on a wilde horse, to haue pereschede and sleyne the  
 son of a pover wedowe; wherefore Traian toke his son to  
 the wedowe for her childe þat was sleyne. For whiche  
 hye ryztheuousenes hit semethe Seynte Gregory to haue  
 revokede that sawle of his<sup>24</sup> from helle. Alexander the  
 pope succeeded Euaristus martir x. yere. This pope  
 ordeynede water to be blissede with salte, and to be caste

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *resseyve*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *be*] by, Cx.<sup>3</sup> From Cx.<sup>4</sup> *zulde*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *that is due*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *yolden*, β. and Cx.; *yzulde*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *bere*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *doo*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *meved*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α., β., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *wydue*, α., β., and γ.; *wydowe*,  
Cx.<sup>12</sup> *on*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *rode*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *slouz*, α., β., and Cx.<sup>15</sup> *widue*, β.; *wydue*, γ.; *wydowes*,  
Cx.<sup>16</sup> *his owne sonne to the wydowe*,  
Cx.<sup>17</sup> *For so*] And bycause of this,  
Cx.<sup>18</sup> *So myght a man wene*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *Enariscus*, α. and Cx.<sup>20</sup> *martred*, β.<sup>21</sup> *ordeygned*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *sprenged in*, β.; *spryngt*, Cx.<sup>23</sup> *in*] among, γ.<sup>24</sup> *of his*, written above the line.

Gratie.  
CVIII.  
Trajani.  
IX.

Hic addidit in missa, *Qui pridie quam pateretur*,<sup>1</sup> etc.

usque *Hoc est corpus meum*. Statuit etiam ut in calice aqua vino misceretur, ad designandum unionem ecclesiae ad Christum; item ordinavit quod oblata fieret de azymo pane in modica quantitate, dicens quod quanto

Gratie.  
CIX.  
Trajani.  
X.

haec oblatio sit rarior, tanto potior. Symon seu

Symeon, filius Cleophae, successor Jacobi minoris in ecclesia Jerusolimorum, crucifixus est, mirantibus omni-

Successor  
Jacobi  
Symon  
frater.

bus quod senex centum viginti annorum pati posset.<sup>2</sup>

Gratie.  
CX.  
Trajani.  
XI.

Ignatius episcopus Antiochiae, beati Johannis discipulus,

Romam perductus, bestiis traditur; et cum patiendo Jesum jugiter inclamaret, cor<sup>3</sup> ejus post mortem minutatim<sup>4</sup> divisum est, in cujus qualibet parte nomen

<sup>1</sup> *comperetur*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *potuit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *corpus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *minutatim*, from A; *minuatim*, MS.

mennis hous; <sup>1</sup> he put to, in þe masse, "qui pridie quam pate- TREVISIA.  
 " retur," and so forþ anon to <sup>2</sup> pese wordes, "hoc est corpus  
 " meum." Also he ordeynede [þat] <sup>3</sup> water shulde be i-melled <sup>4</sup>  
 wip wyn in þe chalys, <sup>5</sup> for to by tokene þe onynge <sup>6</sup> and þe  
 unite <sup>7</sup> of Crist and of holy chirche; and he ordeyned þat þe  
 oyst <sup>8</sup> schulde be of perf brede and <sup>9</sup> a <sup>10</sup> litel quantite, and seide  
 þat <sup>11</sup> þe scarser þe <sup>12</sup> oyst be þe better it is. Symon, þat heet  
 Symeon also, Cleophas his sone, þe lasse Iames his successor,  
 was y-nailed to þe crosse in þe chirche of Ierusalem, and al  
 men wondrede <sup>13</sup> þat so oolde a <sup>14</sup> man of sixe score 3ere myȝte  
 suffre þe <sup>15</sup> passioun. Ignacius bisschop of Antiochia, Iohn <sup>16</sup>  
 his disciple, was i-brouȝt to Rome, and i-prowe <sup>17</sup> to wylde  
 bestes, and while he was i-tormented <sup>18</sup> he cride [besiliche] <sup>19</sup>  
 alwey <sup>20</sup> Iesus. Þanne after his deth his herte was i-hakked <sup>21</sup>  
 to <sup>22</sup> smal gobettes, and in everiche gobette <sup>23</sup> was i-founde Cristes

Ab urbe. on peple and in their howses. Also he ordeynede that MS. HARL.  
 brede ordeynede to synge with scholde be pure brede and 2261.  
 clene, litelle in quantite, seyenge that a rare oblacion is  
 more myȝhty then and if hit were of moore quantite. Also  
 he addede in the masse, "Qui pridie quam pateretur" un to  
 "Hoc est corpus meum." Also he ordeynede that water  
 scholde be mixte with wyne in the chalice, to betoken the  
 union of the chirche un to Criste. Symon other Symeon, the f. 217. b.  
 sonne of Cleophas, the successor of Seynte Iames, byschoppe  
 of Ierusalem, was crucifiede, the peple meruellige that a man  
 of a c. and xx<sup>ii</sup> yere in age myȝhte suffre suche peyne.  
 Ignacius the bischop of Antiochia, and disciple of Seynte  
 Iohn Euangeliste, brouȝhte to Rome, and taken to bestes, callede  
 to helpe ofte the name of Ihesu in his peyne; the herte of  
 whom was diuided after his dethe, in whiche or in euery parte

<sup>1</sup> houses. Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> unto, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> medled, β. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> chalyce, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> onyng, β. and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> and þe unite] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> oost, β. and Cx., et infra;  
 hoyst, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> and] in, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> a] of, β.  
<sup>11</sup> þat] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> þe] þys, γ.; this, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> wondride, β.  
<sup>14</sup> a] om. a.  
<sup>15</sup> þat] a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Joones, β.; Iohans, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> throwen, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> turmented, β.  
<sup>19</sup> From a., β., and Cx.; bysylych,  
 γ.  
<sup>20</sup> bisilich, β.; cryed alwey besyly  
 Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> y-hakket, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> hewen into, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> every gobbet, Cx.

Gratiae.  
CXI.  
Trajani.  
XII.

Christi aureis literis inscriptum est repertum. Plinius secundus, Novocomensis, orator et historicus, claret. Hic fuit magister Trajani imperatoris, et in multis mitigavit eum ne Christianis noceret.<sup>1</sup> Hic etiam, non obstante militari exercitio, cui jugiter insudabat, triginta septem libros de bellis Romanis, necnon<sup>2</sup> triginta septem<sup>3</sup> libros de historia naturali composuit, in quibus<sup>4</sup> mundum cum suis contentis luculenter dimensionavit et descripsit. Qui tandem, cum ad rimandum<sup>5</sup> secretas causas<sup>6</sup> arenarum quæ sunt in ora maris Adriatici inter Italiam et Græciam accessisset, ipsis arenarum molibus, ut fertur, oppressus est, et sic obiit.<sup>7</sup>

Gratiae.  
CXIII.  
Trajani.  
XIV.

Sixtus papa, post passionem Alexandri, succedit undecim fere annis;<sup>8</sup> qui infra actionem<sup>9</sup> missæ constituit cantari trisagium,<sup>10</sup> id est *sanctus, sanctus, sanctus*, et ut corporale altaris non fieret de sindone aut serico, sed de lino mundo,<sup>11</sup> non tincto, et ut mulier non tangat

<sup>1</sup> *ne Christianos læderet. Iste plurimis, C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *et, C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *alias, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *qua, C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *rimandum, A.B.*

<sup>6</sup> *C.D. add liburtinarum.*

<sup>7</sup> *et sic obiit] om. A.B.; est extinctus, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *Passo Alexandro papa cum Evencio et Theodolo successit Sixtus papa annis fere undecim, C.D.*

<sup>9</sup> *canonem, B.*

<sup>10</sup> *C.D. omit.*

<sup>11</sup> *mundissimo, C.D.*

name i-write<sup>1</sup> wip lettres of gold. Þe secounde Plinius, Novocomensis,<sup>2</sup> a pleder<sup>3</sup> and a writere of stories, was in his floures. Þis<sup>4</sup> was Traianus þe emperour his maister, and refreyned hym in meny þinges, [and in especial]<sup>5</sup> for<sup>6</sup> he schulde nouzt [persecute ne]<sup>5</sup> greve Cristen men. Also þis, nouzt wipstondynge þe knyzthode and chivalrie þat he usede alwey, 3it he wroot seven and pritty bookes of the stories of kynde,<sup>7</sup> in þe whiche he descryveþ cleerliche<sup>8</sup> þe world, and al þat is þerynne. At þe laste he wente for to serche and enquere þe cause of þe gravel þat is in þe see strond of the see Adriance,<sup>9</sup> bytwene Grees and Italy;<sup>10</sup> he<sup>11</sup> was<sup>12</sup> aleide wip hepes<sup>13</sup> of gravel, so<sup>14</sup> it is i-seide. After þe passioun of Alisaundre þe pope, Sixtus was pope almost elevene 3ere; he ordeyned þat trisagium,<sup>15</sup> þat is, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus," schulde be songe at masse, and þat þe corperas<sup>16</sup> schulde nouzt be of sik<sup>17</sup> noþer sendel, [but]<sup>18</sup> clene lynnyn cloþ nouzt i-dyed, and þat no womman schulde handle þe<sup>19</sup> towayles<sup>20</sup> of þe au3ter;<sup>21</sup> and þey

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of whom the name of Ihesu was founde with letters of golde inscripte and wryten in hit. Plinius, the noble philosophre and writer of storyes, made xxxvij. bookes of the batelles of Rome, and xxxvij<sup>u</sup> bookes of the story naturalle, notwithstandinge the exercise of cheuallery, where in he laborede moche. In whiche bookes he dimencionate the worlde clerely with his contentes. Whiche goenge to serche the secrete causes of the grauelles whiche be in the region of the see Adriatique, betwene Ytaly and Grece, was seide to haue bene pressede to dethe with hepes of that grauelle. Sixtus, the pope succeeded Alexander, whiche was martirizate, allemoste a xj. yere; whiche ordeynede, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus" scholde be seide in the masse, and that the corporasse scholde not be of sandelle other of sylke, but of clene lynnyn clothe, not spottede, and that a woman scholde not towche theyme. And

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *Iesus wreton*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Novocomensis*, from  $\gamma$ .; *Novocomensis*, MS.<sup>3</sup> *pleter*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *He was mayster to T. . . . .*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> From Cx.; not  $\beta$ . or  $\gamma$ .<sup>6</sup> *for*] that, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *kynde*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>8</sup> *clerly*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Adriaticus*,  $\beta$ . and  $\gamma$ .<sup>10</sup> *of the see . . . Italy*] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> *he*] it,  $\beta$ .<sup>12</sup> *he was*] whiche is, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *huples*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>14</sup> *so*] as, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *trisagium*,  $\alpha$ .,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *corporas*,  $\alpha$ .,  $\beta$ ., and Cx.; *corperos*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>17</sup> *sylk*,  $\alpha$ .; *sylke*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> From Cx.; *bote*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>19</sup> *þe*] no, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *towels*,  $\beta$ .<sup>21</sup> *towelles of the auter*, Cx.

pallas altaris. *Ranulphus*.<sup>1</sup> Et quamvis iste Alexander legatur<sup>2</sup> passus sub Adriano, Adrianus tamen nondum imperabat, sed forte<sup>3</sup> consul aut<sup>4</sup> præfectus fuit. In diebus istius Trajani Placidus, militum magister,<sup>Placidus, qui et Eustachius.</sup> dum venationi intenderet, vidit formam Crucifixi inter cornua cervi, qui prædixit ei quod ipse cum uxore et liberis multa foret adversa passurus; baptizatus est<sup>5</sup> tandem cum uxore et liberis, et<sup>6</sup> Eustachii<sup>7</sup> nomen accepit. *Cassiodorus*.<sup>8</sup> Iste Trajanus apud Seleuciam profluvio ventris obiit, anno ætatis sexagesimo tertio; cujus ossa in urna aurea collecta, in foro quod ipse ædificavit, sub columna centum quadraginta quatuor pedum altitudinis posita sunt. Ejus memoriæ in tantum delatum est, ut usque ad nostram ætatem non aliter<sup>9</sup> principibus acclamatum sit, “Felicior sis Augusto, “meliorque Trajano.”

<sup>1</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add *in martyrologio*.

<sup>3</sup> *forsan*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *consul aut*] consularis, B.

<sup>5</sup> *igitur cum*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *et*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Eustasii*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Chronicon. Coss. Catilio et Fulvo.*

<sup>9</sup> *de*, B.

mened<sup>1</sup> þat Alisaundre suffred deth in Adrianus<sup>2</sup> his tyme, 3it þo was nouȝt Adrianus emperour, but on caas<sup>3</sup> consul oper<sup>4</sup> prefect. In this Traianus<sup>5</sup> his tyme Placidus, maister of knyȝtes wente an<sup>6</sup> hontynge, and sigh þe schap of the roode bytwene an hertes hornes, þat seide hym<sup>7</sup> þat he and his wif and his children schulde suffre moche<sup>8</sup> woo and sorwe; and at the laste<sup>9</sup> he was i-cristened,<sup>10</sup> [he and his wyf and his children,]<sup>11</sup> and hadde a newe name, and was i-cleped Eustas.<sup>12</sup> *Cassiodorus.* Þis Traianus deide in þe flux in Seleucia, þe ȝere of his age sixty and pree: his bones were i-gadred<sup>13</sup> in a goldene stene, and i-doo in the chepyng place<sup>14</sup> þat he hadde i-made,<sup>15</sup> under a piler of an hondred foot hygh and foure and fourty. Loos and mynde of hym is so i-spronge,<sup>16</sup> þat ȝit in oure tyme me prayep<sup>17</sup> in plesynge of princes, "More gracious mote þou be þan euer was Augustus, and bettre þan Traianus."

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thauȝhe hit be seyde that Alexander, afore rehersed, suffrede dethe in the tyme of Adrian, neuertheless Adrian themperour reignede not that tyme. But peraventure þer was somme consul oper some oper gouernoure of that name, by whom he suffrede dethe. Hit happede in the tyme of this Traian that when Placidus, maister of knyȝtes, wente to hunte in a season, he see the similitude of a crucifixe betwene the antelettes of an herte, whiche seide to hym that he with his wife and childre schulde suffre moche aduersite for his luffe. At the laste he was baptizede, and callede Eustachius, and his wife with his childer. *Cassiodorus.* This Traian themperour diede at Seleucia of the flix, in the lxij. yere of his age; the bones of whom be putte in a veselle of golde under a piller, hauenge a c. and xliij. foote in altitude, whiche he causede to be edifiede; the memory of whom is hade ȝitte in ure, for hit is seide oftetymes, "A prince can not be nowe more happy then Augustus, or better then Traian."

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 218. a.

<sup>1</sup> *me rede, a. and γ. ; þouȝ me rede, β. ; though men rede, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *Adrians, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *in caas, β. ; peraventur, Cx.*  
<sup>4</sup> *oper] or, Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *Trayanus, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *on, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *and mette with an herte hauynge betwene his hornes the crucifix, which sayd to hym, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *myche, β.*

<sup>9</sup> *after this, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *folled, β. ; y-folled, γ.*  
<sup>11</sup> *From a., β., γ., and Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *Eustace, Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *i-gadred] om. Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *goldene urne or potte and buried in the market place, Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *y-mad, γ. ; that he had made, in Cx. after piler.*  
<sup>16</sup> *y-sprongge, γ.*  
<sup>17</sup> *men praye, Cx.*



## CAP. XIV.

[*Imperator Adrianus. Quædam de rebus  
ecclesiasticis.*]

Grætiæ,  
CXIX.  
Adriani  
I.

ADRIANUS ÆLIUS, consobrinus Trajani, regnavit<sup>1</sup>  
annis xxi.<sup>2</sup> Hic in utraque lingua, Græca et Latina,  
eruditus, bibliothecam Athenis miro opere construit.<sup>3</sup>  
Hic<sup>4</sup> musicus, medicus, pictor, fictor<sup>5</sup> in ære et  
metallo;<sup>6</sup> instructus est per Quadratum, discipulum  
apostolorum, et per Aristidem Atheniensem, libris de  
nostra religione compositis, præcepit per epistolam  
suam Christianos sine objectu criminis damnari non  
debere. Hic multas leges edidit; gloriæ tamen Trajani  
invidit,<sup>7</sup> ita ut tres provincias, Syriam,<sup>8</sup> Mesopotamiam,  
Armeniam, quas Trajanus addiderat, ipse<sup>9</sup> derelin-  
queret.<sup>10</sup> Et cum idem de Dacia facere cogitaret, per

<sup>1</sup> *imperavit*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *mensibus novem*, added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *construxit*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Hic*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sculptor*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Hic et*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *providit*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Sithiam*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *ipse*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *relinqueret*, C.D.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quartumdecimum.*

ADRIANUS Heliu, Traianus his cosyn, was emperour oon and twenty zere and ten monpes; pis was connyng<sup>1</sup> in pe longages of Grew<sup>2</sup> and of Latyn, and made in Athene a librarie of a wondre manere werk; he was konnyng of musik<sup>3</sup> and of phisik, of peyntyng, of gravinge, of zetyng<sup>4</sup>, and of castyng of bras and oper metal. Whanne bookes of oure byleve were y-wrete<sup>5</sup> by oon Quadratus, pe desciple of pe apostles,<sup>6</sup> and by oon Aristides of Etenyeus,<sup>7</sup> Adrianus heet<sup>8</sup> and commaunded by his lettres pat Cristene men schulde nouzt be dampned wip oute trespas i-put azenst hem, and i-preved.<sup>9</sup> Pis<sup>10</sup> made meny lawes; but he hadde greet envie to pe noble loos<sup>11</sup> of Traianus, [so pat he forsook pe provynce<sup>12</sup> pat Traianus]<sup>13</sup> hadde i-wonne,<sup>14</sup> Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, and caste also to forsake and leve Dacia,<sup>15</sup> bote his frendes forbed,<sup>16</sup> and made

*Capitulum quartumdecimum.*

Ab urbe. ADRIANUS Heliu, son of the sustyr of Traian, reignede MS. HARL. 2261.  
xxj. yere and x. monethes. This Adrian was erudite in the language of Grece and of Latyn, also whiche made a bible<sup>17</sup> of mervellous werke at Athenes; a musicion, a phisicion, a peynter, a curious worcher also in metalles. Whiche commaundede by his epistles that Cristen men scholde not be condempned withowte obieccion of cryme. This Adrian made mony lawes, neverthelesse he hade envy of the glory of Traian theemperour, in so moche that he lefte Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, whom Traian made subiecte to thempire; whiche wyllenge to leve Denmarke in lyke wise, was sleyne

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> kunnyng, β.<sup>2</sup> Gru, α.; langage of Grue, Cx.<sup>3</sup> musique, Cx.<sup>4</sup> zetyng, γ.; meltyng, Cx.<sup>5</sup> wretton, Cx.<sup>6</sup> thappostlis, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Atheniens, β.; Etenyens, γ.; Athenes, Cx.<sup>8</sup> bad, Cx.<sup>9</sup> ypreoved, γ.<sup>10</sup> He, Cx.<sup>11</sup> and renomme, added in Cx.<sup>12</sup> prouynces, Cx.<sup>13</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>14</sup> as, added in Cx.<sup>15</sup> and purposed to have left Dacia, Cx.<sup>16</sup> fered, α.; ferede, β.; ferede hym, γ.; caused him to chaunge his thought, Cx.<sup>17</sup> In the margin is: "I thinke he meante a librarie."

amicos suos<sup>1</sup> deterritus est. Hic etiam Judæos<sup>2</sup> rebellantes secundo perdomuit, eos de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias<sup>3</sup> gentes instituens. A quo tempore effectum<sup>4</sup> est ut locus passionis Christi<sup>5</sup> esset intra<sup>6</sup> boreales muros urbis Jerusalem, qui prius fuerat<sup>7</sup> extra muros. Diebus hujus<sup>8</sup> Adriani floruit Secundus philosophus,<sup>Secundus philosophus floruit.</sup> qui<sup>9</sup> silentium usque ad vitæ exitum servavit. Cujus<sup>10</sup> silentio causam dedit quod apud Athenas in scholis positus sæpe audierat de mulierum instabilitate; unde et domum<sup>11</sup> quandoque rediens, etiam a suis incognitus, temptavit per ancillam muneribus datis propriæ matris constantiam. Ad quam cum de nocte latenter introductus fuisset,<sup>12</sup> cœpit eum mater sua de concubitu sollicitare. Cui ille: “Non decet, mater mea,<sup>13</sup> locum illum<sup>14</sup> <sup>Secundus Philosophus</sup>

<sup>1</sup> suos] om. B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias gentes instituens, urbem ex parte aquilonari dilatavit, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> ad alias, B.

<sup>4</sup> factum, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Dominicæ, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> intra, from B.; inter, MS.

<sup>7</sup> fuit, B.; erat, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> hujus] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> sub, A.

<sup>10</sup> huic, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> domi, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> esset, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> mea] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> illum] om. B.

hym change his pouzt. Also pis<sup>1</sup> overcome þe Iewes, þat were rebel eftsones<sup>2</sup> and chasede hem<sup>3</sup> out of Ierusalem, and dede<sup>4</sup> pere<sup>5</sup> men of oper naciouns, and sippe<sup>6</sup> hiderward it is doo þat þe place of Cristes passioun<sup>7</sup> is wip ynne þe north walles of the citee of Ierusalem, þat was raper<sup>8</sup> wip oute þe walles.<sup>9</sup> In pis Adrianus his tyme, þe philosofer Secundus was in his floures; he helde<sup>10</sup> scilence<sup>11</sup> and wolde nouzt speke to his lyves ende, and writeþ þat<sup>12</sup> þe cause of his scilence was pis. He hadde i-be<sup>13</sup> in scole in Athene, and i-herde<sup>14</sup> ofte<sup>15</sup> of þe unstedfastnesse of wommen, and þerfore in a tyme whanne he<sup>16</sup> com home, and was unknowe of his frendes, he wolde assaie þe stedfastnesse<sup>17</sup> of his owne moder, and ʒaf a wenche<sup>18</sup> ʒiftes, and sche<sup>19</sup> brouzte hym by nyzte priveliche<sup>20</sup> to his modir bed. Þanne his moder bygan to excite<sup>21</sup> and conforte hym forto ligge by here. "Nay, moder," quod he, "it is nouzt semeliche<sup>22</sup> þat I

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. by his awne frendes. This Adrian tamede the Iewes, beenge rebellous, puttenge theym from Ierusalem, causenge other peple to inhabite hit, from whiche tyme hit was made that the place of the passion of Criste was within the walles of Ierusalem of the northe parte, whiche was afore withowte the walles. A noble philosophre was in the tyme of this Adrian, whiche kepede silence un to thende of his lyfe, and the cause of his silence folowethe. This philosophre beenge at study in Athenes, herde ofte of the instabilite of women, wherefore he returnenge home to the place of his moder as unknowen,<sup>23</sup> attemptenge the constance of his awne moder by her servauntes thro grete ʒiftes ʒiffen to theyme. Whiche brouzhte to bedde to his moder sche movede hym anoon to fullefille the pleasure of the flesche. To whom he seide, "Moder, hit is not conveniente that y f. 218. b.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *Adrianus*, added in Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *eftsones yet rebell*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *ham*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *dude*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *put therinne*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *sebbe*, a.; *seþthe*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *and sith that time the place where Crist suffred his passioun*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *of the citee . . . walles*] om. γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *to fore that tyme*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *huld*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *was flouryng whiche put hym self to silence*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *writeþ þat*] om. Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *ben and studyed*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *y-hurd*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *ofte*] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *a*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *he thought tassaye and prove the unstedfastnes*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *to a wenche her seruaunt*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *leo*, β. and γ.  
<sup>20</sup> *preveylych*, γ.  
<sup>21</sup> *exyte*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *fitting to me to defowle*, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *unkowen*, MS.

“polluere<sup>1</sup> unde exivi.” Quo audito mater præ vere-  
 cundia et dolore examinata est. Ille vero videns  
 loquelam suam maternæ mortis fore causam perpetuum  
 silentium sibimet indixit, in tantum quod nec minis nec  
 promissis, nec etiam<sup>2</sup> coram Adriano Cæsare adductus,<sup>3</sup>  
 silentium solvere vellet, sicut patet<sup>4</sup> in quæstionibus  
 quas silendo scripsit.<sup>5</sup> Telesphorus<sup>6</sup> papa, natione  
 Græcus, post Sixtum passum succedit annis undecim.  
 Hic<sup>7</sup> nempe instituit jejunium quadragesimale ante  
 Pascha fieri,<sup>8</sup> et ut nullus missam celebraret ante horam  
 tertiam, et ut tres missæ<sup>9</sup> in festo Natalis Domini  
 cum Gloria in excelsis celebrarentur.<sup>10</sup> Hoc<sup>11</sup> anno<sup>12</sup>  
 Eustachius, qui et Placidus, cum uxore et filiis suis<sup>13</sup>

sibi per-  
 petuum  
 silentium  
 imposuit.

Gratia.  
 CXXX.  
 Adriani.  
 XI.

<sup>1</sup> *fædare*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *etiam*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *ductus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *aliquatenus linguam suam laxa-  
 verit, sicut patuit*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *scribens absolverat*, C. ; *sol-  
 verat*, D.

<sup>6</sup> *Sixto papa passo Thelesforus  
 natione Grecus successit*, C.D. ;  
*Thelesforus*, MS., et infra.

<sup>7</sup> *Hic*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *fieri*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *missæ*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *cantentur*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *Beatus*, added in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *suis*] om. C.

“ defoule þe place þat I<sup>1</sup> com of.” [“ Why,” said she, “ who art thou ?” “ I am,” sayd he, “ Secundus thy sonne.”]<sup>2</sup> Whan his moder herde þat sche deide anon<sup>3</sup> for schame and sorwe ; þan he sigh<sup>4</sup> þat his modir was deed by his sotel speche, and maad greet deel<sup>5</sup> and sorwe, and forheet to speke, and spak nevere aftir, but<sup>6</sup> lyvede as a dombe man to his lyves ende, and hilde<sup>7</sup> his avow<sup>8</sup> so þat he wolde not speke for manas, noþer<sup>9</sup> for faire byhestes ; and 3it he was i-brouzt to fore Adrianus þe emperour, but speke wolde he nevere, as it is i-write<sup>10</sup> in þe questiouns þat he wroot in his scilence tyme. Thelefforus<sup>11</sup> þe pope was a Greek, after Sixtus his passioun he was pope elevene<sup>12</sup> 3ere ; he ordeyned þe Lente<sup>13</sup> fastinge<sup>14</sup> to forne Esterne, and þat no man schulde synge a masse tofore þe hour of underne,<sup>15</sup> and þat me<sup>12</sup> schulde synge þre masses wip Gloria in excelsis a mydwynter day.<sup>17</sup> Þat 3ere Eustas,<sup>18</sup> þat heet Placidus also,<sup>19</sup> was y-martired, and his wif and his<sup>20</sup> children ; þat tyme<sup>21</sup> þre may-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ scholde pollute that place from whom y come.” His moder herenge that dyede anon for sorowe and schame. This philosophre seenge and perceyvenge that his speche was the cause of the dethe of his moder, kepede silence un to thende of his life, in so moche that he, brouzhte afore Adrian þemperour, wolde not breke his silence in eny wise, as hit may be schewede in the questiones whom he did write in his silence. Thelesforus the pope, borne in Grece, succededede after the dethe of Sixtus, xj. yere. This pope institute the faste of Lente or of xl<sup>ti</sup> dayes to be doen afore Ester, and that noo priste scholde synge masse afore thre of the klokke. Also he ordeynede that thre masses scholde be saide on Cristes day,<sup>22</sup> with Gloria in excelsis. Eustachius, other Placidus, suffrede passion in þis yere with his wife and his childer. Fides, Spes, Caritas, and

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *ich*, β. (bis) ; *y*, γ. (bis).<sup>2</sup> From Cx.<sup>3</sup> *forthwith*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *and understode*, added in Cx.<sup>5</sup> *deol*, β. and γ.<sup>6</sup> *by his defaulte in spekyng and tellyng what he was unto her, and made grete doole and sorowe and avowed never to speke after, and soo he never spak after, but*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *heuld*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *unto his lyves ende*, added in Cx.<sup>9</sup> *ne*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *wreton*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *Thelesforus*, β. and γ.<sup>12</sup> *enleve*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *Leynte*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *to be fastede to fore Eester*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *undarn*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *men*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *on Crystemas day*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *Eustace*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *tofore*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *his*] om. Cx.<sup>21</sup> *the*, added in Cx.<sup>22</sup> In the margin is : “ Christemas called heertofoer Christ his daye, theerfoer it is no new-fangled terme.”

passus est. Eo tempore<sup>1</sup> passæ<sup>2</sup> sunt Romæ, Fides, Spes, Caritas, cum matre Sapientia.<sup>3</sup> Adrianus Cæsar morbo intercutis aquæ<sup>4</sup> obiit in Campania. Hoc tempore floruit Aquila Ponticus, secundus interpret post Septuaginta.<sup>5</sup> Hyginus<sup>6</sup> papa, natione Græcus, Atheniensis philosophus, post Telesphorum passum succedit annis iiii.<sup>7</sup> Hic clerum constituit,<sup>8</sup> gradus distribuit, stauitque ut<sup>9</sup> nullus metropolitanus condemnaret<sup>10</sup> suffraganeum<sup>11</sup> nisi in conspectu et audientia comprovincialium episcoporum.<sup>12</sup>

## CAP. XV.

[*De imperatoribus et papis Romanis.*]

ANTONINUS<sup>13</sup> Pius, cum filiis suis Aurelio<sup>14</sup> et Lucio, imperavit annis xxii. Hic<sup>15</sup> tale nomen sortitus est quia in omni regno suo<sup>16</sup> cautionibus retentis debitorum

<sup>1</sup> *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *passi*, A.D.

<sup>3</sup> *et Sapientia mater earum*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *aquæ*] eque, A.; correptus est a quo, B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. add: "transferens de Hebreo in Grecum."

<sup>6</sup> *Yginus*, B.; *Iginus*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Thelesphero papa passo succedit Iginus philosophus Græcus, Atheniensium, anno quarto*, C.; *Yginus Græcus, philos. Ath.*, D.

<sup>8</sup> *composuit*, A.; *clerum composuit*, B.D.; *clericorum composuit*, C.

<sup>9</sup> *et statuit quod*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *condempnavit*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *suffraganeum*] episcopum suæ provinciæ, D.

<sup>12</sup> *et aliorum suffraganeorum*, A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *Antonius*, C.D., et infra.

<sup>14</sup> *Antonio*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *Iste*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *suo*] om. B.

dens, Fides, Spes, and Caritas, and here moder Sapiencia, were y-martired<sup>1</sup> at Rome. Adrianus þe emperour deyde in Campania<sup>2</sup> in þe dropesye. Þat tyme Aquila of þe ilond Pontus was in his floures<sup>3</sup>; he was þe secounde after þe<sup>4</sup> seventy þat tornede holy writte out of Hebrewe<sup>5</sup> into Grewe. After þe passioun of Thelefforus, Igynus, a Greek filosofre of Athene, was pope foure þere; he ordeynede þe clergie to be ruled<sup>6</sup> in ordre and in degree. Also he ordeyned þat non archebisshop<sup>7</sup> schulde condempne his suffragan<sup>8</sup> but in sight and hyringe<sup>9</sup> of opere suffragans and bisshoppis of þe [same]<sup>10</sup> provinces.<sup>11</sup> *Antonius.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintumdecimum.*

ANTONIUS Pius, wiþ his sones Aurelius and Lucius, was emperour two and twenty þere; þis<sup>12</sup> hadde suche a name ffor<sup>13</sup> in al his kyngdom he wiþ heelde<sup>14</sup> þe caucious of his dettour, and

Ab urbe. Sapiencia moder to theyme, suffrede dethe at Rome. Adrian<sup>MS. HARL. 2261.</sup> þemperoure diede in Campania, of a swellige, other a dropesye. Aquila, of the cuntre of Pontus, the secunde interpretator after the lxx<sup>ti.</sup>, was in this tyme. Yginus the pope succedede Thelesforus iij. yere. This pope made a statute that noo metropolitan scholde condempne a suffragan but in the audience and siþhte of conprovincialles and other bischoppes and suffraganes. <sup>A transmi-gracione.</sup>

[*Capitulum quintumdecimum.*]<sup>15</sup>

Antonius, the meke emperour, reignede with his sonnes Aurelius and Lucius, xxij. yere. This Antonius gate to hym this name, for he releyschede and forþave alle his dettores there

<sup>1</sup> *martred*, Cx., et supra.  
<sup>2</sup> *Champania*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *flourysshynge*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Hebrue*, β.  
<sup>6</sup> *rewled*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *archebisshop*, γ.; *archibisshop*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *suffragan*, β.; *suffrygan*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *heringe*, β.; *heeryng*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> From β.  
<sup>11</sup> *province*, α. and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *he*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *that*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *wipheld*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> The numbering is omitted in the MS. though a space is left for it.



Gratiæ.  
CXL.  
Antonini.  
primo.

debita relaxavit. Idcirco<sup>1</sup> pater patriæ appellabatur ; qui hujuscemodi verbum frequenter dicisse fertur : “ Magis “ volo exemplo Scipionis unum<sup>2</sup> civem servare quam “ mille hostes prosternere.” Hujus filia Faustina,<sup>3</sup> cum vidisset gladiatores concertare, in unum eorum animo<sup>4</sup> exarsit, unde et<sup>5</sup> languescere cœpit, quod cum viro suo Marco Antonio intimasset, ille statim, de consilio medicorum Chaldeorum, ipsum gladiatorem interfici fecit, et sanguine ejus corpus<sup>6</sup> Faustinae<sup>7</sup> perungi,<sup>8</sup> et sic quievit<sup>9</sup> languor.<sup>10</sup> *Eutropius*.<sup>11</sup> Barbarorum quoque plurimæ nationes depositis armis controversias suas ad Antoninum detulerunt, ut ejus sententiæ parerent. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus*.<sup>12</sup> Ejus<sup>13</sup> tempore Polycarpus episcopus Ephesinus, discipulusque<sup>14</sup> Johannis Evangelistæ, Romam veniens multos ab hæretica pravitate convertit. Et postmodum apud propriam ec-

<sup>1</sup> *ideoque*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *vivum*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *nomine*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *animo*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *caput*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Faustini*, C.D. and MS.

<sup>8</sup> *fecit*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *cessavit*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *langor*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> Lib. viii. c. 8.

<sup>12</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference. Cap. xvii. completes the reference.

<sup>13</sup> *etiam*, added in C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *discipulus beati*, B.C.D.

forʒaf his dettoures of þeyre<sup>1</sup> dettes, and perfore he was i-cleped þe fadir of the contray; and me seith<sup>2</sup> þat ofte he wolde seie<sup>3</sup> in pis manere: "Me is levere<sup>4</sup> by þe ensample of Scipioun " save oon citeseyne þan overcome a þowsand enemyes." His douȝter Faustina<sup>5</sup> seygh<sup>6</sup> swerd<sup>7</sup> men fiȝte, and caste so grete love to oon of hem þat sche<sup>8</sup> was for love sike,<sup>9</sup> and sche<sup>8</sup> tolde hit to hir owne housbonde Marcus Antonius; þanne by counsaile of phisicians of Caldea þat swerdman was i-slawe, and Fautina<sup>10</sup> his<sup>11</sup> body was annoynt<sup>12</sup> wip his blood, and so þe sorwe cesede. Also meny men of straunge nacions dede<sup>13</sup> of hir armour, and putte þe causes of hir stryf uppon Antonius,<sup>14</sup> redy to stande to his ordynaunce and his<sup>15</sup> dome. *Ieromus de viris*. In his tyme Policarpus, bisshop of Ephesym, þat was Iohn<sup>16</sup> þe Evangelist his disciple,<sup>17</sup> come to Rome and tornede meny men out of þat<sup>18</sup> schrewednesse of<sup>19</sup> heresie, and was aftirward

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dettes, restorenge to theyme their cauciones. Wherefore he was callede the fader of the cuntre; whiche rehersedede ofte the sentence of Scipio, seyenge that he hade lever kepe oon cite-synne then destroye a m<sup>t</sup> enemyes. Faustina the doȝhter of this Antonius seenge men play with swerdes, hade so grete luffe to oon of theyme that sche began to wexe seke for luffe. Which schewenge that to Marcus Antonius here howsebonde, he askede counsaile of leches of Caldee, whiche ȝafe counsaile that man scholde be sleyned and the body of Faustina his wife to be noynted with the bloode of hym, and so sche was restorede to healethe. Mony peple of barbre levenge their contraversies wolde comme and submytte theym to his iuggemente. *Ieronimus de viris illustribus*. Policarpus the bisshop of Ephesus, and disciple of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste, come to Rome in the tyme of this Antonius, where he converte many peple from heresy un to the feithe of Criste, and after that he

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 219 a.

<sup>1</sup> his dettoures of þeyre] om. β.;

þe, α. and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> sayd, Cx.<sup>3</sup> ofte, added in β. ; segge, γ.<sup>4</sup> leover, γ.<sup>5</sup> Faustina, α. and Cx.<sup>6</sup> sawe, Cx.<sup>7</sup> sweord, γ.<sup>8</sup> heo, β. and γ. (bis).<sup>9</sup> syyk, γ. ; seke for love, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Faustina, α. ; Faustynas, Cx.<sup>11</sup> hys, γ.<sup>12</sup> enoynted, Cx.<sup>13</sup> dide, β. ; dude, γ.<sup>14</sup> and were, added in Cx.<sup>15</sup> his] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> Iohn] om. γ. ; Ioon, β.<sup>17</sup> was disciple to Johan thevangelyst, Cx.<sup>18</sup> þe, α. ; theyr, Cx.<sup>19</sup> schrewednesse of] om. Cx.

Gratiæ.  
CXLIII.  
Antonini.  
IV.

clesiam igni traditus est.<sup>1</sup> Pius papa post Hyginum<sup>2</sup> succedit<sup>3</sup> quindecim<sup>4</sup> annis; cujus hortatu Hermes scripsit<sup>5</sup> librum qui dicitur Pastor,<sup>6</sup> quo cavetur ut<sup>7</sup> Pascha non nisi Dominico die celebretur, angelo id<sup>8</sup> movente et<sup>9</sup> in habitu piscatoris<sup>10</sup> apparente.<sup>11</sup> Circa hæc tempora floruit Trogius Pompeius, natione Hispanus, qui quasi totius orbis historias, a tempore Nini regis Assyriorum usque ad monarchiam imperatorum, per libros quadraginta quatuor digessit; quorum abbreviationem fecit Justinus<sup>12</sup> discipulus suus,<sup>13</sup> orator et historicus. Qui etiam Justinus librum de Christiana religione Antonino<sup>14</sup> Pio scripsit, unde et eum benigniorem fecit.<sup>15</sup> Anicetus papa post Pium succedit<sup>16</sup> annis quasi decem; qui præcepit ut clerici in modum [sphærulæ]<sup>17</sup> tunderentur, et comam non nutrent. Galienus medicus, Pergamo<sup>18</sup> genitus, Romæ<sup>19</sup> claret, qui<sup>20</sup> libros Hippocratis

<sup>1</sup> *Et . . . est*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Ignium*, A.; *Yginum*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *Ignio papæ Pius papa succedit*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *successit quatuordecim*, C.

<sup>5</sup> *scribet*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *in*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *quod*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *illud*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. add: *Hermeti*.

<sup>10</sup> *pastoris*, B.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add: "quod etiam papa in sua epistola notificavit."

<sup>12</sup> *Quintinus*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *ejus*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Antonio*, C.D. and MS.

<sup>15</sup> *ad Christianos reddidit*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Pio papæ successit*, C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *sperula* (i.e., *sphærulæ*), added from C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *patre Gaio*, B.

<sup>19</sup> *Romæ*] om. B.

<sup>20</sup> *hic*, C.D.

i-brand<sup>1</sup> in his owne chirche. After Iginus, Pius was pope fiftene ȝere, at his prayenge<sup>2</sup> Hermes wroot þat book þat is icleped Pastor; perynne it is i-write þat Ester day schulde nouȝt be i-holde but on a Sondag, by heste.<sup>3</sup> of an aungel<sup>4</sup> þat schewede hym in clopinge of [a]<sup>5</sup> fischere.<sup>6</sup> Aboute þis his tyme Trogus<sup>7</sup> Pompeus, of þe nacioun of Spayne, was in his floures. [He wrote]<sup>8</sup> as it were<sup>9</sup> þe stories of al þe worlde, ffrom Nynus his tyme, kyng of Assiria,<sup>10</sup> to þe tyme of þe he<sup>11</sup> lordschip of emperours, in foure and forty bookes. His disciple Iustinus abreggede<sup>12</sup> þese<sup>13</sup> bookes; þis Iustinus [was a] pledere and writere of storyes. Also þis Iustinus<sup>14</sup> wroot þe book De Cristiana religione to Antonius Pius, and þerby he made hym þe more goodliche.<sup>15</sup> After Pius, Anicetus<sup>16</sup> was pope as it were ten ȝere: he heet þat clerkes schulde be schore<sup>17</sup> rounde aboute, and have none<sup>18</sup> longe lokkes. Galienus<sup>19</sup> þe phician,<sup>20</sup> þat was i-bore at Per-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

was brente in his awne chirche. Pius the pope succeeded Yginus xv. yere; thro the movenge of whom Hermes didde write a booke, whiche is callede Pastor by the monicion of an angelle apperenge in the habite of a scheparde, in whom hit is expressede that Esterday scholde not falle but on Sonneday. Trogus Pompeius, of the cuntre of Speyne, was abowte this tyme, whiche did write as alle the storyes of the worlde, from the tymes of Ninus, kyng of Assiria, un to the monarchye of emperoures, by xliij. bookes. The abbreviacion of whom Iustinus his disciple and writer off storyes made; whiche Iustinus did write to Antonius Pius, pemperoure, a booke of the feithe of Criste; wherefore he hade hym in grete favor. Anicetus succedede Pius the pope as x. yere, whiche commaundede that clerkes scholde be rownded like to a cerele, and that thei scholde not suffre their heiere to be longe. Galienus

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> brente, Cx.<sup>2</sup> prayer, Cx.<sup>3</sup> heest, β.<sup>4</sup> byddyng of the aungele, Cx.<sup>5</sup> a, added from Cx.<sup>6</sup> fyschare, γ.<sup>7</sup> Trogus] om. γ.<sup>8</sup> From β.; he wrot, γ.<sup>9</sup> as it were] he wrote, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Assaria, γ.<sup>11</sup> hole, a. and γ.; hool, β.; hoole, Cx.<sup>12</sup> abregged, β.; Iustinus abregged, Cx.<sup>13</sup> abregede þeos, γ.<sup>14</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>15</sup> goodly, Cx.<sup>16</sup> Anitetus, a. and Cx.<sup>17</sup> shaven, Cx.<sup>18</sup> no, γ.<sup>19</sup> Galyen, Cx.<sup>20</sup> phicien, a.; phisician, β.; phisicien, Cx.

Galenus  
medicus  
vixit cen-  
tum xl.  
annis.

non solum commentatus est, sed et<sup>1</sup> de suo numerosa volumina edidit. De quo fertur quod ob discretam abstinentiam quam exercuit,<sup>2</sup> centum quadraginta annis vixerit;<sup>3</sup> nusquam ad satietatem edens nec<sup>4</sup> bibens,<sup>5</sup> neque fructus crudos sumens,<sup>6</sup> anhelitum odoriferum semper spirans; solo senio absque alio<sup>7</sup> morbo defecit. Hoc<sup>8</sup> tempore floruit Irenæus<sup>9</sup> Lugdunensis episcopus, qui<sup>10</sup> plures sacræ paginæ libros exposuit. Floruit et<sup>11</sup> Ptolomeus Alexandrinus, vir quidem<sup>12</sup> in mathematicis speculationibus<sup>13</sup> multum peritus,<sup>14</sup> qui plus addidit in astronomia quam totum erat<sup>15</sup> quod ante se [scriptum]<sup>16</sup> reperit. Hic fuit fortis iræ,<sup>17</sup> pauci odii,<sup>18</sup> redolentem habens anhelitum: composuit<sup>19</sup> libros multos, Almagestam perspectivam<sup>20</sup> et in judiciis Quadripartitum,<sup>21</sup> Centilogium.<sup>22</sup> Inter proverbia ejus<sup>23</sup> duo<sup>24</sup> sunt insignia: "Inter homines hic est altior, qui non curat in cujus

<sup>1</sup> *et*] om. B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *quam exercuit*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *vixit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *nec bibens*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *aut*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *comedens*, C.; *comedit*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *alio*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Hujus Cæsaris*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Hierenus*, A.; *Hireneus*, C.D. and MS.

<sup>10</sup> *qui*, &c.] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *etiam*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *mirabilis*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *artibus*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *multum peritus*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *erat*] om. C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *scriptum*, added from C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *natura*, B.

<sup>18</sup> *cibi*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *quoque*, added in C.D.

<sup>20</sup> *perspectivam*, A.; *prospectivam*,

B. <sup>21</sup> *quadripartitum*] om. B.

<sup>22</sup> *centilogium*, MSS.

<sup>23</sup> *hujus*, A.

<sup>24</sup> *hæc*, added in C.D.

gamus, is<sup>1</sup> in his floures at Rome ; he expownede Ypocras his bookes as it were,<sup>2</sup> and nouzt onliche þat,<sup>3</sup> but also he made meny veleyns<sup>4</sup> of his owne : me seiþ þat for skilful<sup>5</sup> abstynence þat he usede he lyvede seven score<sup>6</sup> þere ; he ete nevere noþer drank his fulle, noþer ete rawe fruyte, he hadde alwey swete smellynge breep ; he deyde for elde,<sup>7</sup> and for noon oper evel. Þat tyme Hirmeus episcopus Lugdunensis<sup>8</sup> was in his floures<sup>9</sup> ; he expownede meny bookes of holy writt : and Tholomeus, a conynge man of sciens of methametik, was in his floures ; he made more of astronomy þan was al þat he fonde y-made<sup>10</sup> tofore his tyme ; pis was a<sup>11</sup> strong wrethe,<sup>12</sup> and of litel mete, and hadde a swete breth ; he made many bookes,<sup>13</sup> þat beþ Almagestus perspectiva et<sup>14</sup> in iudiciis quadripartitum,<sup>15</sup> centilogium ; among his proverbis tweyne beþ<sup>16</sup> famous and noble : He is hiþeste among men þat reccheþ<sup>17</sup> nevere<sup>18</sup> who haþ þe world on honde ;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the noble phisicion, borne at Pergamus, was of grete fame this tyme in the cite of Rome, whiche commentate not oonly the bookes of Ypocras, but also he made by his awne laboure as volumes innumerable. Of whom hit is seide that he lyvede a c. and xl. yere, for the discrete abstynence that he exercisede, eitenge not that he was füllefilede, neither drynkenge moche,<sup>19</sup> refusenge rawe frutes, havenge thynges of swete odoure in hys hondes that he myzhte smelle to hit, whiche diede oonly for age. Hireneus the bischop Lugdunense was this tyme, whiche expownede mony bookes of holy scripture. And also Ptholomeus, a man nobly erudite in speculacions mathematicalle, f. 219. b. whiche made moo processesse in astronomye then were afore his tyme, as the almageste, the perspective, the quadripartite in iuggementes, and mony other bookes of astronomye. Amonge the proverbes of whom tweyne be specifiende in this processe. That man is hye that chargethe not in whose honde

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> was, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> as it were] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> them, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> volyms, β. ; volums, γ. ; volumes, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> skylfol, γ. ; resonable, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> honderd and fourty, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> age, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Lugdiun, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> was flouryngge, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> al þat he fonde y-made] made, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> of, α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> wacche, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> beokes, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> and, α. and β.  
<sup>15</sup> and, added in Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> buþ, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> retcheth, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> ner, α.  
<sup>19</sup> In the margin is : "A man diyng only for age."

“ manu sit mundus ;” et illud, “ qui per alios non corrigitur, alii per eum non corrigentur.”

## CAP. XVI.

[*De rebus Romanis. Lucius Britannorum Rex literas mittit ad Papam Eleutherium.*]

Gratiae.  
CLXII.  
Marci.  
primo.

Marcus Antoninus<sup>1</sup> Verus et Lucius Commodus,<sup>2</sup> filii Antonini Pii, post patrem regnaverunt annis octodecim. Isti duo genere et affinitate conjuncti fuerunt,<sup>3</sup> quamvis uterini non essent;<sup>4</sup> nam Marcus Antoninus gener fuit Antonini Pii, et Lucius Commodus gener fuit Marci Antonini; et sic ab istis ducibus cœpit res Romana duos habere imperatores. Iste Marcus ad nullum eventum elatus, tantæ fuit soliditatis ut ab infantia vultum suum nec<sup>5</sup> lætitia nec mœrore mutaverit. Hic

<sup>1</sup> *Antonio Pio defuncto successerunt Marcus, &c.*, C.D.; *Antonius*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *Commodus*] om. B.; always *Comodus* in MS.

<sup>3</sup> *fuerunt*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *erant*, B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. piace *ex* before both ablatives.

and: Oper men beep nouzt amended by hym pat is nouzt TREVISIA.  
amendid by oper men. *Marcus.*

*Capitulum sextumdecimum.*

MARCUS Antonius Verus, and Lucius Comodus, þe sones of Antonius Pius, regnede after here fader eyzte<sup>1</sup> zere. Þese<sup>2</sup> tweyne were y-ioyned<sup>3</sup> to gidres bope by kynrede and affinite, þouþ þey were nouzt bope i-bore of oon wombe, ffor Marcus Antonius [hadde i-wedded Antonius Pius his douzter, and Lucius Comodus hadde i-wedded Marcus Antonius]<sup>4</sup> his douzter; and so by þese tweyne þe Romayns bygonne<sup>5</sup> to have tweyne emperours. Þis Marcus was nevere proude,<sup>6</sup> for noon happe þat hym myzte byfalle<sup>7</sup>; he was so stedefast,<sup>8</sup> and so sad from his childhode, he chaunged nevere he<sup>9</sup> semblant for sorwe noþer<sup>10</sup> for ioeye. Also after þe bataile þat he dede<sup>11</sup> azenst

Ab urbe. the worlde be. And he that is correcte by other men and MS. HARL. 2261.  
other men not by him.<sup>12</sup>

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum sextumdecimum.*

MARCUS Antonius and Lucius Comodus, the sonnes of Antonius Pius, regnede after their fader xvij. yere. These tweyne were coniuncte by consanguinite, thauþhe thei were<sup>13</sup> uterynes or childer of oon woman. For Marcus Antonius was sonne in lawe of Antonius Pius, and Lucius Comodus was sonne in lawe to Marcus Antonius; and of these ij. men the Romanes usede to have ij. emperoures. This Marcus Antonius was not inflate with pride in eny wise, beenge of so sadde conversacion that he chaungede never his chere from his infancy for sorowe or ioeye. Whiche hade moore pleasure to distribute his goodes and the clothes of his wife to his

<sup>1</sup> eyztetene, a. and γ.; eyghten, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> þeos, γ.

<sup>3</sup> y-juyned, γ.

<sup>4</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>5</sup> begonne, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> prout, γ.

<sup>7</sup> befalle to him, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> studefast, a. and γ.

<sup>9</sup> his, β. and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> ne, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> a dude, γ.

<sup>12</sup> Sic.

<sup>13</sup> not is evidently omitted.



quoque post bellum quod contra Germanos, Sclavos, Sarmatas gesserat, cum jam ærario exhausto nihil haberet quod militibus daret, præelegit vasa sua et argentea<sup>1</sup> [et]<sup>2</sup> aurea et ornamenta uxoris suæ distrahere, quam senatum et<sup>3</sup> provincias gravare; unde et<sup>4</sup> victoria obtenta, illa et multo plura recuperavit, pretia emptoribus qui res distractas reddere voluerunt, restituit, his<sup>5</sup> vero qui reddere noluerunt non fuit molestus; tributa multa<sup>6</sup> provinciis relaxavit, tabulas debitorum in medio urbis combussit, severiores leges novis constitutionibus temperavit.<sup>7</sup> Circa hæc tempora floruit Hege- sippus<sup>8</sup> historicus et scriptor subversionis Jerosolimæ,<sup>9</sup> cujus opus Græce<sup>10</sup> conscriptum<sup>11</sup> transtulit<sup>12</sup> Ambrosius. Floruit tunc virgo Praxedis, quæ postquam<sup>13</sup> multa martyrum corpora sepelisset, oravit Dominum ut post eos

<sup>1</sup> *sua et argentea*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *argentea et*, added from A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *aut*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *et*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *illis*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *multa*] etiam, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *mitigavit*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Egesippus*, MSS.

<sup>9</sup> *Jerosolitana*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Græcum*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *conscriptum*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> C.D. add: "postmodum Sanctus Ambrosius Mediolauensis."

<sup>13</sup> *postmodum*, B.

the Germayns, Slaves, and Sarmates, he had i-spend al pat was in þe tresorie, and had not for to ʒeve<sup>1</sup> his knyʒtes, ʒit hym was levere<sup>2</sup> legge<sup>3</sup> to wedde his vessel<sup>4</sup> of silver and of gold, and þe aray of his wif, þan greve provinces and londes and þe senatoures. Þerfore whanne the victorie was i-wonne he recovered<sup>5</sup> al þat, and moche more, and paide þe prys<sup>6</sup> and<sup>7</sup> þe value<sup>8</sup> to hem þat wolde ʒilde aʒen þat þey hadde i-brouʒt<sup>9</sup> oper i-fonge<sup>10</sup> to wedde, [and was nouʒt wroop to hem þat wolde nouʒt ʒylde aʒen what þey had i-brouʒt<sup>11</sup> oper i-fonge to wedde].<sup>12</sup> He relesed<sup>13</sup> meny tributes to provinces and to londes; þe tables of þe dettes þat me<sup>14</sup> owed<sup>15</sup> hym he brende in þe myddel of þe citee; cruel lawes he tempered<sup>16</sup> wip newe ordynaunce and constituciouns. At þis tyme Egesippus was in his floures,<sup>17</sup> þe writer of stories, and [of]<sup>18</sup> þe destroyenge of Ierusalem. His book was i-write in Grewe, and Ambros tornede it into Latyn.<sup>19</sup> Þo was þe maide Praxedis in her floures<sup>20</sup>; after þat sche<sup>21</sup> hadde i-buried meny bodies of holy martires, and<sup>22</sup> prayede oure Lord þat sche<sup>21</sup> most<sup>23</sup> passe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

knyʒhtes and men, after that he hade ʒiffen batelle to the Germaynes and to men of Scлавia, after that the commune treasure was doen and expendede, rather then he wolde greve the senate other peple of his province. This Marcus Antonius was not grevous, releschenge grete dettes to mony peple, and brente the tables of dettes longenge to hym in þe myddes of the cite, and moderate grevous lawes and constitutions with other of gretter moderacion. Egesippus the wryter of storyes was this tyme, whiche did wryte in Grewe of the destruccion of the cite of Ierusalem, the werke off whom Seynte Ambrose did translate. Praxedis the virgyne was this tyme, whiche beryenge the bodyes of mony holy peple, preiede allemyʒhty God that sche myʒhte departe from this worlde after theym in

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> unto, added in Cx.<sup>2</sup> leovere, γ.<sup>3</sup> lay, β.; leye, Cx.<sup>4</sup> vessels, Cx.<sup>5</sup> rekevered, α.; recovered, γ.<sup>6</sup> pryys, γ.<sup>7</sup> and] of, Cx.<sup>8</sup> valwe, γ.; valewe, Cx.<sup>9</sup> y-boʒt, γ.; bought, Cx.<sup>10</sup> y-fongge, γ.<sup>11</sup> y-bought, β.<sup>12</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> relesched, β.<sup>14</sup> men, Cx.<sup>15</sup> owide, β.<sup>16</sup> attemperid, Cx.<sup>17</sup> was in his floures] flouryd, Cx.<sup>18</sup> From γ.<sup>19</sup> Latoun, α.<sup>20</sup> flouryng, Cx.<sup>21</sup> heo, β. (bis).<sup>22</sup> and] she, Cx.<sup>23</sup> myght, Cx.

transire posset, et exaudita est. Tempore<sup>1</sup> hujus imperatoris tanta fuit per orbem pestilentia et lues ut Romanus exercitus pœne deleteretur; unde et imperatore semel contra Quados<sup>2</sup> pugnante, et viris ejus siti pœne extinctis, pluvia divinitus data est; cum e contrario Germanos et Sarmatas fulmina detererent.<sup>3</sup> *Giraldus, distinctione,*<sup>4</sup> *capitulo xvii.* Circa<sup>5</sup> primum annum hujus Marci, Lucius filius Coilli cœpit regnare apud Britones. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quarto.*<sup>6</sup> Qui

Primus  
Christianus  
rex Brito-  
num Lucius.

misit litteras Eleutherio papæ pro Christianitate suscipienda,<sup>7</sup> et<sup>8</sup> obtinuit<sup>9</sup>; quam<sup>10</sup> fidem Britanni usque ad tempora Diocletiani imperatoris integram servaverunt.<sup>11</sup>

Gratie.  
CLXIX.  
Marci.  
VIII.

Soter<sup>12</sup> papa post Anicetum succedit quasi annis novem;<sup>13</sup> qui<sup>14</sup> constituit ut monacha pallas altaris nec contingeret,<sup>15</sup> nec incensum poneret, sed velum in capite

<sup>1</sup> C.D. transfer this passage.

<sup>2</sup> *quosdam*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *detererunt*, B.; *persequerentur*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *prima*, A.B.C.D. The reference should be Gaufr. iv. 18; not found in Giraldus.

<sup>5</sup> *hunc*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> C. omits reference.

<sup>7</sup> *suscipienda*] *habenda*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *post*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *et obtinuit*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *quam . . . servaverunt*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. now take up from *Tempore hujus*, &c. See note 1.

<sup>12</sup> *Aniceto papa passo succedit Sother quasi*, &c., C.D.; *Sother*, MS.

<sup>13</sup> 14, B.

<sup>14</sup> *hic*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *non contingat*, C.D.

after hem, and here bone<sup>1</sup> was i-herde. In pis emperour his TREVISA.  
 tyme was so greet pestilence and deth pat pe oost of Rome  
 was nygh<sup>2</sup> destroyed<sup>3</sup>; so pat<sup>4</sup> in a tyme pe emperour fauȝt  
 aȝenst pe Quades, and his men faillede<sup>5</sup> wel nygh for defaute  
 of<sup>6</sup> drynke, and God Almyȝti sent hem reyn from hevene.  
 But pe contrarye byfel<sup>7</sup> whan liȝtynge ferede pe Germaynes  
 and Sarmates. *Gaufridus*. Aboute pe firste ȝere of pis  
 Marcus, Lucius, Coillus his sone, bygan to reigne in Bre-  
 tayne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. He sente lettres to Eleu-  
 therius pe pope, for to fonge<sup>8</sup> cristendom, and his bone was  
 i-graunted, and Britouns hilde<sup>9</sup> and kepte holyche<sup>10</sup> pat fey<sup>11</sup>  
 and byleve anon to Dioclicianus pe emperour his tyme. After  
 Anitetus, Sother was pope as it were<sup>12</sup> nyne ȝere; he or-  
 deynede pat a nonne<sup>13</sup> a mychoun<sup>14</sup> schulde nouȝt handle pe  
 towayles of pe awter, noȝer doo ensens [yn pe encenser<sup>15</sup>],<sup>16</sup> but  
 sche<sup>17</sup> schal bere a veile<sup>18</sup> on hire heed. Also he ordeyned pat  
 no wyf schulde be holde laweful but pey<sup>19</sup> were<sup>20</sup> i-blessid of

Ab urbe. haste, and that preyer was herde of allemyȝhty God. There MS. HARL.  
 was suche dethe and pestilence thro the worlde that the hoste 2261.  
 of the Romanes was allemoste destroyed. Wherefore Marcus A transmi-  
 Antonius fiȝhtenge ageyne the Germaynes his adversaryes, gracione.  
 and his men allemoste dedde for thruste, God ȝafe theym water f. 220. a.  
 from hevyn, schewenge to his adversaryes thundres and  
 lyȝhtenge. *Gaufridus*. Lucius, the son of Coillus, began to  
 reigne in Briteyne abowte the firste of the reigne of Marcus  
 Antonius. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Whiche sende letters to  
 Eleutherius the pope, that they myȝhte receyve the feithe of  
 Criste, whiche feithe of Criste receyvede, the Britones kepede  
 un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour. Sother the pope  
 succeeded after Anicetus as ix. yere, whiche constitute that a  
 myncheon scholde not towche the palles of the awter neither  
 cense afore the awter, but that sche scholde use a wymple.

<sup>1</sup> boone, β. and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> ny, γ.

<sup>3</sup> destruyed, β.

<sup>4</sup> pat] om. Cx.

<sup>5</sup> failleden, β.; fayleden, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> defaute of] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> byful, γ.

<sup>8</sup> resseyve, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> huld, γ.

<sup>10</sup> hollich, β.

<sup>11</sup> hooly that fayth, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> as it were] om. Cx.

<sup>13</sup> a nonne] om. a. and β.

<sup>14</sup> monchon, β.; monchyn, γ.; a  
 menchon or nonne, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> sencer, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> heo, β.

<sup>18</sup> feyl, γ.

<sup>19</sup> heo, β.; a, γ.; she, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> i-] om. a.

Gratiæ.  
CLXXVIII.  
Marci  
XVII.

portet; et quod nulla uxor censeatur legitima nisi sit a sacerdote benedicta. Eleutherius<sup>1</sup> papa post Soter sedit quasi annis quindecim; qui confirmavit quod<sup>2</sup> nulla esca a Christianis repudiaretur quæ foret rationalis et humana; et ut nullus a gradu suo dejiceretur<sup>3</sup> sine legitima accusatione præcedente; asserens quod Salvator<sup>4</sup> noster scivit Judam esse suum<sup>5</sup> proditorem et furem, sed quia non est accusatus, non est dejectus; et quicquid interim inter apostolos egit pro dignitate ministerii ratum permanserit.<sup>6</sup> Hic quoque ad petitionem Lucii regis Britonum misit Foganum<sup>7</sup> et Damianum, qui baptizaverunt regem et populum suum,<sup>8</sup> ac loco gentilium flaminum et archiflaminum posuerunt episcopos et archiepiscopos. Et<sup>9</sup> duravit hæc<sup>10</sup> Christianitas in Britannia per ducentos sexdecim<sup>11</sup> annos usque<sup>12</sup> ad tempora Diocletiani et Maximiani,<sup>13</sup> quando martyrizatus<sup>14</sup> Sanctus<sup>15</sup> Albanus protomartyr.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Soter papæ successit Eleutherius quasi annis quindecim*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *ut*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *ejiceretur*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Deus*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *suum*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *permansit*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Fagonem*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *scum*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *a quo tempore*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *hæc*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *octodecim*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *usque . . . protomartyr*] om. C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *et Maximiani*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *est*, A.B.

<sup>15</sup> *Sanctus*] om. A.

<sup>16</sup> *protomartyr*] om. A.B. *prothomartyr*, MS.

a preost. After Sother, Eleutherius<sup>1</sup> was pope as it were fiftene ȝere; he ordeyned þat Cristen men schulde nouȝt forsake and forbere no mete þat is skilful and resonable for mankynde,<sup>2</sup> and þat no man schulde be degraded, noȝer i-putte<sup>3</sup> out of his staat and of his degree, but it<sup>4</sup> were lawefulliche accused toforehonde; and he seide þat oure Savyour woste<sup>5</sup> wel þat Iudas was a þeef<sup>6</sup> and his traitour, but for Iudas nouȝt was<sup>7</sup> accused he was nouȝt y-put down. But al þat he dede in þe mene tyme among þe apostles for þe state of his dignyte, it was allowed and stood<sup>8</sup> ferme and stable. Also þis,<sup>9</sup> at þe prayenge of Lucius kyng of Britouns, sente Foganus<sup>10</sup> and Damianus, þat cristened<sup>11</sup> þe kyng and þe peple, and made bisshoppes and archebisshops in stede of flamines and archeflamines, þat mysbyleved men hadde in stede of bisshoppes and archebisshoppis; and þus<sup>12</sup> Cristendom durede in Bretayne two hondred ȝere and sixtene, anoon to Dyoclesianus his tyme, whanne Seint Albon was<sup>13</sup> i-martred.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Eleutherius the pope succedede Sother xv. yere, whiche conferrede that eny meyte scholde not be refusede of Cristen men that were resonable and hollesome to the body of man, and also eny man scholde not be deiecte withowte a lawefulle acusacion precedenge, seyenge that oure Savioure hade knowlege Iudas scholde betray hym and scholde be a thefe, but he was not deiecte from his degre, for he was not accusede. And so that he did amonge thapostelles abydede fre, for the dignite of his mistery. This Eleutherius sende Foganus and Damianus to Breteyne, at the peticion of Lucius kyng of hit, whiche baptizede the kyng and his peple, whiche ordeynede byschoppes and archebisshoppes in the stedde of other ministres after the consuetude of Gentiles. And that feythe durede in this londe of Briteyne by ij<sup>c</sup>. and xvj. yere, un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour, when Seynte Albane was martirizate.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *Eleutherius*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *mankynnde*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *ne put*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Sic in MS.  
<sup>5</sup> *woste*, γ.; *Saveour wist*, β.;  
*Saveour wyste*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *þeef*, γ.

<sup>7</sup> *was nouȝt*, a.  
<sup>8</sup> *stode*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *Pope*, added in Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *Forganus*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *follede*, β. and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *þis*, a.  
<sup>13</sup> *i-*] om. Cx.

## CAP. XVII.

[*De Imperatoribus Commodo, Pertinace et Juliano, et de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratia.  
CLXXX.  
Commodi.  
primo.

Lucius Commodus<sup>1</sup> post Marcum imperat quasi annis tresdecim. Iste Commodus cunctis incommodus, luxuriæ et obscenitati deditus, multos senatores ac Christianos fecit occidi. Septembrem mensem suo nomine<sup>2</sup> attulavit,<sup>3</sup> uxoris quoque suæ obscenitate damnatus,<sup>4</sup> in amphitheatro cum gladiatoribus dimicavit. In domo Vestali tandem strangulatus obiit cum tanta execratione ut hostis humani generis iudicatus sit. Hic etiam Philippum illustrem civem Romanum direxit Ægyptum. Cujus filia Eugenia, cum duobus filiis suis<sup>5</sup> Protho et Jacincto, clam a<sup>6</sup> patre gentili sub habitu virili recedens, et Eugenium se vocans, baptizatus<sup>7</sup> ac monachus

<sup>1</sup> *Mortuo Marco Antonio successit, C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *nomini, MS.*

<sup>3</sup> *appellavit, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *deputatus et, A.; depravatus, C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *suis] om. B.*

<sup>6</sup> *a] cum, A.B.*

<sup>7</sup> *baptizatur, A.B.C.D.*

*Capitulum septimumdecimum.*

TREVISA.

AFTER Marcus, Lucius Comodus was emperour as it were<sup>1</sup> prittene<sup>2</sup> zeere. Dis Comodus was unprofitable to al pinges, and 3af hym al to leccherie and harlottrie. He made<sup>3</sup> slee many senatoures and Cristene men, and clepede þe monþe of Septembre by<sup>4</sup> his owne name. Also he was diffamed by þe schrewednesse<sup>5</sup> of his wyf,<sup>6</sup> and fau3t in amphitheatre<sup>7</sup> wip schort swerd men. In the hous of þe goddessse<sup>8</sup> Vesta he was i-strangled at þe laste, and deyde wip soo greet bismere<sup>9</sup> and despite, þat he was i-demed þe<sup>10</sup> enemy of mankynde. *Trevisa.* Amphitheatrum is a hi3 round place y-made<sup>11</sup> for to see aboute. Þanne it folweþ in þe storie. Also þis<sup>12</sup> sent Phelip þe noble burgeys of Rome into Egipt. Dis Phelip his dou3ter Eugenia, wip tweie sones, Prothus and Iacinctus, wente away in a mannes wede, unwitynge<sup>13</sup> hir fader þat was mysbileved,<sup>14</sup> and was i-cristened,<sup>15</sup> and sche was y-cristened<sup>16</sup> and i-cleped Eugenius, and i-made monk; and whanne þe abbot was dede

*Capitulum septimumdecimum.*MS. HARL.  
2261.Ab urbe.  
f. 220. b.

LUCIUS COMODUS reignede after Marcus Antonius xiiij. yere. This Comodus, 3iffen to alle incommodite and luste of the flesche, causede mony senatores and Cristen men to be sleyne, and causede the monethe September to be callede after his name: whiche was sleyne in the place vestalle thro the procure and cause of his wife, with so moche cursenge that he was callede the enemy of man kynde. This Lucius sende Philippe the noble citesynne of Rome to Egipte, Eugenia the do3hter of whom departede from Philippe here fader, that tyme a gentile, with her ij. breþer Prothus and Iacinctus, in the habite of a man; whiche were baptizede; and after that Eugenia was made a monke, seyenge that here name was Eugenius, and

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> thyrten, Cx.<sup>3</sup> to, added in Cx.<sup>4</sup> by] after, Cx.<sup>5</sup> shrewdnes, Cx.<sup>6</sup> of his wyf] om. γ.<sup>7</sup> amphiteater, γ.<sup>8</sup> godas, γ.<sup>9</sup> busmere, a.; busmer, γ.; wrath,  
Cx.<sup>10</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> y-made] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> Also þis] that he, Cx.<sup>13</sup> unwetyng, Cx.<sup>14</sup> not in the byleve, Cx.<sup>15</sup> and was i-cristened] om. Cx. +  
follod, β.; y-follod, γ.<sup>16</sup> heo was y-follod, β.



effectus, mortuo abbate suo in loco illo<sup>1</sup> præfectus est; tandem per foeminam quandam Melanciam nomine, quæ in ipsum Eugenium oculos injecerat impudice, quia ei non consenserat, infamatur<sup>2</sup> tanquam oppressor<sup>3</sup> violentus. Quamobrem Eugenius sic captus, dum coram patre suo Philippo duceretur,<sup>4</sup> scissis vestibibus ostendit<sup>5</sup> se esse filium ipsius<sup>6</sup> Eugeniæ, et eunuchos Prothum et Jacinetum adesse; quo viso pater cum tota familia sua baptizatur; Melancia infamatrix ictu fulminis subito concremabatur.<sup>7</sup> *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo primo.*<sup>8</sup>

Gratie.  
CXCI.  
Commodi.  
XII.

Victor papa post Eleutherium sedit<sup>9</sup> annis quasi decem;

<sup>1</sup> suo, A.; ejus, B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> infamatus, B.

<sup>3</sup> compressor, A.

<sup>4</sup> duceretur] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> Bis in MS.

<sup>6</sup> ejus, B.

<sup>7</sup> concrematur, A.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit reference. The complete reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 192.

<sup>9</sup> *Eleutherio papa defuncto successit Victor*, C.D.

Eugenius was i-made abbott in his stede<sup>1</sup>; at þe laste a woman pat heet<sup>2</sup> Melencia caste a lecherous eyȝe<sup>3</sup> uppon Eugenius, and wolde have<sup>4</sup> Eugenius to ligge<sup>5</sup> by here, and for<sup>6</sup> Eugenius wolde nouȝt assente, Melencia defamede<sup>7</sup> Eugenius, and seide pat Eugenius wolde have y-leie<sup>8</sup> by here by strengþe aȝenst hir wille. Þerfore Eugenius was i-take and i-brouȝt to hir [owne]<sup>9</sup> fadir Phelip; þan sche kutte<sup>10</sup> and slitte here clopes, and schewed pat sche was his owne douȝter Eugenia, and schewed pat þere were Prothus and Jacinctus i-gelded. Whanne hire fader sygh pat, he was i-cristened<sup>11</sup> wip al his meyne; and Melencia pat hadde diffamed here<sup>12</sup> was sodeynliche i-brend<sup>13</sup> wip a strook of lyȝtynge. After Eleutherius,<sup>14</sup> Victor was pope as it were<sup>15</sup> ten ȝere: anon he sente lettres to Theophilus of Alexandria, and to alle þe breþeren pat were þere, pat þey schulde gadre a counsaile [forto ordeyne þe verray counsaile<sup>16</sup>]<sup>17</sup> of Esterday. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>18</sup> For after pat þe apostles were dede, anon to pat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. afterwarde abbote of the place.<sup>19</sup> Neverthelesse a woman MS. HARL. 2261. fixeð her siȝhte unchastely, callede Melancia, un to the abbote, whiche refusege that synne was accusede afore the seide Philippe that he hade oppressede that woman callede Melancia. This abbote namede Eugenius was taken and brouȝte afore Philippe her awne fader, where sche schewede that sche was his douȝter, with Prothus and Jacinctus her breþer. The fader seenge pat was baptizeð with alle his howseholde, and Melancia that woman defamenge Eugenia the douȝter of Philippe was brente sodenly with the liȝhtenge. Victor the pope succeded Eleutherius x. yere, whiche directe letters to Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne, and to alle the breþer þer, that thei scholde kepe a counselle for the trewe observation of Estur. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* For after the dethe of thapostoles un til then, men of Fraunce

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> stude, γ.<sup>2</sup> heet] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> ye, γ.<sup>4</sup> had, added in Cx.<sup>5</sup> lye, Cx.<sup>6</sup> bycause, Cx.<sup>7</sup> deffamade, γ.<sup>8</sup> y-lay, γ.; leyn, Cx.<sup>9</sup> From a. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> heo kitte, β.<sup>11</sup> y-fulld, β.; y-folled, γ.<sup>12</sup> her deffamed, Cx.<sup>13</sup> y-barnd, γ.<sup>14</sup> Euleutherius, γ.<sup>15</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> holdinge, β.; holdyng, γ.; hold-  
ing, Cx.<sup>17</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>18</sup> 2<sup>o</sup>, Cx.<sup>19</sup> In the margin is: "A woman  
abbot of a monastery."

qui statim misit litteras Theophilo Alexandrino, et cunctis fratribus ibidem, quod consilium de vera Paschæ celebratione<sup>1</sup> cogere; cui<sup>2</sup> synodo<sup>3</sup> fuerunt<sup>4</sup> ipse papa, <sup>Terminus Paschalis.</sup> et Narcissus patriarcha Jerosolimorum, et Irenæus<sup>5</sup> Lugdunensis episcopus: ubi constitutum est quod Pascha deinceps celebraretur die Dominica inter quartamdecimam lunam primi mensis usque in<sup>6</sup> vicesimam<sup>7</sup> primam inclusive. Cui decreto<sup>8</sup> Theophilus Cæsariensis multum juvat;<sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> nam usque tunc Asiani, sequentes vestigia Johannis<sup>11</sup> Evangelistæ, celebraverant Pascha in proxima feria sequente vernale equinoctium et plenilunium; Italici vero celebrabant Pascha semper [indeterminata kalenda ut, sicut celebrant Natale Domini in viii.]<sup>12</sup> kalendas Januarii, ita Pascha Domini octavo kalendas Aprilis, quemadmodum<sup>13</sup> contigit in resurrectione<sup>14</sup> Christi.<sup>15</sup> Theodotion Ephesinus, tertius interpres, clarus habetur. Helvius<sup>16</sup> Pertinax post Commodum<sup>17</sup> imperavit mensibus sex; quem occidit Julianus

Gratiæ.  
CXCIV.

<sup>1</sup> *ibidem* celebraret, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et interfuerunt*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *synodo*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *interfuerunt*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Hireneus*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *ad*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *a quartodecimo die mensis primi usque ad vicesimum, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *cujus decreta*, A.; *decreta*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *juvat*] innuit, A.; blank left in B.

<sup>10</sup> *juvat . . . Christi*] om. C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *sequaces Johannis*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> From A.B. The MS. has only *incerta* for all this sentence.

<sup>13</sup> *sicut*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *in anno resurrectionis Dominicæ*, A.

<sup>15</sup> *Dominica*, B. See note <sup>10</sup>.

<sup>16</sup> A. commences the chapter here. *Helius*, MS.

<sup>17</sup> *mortuo Commodo*, C.D.

tyme, as mydwynter day<sup>1</sup> is i-holde þe sevenþe day to fore Ianyver, uppon what<sup>2</sup> day it evere falle, so alle [þe]<sup>3</sup> men of Gallia hylde þe Ester day in þe sevenþe day to fore Averil, appon what day it evere byfel,<sup>4</sup> as it was firste bygonne and y-take for to be i-holde. Eusebius in his storie tellip þat men in þe Est londes hilde Ester day þe fourtenþe<sup>5</sup> day of þe mone of the firste monþe,<sup>6</sup> uppon what day it evere byfel<sup>7</sup> in þe monþe of Marche. In þis counsail and synod<sup>8</sup> was þe pope Victor, and Narsisus patriark of Ierusalem, and Hereneus<sup>9</sup> bisshop of Lugdunum<sup>10</sup>; þere it was i-ordeyned þat Esterday schulde be i-holde þe firste<sup>11</sup> Sonday from<sup>12</sup> þe fourtenþe day of þe mone of þe firste monthe, þat is Marche, and þe Ester woke<sup>13</sup> schulde dure<sup>14</sup> anon to þe oon and twenty day of þe same mone, so þat þat day be acounted in þe Ester woke. Theophilus of Cesarea halp moche<sup>15</sup> to<sup>16</sup> þis ordinaunce. Theodocion<sup>17</sup> of Ephesym was þat tyme y-holde a noble man, he was the þridde þat tornede holy writt out of Hebrew into Grew. After Comodus, Hilius Pertinax was emperour sixe monþes; hym slouþ Iulian, a connyng man of<sup>18</sup> lawe, and so he took þe

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. kepede the day of the nativite of Criste in the viij. kalendes of January, in what day hit happede, and Ester in the viij<sup>tho</sup> kalendes of Aprile, in what day that hit happede, after the firste tradicion. But, as the story of Eusebius rehersethe, men of the Este kepede Ester in what day the xiiij. moone of Marche happede. The pope Victor, and Narcisus the patriarke of Ierusalem, were at this cownsayle, and Hireneus the bischoppe Lugdunense; where hit was ordeynede that Ester scholde be kepede in the Sonneday from the xiiij. moone of the firste monethe un to the xxj<sup>th</sup> moone inclusively. The ordinaunce of whom Theophilus Cesariense helpede moche. Theodocion the thrydde inter-pretator was in þis tyme. Helius reignede after Comodus vj. monethes, whom Iulianus, a man of lawe, did sle, and so he

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 221. a.

<sup>1</sup> *Cristemas day*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *that*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> From *a.*, *γ.*, and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *byful*, *γ.*<sup>5</sup> *fourten*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *of the firste monþe*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *fyl*, *a.*<sup>8</sup> *sinode*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Hireneus*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Lugdium*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *firste*] om. *γ.*<sup>12</sup> *after*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *weke*, *β.* and Cx., et infra.<sup>14</sup> *duyre*, *γ.*<sup>15</sup> *myche*, *β.*<sup>16</sup> *in*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *Theodocius*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *the*, added in Cx.

jure peritus,<sup>1</sup> et sic imperium invasit; sed cito post septimum mensem occiditur a Severo. *Petrus.*<sup>2</sup>

CAP. XI. *XXVII*

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De ecclesiâ et imprimis de Origene.*]

Gratiæ  
CXC.V.  
Severi.  
primo.

SEVERUS Afer, Tripolitanus, post Julianum imperavit annis sexdecim. Iste solus ex Africa imperator factus, philosophiæ scientiam adeptus, primum fisci advocatus, per varia officia et honores ad imperium ascendit. Parcus valde, natura sævus, Parthos et Arabes devicit, unde et Parthicus et Arabicus dictus est. Vallum in Britannia per centum viginti duo passuum millia a mari usque ad mare deducens, Eboraci obiit.<sup>3</sup> *Beda, libro primo, capitulo primo.*<sup>4</sup> Hic fortiter sed laboriose rexit rem publicam, tandem Britanniam adiens non muro de lapidibus, ut quidam æstimant, sed vallo de

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: "in palacio. Salvius  
" Julianus occiso Pertinace invasit  
" imperium sed mox quasi septimo  
" mense," &c.

<sup>2</sup> B.C.D. omit reference, which

must be wrong as *Petrus* does not come down so far.

<sup>3</sup> *moritur*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *quinto*, A.B. rightly.

empere by strengþe ; but he was i-slawe of oon Severus anon TREVISA.  
after þe sevenþe<sup>1</sup> monþe.

*Capitulum octavumdecimum.*

AFFTER Iulianus, Severus of Affrica, of þe contray þat hatte<sup>2</sup> Tripolis, was emperour sixtene ȝere. Þis was y-made emperour and no mo of Affrica first<sup>3</sup> ; þis was enchetour,<sup>4</sup> and stigh up by dyvers office and dignitees for to<sup>5</sup> he was emperour. He was wel<sup>6</sup> scars and sturne<sup>7</sup> of kynde<sup>8</sup> ; he overcome þe Parthes and the Arabies,<sup>9</sup> and perfore he was i-cleped Parthicus<sup>10</sup> and Arabicus. He made a wal in Bretayne þat strecþeþ<sup>11</sup> sixe score myle and tweyne anoon to<sup>12</sup> þe see, and he deide at ȝork. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>13</sup> Þis<sup>14</sup> governede þe comounte stalworþeliche,<sup>15</sup> but<sup>16</sup> wiþ grete travail, and at þe laste he wente into Bretayne, and made wal of torfes,<sup>17</sup> and nouȝt of ston, as som men weneþ, and departede Britayne by

Ab urbe. entrede thempire and reignede vij. monethes, whiche was MS. HARL.  
sleyne by Severus. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum octavumdecimum.*

Severus reignede after Iulian xvj. yere. This Severus was made emperour oonly of that cuntre of Affrike ; whiche instructe in philosophye was made firste advocate of the kynges treasure, and so he come by diverse office that he was electe to be emperour ; a grete sparer, whiche hade victory of men of Parthia and also of Araby, dienge and finischange the laste daies of his lyfe at Yorke. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto.* This emperoure governede thempire myȝhtely, but with gretely<sup>18</sup> laboure ; whiche commenge to Briteyne, made a walle of a c. and xxij<sup>ti</sup>. m<sup>ti</sup> passes from see to see, not of ston, as mony men sup-

<sup>1</sup> *seveþe, γ. ; seven, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *heyghte, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *furst, γ.*  
<sup>4</sup> *epcheitour, β. ; encheitour, γ. ; eschetour, Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *for to] unto, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *right, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *sterne, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *stern of kynde, γ.*  
<sup>9</sup> *Arabes, a. and Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *Perthicus, Cx.*  
<sup>11</sup> *strecþeþ, γ.*  
<sup>12</sup> *anoon to] unto, Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *3<sup>o</sup>] om. a. and Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *Severus, added in Cx.*  
<sup>15</sup> *stalwordlich, β. ; myghtly, Cx.*  
<sup>16</sup> *but] and, Cx.*  
<sup>17</sup> *torves, a. and γ. ; turves, Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *Sic.*

cespitibus eam distinxit, quibus circumcisis de terra velut murus altus construitur<sup>1</sup> supra terram, ita ut in<sup>2</sup> ante sit fossa de qua levati sunt cespites, supra quam sudes de lignis fortissimis præfiguntur; turribus etiam crebris illud munivit. Post hoc apud Eboracum obiit, relinquens post se duos filios, Bassianum et Getam; quorum Geta hostis publicus iudicatus interiit; Bassianus vero, Antonii nomine assumpto, potitus est regno.

*Gaufridus.*<sup>3</sup> Lucio rege Britonum absque liberis defuncto, et in Claudiocestre sepulto, dissidium inter Britones ortum est, et Romana potestas infirmata;<sup>4</sup> unde et Severus senator cum duabus legionibus mittitur ad Britannias, qui postquam vallum inter Deiram et Albaniam sumptu publico construxisset, contra Fulgentium regem Pictorum apud Eboracum congregiens interfectus est, et ibidem sepultus, relictis duobus filiis, Geta ex Romana matre, Bassiano ex Britannica, progenitis. Quapropter pugna inter fratres commissa, Geta interfectus est, et Bassianus regno potitus. *Giraldus.*<sup>5</sup> Britones elegerunt Bassianum quia<sup>6</sup> de matre Britannica fuerat;<sup>7</sup> sed Romani elegerunt Getam quia de matre Romana fuerat; sed ipsis congregientibus Geta occisus est.<sup>8</sup> *Ranulphus.*

De morte  
Lucii regis  
Britonum  
primi  
Christiani.

<sup>1</sup> *exstruitur*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *in*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> Lib. v. capp. i. ii.

<sup>4</sup> *invitata*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Should be *Gaufridus*, ut supra.

<sup>6</sup> *eo quod*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *erat*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *qui a fratre occiditur*, C.D.

pat wal; he dalf up torves of pe grounde, and made up an hiȝ wal, so pat tofore pe wal is pe diche pat torves were i-dolve of<sup>1</sup>; pere uppon beep i-pyȝt strong poles and stakes of tree. He strengede ofte pat wal wiȝ many toures, and deide aftirward at ȝork, and lefte aftir hym tweyne sones, Basyanus and Geta. But Geta was i-iuged<sup>2</sup> for a comoun enemy, and y-do<sup>3</sup> to dethe; Basyanus was i-cleped Antonius, and hadde pe kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* Lucius kyng of Britouns deide wiȝ oute children, and was i-buried at Gloucestre. Panne fil<sup>4</sup> stryf among pe Britouns, and pe power of Romayns was oversett.<sup>5</sup> Perfore Severus pe senatour, wiȝ tweie legiouns, was i-sent into Bretayne: he made a wal at the cost of pe comynte, bytwene Deire<sup>6</sup> and Albania, pat beep pe norȝ side of Engelond and Scotlond; he made pe wal aȝenst Fulgencius kyng of Pictes, and fauȝt afterward at ȝork, and was i-slawe and y-buried pere, and lefte aftir hym tweie sones, oon heet<sup>7</sup> Geta, his moder was of Rome; pat opir heet Bassianus, and his modir was of Bretayne; perfore was greet fiȝting bytwene pe tweyne<sup>8</sup> breperen, and Geta was i-slawe and i-buried pere,<sup>9</sup> and Bassianus hadde pe kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* pe Bretouns chees<sup>10</sup> Basyanus, for his moder was a Britoun; but pe Romayns chees Geta, for his modir was a Romayn; but pey fouȝte, and Geta was i-slawe of oon Carancius.<sup>11</sup> [R.] But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

pose, but of turves, on whom grete trees were sette, makenge mony towres in hit. After that he diede at Yorke, levege after hym ij. sonnes, Bassianus and Geta; but Bassianus, namede and callede Antonius, reioycede the realme. *Gaufridus.* Lucius the kyng off Britones dedde and beryede at Claudiocestre, a discorde and debate were movede betwene the Britones and pe Romanes. *Giraldus.* The Britones electe Bassianus to be kyng, for cause his moder was a woman of Briteyne; and the Romanes electe Geta, in that a woman of Rome was moder to hym. Neverthelesse, these parties metenge in a conflicte, Geta was sleyne. R. Eutropius rehersethe in his story

MS. HART.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *dolven out*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *y-juget*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *put*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *fyl*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *was oversett*] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Deira*, a. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> *heet*] hit, a.<sup>8</sup> *two*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *and i-buried pere*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> *chose*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *of oon Carancius*] om. a., γ., and Cx.



Vult tamen<sup>1</sup> Eutropius in historia Romana quod iste Geta occisus<sup>2</sup> sit<sup>3</sup> apud Edessam<sup>4</sup> dum expeditionem<sup>5</sup> faceret contra<sup>6</sup> Parthos, Gaufridus tamen in historia Britonum dicit Getam interfectum a Carausio tyranno et invasore. Symmachus quartus interpres floret, qui genere Samarites<sup>7</sup> factus est inter Judæos proselytus. *Eusebius, libro sexto.*<sup>8</sup> His temporibus floruit Narcissus<sup>9</sup> Jerosolimorum episcopus, de quo ferunt quod cum in<sup>10</sup> reddendis judiciis esset inflexibilis,<sup>11</sup> tres viri male sibi conscii adversus episcopum crimen confingunt,<sup>12</sup> testes ex seipsis<sup>13</sup> producunt, quorum<sup>14</sup> primus imprecatur se igne divino consumi, secundus regio<sup>15</sup> morbo consumi,<sup>16</sup> tertius utroque lumine privari, nisi verum dicerent. Sed magnus ille divinæ providentiæ

<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus . . . tamen*] om. C. D.

<sup>2</sup> *interfectus*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *est*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Edissam*, B. ; *urbem*, added in A.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *editionem*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *contra*] *apud*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Hic natione Samaritanus Judæorum factus est proselitus, divinas scripturas ex Hebreo in Græcum transtulit*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *historia ecclesiasticæ*, added in

C.D. The complete reference requires cap ix.

<sup>9</sup> *Narsisus*, A. ; *Nasciscus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *in*] om. A.

<sup>11</sup> *esset animi*, added in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *noxium*, added in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *semetipsis*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *qui et sub jurejurando objecta affirmant, horum unus imprecabatur, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *rei*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *corripi*, C.D. ; *et*, added in B.

Eutropius wil mene<sup>1</sup> in storie of Rome þat Geta was i-slawe at TREVISA. pe citee Edessa, whanne he fouzt aʒenst pe Parthes; but Gaufridus, in pe storie of Britouns, seiþ þat Geta was i-slawe of oon Carancius, a tiraunt þat resede on<sup>2</sup> hym. Symachus<sup>3</sup> is<sup>4</sup> in his floures; he was pe fourþe þat translated holy writte out of Hebrewe into Grewe;<sup>5</sup> he was of pe Samarites, and tornede to pe Iewene<sup>6</sup> lawe. *Eusebius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>7</sup> Þat tyme was Narsisus in his floures,<sup>8</sup> bisshop of Ierusalem: hit is i-wrote þat he was a wel<sup>9</sup> trewe<sup>10</sup> iuge, and stedefast, and wolde nouzt bend,<sup>11</sup> but alway holde the truþe and ʒeve trewe<sup>10</sup> doomes<sup>12</sup>; perfore þre men þat hadde<sup>13</sup> evel trowynge of<sup>14</sup> hem self, feynede a blame aʒenst<sup>14</sup> pe bisshop, and brouzt forþ wittenesse of hem self. Pe firste prayede pe<sup>16</sup> fuyre of hevene moste brenne hym, but it were sooth þat he seide. The secounde prayede þat pe kynges evel moste destroye<sup>17</sup> hym, bote it were sooth þat he seide. Pe þridde prayde þat he moste leese<sup>18</sup> his eyʒen, but it were soop þat he seide. But pe grete ʒye<sup>19</sup> of Goddis ordynaunce

Ab urbe. of the Romanes that the seide Geta was sleyne at a cite callede Edessa, as he wente to ʒiffe batelle to men of Parthia of a tyraunte callede Carausius. Simachus, the iiij<sup>th</sup>e interpretator was this tyme, a Samaritan of nativite, made as an aliaunte amonge the Iewes. *Eusebius, libro sexto.* Narcisus the bisshop of Ierusalem was of grete lawde in this tyme, whom men sayde to be inflexible in iuggementes. Thre wickede men percey- venge that, and confederate to geder, feynede a mater ageyne that bischoppe, bryngenge furthe þeim as wittensse ageyne hym. The firste preyede Allemyʒhty God that he myʒhte be consumede with the fyre of God if that the bischop were not guilty in that cryme they obiecte and bere wittensse ageyne hym. The secounde preyede that he myʒhte be consumede with the kynges sekenesse if hit were not trewe thei testifiede ageyne hym. The thrydde prayede that he myʒhte be blynde if that he sayde not trawthe. Then soone after Allemyʒhty

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 221. b.

<sup>1</sup> wil mene] sayth, Cx.<sup>2</sup> resede on] frayed with, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Synachus, γ.<sup>4</sup> is] was tho, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Hebru into Gru, a.<sup>6</sup> Iewes, Cx.<sup>7</sup> 4<sup>o</sup>] om. a.; sexto, Cx.<sup>8</sup> flouwing, Cx.<sup>9</sup> right, Cx.<sup>10</sup> truwe, γ. (bis).<sup>11</sup> beende, γ.<sup>12</sup> sentences, Cx.<sup>13</sup> hadden, B.<sup>14</sup> þat were culpable in, Cx.<sup>15</sup> aʒenst] and accused, Cx.<sup>16</sup> þat, γ.<sup>17</sup> destruye, B. and γ.<sup>18</sup> leose, γ.; bothe, added in Cx.<sup>19</sup> eyʒe, B.; ye, γ.

oculus primum testem, sicut imprecatus fuerat, cum  
 omni domo sua conflagravit, alium regio morbo con-  
 sumpsit: tertius vero hæc videns sibi<sup>1</sup> timens, co-  
 ram omni populo scelus suum prodidit,<sup>2</sup> tam crebrisque<sup>3</sup>  
 lacrimis facinus suum deflebat, donec utroque lumine<sup>4</sup>  
 privaretur. Zepherinus<sup>5</sup> papa passo Victore sedit<sup>6</sup>  
 quasi annis novem; qui statuit ut cuncti fideles a duo-  
 decim annis et<sup>7</sup> supra quolibet anno saltem semel  
 acciperent eucharistiam<sup>8</sup> die Paschæ. Hic multas  
 homilias<sup>9</sup> et epistolas composuit, de quibus extat illa de  
 innocentibus, Zelus quo tendat, etc., et illud<sup>10</sup> de de-  
 collatione Sancti Johannis.<sup>11</sup> *Eusebius, libro sexto.*<sup>12</sup>

Gratiae.  
 CCI.  
 Severi.  
 VII.

Gratiae.  
 CCIV.  
 Severi.  
 X.

Sanctus Leonides, pater Origenis, apud Alexandriam  
 martyrizatur kalendis Marcii, cujus exemplum<sup>13</sup> filius  
 ejus Origenes octodennis<sup>14</sup> sequi decreverat, sed divina  
 dispensatione ad multorum utilitatem per mater-

Sanctus Leo-  
 nides pater  
 Origenis.

<sup>1</sup> *et sibi*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *pandit*, C.D.  
<sup>3</sup> *crebrisque*, from A.; *crebris*,  
 MS.  
<sup>4</sup> *luminibus utrisque*, C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *Zepherinus*, A.C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *post passionem Victoris successit*,  
 C.  
<sup>7</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *in*, B.  
<sup>9</sup> *Omelyas*, MS.  
<sup>10</sup> *ille*, A.; *illa*, B.  
<sup>11</sup> *et illud . . . Johannis*] om. C.  
 D.  
<sup>12</sup> Capp. ii.-iv.  
<sup>13</sup> *exemplo*, B.; *martirium*, C.D.  
<sup>14</sup> *octodennis*, A.; *qui et Adam-  
 ancus dictus est*, added in B.

brend<sup>1</sup> þe firste wittesse, as he hadde i-prayed, and al his hous perto, and destroyed<sup>2</sup> the secounde wittesse by the kyngel<sup>3</sup> evel. Þe þridde sigh how<sup>4</sup> his felawys<sup>5</sup> spedde, and dradde ful<sup>6</sup> sore, and knowlechede his trespas tofore al the peple, and weep<sup>7</sup> so meny teeres and so ofte for þat synne and trespas, þat he loste boþe his eyzen. Aftir þe passioun of Victor, Zephirinus was pope as it were<sup>8</sup> nyne zere; he ordeyned þat everiche Cristen man of twelve zere olde and above schulde everiche zere ones fonge Goddis body an<sup>9</sup> Ester day; þis<sup>10</sup> made meny omelyes and pistlis,<sup>11</sup> and so of his makynge is þe legende þat is i-rad a<sup>12</sup> children masse<sup>13</sup> day, and bygynnep "Zelus quo tendat," and so forþ, and also of the decollacioun of Seint Iohn. *Eusebius, libro 6<sup>o</sup>*. Seynt Leonides, Origenes his fadir was i-martired<sup>14</sup> at Alexandria, þe firste day of Marche. His sone Origenes, a childe of eyztene zere, þat hi zte Adaman- cius also, caste for to folwe<sup>15</sup> þe ensample of his fader. But by þe ordenaunce of God, and besynesse<sup>16</sup> of his moder, þe childe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

God brente the firste wittesse with alle his howseholde, and consumede the secunde with the kynges sekensse. The thridde man seenge this, and dredenge the wrathe of Al- myzhty God, knowlegede his offense and trespasse afore alle peple openly, with so moche wepynde that he was blynde þerwith. Zephirinus the pope succeded Victor ix. yere; whiche made a constitucion that alle peple of Criste exceedenge xij. yere in age scholde receyve the moste precious body of Criste oonys in the yere on Ester day. This pope did wryte meny omelyes, oon of the innocentes, whiche begynneth "Zelus quo tendat," and an other of the decollacion of Seynte Iohn Bap- tiste. *Eusebius, libro sexto*. Seynte Leonides, the fader of Origenes, was martirizate at Alexandrye in the kalendes of Marche. Thexemple of whom Origenes intended to folowe, havenge xvij. yere in age, but he was reservede by the meane of his moder, thro divine dispensacion, to the utilite of moche

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> brande, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> distruyde, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> kynges, a. and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> hou, a. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> felous, a.  
<sup>6</sup> fol, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> wept, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> as it were] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> receyve the sacrament and be  
hoseled on, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> þis] he, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> pistils, a.; pistels, β.; epistles,  
Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> From a. and γ.  
<sup>13</sup> þat is i-rad a children masse]  
om. Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> martrid, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> folwe, β.  
<sup>16</sup> besynes, Cx.

nam sollicitudinem reservatus est;<sup>1</sup> nam illa<sup>2</sup> vestes pueri, ne in publicum prodiret in crastino, de nocte De Origine. latenter surripuit; unde et puer epistolam scribit ad patrem, qua significavit maternis artibus se detentum, patremque rogat prosequi quod incepit. Hic nempe in puerili aetate patrem quaestionibus pulsaverat,<sup>3</sup> quaerens qualiter per Spiritum Sanctum scriptura dicitur inspirata, et quid divini consilii tegat in ea verborum simplicitas. Idcirco fertur pater dormienti puero tegumenta pectoris saepius detraxisse, et pectus puerile, velut Dei templum<sup>4</sup> veneratus, osculis<sup>5</sup> demulcisse, felicem se proclamans quod talem<sup>6</sup> sobolem procreasset. Igitur consummato per martyrrium patre, puer octodennis ut praedictum est<sup>7</sup> cum<sup>8</sup> matre vidua et octo fratribus, confiscatis opibus paternis, in summa penuria derelictis, apud Alexandriam [scholam]<sup>9</sup> tenuit grammaticalem<sup>10</sup> unde se et suos exhi-

<sup>1</sup> *est impeditus*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *ipsa*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *saepius*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *templi*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *occulis*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *tantam*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ut praetactum est*, A.; *ut pre-*

*dictum est*, from B.C.D.; *precatum*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *pro*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *scholam*, added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *grammaticalem*, from A.B.C.D.; *grammaticales*, MS.

was i-kept to ful greet profit<sup>1</sup> of meny men, ffor sche<sup>2</sup> hidde<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 þe childes clopes þat nyȝt, for he schulde not goo out amorwe.<sup>4</sup>  
 Þerfore þe childe wroot a lettre to his fader how he was i-holde  
 at home by sleythe of his modir, and prayde his fadir þat he  
 wolde be stedefast, and holde forþ þat he hadde bygonne. While  
 þis was a litel childe he axed ofte questiouns of his fadir, and  
 axede how<sup>5</sup> holy writte was i-ȝeve to us by þe inspiracioun of  
 þe Holy Goost, and what of Goddes counsail is i-hyd<sup>6</sup> in holy  
 writt in symplenesse of speekynge and of wordes. Þere me  
 seith<sup>7</sup> þat ofte whan þe chylde were onslepe<sup>8</sup> þe fadir wolde  
 unhele þe childe his breest, and worshippe it, as it were God  
 his temple, and kusse it ful sweteliche, and seie<sup>9</sup> þat wel was hym  
 þat evere he gat<sup>10</sup> suche<sup>11</sup> a childe. Þanne whan þe fader was  
 i-martired, þe childe of eyȝtene ȝere, as it is forseide, whan his  
 fadir<sup>12</sup> catel was i-take by enchetes,<sup>13</sup> he and his modir, þat was  
 wydewe,<sup>14</sup> and his eyȝte breperen, were i-left in greet povert and  
 meschief.<sup>15</sup> Þanne at Alexandria he heeld<sup>16</sup> a gramer scole for to

Ab urbe. peple. For his moder took awaye his clothes in the nyȝhte MS. HARL.  
 afore that he wolde have goen to his fader; wherefore þat childe 2261.  
 Origenes sende an epistole to his fader, certifyenge hym that A transmi-  
 he was compelled to tary by meanes of hys moder from hym, racione.  
 preyenge and comfortenge his fader to prosecute that he hade  
 begunne. This Origenes movede questiones of his fader in his  
 tendre age, how scripture is seide inspirete by the Holy Goste,  
 and what thyng of divine counsayle simplicite of wordes  
 coverethe in hit. Wherefore hit is seide that Seynte Leonides, f. 222. a.  
 fader to Origenes, wolde uncover that childe Origenes beenge  
 in slepe, and kysse his breste, worschippenge hyt as the temple  
 of God, seyenge hym to be happy that he was fader to suche a  
 sonne. Wherefore Leonides putte to dethe for the feithe of  
 Criste, and his goodes eschete with his wyfe and childer,  
 Origenes, lefte in grete pennury, helde a scole of grammar at  
 Alexandrye, where thro he founde hym and diverse of his

<sup>1</sup> prouffit, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> heo, ß.  
<sup>3</sup> hulde, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> on the morrow, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> houȝ, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> y-hud, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> þere me seith] Hit is sayd, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> aslepe, a, ß., and γ.; was  
 aslepe, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> segge, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> a gaat, γ.; that gate ever, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> sich, ß.  
<sup>12</sup> fadiris, ß.  
<sup>13</sup> eþchetes, ß.; encheetes, γ.;  
 taken be thescheters, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> widue, ß.  
<sup>15</sup> meschyef, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>16</sup> huld, γ.

buit;<sup>1</sup> sed et<sup>2</sup> inter hæc gentes ad fidem convertit, persecutos fovit, morti pro fide addictos animavit; jejuniis et vigiliis indulgens, consilium evangelicum de duabus tunicis non habendis, et de non cogitando de crastino, cum securæ paupertatis exemplo implere satagebat, ita sane ut quos de facultatibus propriis aliquid sibi victus gratia reservare conspiceret, hos a disciplina sua recusaret; per multos annos calciamentis carens, vino nisi ob<sup>3</sup> incommoda stomachi relevanda abstinebat. Unum tamen sub juvenili fervore egit quod minus perfecti<sup>4</sup> sensus videbatur, exuberantis tamen fidei et nimie castitatis judicium prætulit, secundum illud Evangelicum: "Quia  
 " sunt eunuchi qui seipsos castraverunt propter regnum  
 " Dei;" unde non solum castitatis obtentu, verum etiam quia<sup>5</sup> viris et fœminis palam et clam foret<sup>6</sup> prædicaturus, ut omnem occasionem turpis suspicionis tolleret, seipsum

---

<sup>1</sup> *sustentavit*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *nisi ob*] ab, B.

<sup>4</sup> *perfectæ*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *passim*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *esset*, C.D.

have lifode for hym and for<sup>1</sup> his; but evere<sup>2</sup> among he tornede men to Cristen fey, and halp and socoured hem þat were pursued<sup>3</sup> and brœuȝt in mescheef, and confortd hem þat were i-lad to dethe for þe fey of holy chirche. He usede moche wakyng and fastyng; he foundede<sup>4</sup> biseliche by ensample of siker povert to fulfille<sup>5</sup> þe counsail of<sup>6</sup> the gospel þat counsaileþ þat me schulde nouȝt have tweie curtels<sup>7</sup> noþer care for the day þat comeþ amorwe.<sup>8</sup> So þat ȝif he knewe eny þat kepte of here owne catel for to lyve by, he refused hem þat<sup>9</sup> wolde nouȝt have hem in his loore. He ȝede<sup>10</sup> meny ȝere wiþ oute hosen and schoon; alwey he spared wyn, but it<sup>11</sup> were for help of his stomak. In his ȝouþe he dede oon dede þat semede of unperfiȝt witte,<sup>12</sup> but it was a token of ful byleve and of perfiȝt chastitee, as the gospel seiþ, "Som beep<sup>13</sup> i-gilded þat gildep<sup>14</sup> hem self for þe kyng-  
"dom of God:" þerfore nouȝt onliche by cause of chastitee, but also for he schulde preche to men and to wommen priveliche,<sup>15</sup> for to putte of al<sup>16</sup> suspeciou he gilded hym self pryveliche.<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

frendes. And in that tyme he converte mony peple to the feithe of Criste, and norischede men trowblede for the feithe of God, and made theyme bolde to suffre dethe for the luffe off their Lorde that suffrede dethe for theym. Whiche laborede to performe and folowe the wordes of the gosselle, that he scholde not have ij. cotes, and that he scholde not thenke of the day folowenge, with the xemple of sure povert, in so moche that he wolde expelle yonge men from his scole whom he perceyvede to reserve eny money to theym, havege exhibicion competent. This Origenes usede to were noo schone by mony yere, absteynenge from wyne withowte grete infirmite of the stomake movede hym to drynke wyne; whiche did gelde hym selfe in his tendre age, a signe of grete feithe and of chastite, that he myȝhte take awaye every occasion of fowle suspicion, not oonly for the obtente and wille of chastite, but also for cause he scholde preche openly and prively to men and to

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

Of Origenes.

<sup>1</sup> for] om. Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> evere] om. γ.  
<sup>3</sup> pursued, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> fonded, β.; vondede, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> fulfulle, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> foundede . . . counsail of] fol-  
lowed the saying of, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> kirtles, β.  
<sup>8</sup> tomorowe, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> þat] and, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> ȝeode, γ.; wente, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> but if it, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> wyt, α.; wytte, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> bep, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> ghelled that ghelde, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> and oponlych, added in γ.  
<sup>16</sup> manere evel, added in Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> for to putte . . . pryveliche]  
om. Cx.



clam castravit. *Ranulphus*. Mammea mater Alexandri imperatoris, Originem audire cupiens, de Alexandria accivit eum usque [ad]<sup>1</sup> Antiochiam. Hic quoque præter alios scriptores septem juvenes et septem puellas habuit, qui ex ore ipsius diversas materias conscribebant.<sup>2</sup> Et tanta scripsit quod<sup>3</sup> Jeronimus fatetur se legisse de operibus Origenis quatuor millia voluminum exceptis<sup>6</sup> epistolis. De isto<sup>4</sup> proverbium fuit<sup>5</sup> quod qualis<sup>6</sup> ejus doctrina talis<sup>7</sup> et vita: super lectum non dormivit, carnes et vinum non gustavit.<sup>8</sup> *Giraldus*.<sup>9</sup> Origenes<sup>10</sup> inter hagiographos pœne maximus extitisset si in tantiloquio errore caruisset. Et sicut Latini poetæ omnes Ennium, sic Originem cuncti expositores sunt secuti. Hic quoque modo suo bibiam de Hebræo in Græcum transtulit, præcedentium doctorum translationes, Aquilæ Symmachi, Theodocionis, emendare conatus, obelis superflua jugulans, obscura seu diminuta dilucidans asteriscis. *Jeronimus, epistola quadragesima prima*.<sup>11</sup> Ubi Ori-

Nota.  
MMMM.  
voluminum  
Origenis  
exceptis  
epistolis.

<sup>1</sup> *ad*, added from A.

<sup>2</sup> *scribebant*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *beatus*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ipso*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *erat*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *erat*, added in A.

<sup>7</sup> *qualiter taliter*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. add: "in tantum castitatis  
" amator extitit quia zelo Dei sed  
" non secundum scientiam se cas-  
" travit; qui inter," &c.

<sup>9</sup> Not found.

<sup>10</sup> *Origenes*] qui, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> Should be Ep. lxxxiv.

Mamea, Alisaundre þe emperour his modir, desirede to heere<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.  
 Origenes speke, and sente after hym for he schulde come to  
 here [out of Alexandria into Antiochia. þis wip]<sup>2</sup> out oþer  
 writers he<sup>3</sup> hadde sevene ʒongelinges and sevene ʒonge maydens  
 þat write<sup>4</sup> as he ʒaf hem of<sup>5</sup> his owne mouth dyvers matires and  
 bookes. He wroot so moche þat Ierom knowlecheþ þat he hadde  
 i-rad of Orygenes his bookes foure þowsand volumes al<sup>6</sup> wip  
 oute pistles þat he hadde i-write. Hit was a proverbe of hym,  
 “ Suche as was his lore, suche was his lyf: ” he sleep<sup>7</sup> uppon  
 no bed, he tastede noþer flesche ne<sup>8</sup> wyn. *Giraldus*. Origenes  
 were<sup>9</sup> nygh<sup>10</sup> þe gretteste of holy writers ʒif he hadde<sup>11</sup> nouʒt  
 i-erred in so moche speche. And [as]<sup>12</sup> alle þe Latyn poetes  
 folweþ Ennyus, [so]<sup>13</sup> al þe<sup>14</sup> expositours folweþ<sup>14</sup> Origenes.  
 Also þis in his manere translated þe bible out of Hebrew into  
 Grew. Also he foundede to amende þe translacioun<sup>15</sup> of oþer  
 doctours, of Aquila, of Symachus, and Theodocion; and þere þey  
 hadde more þan was in Ebrew,<sup>16</sup> he made a signe þat hatte obe-  
 lus, and i-shape evelong<sup>17</sup> as a swerd;<sup>18</sup> and þere they hadde lasse  
 þan was in Hebrew, oþer speke<sup>19</sup> derkliche, he made a signe þat  
 hatte asteriscus and is i-shape liche a sterre. *Ieromus, epistola* 41.

Ab urbe. women. R. Mamea, the moder of Alexander themperour, MS. HARL.  
2261.  
 herenge of Origenes, causede hym to goe from Alexandria un-  
 to Antiochia. This Origenes hade vij. yonge men and vij. A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of his  
labours.  
 yonge women that didde write like as he reherseded un to þeym,  
 oþer writers excepte; whiche did write so many volumes that  
 Seynte Ierom seythe hym selfe to have redde iiii.m.<sup>t</sup> volumes of  
 the werkes of Origen, excepte epistles. Of whom hit was Of his life.  
 seide proverbially that his lyfe was lyke to his doctryne,  
 slepunge not in bedde, and tastenge neither wyne ne flesche.  
*Giraldus*. Origenes scholde have bene accomptede oon of the  
 moste noble writers if that he hade avoyded erroours in so  
 grete laboures. And lyke as alle poetes of Latyne folowede f. 222. b.  
 Ennius, soe in lyke wise alle expositores have folowede Origenes.  
*Ieronimus, epistola quadragesima prima*. Where Origenes

<sup>1</sup> *hyre*, a.  
<sup>2</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *he*] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *writen*, β.  
<sup>5</sup> *of*] by, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *al*] om. Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *sleep*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *noþer*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *was*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *neiʒ*, β.

<sup>11</sup> *hadde*] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *þe*] om. a.  
<sup>14</sup> *folowen*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *translaciouns*, a. and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *Hebrew*, a.  
<sup>17</sup> *endlong*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *ʒerde*, a. and β.; *ʒerd*, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> *spak*, Cx.

genes bene dixit nemo melius, ubi male nemo pejus ; et cum in cæteris libris suis omnes doctores pœne vicerit, super Cantica Canticorum ipse se vicit ; mille tractatus in ecclesia locutus est, innumerabiles commentarios edidit, quos ipse tomos<sup>1</sup> appellavit. Quod<sup>2</sup> si quis zelotes ejus errores nobis<sup>3</sup> objecerit, audiat quod interdum

Magnus dormitat Homerus,

Verum operi longo fas est obrepere<sup>4</sup> somnum.<sup>5</sup>

Neque imitemur<sup>6</sup> ejus vitia, cujus virtutes sequi non possumus. Si unus ejus violatus est liber, ubi in suo periarchon male sentit de Patre, pejus de Filio, pessime de Spiritu Sancto ; ubi et dicit Christum quandoque ex Error Originis. maxima misericordia apostatas angelos redempturum, secundum illud Psalmi, *Non in perpetuum irascetur, neque in æternum comminabitur*, num<sup>7</sup> propter hoc universa ejus opera corrumpentur ? Ipse enim Origenes, in epistola quam scribit ad Fabianum papam Romanum, pœnitentiam agit cur talia scripserit,<sup>8</sup> et

<sup>1</sup> *Thomos*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, added in A.

<sup>3</sup> *nobis*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *ignoscere*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> Hor. A. P., 359, 360.

<sup>6</sup> *imitentur*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *non*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *scribit*, B.

Dere Origenes seide wel, no man seide better; and pere he seide evel, no man seide wors. And whanne he passede wel nygh alle opere doctoures in his opere bookes, he passede hym self super Cantica Canticorum; he spak a þowsand tretys in chirche, and made exposiciouns wip oute nombre, and cleped hem themos.<sup>1</sup> ȝif eny þat folweþ hym putteþ<sup>2</sup> errour aȝenst us, he may take hede þat þe grete Homerus slepeþ<sup>3</sup> somtyme, for in a long work it is laweful to slepe som tyme; we schal nouȝt folwe his vices ȝif we mowe not folwe his virtues; þeigh ȝif<sup>4</sup> oon of his bookes is<sup>5</sup> defouled, pere in his book þat hatte<sup>6</sup> Periarchon<sup>7</sup> þey<sup>8</sup> understondeþ evel of þe Fader, wors of þe Sone, and worst of þe Holy Goost; and pere he seiþ þat Crist wil somtyme, þoruȝ<sup>9</sup> his grete mercye, save þe angels þat fil doun fro hevne; and he leiþ<sup>10</sup> for hym þe<sup>11</sup> vers of þe sawter,<sup>12</sup> "God schal nouȝt be wroop for everemore, noþer manasse<sup>13</sup> withouten ende," schal al his bookes for þis be destroyed? He hym self Origenes, in a pistle þat he writteþ<sup>14</sup> to Fabian pope of Rome, makeþ moche sorwe for he hadde suche þinges i-write, [and putte þe cause

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seide welle, noo man myȝhte say better, and where he seide ylle, noo man myȝhte say wors; whiche overcommenge alle-moste alle other doctors in mony werkes, overcome hym selfe on the Canticles; whiche did speke a m<sup>r</sup> tretys in the chyrche. Also he made commentaries as innumerable, whom he namede thomus. But peraventur a man wylle obiecte to us his erroures; what thauȝhe oon be viciate, God for bede that his notable werkes scholde be refusede perfore. For oon booke of his is viciate specially, whiche is callede Periarchon, where he understondethe ylle of the Fader, wors of the Sonne, and wurste of the Holy Goste; where in he seithe Criste of his grete mercy to redeme the angeles þat felle from hevyn with Lucifer, applyenge to his purpose these wordes: "Non in perpetuum irascetur." Neverthelesse Origenes did penaunce perfore, as hit is schewede in an epistole whom he sende to Fabian pope of Rome, expressenge the cause of that offense in a boke,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Origenes  
was peni-  
tente for his  
heresy.

<sup>1</sup> thamos, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> potteþ, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> slepte, β. and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Therefor yf, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> is] be, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> þese in his book þat hatte]  
whiche book heyghte, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> Periarchion, γ.

<sup>8</sup> þey] wherrenne he, Cx.; a, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> þoruȝ, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> leiþ, β.  
<sup>11</sup> þe] that, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> sawter, a.  
<sup>13</sup> menace, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> wrote, Cx.

causas hujus temeritatis in quendam Ambrosium refert, <sup>Poenitentia Origenis; excusatio de errore suo.</sup> qui scripta sua secreto edita et minime correpta<sup>1</sup> in publicum protulit.<sup>2</sup> “Hoc mihi,” inquit, “præstiterunt amici mei, ut si tacuero reus censear, si respondero inimicus judicer. Dura utraque conditio, sed e<sup>3</sup> duobus eligam quod melius<sup>4</sup> est.” *Psalterium*.<sup>5</sup> Circa hæc tempora quinta editio inventa est in dolio<sup>6</sup> apud Jericho, quæ Vulgata dicitur, cujus auctor ignoratur; de qua editione nostrum psalterium usuale videtur emanasse, cum tamen in cæteris divinæ paginæ libris Jeronimum sequamur<sup>7</sup> translatores. Damasus vero papa fecit ecclesiam Romanam sequi Jeronimum et in Psalterio.<sup>8</sup>

Gratiae.  
CCXI.  
Severi.  
XVII.

## CAP. XIX.

[*Res Romanæ et Britannicæ.*]

Gratiae.  
CCXII.  
Bassiani.  
primo.

BASSIANUS Antonius, filius Severi, regnavit post patrem quasi vii. annis. Hic dictus est Marcus Aure-

<sup>1</sup> *correcta*, B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *protulerit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *de*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *levius*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> A.B. omit reference. The passage is from the Vulgate, Ps. cii. 9. (according to the A. V. Ps. ciii.)

<sup>6</sup> *Delo*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *sequamur*, from A.B.; *sequantur*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *Psalterium . . . translatores*].

This passage transferred to next chapter in C.D. The last sentence is omitted in C.D.

of þat folye uppon oon Ambrose, þat putte forþ his bookes, and hadde i-write] <sup>1</sup> priveliche, and made hem comoun, or þey were amended.<sup>2</sup> “Myn freendes,” quod he, “have<sup>3</sup> i-doo me þis, “ ʒif I <sup>4</sup> holde my pees I schal be holde gelty,<sup>5</sup> and ʒif I answeere “ I schal be holde an enemy ; eiper condicioun is hard,<sup>6</sup> of þe “ tweyne I schal chese<sup>7</sup> þe liʒtere.” Aboute this tyme þe fifte translacioun was i-founde in a ton<sup>8</sup> at Iericho ; þat translacioun is i-cleped Vulgata, the auctor þerof is unknowe. Hit seemeth þat þe comyn sawter<sup>9</sup> þat we useth is i-take of þat translacioun, þey we folwe Ierom his translacioun in oþir bookes of holy writt. But Damasus þe pope made þe chirche of Rome folwe Ierom also in the sawter.<sup>9</sup> *Bassianus.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum nonumdecimum.*

BASSIANUS, Antonius Severus his soone, regnede aftir his fadir as it were<sup>10</sup> seven ʒere ; þis was i-cleped Marcus Aurelius,

Ab urbe. seyenge that his frendes were cause þerof, sayenge that and if y hade bene stille y scholde have be acomptede gilty, and if y hade answerede y scholde have bene iuggede an enemy. Either of these condicions is herde, þerefore y schalle chose þat thyng that is moste liʒhte. The v<sup>th</sup>e translacion was founde abowte this tyme at Iherico, whiche is callede the commune translacion, the auctor of whom is not knowen ; of the whiche translacion oure usualle psawter semethe to have bene taken, sithe we folowe the translacion of Seynte Ierome in oþer bookes of divine scripture. Damasus the pope causede the church of Rome to folowe Seynte Ierome in his sawter.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum nonumdecimum.*

BASSIANUS Antonius, the son of Severus, reignede after his fader as vij. yere. This Bassianus was callede Marcus Aurelius,

<p><sup>1</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  <sup>2</sup> corrected and amended, β. and γ. ; er he hadde corrected and amended them, Cx.  <sup>3</sup> habbeþ, γ.  <sup>4</sup> Ich, β.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> gilty, a. ; gylty, Cx.  <sup>6</sup> but, added in Cx.  <sup>7</sup> cheose, γ.  <sup>8</sup> tonne, γ. ; toun, Cx.  <sup>9</sup> sawter, a.  <sup>10</sup> as it were] om. Cx.</p>
--	---

lius, et<sup>1</sup> Caracalla propter quoddam genus vestis quod Romæ erogaverat. Inde est quod apud Romam thermæ<sup>2</sup> quas construxit Caracallanæ dictæ sunt. Hic homo pessimus paternis moribus asperior, sed et libidinis impatientissimus, ita ut Juliam novercam suam duceret in uxorem. *Ranulphus*. De obitus sui loco et modo discrepant auctores prout<sup>3</sup> superius dicitur.<sup>4</sup> *Gaufridus*<sup>5</sup> et *Alfridus*.<sup>6</sup> Isto<sup>7</sup> regnante Carausius quidam ex infima<sup>8</sup> gente Britonum progenitus,<sup>9</sup> sed consilio et manu promptus, obtinuit a senatu<sup>10</sup> ut observaret maritima Britanniae, quæ tunc Franci et Saxones infestabant; quo tamen<sup>11</sup> potitus plus in perniciem quam in commodum rei-publicæ egit, unde Britonibus promisit quod si eum regem facerent etiam<sup>12</sup> Romanos de insula exterminaret. Interfecit igitur<sup>13</sup> Bassianum,<sup>14</sup> et regno per septennium potitus est.<sup>15</sup> Nam Picti, quos dux Fulgentius, frater matris Bassiani, de Scythia<sup>16</sup> et aliunde adduxerat, donis

<sup>1</sup> *Marcus Aurelius et*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *terminæ*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *sicut*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *dictum est*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> The reference should be *Gauf.* lib. v. 4.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. omit reference. The sentence about the "Quinta editio," is here transferred from preceding chapter. See p. 58, note 8.

<sup>7</sup> *Bassiano*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *infima*, from A.B.; *infamia*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *genitus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *a senatu*] om. A.

<sup>11</sup> *tandem*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *etiam*] om. B.

<sup>13</sup> *ergo*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *interfecto igitur Bassiano*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>16</sup> *Schicia*, MSS. ut passim.

and Caracalla also for a manere clopinge þat he ʒaf at Rome; TREVISA.  
 and perfore bathes þat he made at Rome beep i-cleped Caracallane. Þis was a swipe<sup>1</sup> evel man, and scharper of maneres þan<sup>2</sup> his fader, and he was unsuffrable of lecherie, [R.] so þat he took his owne stepdame Iulia and wedded hir to wif. Of þe place and manere of his deyenge auctours discordeth, as it is i-seide toforehonde. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. While þis<sup>3</sup> regnede, oon Carencius,<sup>4</sup> þat com<sup>5</sup> of þe lowest blood of Britouns, but he<sup>6</sup> was a noble<sup>7</sup> man of counsaile and of hond, he gat of þe senatoures þe keynyge of þe see<sup>8</sup> costes of Britayne, ffor þo<sup>9</sup> Frensche men and Saxons werrede<sup>10</sup> pere uppon; but whan he hadde y-gete his axynge he dede<sup>11</sup> more harme and damage þan profit to þe comynte, ffor he beheet<sup>12</sup> to þe Britouns þat he wolde destroye and chase þe Romayns out of þe ilond ʒif þey wolde make hym kyng. Þanne he slow<sup>3</sup> [Bassianus, and hadde þe kyngdom seven ʒere; ffor þe Pictes, þat Fulgencius þe duke,]<sup>13</sup> Bassianus moder broþer,<sup>14</sup> hadde i-brouʒt out of Schicia

Ab urbe. and Caracalla for a maner of clothenge þat he distribute at Rome, MS. HARL. 2261.  
 wherefore the bathes he made at Rome be callede Caracallane. This Bassianus was a man of wickede disposicion, ʒiffen moche to the luste of the flesche. R. In so moche that he mariede to hym Iulia the wife of his fader. Of the place of his dethe A transmigratione. f. 223. a. auctores discorde, as hit is schewede afore. *Galfridus et Alfridus*. In the tyme of this emperour, a man of lawe bloode of Briteyne, Carausius by name, but prompte in cownsel, obteynede of the senate that he myʒhte kepe the costes of the see of Briteyn, whom men of Fraunce and Saxones grevede soore, whiche causede more grevaunce to the commune utilite then to the profite of hit. Wherefore he promisede the Britones that he wolde expelle the Romanes from their costes so that thei wolde make hym kyng; whiche did sle Bassianus, and was governoure of that realme by vij. yere. For the Pictes, whom duke Fulgencius, broþer of the moder of Bassianus, hade brouʒhte from Sichia and other costes, corrupte thro the

<sup>1</sup> right, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> þan] from Cx.; þat, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Bassianus, added in Cx.

<sup>4</sup> Caransius, a.; Carausius, γ. and Cx.

<sup>5</sup> cometh, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> but he] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> nobel, a.; noble, β.

<sup>8</sup> see] om. Cx.

<sup>9</sup> þo] that tyme, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> werride, β.

<sup>11</sup> a dude, γ.

<sup>12</sup> byhett, a.; bihete, β.; byheet, γ.; byhete, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>14</sup> þat is wrongly inserted here in MS.



Carausii corrupti<sup>1</sup> in ipso prælio Bassianum reliquerant; unde et Carausius victor effectus dedit Pictis locum mansionis in Albania,<sup>2</sup> ubi cum Britonibus permixti per subsequens ævum permanserunt. Senatus Romanus hoc audiens misit Allectum cum tribus<sup>3</sup> legionibus in Britanniam ut Carausium tyrannum interficeret. Quo occiso Allectus per triennium regnavit, et sic Britanniam<sup>4</sup> potestati Romanæ restituit.<sup>5</sup> *Giraldus.*<sup>6</sup> At quia iste Allectus Britones Carausio nuper adhærentes afflixit, Asclepiodotus<sup>7</sup> dux Cornubiæ in regem erigitur, qui Allectum post<sup>8</sup> tertium annum,<sup>9</sup> cum multis milibus<sup>10</sup> Romanorum, apud Londoniam interfecit.<sup>11</sup> *Gaufridus.*<sup>12</sup> Gallum vero socium Allecti, post diutinam Londoniæ obsidionem, Venedoti irruentes, apud torrentem infra Londoniam qui a nomine ejus Gallebroc<sup>13</sup> dicitur, occiderunt.<sup>14</sup> Regnavitque Asclepiodotus in insula per nonnullos<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *eos corrumperet*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Britannia*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *tribus*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *insulam*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *instituit*, A.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. omit reference rightly.

<sup>7</sup> *Asclepiodes*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *post*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. add: "regni sui apud  
"Londonum."

<sup>10</sup> *militibus*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *occidit*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> It should be *ut supra*. C.D. omit reference.

<sup>13</sup> *Gallebroke*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *interfecerunt*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *decem*, C.D.

and out of oper londes forsook Basianus in þe bataile, ffor <sup>TREVISA.</sup> Caraucius hadde i-meded<sup>1</sup> hem; and so Caraucius hadde þe victorie, and 3af þe Pictes a wonynge<sup>2</sup> place in Albania, þat is Scotland; þere þey were i-melled<sup>3</sup> wip Britouns, and wonede<sup>4</sup> þere [afterward]<sup>5</sup> long tyme. Þe senatoures of Rome herde þerof, and sente oon Alectus<sup>6</sup> wip þre legiouns into Britayne ffor to slee þat tiraunt Caraucius, and whan<sup>7</sup> he was i-slawe Alectus regnede þre 3ere, and so<sup>8</sup> he restorede Britayne a3en to þe power of Rome. *Giraldus.* And for þis Alectus grevede and pursewede<sup>9</sup> þe Britouns þat hadde y-holde wip Caraucius, oon Asclepiodotus, duke of Cornwayle, was i-made kyng, and aftir þre 3ere he slou3 Alectus at Londoun, and meny powsandes of Romayns. *Gaufridus.* After þat Londoun was longe bysegged, Venedotus<sup>10</sup> men of Norþ Wales, fel<sup>11</sup> uppon Gallus, Allectus his felowe, and slou3 hym wip yn Londoun, at a brook<sup>12</sup> þat hap þe name of hym, þat hatte Galle-brook,<sup>13</sup> and Asclepiodotus regnede somewhat of

Ab urbe. 3iftes of Carausius, lefte Bassianus in that batelle. This <sup>MS. HARL.</sup> Carausius beenge victor in that batelle, 3afe to þe Pictes a <sup>2261.</sup> place to inhabite in Albania, where in thei taryede as mixte with the Britones. The senate of Rome perceyvenge the treason of this Carausius, sende Allectus with thre legiones of Romanes un to Briteyne, whiche 3iffenge batelle to Carausius did sle hym, and reignenge in Briteyne by the space of thre yere, restorede that realme to the power of þe Romanes. *Giraldus.* Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornewaile was electe to be kyng for cause Allectus punyschede soore the Britones that supportede Carausius; wherefore Allectus was sleyne after the thridde yere of his reigne, with mony m<sup>t</sup> of the Romanes, by Asclepiodotus made kyng of Briteyne at the cite of London. *Gaufridus.* And Gallus, the felowe of Allectus, segede longe in London, was sleyne at a ryver of hit calle Gallebroke after his name. This Asclepiodotus reignede in Briteyne by mony yeres un to the tymes off

<sup>1</sup> *hyred*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *dwellyng*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *medled*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *dwelid*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> From *a*, *γ*, and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Allectus*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *whan*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *so*] om. Cx.<sup>9</sup> *poursiewed*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Venedotes*, *β*, *γ*, and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *file*, *β*.<sup>12</sup> *broke*, *β* and Cx.; *broc*, *γ*.<sup>13</sup> *Gallebroc*, *γ*; or *Walbrooke*, added in Cx.

annos usque ad tempora Dioclesiani, tuncque Coilus<sup>1</sup> dux Colcestriæ Asclepiodotum interfecit. *Ran.* Istum Asclepiodotum, quem Giraldus et Gaufridus vocant ducem Cornubiæ, Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto,<sup>2</sup> sequens Eutropium in historia Romana,<sup>3</sup> dicit<sup>4</sup> præfectum prætorii. *Eutropius in historia Romana.*<sup>5</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCXIX.  
Opilii  
primo.

Opilius Macrinus, præfectus prætorii, post Bassianum imperavit quasi uno anno, et tunc cum filio suo

apud Archelaidem<sup>6</sup> occisus est. Calixtus papa post Zephirinum sedit<sup>7</sup> annis quasi quinque; qui con-

Jejunia  
quatuor  
temporum  
instituit.

stituit jejunia quatuor temporum<sup>8</sup> propter abundantiam fructuum, fecitque cœmeterium<sup>9</sup> in via Appia ad sepeliendum martyrum corpora, quod modo Calixti<sup>10</sup> dicitur.<sup>11</sup> Marcus Aurelius Antonius, ut putabatur Caracallæ filius, imperavit<sup>12</sup> quasi annis duobus, qui nullum genus luxuriæ prætermisit,<sup>13</sup> et tandem<sup>14</sup> tumultu militari occisus est.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Coelus*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *dicit esse prefectum pretorii*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *sequens . . . Romana*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *esse*, added in A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *in historia Romana*] om. B.; C.D. omit reference. It should be lib. ix. c. 22.

<sup>6</sup> *tumultu militari*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *successit*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *in anno*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *cimiterium*, MSS.

<sup>10</sup> *cimiterium*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *quod modo dicitur Kalixti, ubi multa martirum corpora sunt sepulta*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *regnavit*, B.

<sup>13</sup> C.D. add: "quin temptaret."

<sup>14</sup> C.D. add: "cum matre sua."

<sup>15</sup> C.D. add as reference: "*Ranulphus*," and then the following sentence, "Ejus tempore sexta editio inventa est Nicapoli Palestinæ."

þe 3eres in þe ilond anon to Dioclisianus his tyme. Þanne Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slou3 Asclepiodotus [B. Girald and Gaufred clepeþ þis Asclepiodotus]<sup>1</sup> duke of Cornewayle ; but Beda, libro primo, capitulo 6º, folweþ Eutropius in þe storie of Rome, and clepeþ<sup>2</sup> þis Asclepiodotus, duk of Cornwaile,<sup>3</sup> prefectus<sup>4</sup> of þe pretorie. *Eutropius*. Opilius Marcus,<sup>5</sup> prefectus<sup>6</sup> of þe pretorie, was emperour after Basianus as it were oon 3ere, and þanne at Archelaydes he was i-slawe, boþe he and his sone.<sup>7</sup> After Zephirinus, Calixtus was pope as hit were<sup>8</sup> fyve 3ere : he ordeyned þe<sup>9</sup> fastyng on of<sup>10</sup> foure<sup>11</sup> tymes of þe 3ere for plente of þe<sup>12</sup> corne and of fruit ; and made a chirchewale<sup>13</sup> at Rome, in a place þat hatte Via Appia, for to burie<sup>14</sup> þe bodies of holy martires ; now þat place hatte [cimiterium]<sup>15</sup> Calixty.<sup>16</sup> Marcus Aurelius Antonius, þat was i-holde þe sone of Caracalla,<sup>17</sup> was emperour as it were<sup>18</sup> two 3ere ; he forbare<sup>19</sup> no manere of leccherie ; at þe laste he was i-slawe in a stryvyng of kny3tes.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
f. 223. b.

Dioclician, and then Coelus the duke of Colchestre did slee hym. Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio, folowenge Eutropius, seithe this Asclepiodotus was a grete governoure of Rome ; whom Giraldus and Gaufridus seythe to have be the duke of Cornewaile. *Eutropius*. Opilius Macrinus reignede in thempire after Bassianus oon yere, sleyne with his sonne at Archelaides. Calixtus the pope succeeded Zephirinus as v. yere ; whiche ordeynede the observaunce of iiij. tymes for the grete habundaunce of frutes ; whiche made a seyntuary in the cite of Rome, in the way callede Via Appia, to bery the bodies of martires, whiche is callede now the wey of Calixtus. Marcus Aurelius Antonius, the son of Bassian as men supposede, reignede ij. yere ; whiche overskippede not eny kynde of lecchery, sleyne at the laste in batelle.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Marcus  
Aurelius.

<sup>1</sup> From a. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> called, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> duk of Cornwaile] om. a.  
<sup>4</sup> prefect, a. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Macrinus, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> Morcinus prefect, a.  
<sup>7</sup> also, added in Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> as it were] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> þat, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> on of] of þe, a., γ., and Cx.

<sup>11</sup> fastyng of the foure, β.  
<sup>12</sup> þe] om. a. ; of, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> chirchewerde, β. ; churchehey3,  
γ. ; chircheyerde, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> in, added in Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Calixti, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Carcalla, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> as hit were] om. Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> forbaar, γ.

## CAP. XX.

[*De Imperatore Aurelio et de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratiae.  
CXXIII.  
Aurelii  
primo.

AURELIUS Alexander imperavit annis quasi tresdecim; qui disciplinæ militaris tam severus corrector fuit, ut quasdam tumultuantes legiones integras exauctoraverit.<sup>1</sup> Ejus assessor fuit Vulpianus juris peritus;<sup>2</sup> apud Mogontium<sup>3</sup> Germaniæ tumultu militari est<sup>4</sup> occisus. Ejus tempore sexta editio inventa est Nichapoli Palestinæ. *Martinus*.<sup>5</sup> Calixto papa passo sub Alexandro,<sup>6</sup> successit Urbanus primus quasi<sup>7</sup> annis <sup>Urbanus</sup> octo; qui constituit ut oblationes fidelium non aliter quam in ecclesiasticos usus<sup>8</sup> et fratrum indigentias convertentur, eo quod vota fidelium sunt et pretia peccatorum. Ejus tempore cœpit<sup>9</sup> primo Romana ecclesia prædia possidere; ex quorum proventibus<sup>10</sup> Urbanus iste notariis et clericis, qui gesta sanctorum conscriberent,<sup>11</sup> sumptus deputabat. Prius enim ecclesia instar

<sup>1</sup> *exautorizavit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: "tam insignis."

<sup>3</sup> *Mogantiam*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *fuit*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Ejus...Martinus*] om. C.D. See note<sup>14</sup>, p. 64. The reference should be Marianus, lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 224.

<sup>6</sup> *Aurelio*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *et sedit*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *in usus ecclesiæ*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *inceptit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *ex quorum proventibus*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *conscribebant*, C.D.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum.*

AURELIUS Alexander was emperour as it were<sup>1</sup> prittene zere; pis was so cruel<sup>2</sup> in correctiouns of þe lawe of chivalrie, þat he undede<sup>3</sup> hole legiouns þat made grucchyng<sup>4</sup> and strif; his assessour was oon [Vulpianus]<sup>5</sup> a connyng man of lawe; he was i-slawe at August<sup>6</sup> in Almayne in stryvynge of knyžtes: in his tyme þe sixte translacioun was i-founde of holy writt at Nicapulus<sup>7</sup> in Palestina. *Marcianus*.<sup>8</sup> Calixtus þe pope was i-martired in Alisaundre his tyme, and þe first Urban was pope after hym as it were<sup>9</sup> eyžte zere; he ordeynede þat þe offrynges of Cristene men schulde<sup>10</sup> non opir wyse be y-spend<sup>11</sup> but in use of holy chirche, þat he knowlechede verrailiche his synne,<sup>12</sup> and in help of nedy<sup>13</sup> [Cristen]<sup>14</sup> men, ffor þey beep þe avowes<sup>15</sup> of Cristen men and þe prys of synne. In his tyme þe chirche of Rome bygan first to have londes and rentes, and wiþ þe profit<sup>16</sup> perof he fonde notaries and clerkes to write þe lyvyng

*Capitulum vicesimum.*MS. HARL.  
2261.

Ab urbe.

AURELIUS Alexander was made emperour xiiij. yere; whiche was so grete a corrector of his peple that he wolde expelle from hym diverse legiones grucchenge holly; whiche was sleyne at Nicapolis in Palestyne.<sup>17</sup> In the tyme of whom the sexte translacion was founde. *Martinus*. Urbanus the pope succeeded Calixtus putte to dethe by Alexander themperour, callede Urbanus primus, by viij. yere; whiche ordeynede that the oblaciones of trewe peple sholde not be convertede otherwise then in to the uses of the chirche and to the indigence of the breper, in that thei be þe promisses of trewe peple and the price of synnes. The chirche of Rome began firste to have possessions in his tymes, of the proventus of whom Urbanus the pope

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> cruwel, β. and γ.<sup>3</sup> undide, β.<sup>4</sup> grutchyng, Cx.<sup>5</sup> From Cx.<sup>6</sup> Magust, α.; Magunst, β.; Magonst, γ.; Magounce, Cx., et infra.<sup>7</sup> Nicapolis, β. and γ.; Nyca-  
polis, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Marcus, Cx.<sup>9</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> be, added in α., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> spent, Cx.<sup>12</sup> þat . . . synne] om. α., β., γ.,  
and Cx.<sup>13</sup> neody, γ.<sup>14</sup> From γ.<sup>15</sup> afowes, γ.; vowes, Cx.<sup>16</sup> prouffyt, Cx.<sup>17</sup> The translator has evidently  
confused the two sentences of the  
original.

apostolorum vixerat<sup>1</sup> pecunias tantum pro usu egenorum recipiens. Hic<sup>2</sup> est ille Urbanus qui Valerianum sponsum Ceciliae baptizavit, cum quibus tandem sub Aurelio martyrizatur. Cui successit Poncianus papa<sup>3</sup> quasi<sup>4</sup> Poncianus papa. annis quinque, qui tandem deportatus apud Sardiniam martyrizatur; cujus corpus postea<sup>5</sup> Fabianus papa Romam perduxit et sepelivit. Huic Ponciano dicitur quidam Ciriacus per annum successisse; sed quia contra voluntatem [cleri]<sup>6</sup> cessit papatui, Anthero substituto, et etiam quia<sup>7</sup> cum undecim milibus virginum, quas pœne omnes baptizaverat, apud<sup>8</sup> Agrippinam perrexerat,<sup>9</sup> non est positus in catalogo<sup>10</sup> pontificum; putabant enim cardinales ipsum<sup>11</sup> non ob<sup>12</sup> devotionem, sed propter oblectamenta virginum dimisisse papatum, cum tamen et ipse virgo existens cum virginibus illis martyrio fuerit<sup>13</sup> coronatus, sicut patet in legenda [virginum]<sup>14</sup> earundem. Maximinus<sup>15</sup> Julius post occisionem Aurelii apud Magontiam factus est imperator ab exercitu

<sup>1</sup> *vixerat*] om. A.

<sup>2</sup> *papa Valerianum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *papa*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *sedens*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *postmodum*, B.; *beatus*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Added from A.B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *quia*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *apud*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *tetenderat*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *cathalogo*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *eum*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *ob*] propter, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *fuit*, B.

<sup>14</sup> Added from C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *Maximus*, A.

and dedes of holy seyntes ; to forehonde<sup>1</sup> holy chirche lyvede as þe apostles, and feng<sup>2</sup> onliche money to þe use of needy<sup>3</sup> Cristen men. Þis is þat Urban þat cristned<sup>4</sup> Valerianus þe spouse of Seint Cecily,<sup>5</sup> and was at þe laste i-martred wip hem<sup>6</sup> in Aurelius his tyme. After hym Poncianus was pope as it were<sup>7</sup> fyve 3ere, and at þe laste he was i-brouzt and i-martred at Sardinia,<sup>8</sup> and aftirward pope<sup>9</sup> Fabyan brouzte his body to Rome, and buriede it pere. Me seip þat oon Siriacus<sup>10</sup> was pope after þis Poncianus oon 3ere, but for<sup>11</sup> he resignede þe poperiche<sup>12</sup> a3erst þe wille of þe clergy, and oon Antherus was y-made pope, and also<sup>13</sup> for he wente to Agrippina<sup>14</sup> wip enleven þowsand maydons þat<sup>15</sup> he hadde i-cristened<sup>16</sup> wel nygh alle, he is nouzt y-sette in þe book of rekenynge of bisshoppis.<sup>17</sup> Þe cardynales trowede<sup>18</sup> þat he lefte þe poperiche nouzt for devocioun, but for likynge of þe<sup>19</sup> maydens, [noþeles he was clene mayde<sup>20</sup> i-martred wip þe same maydenes].<sup>21</sup> After þat Aurelius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. deputed a certeyne lyffenge to the notaries and scribes whiche did write the deedes of holy seyntes. This is the bischop Urban whiche baptizede Valerianus the spowse of Seynte Cecily, with whom he was martirizate also under Aurelius Alexander. The body of whom Fabianus the pope brouzhte to Rome and beryede hit. Whom Poncianus the pope succeded, whiche brouzhte to Sardinia suffrede passion per. Hit is seide that a pope callede Ciriacus succeded this Poncianus by a yere, but he was not nowmbrede amonge other bischoppes, in that he wente un to Agrippina with vj.<sup>22</sup> m<sup>t</sup> virgines whom hade baptizede allemoste. For the cardinalles supposede that he hade goen with theyme for the pleasure of the flesche, and to-lefte his benefice for the luffe of theyme, whiche was martirizate with those virgynes afterwarde, as hit is expressede in the legendes of theyme. Maximus Iulius reignede after the dethe of Aurelius,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 224. a.

Maximus  
Iulius.<sup>1</sup> to fore this tyme, Cx.<sup>2</sup> fond, γ.; receyved, Cx.<sup>3</sup> neody, γ.<sup>4</sup> folled, β.; follede, γ.<sup>5</sup> Cecil, β.<sup>6</sup> hym, Cx.<sup>7</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> Sardina, α.<sup>9</sup> pope] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> Sciriacus, γ.<sup>11</sup> for] bycause, Cx.<sup>12</sup> poperych, γ.; papacye, Cx.<sup>13</sup> also] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> whiche nowe is called Coleyn, added in Cx.<sup>15</sup> þat] whom, Cx.<sup>16</sup> y-folled, β.<sup>17</sup> bishoppes] popes, Cx.<sup>18</sup> trowide, β.<sup>19</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> and, added in γ.<sup>21</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.: γ. adds:"as hyt ys y-write in þe legende  
of þe same maydons."<sup>22</sup> Error of the scribe for xj.



sine<sup>1</sup> auctoritate senatus, et imperavit<sup>2</sup> annis tribus. Hic persecutus<sup>3</sup> ecclesiam, potissime propter Originem, tandem<sup>4</sup> occiditur Aquileiæ.<sup>5</sup> Gordianus imperavit<sup>6</sup> quasi sex annis; qui postquam superaverat Parthos, occisus est a Philippo præfecto prætorii non longe ab urbe Roma.<sup>7</sup> Fabianus papa succedit<sup>8</sup> Anthero<sup>9</sup> quasi quindecim annis. Hic dum papa defuncto de futuri pontificis electione itinerando cum amicis loqueretur, assedit subito columba capiti ejus, dicens, "Romæ episcopus coronaberis." Qui sic divinitus electus statuit septem notarios<sup>10</sup> ad conscribendum gesta martyrum,<sup>11</sup> et ut omni anno chrisma in ecclesia conficeretur: tandem passus est sub Decio. Hujus papæ diebus Novatianus, quidam presbyter Romanus, ambiens pontificatum, factus est hæreticus, negans lapsis spem [veniæ].<sup>12</sup> Quapropter congregata est synodus lxx<sup>a</sup><sup>13</sup> episcoporum. Floruit tunc scriptor Africanus,<sup>14</sup>

Gratiæ.  
CCXXXIX.  
Gordiani.  
primo.

<sup>1</sup> sine, from A.B. ; suo, MS.

<sup>2</sup> regnavit quasi, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> persequatur, C.D. ; est, added in MS.

<sup>4</sup> a Pipirius, C. ; a Pipieno, D.

<sup>5</sup> Aquileiæ, from A.B. ; Aquileya, MS.

<sup>6</sup> regnavit, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> Romana, B.

<sup>8</sup> successit, B.

<sup>9</sup> diebus hujus Gordiani, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> notarios, B.

<sup>11</sup> qui gesta martirum conscriberent, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> veniæ, added from C.D.

<sup>13</sup> xl., B.

<sup>14</sup> inter scriptores catholicos et historicos notatissimos, C.D., omitting from qui to magistralem.

was i-slawe at Mangounst,<sup>1</sup> Maximius<sup>2</sup> Iulius was i-made emperour by þe oost wipoute auctorite of þe senatoures, and was emperour þre zere; he pursewed<sup>3</sup> holy chirche specialliche for Origenes, and he was i-slawe at þe laste in Aquilia. Gordianus was emperour sixte<sup>4</sup> zere, and was y-slawe of oon Phelip, prefecte of þe pretorie, nouzt fer from Rome, after þat Gordianus hadde overcome þe Parthes. Fabyan was pope after Antherus as it were<sup>5</sup> fiftene zere. Whanne þe pope was deed, þis passed by þe way, and talkede wip his frendes of þe chesyng<sup>6</sup> of a newe pope, þanne a colvere<sup>7</sup> com sodeynliche and sat<sup>8</sup> on his heed, and seide, "þou schalt be y-crowned " bisshop at<sup>9</sup> Rome;" and so he was i-chose by Goddes ordynance, and ordeyned sevene notaries to write þe dedes of holy martires; and he ordeynede þat every zere crisme and oyle schulde be i-halowed<sup>10</sup> in holy chirche; and he was i-martired at þe laste in Decius his tyme. In þis popes tyme oon Navacius, a preost of Rome, desired to be pope, and bycam an heretyk,<sup>11</sup> and denyede<sup>12</sup> þat a synful man myzte be saved; þerfore was y-made a counsail of sixty bisshoppes. Þat tyme was

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whiche was made emperour by his hoste withowte consente of the senate, and reignede iij. yere. This emperour persuede the churche moche for Origenes; neverthesse he was sleyne at the laste at Aquileia. Gordianus was emperour vj. yere, whiche was sleyne by Philippe, governour of the pretory, not ferre from the cite of Rome, after that he hade victory ageyne men of Parthia. Fabianus the pope succeeded Ancherus as xv. yere, whiche spekenge to his frendes in traveylenge of the succession off the pope, a dovese come and sate on his hedde, seyenge that thow schalle be crownede bischoppe of Rome. Whiche electe so by the grace of God, ordeynede vij. notaries to write the gestes of martires, and also that creme scholde be blissede in the churche every yere. Novacianus, a preste of Rome, desirenge to be pope, and put from hit in the tyme of this pope, was made an heretike, denyenge mercy to synnefulle men arisenge from synne. Wherefore a counselle was hade of lx. bischoppes. Affricanus the writer was þis

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
Gordianus.

<sup>1</sup> *Magust*, β.; *Magonst*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *Maximinus*, α. and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *persywed*, γ.; *poursiewed*, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *sixe*, α.; *six*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *chesyng*, γ.

<sup>7</sup> *dowve*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *saat*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *of*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *halewide*, β.

<sup>11</sup> *erretik*, β.

<sup>12</sup> *denyzede*, α.

qui opinione Heraclidis episcopi, qui vitas patrum pro magna parte descripserat,<sup>1</sup> attractus, descendit Alexandriam, ubi post Origenem cathedram tenuit magistralem. His<sup>2</sup> quoque diebus Coelus dux Colcestriæ interfecit Asclepiodotum, et<sup>3</sup> regnavit in Britannia quasi xxx. annis, usque adventum Constantii.

## CAP. XXI.

[*Plura de rebus Romanis deque ecclesiæ statu.*]

Gratiæ  
CCXLV.  
Philippi  
primo.

PHILIPPUS cum Philippo filio suo imperavit septem annis. Iste primus omnium imperatorum factus est Christianus, a beato Pontio martyre baptizatus; qui adeo in fide catholica profecit, ut prompte<sup>4</sup> peccata sua confitens, in festo Paschæ coram omni populo communicaret. Filius vero ejus quamvis Christianus, adeo tamen severi fuit animi, ut nullius unquam commotione ad ridendum solvi possit. Pa-

Primus  
omnium  
Christia-  
norum  
imperator  
Philippus.

<sup>1</sup> *pro . . . descripserat*] in libro qui dicitur Paradisus descripsit, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Circa hunc annum, C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *extunc*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *proinde, A.*

Affricanus þe writere in his floures.<sup>1</sup> Heraclides þe bisshop wil<sup>2</sup> mene,<sup>3</sup> þat [he]<sup>4</sup> wroot þe lyves of holy fadris in a book þat hatte Paradisus. Affricanus, þe writer of stories,<sup>5</sup> was i-prayed and wente to Alexandria, and occupiede þe maister his<sup>6</sup> chayer after Origenes. Also þat tyme Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slouȝ Asclepiodotus, and regnede in Bretayne as it were<sup>7</sup> þritty ȝere, anon to þe comynge of Constancius.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum primum.*

PHILIP<sup>8</sup> wip his sone [Philip]<sup>9</sup> was emperour sevene ȝere; þis was þe firste Cristen man of al þe emperours, and was i-cristened<sup>10</sup> of Seint Pontius þe martir. He was so stedefast<sup>11</sup> in þe fey of holy chirche þat he knowlechede verreilyche<sup>12</sup> his synne and was i-housed<sup>13</sup> to fore al þe peple in an<sup>14</sup> Esterday; his sone was a Cristen man, but he was so sturne of herte þat no man myȝte meove<sup>15</sup> hym to lauȝhe.<sup>16</sup> Oones he took heede how<sup>17</sup>

Ab urbe. tyme, whiche movede by Heraclides bisshop, whiche did write the lyfes of holy faders in a booke callede Paradisus, wente to Alexandria, where he kepede a scole of grammer after the dethe of Origenes. Coelus the duke of Colchestre did sle Asclepiodotus in this tyme, and reignede in Briteyne as xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere un to the tyme and commenge of Constantyne.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum vicesimum primum.*

PHILIPPUS, with Philippe his sonne, was emperour the space f. 224. b. of vij. yere. This Philippe was the firste emperour that receyvede the feithe of Criste, baptizede of Poncius martir; whiche was of so grete feithe, that he confessenge his synnes wolde receyve the blissede sacramente in the feste of Ester afore alle peple. Also his sonne was of so constante feithe that he cowthe not be movede to lauȝhe in eny wise, stryvenge with

<sup>1</sup> *flouring*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *wol*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *will mene*] sayth, Cx.<sup>4</sup> From β.<sup>5</sup> *þe writer of stories*] om. α., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *his*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Philippus*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> *y-folled*, β. and γ.<sup>11</sup> *studefast*, α.<sup>12</sup> *frelich*, β.; *frely*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *y-housed*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *in an*] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> *meve*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *lauȝwe*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *houȝ*, γ.

tremque semel cachinnantem averso vultu notavit,<sup>1</sup>  
semper vitiis reluctans, et ad ardua virtutum anhelans.<sup>2</sup>

Horum imperatorum anno quarto millenarius annus a  
conditione urbis expletus est; ob quam solemnitatem  
innumerabiles bestias Philippus in magno circo<sup>3</sup> occi-  
dit, ludosque theatrales in Campo Martio tribus diebus

Gratias  
CCL.  
Philippi  
VI.

et noctibus populo pervigili celebravit.<sup>4</sup> Fabianus papa

passus est sub Decio consule; cui successit Cornelius Cornelius  
papa.

annis tribus;<sup>5</sup> qui constituit ut iuramentum a sum-  
mis sacerdotibus non nisi pro fide recta exigeretur,  
et ut nullus sacerdotum causam suam<sup>6</sup> committeret  
iudicio nisi ad sedem apostolicam fuerit appellatum.

Hic quoque rogatu Sanctæ Lucinæ fecit levare cor-  
pora<sup>7</sup> apostolorum de catacumbis, et corpus Pauli  
poni in via Ostiensi,<sup>8</sup> corpus Petri<sup>9</sup> in Vaticano  
juxta locum suæ crucifixionis. Hujus<sup>10</sup> papæ tempore  
Græci furati fuerant corpora apostolorum, ut ea in

<sup>1</sup> *notavit*, from A.B.C.D.; *voca-*  
*vit*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *Eutropius*, added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *circulo*, C.; *cirpo*, D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "Et agon (*sic*) mille  
annorum actum est."

<sup>5</sup> *sedens annos tres*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *alieno*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *sanctorum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Ostensi*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *vero*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *etiam*, added in C.D.

his fader made a mowe, and tornede away þe<sup>1</sup> face; alwey he wipstod vices, and fondede to styze up to þe perfiznesse of virtues. *Eutropius.* In þe fourþe zere of þese<sup>2</sup> emperours<sup>3</sup> were i-ended a þowsand zere after þat Rome was i-buld, and for solempnite þerof [Philip]<sup>4</sup> slowz bestes wip oute nombre in a rounde place þat is i-cleped þe grete circus, and made pleyes of þe theatre in Mars his<sup>5</sup> feeld<sup>6</sup> þre dayes and þre nyzt to þe peple þat wook<sup>7</sup> besiliche.<sup>8</sup> Fabyan þe pope was i-martired in Decius þe consul his tyme; after hym Cornelius was pope þre zere; he ordeyned<sup>9</sup> þat noon ooth<sup>10</sup> schulde be chalenged<sup>11</sup> of þe pope but it were for þe right fey of holy chirche, and þat no preost schulde committe his cause to anoþer manis doom but it were apeled to þe court of Rome. Also at þe prayer of Seint Lucina he made þe bodies of the apostles to<sup>12</sup> be i-take out of þe place þat hatte Catacumbe, as it were a charnel, and brozt Poule his<sup>13</sup> body in þe place þat hatte Via Ostiensis, and Peter his body in place þat hatte Vaticanus, faste by þe place pere he was i-doo in<sup>14</sup> þe croys. In þis popes tyme þe Grees<sup>15</sup> hadde y-stole þe bodies of þe aposteles to brynge hem into

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. vices and drawenge to vertu. *Eutropius.* The m<sup>t</sup> yere from the edifienge of the cite of Rome was complete in the iij<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne; wherefore he made solenne thynges, and did sle bestes as Innumerable, makenge disportes and playes in a grete felde by iij. daies and iii. nyzhtes contynually. Fabianus the pope suffrede dethe under Decius consul, whom Cornelius succedede iij. yere; whiche ordeynede that an othe scholde not be requirede of the hie pristres but for the ryzhte feithe of Criste, and that a preste scholde not committe his cause to the iuggemente of other peple afore that he have appellede to the cowrte of Rome. This pope causede the blissede relikes of Seyntes Petyr and Paule to be taken from their beryalles at the desire of Seynte Lucina, and the body of Seynte Paule to be sette in the weye Ostiense, and the body of Seynte Petyr in Vatican nye to the place of his passion. In the tymes of thys pope the bodies of Seynte Petyr and Paule were stollen by men of Grece,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.The bodies  
of Seynte  
Petyr and  
Paule were  
taken from  
Rome by  
Grekes.<sup>1</sup> þe] his, Cx.<sup>2</sup> þese, γ.; this, Cx.<sup>3</sup> þis emperour, β.<sup>4</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>5</sup> Marses, Cx.<sup>6</sup> Marses felde, β.<sup>7</sup> woke, Cx.<sup>8</sup> woke busylych, γ.<sup>9</sup> ordeygned, Cx.<sup>10</sup> oþ, α.<sup>11</sup> chalengide, β.<sup>12</sup> to] om. α.<sup>13</sup> Powles, Cx.<sup>14</sup> in] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> Grekes, Cx., et infra.

Græciam deferrent ; sed dæmones habitantes in idolis divina virtute coacti clamabant,<sup>1</sup> “ Viri Romani, succurrite, quia dii vestri auferuntur.” Unde et fideles populi<sup>2</sup> intelligentes hoc dictum<sup>3</sup> de apostolis suis, infideles vero de diis<sup>4</sup> suis,<sup>5</sup> unanimiter conglobati persecuti sunt Græcos. Græci autem territi<sup>6</sup> projecerunt corpora apostolorum apud catacumbas in puteum quemdam ; quibus extractis, dum in dubium veniret quæ essent ossa Petri et quæ Pauli, orantibus fidelibus et jejulantibus revelatum est majora ossa esse<sup>7</sup> piscatoris. Philippus senior Veronæ,<sup>8</sup> Philippus junior Romæ, dolo Decii occiduntur. • *Ranulphus*. Legitur in legenda sanctorum quod Philippus

Gratiæ  
CCLI.  
Philippi  
VII.

<sup>1</sup> sic, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> viri, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> hoc dictum] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> idolis, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> ipsorum, B.

<sup>6</sup> territi] om C.D.

<sup>7</sup> prædicatoris, *minora vero* added in B.C.

<sup>8</sup> Nerona, A. ; Veronæ, B.

Grees. But feendes pat were i-closed and woned<sup>1</sup> in mawmettes were compelled by þe vertu of God, and cryed, "Helpeþ,<sup>2</sup> men of Rome, for þoure<sup>3</sup> goddes beþ i-take away."<sup>4</sup> Þanne Cristen men understood þat þat<sup>5</sup> was i-seide of þe apostles, and mysbileved men understood þat it was i-seide of here goddes; and so boþe<sup>6</sup> Cristen men and mysbileved men gadrede hem to gidres alle in oon route, and<sup>7</sup> by on assent, and pursued<sup>8</sup> after þe Grees. Þan þe Grees were aferd, and þrewe þe bodyes of þe apostles in a put<sup>9</sup> at a place þat hatte<sup>10</sup> Catecumbe; and whan þe bodies were i-take up<sup>11</sup> out of þat place, it was doute wheþer bonys were<sup>12</sup> Petris<sup>13</sup> and wheþer wer Paulis.<sup>14</sup> Þanne Cristen men gonne to praye [and to]<sup>15</sup> faste, and hadde a revelacioun and a schewyng of God þat þe grettere bones were þe fischeres bones<sup>16</sup>; þe fischere was Peter. Phelip þe lypere<sup>17</sup> was i-slawe at Nerona,<sup>18</sup> and Phelip þe þonger was i-slawe at Rome by gile and by fraud of Decius. **R.** It is i-rad in þe legenda sanctorum þat Phelip þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that they myȝhte have theym in to þeire londe. That doen, the develles inhabitenge the ydoles, coacte by the vertu and power of God, cryede, "Ye men of Rome, helpe, for youre goddes be "taken away." The trewe peple of Criste understondyng that to be seide of thapostles, and the unfeithefulle men supposenge hit to be seide of þeire goddes, pursewede the Grekes. The Grekes trowblede soore, and dredenge the persecucion of the Romanes, caste the bodyes of Petyr and Paule in to a pytte. Whiche takege furthe, and the bodyes of theym not knowen perfiteyly whiche were the boones of Seynte Petyr and whiche of Seynte Paule, the trewe peple of Criste preyenge God to be certiefede of the trawthe. Then hit was schewede to theym<sup>f. 225. a.</sup> by revelacion þat the moore boones were of Seynte Petyr. Philippus themperour was sleyne at Verona thro treason of Decius, and Philippus his sonne was sleyne at Rome. **R.** Hit is redde in the legendes of seyntes that Philippus the elder

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> dwellyd, Cx.<sup>2</sup> Help ye, Cx.<sup>3</sup> þoure] our, Cx.<sup>4</sup> from you, added in Cx.<sup>5</sup> þat] this, Cx.<sup>6</sup> boþe] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> and] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> pursiewed, Cx.<sup>9</sup> pitt, B.; pytte, Cx.<sup>10</sup> heyght, Cx.<sup>11</sup> up] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> was, B.<sup>13</sup> Peter his, a.<sup>14</sup> Paule his, a.<sup>15</sup> From a., B., γ., and Cx.<sup>16</sup> þe fischeres bones] bis in MS.<sup>17</sup> elder, B.; elþere, γ.; older, Cx.<sup>18</sup> Verona, Cx.



senior Decium militem suum strenuum ad domandum Galliam miserat. Cui prospere revertenti<sup>1</sup> imperator occurrens de Roma, dolo ejusdem Decii<sup>2</sup> apud<sup>3</sup> Veronam<sup>4</sup> occiditur; quod audiens Philippus junior aufugit,<sup>5</sup> et thesauros paternos<sup>6</sup> beato Sixto papæ et Laurentio diacono tradidit<sup>7</sup> pro pauperum Thesaurus  
Laurentii. distributione.<sup>8</sup> Decius ergo in imperatorem [creatus]<sup>9</sup> ut non<sup>10</sup> proditorie<sup>11</sup> sed zelo idololatriæ dominum suum occidisse videretur, Christianos persequi cœpit,<sup>12</sup> et imperavit<sup>13</sup> tribus annis.<sup>14</sup> Hic cum filium suum Decium imperiali diademate proponeret insignire, renuit filius,<sup>15</sup> dicens, " Vereor ne si fiam imperator dediscam<sup>16</sup> esse " filius. Malo enim<sup>17</sup> non esse imperator et<sup>18</sup> esse " humilis,<sup>19</sup> quam imperare et esse filius indevotus. " Imperet ergo pater, meum autem imperium sit " parere imperanti."

<sup>1</sup> *redeunti*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *imperium ambientis latenter de nocte*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *apud*] om. B.C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Neronam*, A.; om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *affugit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: " cum propriis."

<sup>7</sup> *tradidit*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *commendavit*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *creatus*, added from A.B.; *receptus*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *non*] om. A.

<sup>11</sup> *proditore*, MS.

<sup>12</sup> *iste igitur Decius, qui Philippo*

*successit, imperator fuit et non plene regnavit tribus annis, sub quo Fabianus papa, tempore consulatus sui, passus est. Hic et Decius imperator, cum, &c.*, added in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *regnavit*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *et imperavit tribus annis*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *fitius*] Decius minor, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *desistam*, C. (not D.)

<sup>17</sup> *enim*] om. B.

<sup>18</sup> *esse . . . et*] om. B.

<sup>19</sup> *filius*, added in C.D.

eldere<sup>1</sup> hadde i-sente his noble knyzt Decius for to chaste Gallia. Decius sped wel, and come azen, and þe emperour com azenst hym out of Rome, and was i-slawe at Nerona<sup>2</sup> [by his fraude and gyle],<sup>3</sup> and Phelip þe zonger<sup>4</sup> herde<sup>5</sup> þerof, and fligh, and took his fadris<sup>6</sup> tresour to Sixtus þe pope, and to Laurence þe decoun,<sup>7</sup> for to dele it to pore<sup>8</sup> men. Þan Decius was i-made emperour, for me schulde wene þat he hadde i-slayn his lord for love of mametrie, and not traytourliche. Þis Decius pursuede<sup>9</sup> Cristen men, and was emperour þre zere; þis<sup>10</sup> wolde have y-crowned his sone Decius emperour, but his sone wolde nouzt, and seide, "Y drede þat I schal forzete<sup>11</sup> to be a sone 3if I be made<sup>12</sup> emperour; me " is levere," quod he, "to be nouzt emperour, and [be a " meke sone, þan be emperour, and]<sup>13</sup> stout and unkynde sone; " myn fader schal be emperour, my<sup>14</sup> empere schal be to be " suget<sup>15</sup> and buxom to þe emperour." *Orosius*.<sup>16</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

sende Decius his myzhty knyzte to subdewe Fraunce, whiche returnede from þat victory did slee the seide Philippe at Verona. The yonger Philippe understondenge that, fledde to Rome, and toke the treasures of his fader to blissede Sixtus the pope, and to Laurence his diacon, that thei scholde distribute theyme to poore men. This Decius made emperour, began to do persecution to the trewe peple of Criste, that hyt scholde be seide he did sle his lorde for ydolatry, and for noon oper treason; whiche reignede thre yere. This Decius willenge to have induede Decius his sonne with a diademe imperialle, the childe refusede hit, sayenge, "I drede that and if y be an emperour " y schal forgete to be a sonne, þerfore y hade lever be noon " emperour and be a meke sonne, then to be emperour and be a " sonne indevoute; þerfore y wylle the fader be emperour; " myne empire schalle be to obeye to emperour.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *elþere*, a. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *Verona*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> From a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *þanne þe zonger Philip*, a., γ.,  
 and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *hurde*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *fader*, a.  
<sup>7</sup> *dekene*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *pour*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *poursiewed*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *he*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *forzete*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *maad*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *myn*, a.  
<sup>15</sup> *subgette*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *Decius*, a.

## CAP. XXII.

[*De imperatoribus et pontificibus Romanis.*]Gratiae  
CCLII.  
Decii  
primo.

DECIUS secundum Orosium imperavit tribus annis<sup>1</sup> tribus mensibus;<sup>2</sup> sed secundum Eusebium, Bedam, et Cassiodorum, incepit regnare anno ab urbe condita millesimo quarto; et secundum chronicam Eusebii videtur quod iste Decius regnaverit octo annis; et secundum martyrologium videtur quod regnaverit sexdecim annis, alioquin non videtur posse stare quod tot summi pontifices, scilicet Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, et<sup>3</sup> Sixtus, legantur passi sub Decio. Inde volunt quidam ex his sexdecim annis et duobus annis Galerii restaurare damnum illorum octodecim annorum qui deficiunt in chronicis Eusebii et Bedæ ab anno quintodecimo Tiberii Cæsaris usque ad nos. Sed<sup>4</sup> inter hæc sciendum quod Decius ille senior, qui Philippum occidit, et Philippo successit<sup>5</sup> imperator, fuit tribus annis, sicut hic dicitur; sed alius Decius junior Cæsar fuit, sed non imperator. Et sic inter istos duos Decios aliqui imperatores et

<sup>1</sup> et, A.<sup>2</sup> tribus mensibus] om. C. (not D.)<sup>3</sup> et] om. B.<sup>4</sup> sed hic dicitur sub quo passus est Fabianus papa et Cornelius; alius fuit Decius, &c., C. (not D.)<sup>5</sup> succedit, B.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*

OROSIUS seip þat Decius<sup>1</sup> was emperour þre 3ere and þre monþes; but Eusebius, Beda, and Cassiodorus telleþ þat he bygan to regne þe 3ere after þe buldyng<sup>2</sup> of Rome a þowsand 3ere and foure, and [by]<sup>3</sup> Eusebius his cronike hit semeth þat þis Decius regnede ey3te 3ere, and by þe martiloge<sup>4</sup> it semeth þat he regnede sixtene 3ere; it semeþ þat elles it my3te nou3t stonde þat so meny popes as Fabian, Cornelius, Lucius, Steuene,<sup>5</sup> and Sextus were i-martired in Decius his tyme, as it is i-write and i-radde; þefore som men wil mene<sup>6</sup> þat þis<sup>7</sup> sixtene 3ere and two 3ere of Galerius schal restore þe ey3teþe<sup>8</sup> 3ere þat lakkith in cronicles of Eusebius and of Beda from þe fiftenþe 3ere of Tiberius Cesar anon to oure tyme. Here among take hede þat þe eldere<sup>9</sup> Decius, þat slow3 þelip, and was emperour after hym, he was emperour þre 3ere, as it is here i-seide, but þe oþer Decius þe 3onger was Cesar, and nou3t emperour, and so bytwene þese tweyne

*Capitulum vicesimum secundum.*MS. HARL.  
2261.

Ab urbe.

DECIUS Oros<sup>10</sup> was emperour thre yere and þre monethes, and after the cronicle of Eusebius hit semethe þat þis Decius reignede viij. yere. And after the martiloge hit semethe that he reignede xv. yere, or elles it may not stonde that so mony popes suffrede dethe by this Decius, as Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, and Sixtus. Wherefore somme men wylle xvj. yere and ij. yere of Galerius to restore the harme and wontenge of xvij. yere, whiche fayle in the cronicles of Eusebius and of Bede from the xv. yere of Tiberius themperour un to us. But hit is to be advertisede that Decius the senior, whiche did sle Philippe themperoure and was his successour, was emperoure but thre, as hit is rehersed here. But an oþer Decius, yonger to hym, was Cesar and not emperour, and so betwene þese tweyne were somme emperours and somme

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> Desius, MS.  
<sup>2</sup> bilding, B.; buyldynge, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> by] added from a. and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> martirlogi, γ.; martilogye, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Stephen, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> wold suppose, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> þeose, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> ey3tetene, a. and γ.; eyghten, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> eldre, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> Sic in MS.

aliqui summi pontifices intermedii fuerunt, utpote Gal-  
 lus et Volusianus, post quos regnavit Valerianus cum  
 Gallieno<sup>1</sup> filio suo quasi quindecim annis. Sub quibus  
 passi sunt summi<sup>2</sup> pontifices quinque,<sup>3</sup> Laurencius  
 diaconus [et] Hippolytus<sup>4</sup> cum domo sua. Huic autem  
 assertioni suffragari videtur quod secundum chronica<sup>5</sup>  
 iste Gallienus fuerat<sup>6</sup> binomius,<sup>7</sup> nam dictus est et  
 Decius. Volunt alii quod unus et idem sit Decius qui  
 constitutus est a Philippo Cæsar et ille sub quo passus  
 est Laurencius. Inde est quod nusquam<sup>8</sup> in legenda<sup>9</sup>  
 Laurencii legitur Decius imperator, sed Cæsar. Hoc  
 enim antiquitus pluries contigit,<sup>10</sup> ut aliqui essent  
 Cæsares, et non Augusti neque imperatores.<sup>11</sup> Primo  
 igitur anno Decii imperatoris septem dormientes in  
 monte Celio<sup>12</sup> dormire cœperunt, et sic per ducentos  
 annos dormientes, circa ultima tempora Theodosii sur-  
 rexerunt.<sup>13</sup> Circa<sup>14</sup> hæc tempora Antonius famosus  
 monachus nascitur in Ægypto. Cornelius papa passus

vii. dor-  
 mientes in  
 monte Celio.

Gratiæ  
 CCLIII.  
 Decii  
 II.

<sup>1</sup> *Gallieno*, MS., semper.

<sup>2</sup> *Lucius, Stephanus, Sixtus, pon-*  
*tifices*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *quinque*] om. A.C.

<sup>4</sup> *et Ypolitus*, B.; *Ipolitus*, MS.,  
 passim.

<sup>5</sup> *secundum cronicas*, A.B.C.

<sup>6</sup> *imperator fuerat*, A.D.; *fuit*, C.

<sup>7</sup> *binominis*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *nunquam*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *vita*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *contigebat*, B.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add: "Aliqui tamen  
 " primo fuerunt Cæsares, demum  
 " Augusti, et tandem imperatores."  
 B. has "nonnulli quoque primo  
 " fuerunt Cæsares, deinde Augusti,  
 " et postea imperatores."

<sup>12</sup> *Celion*, B.

<sup>13</sup> C.D. add: "de quibus ibidem."

<sup>14</sup> *Circa . . . Ægypto*] om. C.D.

Decius were bope emperours and popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after hem regnede Valerius, wip his sone Galienus, as it were fiftene zere. In here tyme were i-martired fyve popes, and Laurencius þe dekene, and Ypolitus wip al his hous. It semep<sup>1</sup> þat pis sawe is i-holpe by þe cronyke þat seip þat this emperour<sup>1</sup> Galienus hadde tweie names, for he heet Decius also. Oþere men wil mene<sup>2</sup> þat it was al oon Decius þat was i-made Cesar by Phelip, and pilke<sup>3</sup> Decius under whom Laurencius was i-martired, and þefore it is nowher i-rad in Laurencius his legende<sup>4</sup> Decius imperator, but Decius Cesar: it happeþ ofte somtyme<sup>5</sup> þat somme were Cesares and nouzt Augustus, noþer emperours, ffor som were first Cesares, and þanne Augustus,<sup>6</sup> and þan þe<sup>7</sup> emperours.<sup>8</sup> Þanne in þe firste<sup>9</sup> zere of Decius þe emperour þe seven slepers bygonne to slepe in þe hille<sup>10</sup> Mont Celius, and sleep so two hondred zere, and arisen<sup>11</sup> aboute þe laste ende<sup>12</sup> of Theodorus.<sup>13</sup> Aboute þat tyme Antonyus, þe famous monk, was i-bore in Egip.<sup>14</sup> Cornelius þe pope was i-martred, and after

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
f. 225. b.

popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after whom Valerius reignede with Galienus his son as xv. yere, in the tymes of whom v. popes suffrede passion, Seynte Lawrence, and Ypolitus with alle his howscholde. For this seyenge semethe to conferme thynges seyde, for this Galienus hade ij. names, for he was callede Decius, for hit is not redde in the story of Seynte Lawrence of Decius themperoure, but of Decius Cæsar. Wherefore hit seme Seynte Lawrence to have suffrede dethe in the time of Decius made Cæsar by Philippe themperoure. For many emperoures were callede afore Cesares, after that Augusti, and then emperoures. Therefore the vij. slepers began to slepe in the mownte Selius in the firste yere of Decius themperoure, whiche contynuenge in slepe by cc. yere, arysede abowte the tymes of Theodosius. Antonius the monke of noble fame was borne in Egipthe abowte þis tyme. Cornelius the pope suffrede

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.The vij.  
slepers  
began to  
slepe.

<sup>1</sup> þat . . . emperour] by this that, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> wil mene] suppose, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> pilke, γ.

<sup>4</sup> Laurence legende, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> of tyme, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Augustes, a.

<sup>7</sup> þe] om. a. and Cx.

<sup>8</sup> for somme were first Cesars, added again wrongly in MS.

<sup>9</sup> furste, γ.

<sup>10</sup> hille] om. Cx.; hul, γ.

<sup>11</sup> aryse, a. and γ.; they roose, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> tyme, a. and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> Theodocius, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Egip, a. and Cx.

Gratiae  
CCLIV.  
Decii  
III.

est, et post eum Lucius, qui<sup>1</sup> sedit tribus annis. Item passi sunt Abdon et Sennen,<sup>2</sup> et apud Catanam<sup>3</sup> beata Agatha. Quo etiam anno Decius cum filio occiduntur<sup>4</sup> a Gothis apud Thraciam. Legitur tamen in passione<sup>5</sup> Hippolyti quod Decius et Valerianus<sup>6</sup> post passionem<sup>7</sup> Laurentii<sup>8</sup> dæmonio vexati expirabant.<sup>9</sup>

Gratiae  
CCLV.

Gallus cum filio suo Volusiano<sup>10</sup> regnavit quasi annis duobus, quos de urbe<sup>11</sup> Roma egredientes extinxit Æmilianus,<sup>12</sup> qui imperium usurpans tertio post hoc mense extinctus est. In cujus diebus morbus pestilens quasi totum orbem occupavit, et Origenes<sup>13</sup> obiit, se-  
pultus apud Tyrum, anno ætatis suæ lxx. Origenes  
obiit.

### CAP. XXIII.

[*De rebus ecclesiasticis et præcipue de Gregorio Nazianzeno.*]

Gratiae  
CCLVII.  
Valeriani  
primo.

VALERIANUS cum filio suo Galieno regnavit quasi annis quindecim.<sup>14</sup> Hic primum ita sanctos<sup>15</sup> venerabatur, ut

<p><sup>1</sup> qui] om. B.  <sup>2</sup> Semien, B.  <sup>3</sup> Cathinam, MS.; C.D. add :  "urbem Siciliae."  <sup>4</sup> occiditur, B.  <sup>5</sup> beati, added in B.  <sup>6</sup> cito, added in C.D.  <sup>7</sup> beati, added in B.  <sup>8</sup> a, B.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> vexatos expirasse, C.D.  <sup>10</sup> Volusiani] om. B.  <sup>11</sup> urbe] om. B.  <sup>12</sup> Slightly varied in C.D. <i>Emi- lianus</i>, MS.  <sup>13</sup> magnus, added in C.D.  <sup>14</sup> quatuordecim, C. (not D.)  <sup>15</sup> socios, A.</p>
---	---

hym Lucius, þat was pope þre 3ere, and Abdon and Sennen TREVISIA.  
 were<sup>1</sup> i-martired also, and Seint Agas<sup>2</sup> at Cathina. Also  
 þat 3ere Decius<sup>3</sup> and his sone were i-slawe<sup>4</sup> of Gothes in  
 Tracia. But it is i-rad<sup>5</sup> in Ypolit his passioun, þat Decius  
 and Valerius<sup>6</sup> were i-travailled<sup>7</sup> wip a fend<sup>8</sup> after Laurence his  
 passioun, and deide in þat meschef. Gallus, wip his sone  
 Volusianus, regnede as it were<sup>9</sup> two 3ere; þey<sup>10</sup> wente out of  
 Rome, and Emilianus slow3 hem, and took þe emperour<sup>11</sup> wip  
 wrong, and was i-slawe þe monthe after. In his tyme fel<sup>12</sup> a  
 pestilence as it were<sup>13</sup> in to al þe world, and Origenes deide,  
 and was i-buried in Tyrus, þe 3ere of his age þre score and  
 ten.

*Capitulum vicesimum tertium.*

VALERIANUS, wip his sone Galienus, regnede as it were<sup>14</sup>  
 fiftene 3ere; first he worshipped so holy seintes þat me trowede

Ab urbe. passion, whom Lucius succeded, which contynuede in that MS. HARL.  
2261.  
 office ij. yere. Also Abdon and Sennen and Seynte Agatha  
 suffrede passion at a cite callede Cathina. In whiche yere  
 Decius was sleyne with his sonne of the Gothes at Tracia. A transmi-  
gracione.  
 Neverthesse hit is redde in the passion of Ypolitus that  
 Decius and Valerianus vexede with a spiritte, after the dethe  
 of Seynte Laurence, dyede. Gallus with Volusian his sonne  
 reignede as ij. yere, whiche goenge furthe of the cite of Rome  
 were sleyne by Emilianus, whiche usurpenge thempire was  
 extincte in the thrydde monethe folowenge. In that daies a  
 pestilente infirmite occupiede alle the worlde, and Origenes  
 dyenge was beryede at Tirus in the lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of his age.

*Capitulum vicesimum tertium.*

VALERIANUS, with Galienus his sonne, reignede xv. yere.  
 This emperoure hade seyntes in so grete reverence that his

<sup>1</sup> were] was, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Agath, a; Aggtha, γ; Agatha,  
Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Desius, MS.

<sup>4</sup> slayn, β.

<sup>5</sup> red, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Valerianus, a. and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> traveiled, β; y-travayled, γ.

<sup>8</sup> feend, γ.

<sup>9</sup> as it were] om. Cx.

<sup>10</sup> hy, γ.

<sup>11</sup> empere, a; thempyre, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> ful, γ; fyl, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> were] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> as it were] om. Cx.



domus ejus ecclesia Dei crederetur;<sup>1</sup> sed<sup>2</sup> damnatus<sup>3</sup> per quendam magum cœpit detestari fidem Christianorum.<sup>4</sup> Igitur Christianos [persequendo]<sup>5</sup> ita Dei auxilio destitutus est, ut a rege Persarum Sapore captus et excæcatus, ignominiosa servitute quo[ad viveret]<sup>6</sup> acclivis humi dorsum præberet regi equum scandenti.<sup>7</sup> Circa hunc annum sævienti Decio, qui et Galienus, Paulus primus heremita heremum adiit, in qua per sexaginta annos ignotus<sup>8</sup> mansit, sicut describit<sup>9</sup> Jeronimus in vitis patrum.<sup>10</sup>

Gratiae  
CCLVIII.  
Valeriani  
II.

Stephanus<sup>11</sup> post Lucium sedit annis tribus; qui constituit ut ministri ecclesiae<sup>12</sup> veste sacra non uterentur usu quotidiano: occisus<sup>13</sup> est celebrando. Sanctus<sup>14</sup> Cyprianus, primum rhetor, deinde presbyter, tandem episcopus Carthaginiensis, passus est, eodem die quo Cornelius papa passus est<sup>15</sup> sed non eodem anno.

Gratiae  
CCLXI.  
Valeriani  
V.

Sixtus<sup>16</sup> papa post Stephanum passum sedit annis

<sup>1</sup> *ecclesiae Dei traderetur*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *postea*, added in B.

<sup>3</sup> *depravatus postmodum*, A.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "persecutionem igitur Christianis commovens ita," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *persequendo*, from A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *ad viveret*, from B.C.D.; *adjuvet*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *ascendenti*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *hominibus*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *beatus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Lucio papa passo, successit Stephanus annis tribus*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *ecclesiae*] om. B.

<sup>13</sup> *deinde occisus est in sede sua dum missam celebraret*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> Bis in A.

<sup>15</sup> *passus est*] om. B.

<sup>16</sup> *Stephano papa passo successit Sixtus*, C.D.

pat his hous was <sup>1</sup> Goddis owne chirche. But afterward he was apeyred by oon pat was a wicche,<sup>2</sup> and bygan to hate the fey of Cristen men ; pan he pursued <sup>3</sup> Cristen men, and Goddes help was so bynome <sup>4</sup> hym pat he was i-take of Sapor kyng of Pers, and his eyzen<sup>5</sup> were y-put out ; he was i-holde in a dispitous bondage to his lifes<sup>6</sup> ende, so pat he schulde stoupe to grounde, and pe kyng schulde sette his foot on his bak whanne he schulde lepe to horse. Aboute pat zere Decius, pat heet Galienus, were<sup>7</sup> cruel<sup>8</sup> and sterne<sup>9</sup> ; and Paule pe firste heremyte wente into wilderness and lyvede pere unknowe sixty zere to giders, as Ierom destroyep<sup>10</sup> in vitis patrum. After Lucius, Steven<sup>11</sup> was pope pre zere ; he ordeyned<sup>12</sup> pat mynystres of holy cherche schulde nouzt were holy vestymentis in pe comyn use of every<sup>13</sup> day : pis Steven was i-slawe while he seide his masse. Pe secounde Ciprianus was first a man of lawe, and a pleder,<sup>14</sup> and aftirward a preost, and at pe laste he was bisshop of Cartage, and was i-martired pe same day pat Cornelius pe pope was i-martired, but nouzt pe same zere. After pat Steven was i-martired, Sixtus was<sup>15</sup> pope

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
f. 226. a.

howse was supposede to be a churche. Whiche deceyvede by a wickede man hade not seyntes in honour, and didde grete persecucion to the tru peple of Criste ; whiche was so destitute by the sufferaunce of God, that he taken of pe kyng of Persia and made blynde, was putte to this schamefulle servitute, that he turnenge his face to grownde and lyenge, scholde suffre the kyng of Persia to take his horse from his backe. Paulus the firste heremite wente to wilderness, where he taryede as unknowen by lx. yere as Seynte Ierome wryteth in vitis patrum. Stephanus was pope after Lucius thre yere ; whiche ordeynede that ministres of the churche scholde not were the haloede clothes to their exercise. Seynte Ciprian made a preste and byschoppe of Cartago, suffrede passion in the same day with Cornelius the pope, but not in the same yere. Sixtus the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> was] hadde be, Cx.<sup>2</sup> wycche, γ. ; wytche, Cx.<sup>3</sup> biganne to pursue, Cx.<sup>4</sup> bynome, Cx.<sup>5</sup> yen, γ. ; eyen, Cx.<sup>6</sup> lyves, α.<sup>7</sup> werþ, α. ; wax, Cx.<sup>8</sup> werþ cruwel, β.<sup>9</sup> werþ cruwel and sturn, γ.<sup>10</sup> descryveþ, α. ; discreveþ, β. ; wryteth, Cx.<sup>11</sup> Stephen, Cx.<sup>12</sup> ordeygmed, Cx.<sup>13</sup> everech, β.<sup>14</sup> pletar, Cx.<sup>15</sup> was] om. α.

duobus. Hic primus constituit missam super altare celebrari;<sup>1</sup> deinde cum Felicissimo et Agapite passus est sub Decio,<sup>2</sup> secundum Martyrologium, cui<sup>3</sup> potius credendum est<sup>4</sup> quam chronicis apocryphis;<sup>5</sup> nam Galienus<sup>6</sup> imperator dicebatur Decius. Iste Sixtus in Hispanias aliquando profectus, duos juvenes, Vincentium et Laurentium, cognatos suos, moribus compositos conspiciens, Romam secum duxit; Laurentioque secum ibidem<sup>7</sup> manente, Vincentius ad Hispanias rediit, qui postmodum sub<sup>8</sup> Daciano præsidente passus est. Dionysius ex monacho papa factus post Sixtum passum, sedit annis sex; qui divisit parochias et cimiteria, singulis singulos assignans sacerdotes.<sup>9</sup> Felix papa post Dionysium sedit annis quatuor.<sup>10</sup> Romæ passi sunt Eugenia,<sup>11</sup> Prothus, et Jacinctus. Hoc tempore in Græcia floruit Gregorius Nazianzenus, Constantinopolitanus episcopus, qui precibus

Vincencius,  
Laurencius,  
Sixtus papa.

Gratiæ  
CCLXIII.  
Valeriani  
VII.

Gratiæ  
CCLXIX.  
Valeriani  
XIII.

<sup>1</sup> *quod prius non fiebat*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Cæsare*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *cui*] *cujus auctoritati*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *apocryphis . . . Decius*] om. C. D.

<sup>6</sup> *Galenus*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *ibidem*] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> *Diocletiano imperatore præsidente*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Felix papa succedit Dionisio annis decem*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Eugenia*] om. B.

two 3ere; he ordeyned þat me schulde synge a masse uppon an au3ter,<sup>1</sup> and was aftirward i-martired wip Felicissimus and Agapitis<sup>2</sup> in Decius his tyme; so seip martilogie,<sup>3</sup> þat is more to trowynge<sup>4</sup> þan cronicles<sup>5</sup> of auctours þat beþ<sup>6</sup> nou3t i-knowe; for Galienus þe emperour heet Decius also. Þis Sextus wente into Spayne in a tyme, and fonde pere tweye 3ongelynges, Vincent and Laurence, þat were his owne cosyns, and<sup>7</sup> wel i-pewed,<sup>8</sup> and<sup>9</sup> took heed of hem, and brou3te hem wip hym to Rome, and Laurence abood wip hym at Rome, and Vyncent wente a3en into Spayne, and was y-martyred aftirward in Dacianus þe juges tyme. Aftir þat Sixtus<sup>10</sup> was i-martired, Denys, a monk, was pope sixe 3ere; he to deled parisches<sup>11</sup> and chirche hawes,<sup>12</sup> and assigned to everich<sup>13</sup> a preost. After Denys, Felix was pope foure 3ere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus were i-martired at Rome þat tyme. Gregory Nau3an3enus was in his floures in Grees<sup>14</sup>; he was bisshop at Constantynenoble.<sup>15</sup> Tweie breperen germayns stryve<sup>16</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

pope succedede Steven, martirizate for the feithe of Criste, as ij. yere; whiche ordeynede masse to be seyde on an awter. After that he suffrede dethe under Decius, after the martiloge, with Felicissimus and Agapitus; for hit is raper to 3iffe credence to the martiloge then un to cronicles apocrifate, for this emperour Galienus was callede Decius. This Sixtus goenge in a tyme un to Speyne, brou3te with hym ij. of his cosynnes to Rome, Vincencius and Laurencius; Laurence taryenge with hym at Rome; and Vincencius returnede un to Speyne, whiche suffrede passion after that under Dacian the presidente. Dionisius beyng a monke was made pope, and succedede Sixtus vj. yere; whiche dividede the paresches and the churchyardes to theym, assignenge to eiche of theym certeyne prestes. Felix the pope succedede Dionisius iiij. yere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus suffrede dethe at Rome. Gregory Nau3an3ene was of grete fame this tyme in the londe of Grece, byschoppe of Con-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *aulter*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Agapit*, a.; *Agapitus*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> þe *martirlogi*, γ.; the *martiloge*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *better to byleve*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *cronykes*, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *bup*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *were*, added in Cx.<sup>8</sup> *and manerd*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *and*] he, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Sextus*, a.<sup>11</sup> *parsches*, γ.; *departed paryshes*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *heyas*, B.; *yerdes*, Cx.; *church-heyas*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *parysse*, added in Cx.<sup>14</sup> *in Grees*] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> *in Grece*, added in Cx.<sup>16</sup> *strofe*, Cx.

suis stagnum piscosum, propter [quod]<sup>1</sup> duo fratres germani contenderant,<sup>2</sup> arescere fecit et segetem producere.<sup>3</sup> Itidem cum rupes ab oriente et fluvius ab occidente<sup>4</sup> locum construendæ ecclesiæ sufficientem denegarent, Gregorio de nocte orante, inventa est mane rupes tantum cecidisse quantum spatii ad condendam ecclesiam quærebatur.<sup>5</sup> Alia vice dum hyemis tempore per Alpes transiret ad fanum<sup>6</sup> Apollinis eum divertere oportuit, a quo loco dum discederet, sacerdos fani, qui ex responsis idoli quæstum habuerat, nullum responsum habere potuit: quin etiam eidem sacerdoti sacrificia jugiter immolanti dictum est in somnis, quod in adventu Gregorii Apollo expulsus fuit, nec redire posse nisi a Gregorio fuerit licentiatus. Quo audito sacerdos

---

<sup>1</sup> *quod*, added from A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *contenderent*, A.B.; *mutuo concertabant*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *frugem facere*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *et fluvius ab occidente*] om. C.

<sup>5</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *phanum*, MS., et infra.

for a pond þat hadde plente of fische, and by his prayers he made þe ponde<sup>1</sup> wexe drye,<sup>2</sup> and bere corne and fruyt. Also a chirche schulde be bulde<sup>3</sup> in a place, but þe place was to scars<sup>4</sup> and to narowe, for in þe est side was a greet rocke,<sup>5</sup> and a greet ryver in þe west side, and Gregorie prayde in a nyzt, and amorwe<sup>6</sup> it was i-founde þat þe roche<sup>5</sup> was wipdrawe as fer as it nedede,<sup>7</sup> and so þere was a place large inowe<sup>8</sup> for to make and bulde<sup>9</sup> a chirche. Also in anoper tyme in þe wynter he passede by<sup>10</sup> Alpes, and he moste wende by Appolyn his temple. But whan he was a goo fro þe temple þe preost of þe temple, þat was y-woned<sup>11</sup> to gete moche good by answers<sup>12</sup> þat þe mamette ʒaf,<sup>13</sup> myʒte tho non answeere gete.<sup>14</sup> Also þe same<sup>15</sup> preost offrede sacrifice besiliche,<sup>16</sup> and it was i-seide hym in his sleepe þat Appollo Delphicus was i-put out in<sup>17</sup> þe comynge of Gregorie, and þat he myʒte not come aʒen wip oute leve of Gregorie. Whan þe preost hirde<sup>18</sup> þat, anon he wente to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. stantinople. This bischoppe thro hys preyers causede a grete water fulle of fische to be made drye thro his preyer,<sup>19</sup> for cause þer was movede grete dissencion for hit betwene ij. breper germayne. Also when hit was so in that costes that a grete rocke or roche of the este parte and a floode of the weste parte denyede a place sufficiaunte to the edifenge of a churche, thys Gregory ʒiffen to preyer in the nyzhte, the roche was movede so ferre from the place where hit was afore, that men hadde sufficiaunte space to the edificacion of the chirche. Also this Gregorius entreng in to the temple, the priste kepenge that temple cowthe not have eny answeere of the ydoles; whiche preste offreng was monyschede in his slepe that Apollo was expulsede from the churche in the entreng of Gregory in to hit, and myʒte not returne withowte his licence. The preste herenge that folowede Gregory Naʒanʒene, and desirede to

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

A miracle.

f. 226. b.

<sup>1</sup> pond, γ.<sup>2</sup> the pond waxed drye, Cx.<sup>3</sup> buylded, Cx.<sup>4</sup> to scarce, Cx.<sup>5</sup> roche, B. (bis); rooch, γ. (bis).<sup>6</sup> on the morn, Cx.<sup>7</sup> nedede, γ.<sup>8</sup> ynough, Cx.<sup>9</sup> buylde, γ.<sup>10</sup> by] the, Cx.<sup>11</sup> y-wond, γ.; wont, Cx.<sup>12</sup> answhers, γ.<sup>13</sup> but he, inserted in β.<sup>14</sup> myʒte . . . gete] gate no more, for the mawmet gaf none answer, Cx.<sup>15</sup> also þe same] and the, Cx.<sup>16</sup> bysylych, γ.; bysyly, Cx.<sup>17</sup> in] by, Cx.<sup>18</sup> hurde, γ.<sup>19</sup> Sic in MS.

ille Gregorium prosequens, epistolam ab eo scriptam impetravit sub his verbis: "Gregorius Apollini salutem. "Permitto tibi redire ad locum tuum, et agere quæ consuevisti." Hac epistola in templo Apollinis posita, Apollo responsa dedit; quo viso sacerdos ad Gregorium redit,<sup>1</sup> rogans ut Christianus posset fieri; qui tandem post Gregorium in loco regiminis ejus successit. Claudius secundus regnavit anno uno et aliquot mensibus; Gothos semel vicit, et obiit. Post quem Quintilianus<sup>2</sup> frater suus, de consensu militum creatus, quintodecimo die post ejus creationem<sup>3</sup> occiditur Aquileyæ. Euty-chianus<sup>4</sup> papa post Felicem passum sedit<sup>5</sup> annis sex; qui constituit ut primæ fruges super altare benedicerentur. Hic<sup>6</sup> etiam quadringentos sexaginta martyres manu propria sepelivit.

## CAP. XXIV.

[*Res Romanae et Britannicae.*]

Gratiae  
CCLXXIV.  
Aureliani  
primo

AURELIANUS, de Dacia oriundus, imperavit annis quinque et aliquot mensibus, similis Alexandro magno

<sup>1</sup> accedit, et Christianus effectu in locum regiminis post Gregorium succedit, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Quintilius, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> post ejus creationem] om. A.B.C. D.

<sup>4</sup> Euticianus, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> Felice papa passo succedit Euticianus, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> qui et per diversa loca 362 martyres, C.D.

Gregorie, and purchasede a lettre of hym in þese wordes: TREVISA.  
 “Gregorie sendeþ gretynge to Appolyn: I suffre þe to torne  
 “aʒe in to þy place, and doo as þou were i-woned<sup>1</sup> to doo.”  
 Dis lettre was i-sette up [in Appolyn his temple],<sup>2</sup> and Ap-  
 polyn ʒaf answeris as he was i-woned to doo.<sup>3</sup> Whanne þe  
 preost sigh þat, he wente to Gregorye, and prayde hym þat  
 he wolde make hym a Cristen man; and at þe laste whan  
 Gregorie was deed, he was bisshop after hym. Claudius þe  
 secounde regnede oon ʒere and somewhat of monthes; ones  
 he overcom þe Gothes, and deyde; aftir hym his broþer Quin-  
 tilius regnede by assent of knyʒtes, and was y-slawe þe  
 fifteþe<sup>4</sup> day in Aquila.<sup>5</sup> After þat Phelix<sup>6</sup> þe pope was  
 [y]<sup>7</sup>-martired, Euticianus was pope sixe ʒere; he ordeynede  
 þat þe firste fruytes<sup>8</sup> schulde be i-blessed uppon an<sup>9</sup> auter;  
 also he buried<sup>10</sup> þre hondred martires and sixty wiþ his owne  
 honde.

*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

AURELIUS<sup>11</sup> of Denmarck<sup>12</sup> i-bore was emperour fyve ʒere  
 and somewhat of monþes; he was liche to þe<sup>13</sup> grete Alisaundre

Ab urbe. have an epistole; whiche made an epistole to þe preste in this MS. HARL.  
 wyse: “Gregory to Apollo gretenge; y suffre the to returne 2261.  
 “to thy place, and do as thow was wonte.” That epistole putte  
 in the temple, Apollo ʒafe answeres. The preste perceyvenge A transmi-  
gracione.  
 that vertu, returnede to Gregory, preyenge hym that he myʒhte  
 receyve the feithe of Criste, whiche was byschoppe of Constan- Claudius.  
 tinopole after this Gregory. Claudius the secunde was empe-  
 rour oon yere and certeyne monethes; whiche hade victory oon  
 tyme of the Gothes, and diede at Smirnus. Quintilius, the Quintilia-  
nus.  
 broþer of whom, made emperour by the cownsayle of his  
 knyʒhtes, was sleyne in Aquileia in the xvij. day folowenge.  
 Euticianus the pope succeded Felix sex yere. This pope  
 beryede cccc. and lx. martirs hym selfe.

*Capitulum vicesimum quartum.*

AURELIUS, borne in Denmarke, was emperour v. yere and  
 certeyne monethes; like to grete Alexander or to Iulius Cesar,

<sup>1</sup> wont, β.

<sup>2</sup> From α, β, γ, and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> to doo] om. γ.

<sup>4</sup> xv., Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Aquilia, α. and β.

<sup>6</sup> Felix, α.; Felyx, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> From α.

<sup>8</sup> furste fruyt, γ.

<sup>9</sup> an] the, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> biryed, β.

<sup>11</sup> Aurelianus, α., γ., and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> Denmark, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> þe] om. Cx.



sive Julio; nam cum Alexander sub duodecim annis Indiam penetraverit, et Julius<sup>1</sup> x. annis Gallos et Germanos subjugaverit, adversus<sup>2</sup> cives quadriennio conflixerit; iste Romanum orbem infra quadriennium restauravit. Cujus primis temporibus status ecclesiae augebatur, adeo ut apud Antiochiam celebre episcoporum consilium haberetur,<sup>3</sup> in quo Paulus hæreticus condemnatus est; sed tandem perniciosis pravorum consiliis depravatus, persecutionem in ecclesia excitavit. Hic quinque Gothos vicit, primus apud Romanos auratis usus est vestibibus, diadema gemmatum capiti imposuit, porcinae carnis usum populis instituit; tandem ad Gallias veniens multos martyrizavit, urbem Genalium a nomine Aurelianum nuncupavit<sup>4</sup>; tandem juxta Constantinopolim est occisus. Post quem Tacitus regnavit mensibus sex; post quos occisus est apud Pontum. Post quem Florianus, tribus mensibus regnans, occisus est apud

Gratiae  
CCLXXVII.  
Aureliani  
quarto.

Tarsum.<sup>5</sup> Gayus<sup>6</sup> papa post Eutychianum passum

<sup>1</sup> et Julius] sub, B.

<sup>2</sup> subjugaverat adversusque, B.

<sup>3</sup> habetur, A.

<sup>4</sup> nominavit, B.

<sup>5</sup> Tharsim, B.

<sup>6</sup> Gaius, B.; Euticiano papa passo succedit Gaius annis novemdecim, C.D.

oper<sup>1</sup> to Iulius. For as Alisaundre in twelve zere wente into Inde, and Iulius in ten zere overcom þe Gallus<sup>2</sup> and þe Ger- mayns, and fauzte foure zere azenst þe citezeyns, so þis in foure zere<sup>3</sup> restored þe lordschipe of Rome. In his firste tyme þe estat<sup>4</sup> of holy chirche gan to encrease,<sup>5</sup> so þat a comoun<sup>6</sup> counsaile of bisshoppes was i-made at Antiochia. In þat counsaile<sup>7</sup> Paul<sup>8</sup> þe heretik was condempned; but afterward he was apeyred by counsaile of<sup>9</sup> schrewes, and arered dysese and strif in holy chirche. Þis<sup>10</sup> overcom þe Gothes fyve sipes; þis was þe firste among þe Romayns þat usede clopes arayed wip<sup>11</sup> gold; he dede on his hede a dyademe arayed wip precious stoones; he restored to þe peple use of swynes<sup>12</sup> flesch. At þe laste he com into Gallia, and martired meny holy men, and clepede þe citee Genalium by his [owne]<sup>13</sup> name Aureliam,<sup>14</sup> and was aftir- ward i-slawe faste by Constantynnoble. After hym Tacitus regnede sixe monþes, after the whiche<sup>15</sup> he was i-slawe in Pontus; þat<sup>16</sup> aftir þat Florianus regnede þre monþes, and was i-slawe in Tharsis. After þe passioun of Euticianus,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

for Alexander persynge the costes of Ynde in xij. yere, and Iulius Cesar subduenge to hym Frensche men and men also of Germany in x. yere. This Aurelius instorede the cite of Rome in iiij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the state of the church was encreasede gretely, in so moche that a noble counselle of bischoppes was hade at Anthiochia, in whom Paulus the heretyke was condempned. Whiche excitede afterwarde by ylle counselle, persewede the church. This emperour hade victory v. tymes of the Gothes, whiche usede firste clothes of golde of themperours of Rome, and putte a diademe on his hedde onornede regally with gemmes, ordeynenge the use off eytenge of swyne flesche; whiche commenge at the laste to Fraunce, martirizate mony trewe peple of Criste, callenge the cite callede Senalius, Aurelianus, after his name; sleyne after that nye to Constantinopole. After whom Tacitus reignenge vj. monethes, was sleyne at Pontus. After whom Florianus reignede iij. monethes, and sleyne at Tharsum. Gayus the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 227. a.

<sup>1</sup> oper] or, Cx.<sup>2</sup> Galles, Cx.<sup>3</sup> he] added in Cx.<sup>4</sup> staat, γ.<sup>5</sup> encreesce, γ.<sup>6</sup> solempe, Cx.<sup>7</sup> counceyl, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Paul] om. γ.<sup>9</sup> counsaile of] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> Aurelianus, added in Cx.<sup>11</sup> arayed wip] of, Cx.<sup>12</sup> swynnes, Cx.<sup>13</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.<sup>14</sup> Aurelian, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>15</sup> whoche, γ.<sup>16</sup> þanne, a. and Cx.

sedit annis novemdecim; qui constituit in ecclesia gradus ordinum, scilicet ostiarium, lectorem, exorcistam, acolytum,<sup>1</sup> et cætera, et ut nullus accusaret ministros ecclesiæ<sup>2</sup> iudice sæculari. Anatolius<sup>3</sup> Alexandrinus, episcopus Laodiceæ, composuit librum de Paschate, et x. libros de Arithmetica. Hæresis Manicheorum exoritur, Manicheus itaque Perseus<sup>4</sup> genere, acer ingenio, moribus barbarus, Manes primo dictus est,<sup>5</sup> a quo et Manichei nuncupantur. Hi duo principia esse asserunt, unum boni, alterum mali; unum lucis, alterum tenebrarum. *Giraldus et Gaufridus.*<sup>6</sup> Circa hos dies Constantius<sup>7</sup> quidam missus<sup>8</sup> a Romanis ad subigendum<sup>9</sup> regem Britonum<sup>10</sup> Coelum,<sup>11</sup> et ad recipiendum tributum denegatum; sed mortuo post mensem adventus sui Coelo, Constantius regno potitus, copulavit sibi Helenam filiam Coeli prædicti, de qua Constantinum<sup>12</sup> magnum procreavit. Probus imperavit<sup>13</sup> annis sex et aliquot

Constantius  
filiam Coeli  
Helenam  
copulavit  
in matrimo-  
nium, a qua  
Constanti-  
nus.

<sup>1</sup> *acolytum*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *coram*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Anatholius*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *etiam Perceus*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *et Gaufridus*] om. C.D. The complete reference is *Gauf. Hist. Brit.*, v. 6.

<sup>7</sup> *Constantinus*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *est*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *subjugendum* (sic), B.

<sup>10</sup> *Britanniam propter denegatum tributum, sed mortuo, &c.*, C.; *denegatum tributum Britannorum*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *Coellum*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *Constantium*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *regnavit*, C.D.

Gayus was pope nyntene 3ere ; he ordeynede degrees of ordres in holy chirche, hostiarius, lector, exorcista, and acolitus, and opere mo, and pat no man schulde accuse þe ministres of holy chirche to fore a secular iuge. Anatolius, bisshop of Alisaundre in Laodocia, made a book [of þe verray Ester day, and, ten bookes]<sup>1</sup> of ars metrik.<sup>2</sup> Þe heresie of the Manichies gan to springe. Manacheus was of Pers, a man of scharp witte and of straunge maneres ; first he heet Manas<sup>3</sup> ; þe Manachies haveþ<sup>4</sup> þat name of hym ; þey telleþ þat they<sup>5</sup> beþ tweie fresche worcheres<sup>6</sup> and makeres of þinges, oon of good [and anoper of evel],<sup>7</sup> oon of light [and]<sup>7</sup> anoper of derknesse. *Giraldus et Gaufridus.*<sup>8</sup> Aboute þat tyme þe Romayns sente oon Constancius for to make Coelus kyng of Britayne sogette, and forto fonge tribut pat was i-werned.<sup>9</sup> But Coelus was dede after þe monþe of his comyng, and Constancius hadde þe kyngdom, and wedded þis Coelus his dou3ter Helene,<sup>10</sup> and gat on hire þe grete Constantyn. Probus was emperour sixe 3ere and somewhat of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

pope succeded Euticianus xx. yere ; whiche ordeynede diverse degres of ordres in þe churche, as hostiary, reder, benette, accolette, and oper, and also that noo man scholde accuse the ministres of the churche afore a secular iugge. Anatolius Alexandrinus, bisshop of Laodicia, made a boke of Ester and x. bookes of arismetrike. The heresy of the Maniches began to spryng this tyme, for Manicheus, by kynde of Persida, subtile of wytte, in maneres after the consuetude of men of barbre, was callede firste Manes, of whom the men callede Manichei toke their name. These men say their be ij. begynnenges or principles, oon of goodnesse, an oper of ylle ; oon of ly3hte, an other of derkenesse. *Giraldus et Alfridus.* Constancius was sende from Rome to Briteyne abowte this tyme to subdue Coelus kyng of that cuntre, and to receyve a tribute denyede to be payede. But Coelus dedde, after a monethe of the commenge of Constancius to Briteyne, Constancius reiocyng that realme, maryede Helena, do3hter of the seide Coelus, of whom he gate noble Constantyne. Probus was emperour vj. yere and certeyne monethes. This emperour

MS. HARL.  
2261.Atransmi-  
gracione.Of Helen  
moder of  
noble Con-  
stantyn.  
Probus.<sup>1</sup> From β. and γ.<sup>2</sup> *arithmetik*, α. and β.<sup>3</sup> *Manes*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *habbeþ*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *þere*, β.<sup>6</sup> *firste worcheres*, α. and β. ; *furst worchers*, γ. ; *fyrst werchers*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Alfredus*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *denyed*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Helene*] om. Cx.

Gratiæ  
CCLXXXIX.  
Probi  
I.

mensibus. Hic Galliam occupatam a barbaris restituit, Gallos et Pannonios vineas habere permisit; et cum cuncta pœne pacificasset, dixit milites in brevi non esse necessarios; tandem apud Syrmium tumultu militari

Gratiæ  
CCLXXXV

occisus est. Carus cum filiis suis<sup>1</sup> Carino et Numeriano imperavit<sup>2</sup> annis duobus; qui absorptus est a fluvio Tigri. Numerianus<sup>3</sup> quoque, cum ob oculorum dolorem lectica veheretur, insidiis Apri soceri<sup>4</sup> sui occisus est, vix foetore cadaveris post aliquot dies scelere comperto.<sup>5</sup> Carinus vero apud Margum devictus occiditur.

CAP. XXV.

[*Diocletiani sævitia in Christianos. Arius hæreticus.*]

Gratiæ  
CCLXXXVI.  
Diocletiani  
primo.

DIOCLETIANUS Dalmatæ scribæ filius, ex consule imperator factus, imperavit annis viginti; qui mox

<sup>1</sup> filio suo, A.

<sup>2</sup> regnavit, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> Numerianus, from C.D.; *Numeranus*, MS., passim.

<sup>4</sup> soceri, from C.D.; *socii*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *sustinetur*, added in C.D.

monpes; he wan Gallia pat was<sup>1</sup> out of men hondes of straunge naciouns,<sup>2</sup> and restored it aȝen; he lete þe Galles and þe Pannonyes have use of vynes<sup>3</sup>; and whanne he hadde i-pesed wel ny alle,<sup>4</sup> he seide þat in a schort tyme me schulde have no nede<sup>5</sup> to knyȝtes; and at þe laste he was i-slawe in a stryvynge<sup>6</sup> of knyȝtes. Carus, wip his sones Carinus and Numerianus, was emperour two ȝere, and he was adraynt<sup>7</sup> in þe ryver Tigris. Also Numerianus was y-lad in a liter<sup>8</sup> for his eme<sup>9</sup> and his owne wife's fader Aprus sat in awayte<sup>10</sup> uppon<sup>11</sup> hym, and slowȝ hym. Þanne aftir meny dayes<sup>12</sup> he was unnepe y-founde but<sup>13</sup> by stenche<sup>14</sup> of þe<sup>15</sup> careyn. Carinus was overcome and i-slawe at Margus. *Diocliciani.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum quintum.*

DIOCLICIANUS, þe sone of Dalmata þe writere, was first consul, and þan he was i-made emperour, and he was i-made<sup>16</sup> emperour

Ab irbe. restorede in to Fraunce and to Pannony, men of that cuntre expulsede, men of barbre, suffrenghe theyme to have vynes; and when he hade sette thempire in reste, he seyde within schorte space folowenge knyȝhtes wille not be necessary; sleyne after that in batelle at Sirmius. Carus, with Carinus and Numerianus his sonnes, was emperour ij. yere; whiche was drownede in the water callede Tigris. Numerianus, cariède in a chariette for infirmities and grevaunce, specially of his eien, was sleyne by treason of Aprus his fader in lawe. And Carinus was sleyne at Margus.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Carus.*Capitulum vicesimum quintum.*

DIOCLICIANUS, the sonne of Dalmata the scribe, of a con- f. 227. b. sulle made emperour, was emperour xx<sup>ti</sup> yere. Whiche did

<sup>1</sup> þat was] om. γ.  
<sup>2</sup> men . . . naciouns] theyr hondes, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> fynes, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> peesed wel neiȝ alle, β.; had wele nyghe sette al in pees, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> neode, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> stryvynge, α.  
<sup>7</sup> dreymt, β.; adreynt, γ.; drowned, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> lytter, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> eme] sore eyȝen, α. and β.; sore yȝen, γ.; sore eyen, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> set aweyt, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> uppon] for, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> dawes, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> but] om. α. and γ.  
<sup>14</sup> stynch, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> þe] his, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> i-made] om. α. and Cx.

percussit Aprum in concione militum, jurans quod sine sua factione Numerianus non<sup>1</sup> fuisset occisus. Vir iste subtilis et sagax ingenio, adeo ut suam severitatem sciret aliena invidia explere.<sup>2</sup> Hic<sup>3</sup> se ut deum adorari jussit, gemmatis vestibibus et calciamentis usus est; cum tamen ante eum imperatores ut iudices<sup>4</sup> salutarentur, et chlamyde<sup>5</sup> tantum<sup>6</sup> purpurea a communi cæterorum habitu tantum plus haberent.<sup>7</sup> Hic quoque propter imminencia bella assumpsit in consortem<sup>8</sup> regni Herculium Maximianum, virum utique palam ferum et incivilem, qui asperitatem suam vultus horrore facile significaret. Prius tamen Diocletianus eum Cæsarem fecerat,<sup>9</sup> et postmodum Augustum; qui

<sup>1</sup> Omitted by an oversight of the scribe.

<sup>2</sup> *complere*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *primus*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *omnes imperatores in modum iudicum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *clamide*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *tantum*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Eutropius*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *consortium*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *eundem Herculium Dioclesianus Cæsarem faceret*, C.D.

twenty þere. Anon þis smot Aprus in a gaderynge of knyȝtes, and swore þat by<sup>1</sup> his<sup>2</sup> traysoun and gyle Numerarius<sup>3</sup> was i-slawe.<sup>4</sup> Þis man was besy<sup>5</sup> and sotil of witte, so þat he coupe fulfille<sup>6</sup> his cruelnesse by þe envie of opere; þis heet and comaunded þat me schulde worshippe hym<sup>7</sup> as it were God Almyȝty. He used clopes and<sup>8</sup> hosen,<sup>9</sup> and schone<sup>10</sup> realliche<sup>11</sup> arrayede wip precious stones, þey<sup>12</sup> emperoures þat were to fore hym were i-salwed<sup>13</sup> as iuges, and hadde a reed mantel [more þan opere men, and non oper dyverste from þe comoun clopyng of opere men but suche a rede mantel].<sup>14</sup> Also for werre and batailles þat were toward, þis took oon Hercules<sup>15</sup> Maximianus, and made hym his felowe in þe kyngdom. Þis Hercules was opounliche<sup>16</sup> grym and sturne, and wolde nouȝt be under lawe; his sturnesse was liȝtliche<sup>17</sup> i-knowe by his grisly semblant.<sup>18</sup> But Dioclisianus hadde raper i-made hym<sup>19</sup> Cesar and aftirward Augustus; he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Nerva. smyte Aper or Aprus, fader in lawe to Numerianus, in the counselle howse of knyȝtes, swerenge that he was notte giltly of the dethe of Numerianus. This Dioclician was a subtle man of witte, in so moche that he cowthe explete his cruellenesse thro envy of other men. Whiche commaundede hym selfe to be worschippede as godde, usenge clothes and schoone replete with gemmes; sythe afore this emperoure other emperoures were contente with a robe or mantel of purpull, by whiche themperoures were knowen from opere men of worschippe. *Eutropius*. This Dioclician perceyvenge batelles to be moved ageyne hym, toke a felowe to hym, Hercules Maximianus by name, to governe thempire with hym, a man of grete crudelite, schewenge his scharpenesse by the ferefulle chere and contynauce of hym. Neverthelesse Dioclician made hym firste Cesar, and after that an emperour; whiche

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> wipoute, a., ß., and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> by his] wipoute, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> Numerianus, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> hadde be slawe, a.; had nouȝt be slayn, ß.  
<sup>5</sup> ful ofte besy, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> fulfulle, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> hym] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> and] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> hosen, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> schoen, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> realich, ß.  
<sup>12</sup> þouȝ, ß.  
<sup>13</sup> y-salwed, γ.; salewed, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> From a., ß., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Hercules, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>16</sup> opounlich, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> liȝtliche] sone, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> semblant] countenance and semblaunt, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> raper i-made hym] made him firste, Cx.



multitudine rusticorum oppressa, pacem Galliis<sup>1</sup> reddidit. In qua expeditione Thebea legio passa est apud Alpes. Tandem Diocletianus<sup>2</sup> Constantium et Galerium Cæsares fecit; et ita respublica per duos Augustos, Diocletianum et Maximianum, per duos Cæsares, Constantium et Galerium, gubernabatur; plus est enim Augustum esse quam Cæsarem. Et ad majorem affinitatem habendam, Diocletianus fecit Constantium, derelicta Helena uxore sua, ducere in conjugem Theodoram privignam Herculi Maximiani, ex qua sex liberos procreavit. Fecit etiam<sup>3</sup> Galerium ducere Valeriam filiam suam, <sup>4</sup> uxore sua repudiata. Postremo Diocletianus et Maximianus, dimisso<sup>5</sup> imperio sponte, philosophi esse cœperunt.<sup>6</sup> Tunc quoque Constantius et Galerius imperium inter se diviserunt, ita quod Galerio cessit Illyricum cum Oriente,<sup>7</sup> Constantio regnum Occidentis;<sup>8</sup> qui tamen sola Gallia et Hispania contentus, cæteras regiones Galerio concessit;

<sup>1</sup> *Gallis*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. give: "et Maximianus per duos Cæsares . . . gubernabant rempublicam; plus est enim Augustum esse quam Cæsarem."

<sup>3</sup> *Diocletianus*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *priore*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *deposito*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *quo quidem novum tunc et inauditum fuit. Post quorum cessionem Constantius, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *sane*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. add: "Sed Constantius vir civilis cum dignitate Augusti sola," &c.

bar doun a greet multitude of cherles, and ȝilde<sup>1</sup> pees<sup>2</sup> to þe Galles: in þat iornay was þe legioun i-martired<sup>3</sup> at Alpes, þat hatte legio Thebea; Seynt Morys was oon of þat legioun. At þe laste Dioclisianus made Constancius and Galerius Cesarus;<sup>4</sup> and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus, Dioclisianus and Maximianus, and be tweie Cesares, Constancius and Galerius Cesarus, and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus.<sup>5</sup> And for he wolde have þe gretter affinite, Dioclisianus made Constancius forsake his wif Helene,<sup>6</sup> and wedded<sup>7</sup> Theodora þe step-douȝter of Hercules Maximianus, and Constancius gat on here sixe children; and he made Galerius wedde his douȝter and forsake his wif. And at þe laste Dioclisianus and Maximianus lefte of þe empere by here owne<sup>8</sup> [fre]<sup>9</sup> wille, and bygonne to be filosofres. Þanne Constancius and Galerius delede þe empere bytwene hem tweyne; and so Illiricum and þe Est londes fil<sup>10</sup> to Galerius, and þe West londes fil to Constancius; but he hilde<sup>11</sup> hym apaide<sup>12</sup> wip Fraunce and wip<sup>13</sup> Spayne, and graunted þe oper londes to Galerius; perfore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. oppressynge a multitude of chorles, restorede pease to men of Fraunce. After that Dioclician made Galerius and Constancius Cesares, that lyke as thempire was governede by ij. emperoures, so the commune utilite scholde be disposede by ij. Cesares. For hit is of moore noble dignite to be an emperour then to be Cesar. This Dioclician causede Constantius to leve Helena his firste wife, and to marye Theodora the stappedouȝter off Hercules Maximianus, of whom he gate vj. sonnes. Also he causede Galerius to mary his douȝter Valeria, his wife refusede also. At the laste, Dioclician and Maximian levenge thempire voluntarily, began to be filosofres. Then Constancius and Galerius were made emperoures, and dividede thempire betwene þeym, soe that Galerius scholde reioyce Grece with oper regiones of þe Este, and that Constancius scholde reioyce the weste regiones; nevertheles, Constancius contente with Fraunce and Speyne, ȝafe the other cuntres to

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *chorles and yelded*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *ȝuld pes*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *i-martired*] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *Cesars*, a. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Cesarus . . . Augustus*] He þat is Augustus is gretter þan he þat is Cesar, a. and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *Helene*] om. Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *weddede*, γ.; *wedde*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *owne*] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> From a. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *fille*, β.; *ful*, γ. (bis).  
<sup>11</sup> *huld*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>12</sup> *content*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *wip*] om. Cx.

unde et Galerius duos Cæsares constituit, Maximianum scilicet in Oriente, et Severum in Italia, ipse solo Illyrico, id est Græcia,<sup>1</sup> contentus.<sup>2</sup> Interim Diocleti-

Gratiæ  
CCXCII.  
Diocletiani  
sexto.

anus satagebat perimere Constantinum filium Constantii ex <sup>3</sup> Helena susceptum, sed Constantinus cognito

Gratiæ  
CCXCIII.  
Diocletiani  
VII.

dolo ad patrem suum fugit. *De Sancto Georgio.*<sup>4</sup> Hoc [anno]<sup>5</sup> beatus Georgius, officio tribunus, genere Cappadox, passus est in Persida apud urbem Diospolim, quæ est juxta Joppen, sub Daciano præside; cujus legenda inter scripturas apocryphas ex decreto Niceni concilii habetur.<sup>6</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCXCV.  
Diocletiani  
IX.

*De Marcellino.*<sup>7</sup> Marcellinus papa post Gayum <sup>8</sup> passum sedit annis viii.;<sup>9</sup> qui compellente Diocletiano

Marcellinus  
papa.

aliquando consensit ut sacrificaret idolis; sed postmodum synodo facta in Campania, proprio ore pœnituit

<sup>1</sup> sola, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Diocletianus constituit Constantium et Galerium Cæsares, quia Achilles quidam Egiptum occupaverat*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *priori*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C. add *anno*, and C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>6</sup> *miratur*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *De Marcellino*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Gaium*, from B.; *Gayum*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *Gaio papa passo successit annis octo*, C.D.

Galerius ordeyned tweyne Cesars, Maximius<sup>1</sup> in þe West, and Severus in Italy, and hilde hym self apaide<sup>2</sup> wip Illicum all one, þat is Grees. In þe mene<sup>3</sup> tyme Dioclicianus fondede to slee Constancius<sup>4</sup> þe sone of Constancius, þat he hadde on<sup>5</sup> Heleyne; but Constancius was war of þat gile, and fliȝ<sup>6</sup> to his fadir. Þat ȝere Seint George of Capadocia, þat was tribunus, was i-martred under Dacianus<sup>7</sup> in Piers,<sup>8</sup> at a citee þat hatte<sup>9</sup> Diospolis, þat is bysides Ioppen, and he was i-martred under Dacianus þe iuge by doom of the counsaile of Nicene.<sup>10</sup> His legende is acounted among writynges þat beep<sup>11</sup> Apocripha. *Trevisa.* Þe writyng is Apocripha whanne þe auctor perof is unknowe.<sup>12</sup> Þanne it folowep in þe story: after þat Gayus was i-martred, Marcellinus was pope eiȝte ȝere. Dioclisianus compelled hym somtyme, and he assentedede forto<sup>13</sup> do sacrefice to mawmettis; but aftirward, in a counsaile þat was i-made in Campania, he knowlechede his trespas to fore nyne<sup>14</sup> score

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.  
f. 228. a.

Galerius. Wherefore Galerius made ij. Cesares, Maximianus in the Este, and Severus in the Weste and in Ytaly, reteynenge to hym selfe oonly the londe of Grece. After that Dioclician intendede to have sleyne Constantyne the son of Constantius, geten by Helena his firste wife; but Constantinus knowenge that, fledde to Constancius his fader. Seynte George, a tribune by office, of the cuntre of Capadocia, suffrede dethe for the feithe of Criste in Persida, at the cite callede Diospolis nye to Ioppen, under Dacian the presidente. The legende of whom is hade amonge scriptures apocriphate by the decrete of þe cownesayle Nicene. Marcellinus the pope succedede Gaius viij. yere; whiche consente in a tyme to do sacrifice to ydoles by the compulsion of Dioclician; whiche was penitente þerfore afterwarde, in a cownesayle hade at Campania afore a c. and

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.A wikked  
dede.

<sup>1</sup> *Maximus*, a. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *hym content*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *mene*] om. γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *Constantinus*, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>5</sup> *þe sone . . . on*] that was the sone of, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *fledde*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *under Dacianus*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Pers*, α. and β.; *Perse*, γ.; *Perce*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *heyte*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *Nicene*] of Iewes, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *acompted for urytyng that is called*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *Apocripha is a wrytyng of none auctoryte bycause thauctor therof is unknowen*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *for*] om. Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *nyȝen*, γ.

coram centum octoginta episcopis, indutusque cilicio et cinere aspersus,<sup>1</sup> episcoporum censuræ se submitit. At illi:<sup>2</sup> “Negasti tu? negavit et Petrus, qui a nullo alio exivit iudicatus, sed<sup>3</sup> flevit amare: tu ergo teipsum iudica.” Et ille: “Et ergo<sup>4</sup> me iudico esse [deponendum]<sup>5</sup> et anathematizo quicumque corpus meum catholicæ<sup>6</sup> tradiderit sepulturæ.” Postmodum coram<sup>7</sup> Diocletiano confitens se [esse]<sup>8</sup> Christianum decollatus est. Cumque<sup>9</sup> corpus ejus jaceret in platea per triginta dies insepultum, beatus Petrus apparuit de nocte Marcello presbytero, qui post eum successit, sic<sup>10</sup> inquit, “Cur, Marcelle, non sepelis corpus meum?” dans per hoc intelligere<sup>11</sup> corpus<sup>12</sup> Marcellini. “Nonne legisti, ‘Omnis qui se humiliat exaltabitur:’ sepeli ergo eum juxta me, ut quos eadem justificavit gratia, non dividat

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: “capite asperso.”

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: “hoc renuentes dixerunt.”

<sup>3</sup> sed] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> ego, A.B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> deponendum, from A.B.

<sup>6</sup> catholicæ] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> coram] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> esse, added from A.

<sup>9</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> sic] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> per, added here in MS. wrongly.

<sup>12</sup> de corpore, A.C.D.

bisshoppis, and clopede hym self in here,<sup>1</sup> and prewe powder<sup>2</sup> and dust<sup>3</sup> on his owne heed, and submytte<sup>4</sup> hym, and putte hym<sup>5</sup> to stonde to þe doom of bisshoppes. Þanne þe bisshoppes seide: "Þou hast forsake, and Peter forsook, and was i-demed " of non oþer man, but he wente out and wepte<sup>6</sup> bitterliche " and soore; þanne deeme þou þy self." "And I,<sup>7</sup>" quop he, "deme þat I be disposed<sup>8</sup> and i-sette adoun, and y " acurse<sup>9</sup> alle þat burieþ my body in holy burielles." Afterward he knowleched tofore Dioclicianus þat he was a Cristen man, and so he was byheded, and his body lay in þe streete pritty dayes unburied, and Seint Peter schewed hem<sup>10</sup> in a nyȝt to Marcellus þe preost, þat was pope aftir Marcellinus, and spak to hym in þis manere: "Marcelle, why buriest þou " nouȝt my body?" and made hym þerby undirstonde<sup>11</sup> Marcellinus his body: "Hast þou nouȝt i-rad, 'Every man þat loweþ " 'hym<sup>12</sup> self schal be made highe<sup>13</sup>;' þanne burie þou<sup>14</sup> hym " faste by me, þat buriel<sup>15</sup> departe<sup>16</sup> is<sup>17</sup> nouȝt, ffor oon grace

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. iij<sup>xx</sup> bischoppes, clothede with an hair<sup>18</sup> havenge ashes caste on hit, submittenge hym mekely to the correccion and censure of the churche. The bischoppes seide, "Thow hase denyede Criste; and Petyr denyede Criste also, whiche not iuggede by eny other man, wente furthe and wepede soore; perfore iugge thy selfe." Then Marcellinus seide, "And y iugge me to be deposede; and y ȝiffe my curs to the man that puttethe my body, after my dethe, to the sepulture of the churche." Whiche goenge after that to Dioclician, and knowlegenge hym a Cristen man, was hedede. And when the body of that pope Marcellinus lye unberyede by xxx<sup>ti</sup> daies openly in the hie way, Seynte Petyr apperede in the nyȝhte to a preste callede Marcellus, whiche was successor to Marcellinus, seyenge in this wise, "Marcellus, why dothe thow " not bery my body," understondenge by that the body of Marcellinus; "Hase þow not redde that every man makenge " meke hym selfe schalle be exaltede; perfore bery him by me, " that sepulture may not divide theyme whom the same grace

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> heere, a.; heer, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> pouþer, a. and γ.  
<sup>3</sup> dust, β. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> submitted, β.; submytted, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> and putte hym] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> weop, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> yche, a.; ich, β. and γ.  
<sup>8</sup> depose, β. and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> acorse, a. and β.; acorsse, γ.; accorse, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> hym, a.; him, β.; appered, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> by whiche he understode, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> loweth and meketh hym, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> y-mad hyȝ, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> þou] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> buryels, a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> MS. has *depte*, but it is evidently only an omission of the abbreviation mark.  
<sup>17</sup> is] us, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> Sic in MS.

Gratiæ  
CCCL.  
Diocletiani  
XV.

“ sepultura.” Juxta Lingones<sup>1</sup> Constantius Augustus cecidit<sup>2</sup> lx. millia Alemannorum ;<sup>3</sup> nam cum ipse<sup>4</sup> infra urbem esset conclusus, per funem demissus est exercitu ignorante.<sup>5</sup> Galerius a Narso devictus ad Diocletianum fugit; qui tanta insolentia fertur in itinere ab eo exceptus, ut Diocletianus per aliquot passuum [millia]<sup>6</sup> juxta vehiculum Galerii<sup>7</sup> curreret purpuratus.<sup>8</sup> Post passionem Marcellini papæ, sede per multos dies vacante, successit Marcellus per quinque<sup>9</sup> annos et aliquot menses.<sup>10</sup> Hic constituit in urbe quindecim cardinalatus propter ministerium baptizandi et sepe- liendi.<sup>11</sup> Hunc fecit Maximianus<sup>12</sup> animalia custodire, quia noluit idolis sacrificare; nocte vero clerici ejus eduxerunt eum de stabulo; sed dum<sup>13</sup> in Via Lata domum unam consecraret in ecclesiam, Maximianus de ecclesia stabulum fecit, et ipsum Marcellum ut iterum animalia custodiret in custodia publica con-

<sup>1</sup> *Lyngenes, A.*

<sup>2</sup> *cecidit*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *a Constantio Cæsare lx. millia . . . sunt occisa, C.*

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: “Constantius irrum-  
pentibus repente barbaris intra  
urbem esset conclusus portis  
clausis, per funem,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. add: “cædem egit prædic-  
tam.”

<sup>6</sup> *millia*, added from A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Palerii, B.*

<sup>8</sup> *Martinus, B.*

<sup>9</sup> *et sedit quinque, B.*

<sup>10</sup> *et . . . menses*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *et sepeliendi*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *imperator*, added in A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *cum, A.*

“ hap [y-]<sup>1</sup> made us riȝtful.” Bysides Lingons, Constancius Augustus slouȝ sixty þowsand Almayns, ffor he was i-closed wip ynne þe citee, and y-let out by a roop over þe wal un-wetinge þe oost. Galerius was overcome of Narsis,<sup>2</sup> and fliȝ to Dioclicianus, and me seiþ þat he was underfonge<sup>3</sup> of hym in þe wey wip so greet brag and boost,<sup>4</sup> þat Dioclicianus<sup>5</sup> ran by Galerius his chaar meny longe myle, i-cloped as a emperour. *Marcianus*. After þe passioun of Marcellinus þe pope, þe see voydede<sup>6</sup> meny dayes, and þan Marcellus was pope fyve ȝere. He ordeyned in þe citee fiftene cardynals for the service of cristenynge<sup>7</sup> and of burienge. Maximianus þe emperour made þis pope kepe bestes, for he wolde nouȝt doo sacrifice to mawmettes; þanne in a nyȝt his clerkes ladde hym out of þe stable; and in þe broode wey he halowede<sup>8</sup> an hous and made þerof a chirche; and Maximianus of þe chirche made a stable, and closed hym þerynne<sup>9</sup> for he schulde efte kepe bestes, and þere Marcellus deide y-clopede in heer. After hym

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ iustificthe.” Constancius did slee lx. m<sup>t</sup> of the Alemannes nye to Lingones; whiche concludede in the cite, was putte downe of the walles by a rope, the hoste beyng ignorant. Galerius devicte by Narsus, fledde to Dioclician, whiche was seide to be receyvede of Dioclician with so grete honoure, and obtenede so grete favor, that Dioclician clothede in purpulle wolde renne by the chariette of Galerius by certeyne m<sup>t</sup> passes. *Martinus*. Marcellus the pope succeded Marcellinus, after that the seete hade bene vacante by many dayes; whiche contynuede in that office by v. yere. This pope ordeynede xv. places for so many cardinalles, for the ministracion of baptyng and of beryenge. Maximian themperour compellede this pope to kepe bestes, for cause that he wolde not do sacrifice to ydoles, but hit is<sup>10</sup> clerkes toke hym aweye in the nyȝhte. Whiche haloenge a chirche in the brode weye, Maximian made that chirche a stable, and causede Marcellus the pope to kepe bestes þer openly, whiche coverede there with an hair<sup>11</sup> diede.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 228. b.

<sup>1</sup> From a.  
<sup>2</sup> Narsus, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> underfonge] receyved, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> brag and boost] booste and triumphe, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> þe emperoure made þis pope kepe bestes and] added here in MS. by an error.

<sup>6</sup> voyde, Cx.; sede foydede, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> fullyng, β.; follyng, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> halewide, β.; halwede, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> hym; þerynne] Marcellus in þe comyn warde, β. and γ.; Marcellus in the comyn warde, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> Sic in MS,  
<sup>11</sup> Sic, ut supra.



Gratie  
CCCIII.  
Dioclesiani  
XVIII.

clusit, ubi cilicio tectus obiit. Cui successit Eusebius, ex medico papa factus, viii.<sup>1</sup> mensibus. *Ranulphus*. Secundum chronica<sup>2</sup> Eusebii et Bedæ, iste octavus decimus annus Diocletiani est primus annus magnæ persecutionis<sup>4</sup> sub Diocletiano in Oriente et Maximiano in Occidente, quæ cæteris persecutionibus<sup>4</sup> immanior fuit et diuturnior, nam per decem annos continue duravit; quia, quamvis Diocletianus et Maximianus tertio hujus persecutionis [anno]<sup>5</sup> imperium dimiserunt, ut<sup>6</sup> prædictum est, cœpta tamen persecutio usque ad septimum<sup>7</sup> Constantini magni annum non quievit; quæ tanta fertur fuisse ut ecclesiis destructis, libris divinæ legis combustis, infra unum mensem per varia orbis loca septemdecim millia martyrum coronarentur. Nullus etiam commercia<sup>8</sup> faceret,<sup>9</sup> nec aquam hauriret, nisi idolis sacrificaret. *De martyribus insignibus passis*.<sup>10</sup> Sub his<sup>11</sup> diebus passi sunt martyres insignes,<sup>12</sup> scilicet Pancracius, Primus, et Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix et Adauctus, septem fratres cum matre sua Beatrice, Grisogonus, Quatuor coronati, Vincentius, Georgius,

<sup>1</sup> *sex*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *cronicam*, A.; *cronicas*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Christianorum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *præcedentibus*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *anno*, from A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *ut, &c.*] om. C.D., which slightly vary.

<sup>7</sup> *quintum*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Nulla commercia præstaret*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *ferret*, A.

<sup>10</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add: "istis duobus imperatoribus Dioclesiano et Maximiano."

<sup>12</sup> *famosi et insignes*, *Gaius et Marcellinus papa*, *Pancracius puer 15 annorum*, *Primus et Felicianus cives Romani*, C.D.

Eusebius the phician was pope eyzte monpes. R. By þe cronike [of Eusebius and]<sup>1</sup> of Beda, þis eihtepe<sup>2</sup>. 3ere of Dioclicianus was þe firste 3ere of þe grete persecucioun þat was under Dioclicianus in þe Est and Maximianus in þe West; þat persecucioun was grettest and lengest duryng<sup>3</sup>, for it durede ten 3ere continualliche; for þey<sup>4</sup> Dyoclicianus and Maximianus lefte and 3ilde up þe empere in þe þridde 3ere of þis persecucioun, as it is i-seide to forehonde, 3it þe persecucioun þat was bygonne cesed<sup>5</sup> nouzt to fore þe sevenþe 3ere of þe grete Constantyn. Me seiþ þat þis persecucioun was so grevous and so greet þat cherches and bookes of Goddes lawe were i-brand,<sup>6</sup> and wiþ ynne<sup>7</sup> oon monþe in dyvers places of þe world were seventene þowsand holy men and wommen i-crowned wiþ martirdom: no man schulde bigge, noþer<sup>8</sup> selle,<sup>9</sup> noþer<sup>10</sup> take up water of noo<sup>11</sup> place, but he dede sacrefice to mamettis.<sup>12</sup> Þat tyme were i-martired many noble martres: Pancracius þe firste, and<sup>13</sup> Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix, and Andactus,<sup>14</sup> sevene breþeren and here moder Beton,<sup>15</sup> Grisogonus, and þe foure þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Whom Eusebius succeeded, made pope of a leche. R. After the cronicle of Eusebius and Bede, the xvij. year of Dioclician was the firste yere of the grete persecucion under Dioclician in the Este and Maximian in the Weste, whiche persecucion was moore longe and more cruelle then other persecucions, durenge continually by x. yere; for thau3he Dioclician and Maximian lefte thempyre in the thridde yere of the persecucion, as hyt is schewede afore, neverthesse that persecucion i-begunne, contynuede un to the vij<sup>the</sup> yere of grete Constantyne; whiche was seide to have bene so grete that the churches destroyede, and the bokes of the lawe of God brente, xvij. m<sup>t</sup> martirs suffrede dethe thro diverse places of the worlde within the space of oon monethe. In whiche tyme the noble martirs folowenge suffrede dethe: Pancracius, Primus, Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix, Adactus, vij. breþer with Beatrice theire moder, Quatuor coronati, Grisogonus, Vincente, George,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of the grete  
persecucion.<sup>1</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> eyztepe, a.; eyghten, Cx.<sup>3</sup> duryng, γ.<sup>4</sup> þough, Cx.<sup>5</sup> seced, Cx.<sup>6</sup> barnd, γ.; brent, Cx.<sup>7</sup> ynne] om. γ.<sup>8</sup> bye ne, Cx.<sup>9</sup> bugge noþer sylle, γ.<sup>10</sup> ne, Cx.<sup>11</sup> noo] ony, Cx.<sup>12</sup> maumetrie, Cx.<sup>13</sup> and] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> Adactus, a. and γ.; Audactus, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Bedon, Cx.

Pantaleon,<sup>1</sup> Vitus et Modestus, Ciprianus cum Justina, Cōsmas et Damianus, puer Barala,<sup>2</sup> Fidis, Euphemia,<sup>3</sup> Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, Gorgonia;<sup>4</sup> et una civitas apud Phrygiam.<sup>5</sup> *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto.*<sup>6</sup> Eo tempore apud Britanniam passus est Sanctus Albanus, de quo Fortunatus presbyter sic meminit in libro quem de laude virginum intitulavit: *De martyrio Sancti Albani.*  
*Versus.*<sup>7</sup>

*Egregium Albanum fecunda Britannia profert.*

*De Sancto Albano protomartyre Anglice.*<sup>8</sup> Iste Albanus cum esset paganus, clericum quendam Christianum hospitavit, cujus monitis conversus, seipsum in habitu clerici, qui dicitur caracalla, pro clerico judici præsenteravit, mortique adjudicatus multum populum juxta torrentem, quem precibus suis siccavit,<sup>9</sup> ad Deum<sup>10</sup> convertit; postmodum in vertice montis ubi occubuit fontem precibus de terra produxit, spiculatorumque suum ad fidem convertit. Passus est ergo juxta urbem Verolanium, quæ Anglice Werlamchestre<sup>11</sup> sive Watlingchestre.<sup>12</sup> *Item Beda.*<sup>13</sup> Hoc in tempore

<sup>1</sup> *Cucufas*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Barla*, B.; *Barlahma*, C.; *Bartani*, D.

<sup>3</sup> *Eufemia*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *Gorgonius*, B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. add: "Christianorum totaliter cum habitantibus est cremata." MS. has *Frigiam*.

<sup>6</sup> B. omits reference. It should be cap. vii.

<sup>7</sup> *Versus*] om. A.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>9</sup> *exsiccavit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Dominum*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Werlamchestre*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *dicitur*, added in A.; *Waute-lynchestre*, B.; *Watlingstrete*, ubi et post modum miri operis fabricata est ecclesia, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *libro primo*, C.D.; B. omits reference.

beep i-cleped quatuor coronatis.<sup>1</sup> Also Vincent, George [and]<sup>2</sup> Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprianus and Iustina, Cosmas and Damianus, and þat childe Barala, Fidis, Eufemina, Lucia, Anastacia, Agnes, and Gorgonius, and alle<sup>3</sup> in oon citee in Frigia. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 6º.* Þat tyme Seint Albon was i-martired in Brytayne: of hym Fortunatus þe preost, in libro quem de laude virginum intitilavit, spekeþ in þis manere: "Þe plen-tevous Britayne bryngeþ forþ þe noble Albon." Whan þis Albon was a paynym he herberwed<sup>5</sup> a Cristen clerk,<sup>6</sup> and was converted by his lore and toke on hym a clerkes cope, and come<sup>7</sup> to fore þe iuge for a clerk,<sup>8</sup> and was i-dampned to deþe, and converted moche folk faste by the brook þat he dreyede<sup>9</sup> by prayers; and aftirward in þe cop<sup>10</sup> of þe hille, þere<sup>11</sup> he deide, he made by his prayere a welle springe out of þe erpe,<sup>12</sup> and tornede þe tormentoures<sup>13</sup> þat schulde slee hym to þe fey of holy chirche. He was i-martired faste by þe citee Verolamum,<sup>14</sup> þat hatte Ferlamchestre<sup>15</sup> an Englisch oþer Watlyng strete.<sup>16</sup> *Beda.* Þat tyme

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprian with Justina, Cosmas and Daananus, Puerbarala, Fidis, Eufemia, Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, Gorgonius, and a cite of trewe peple of Criste brente at Frigia with alle peple inhabitenge hit. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo.* Seynte Alban suffrede dethe þat tyme in Englonde. This Alban beyng a pagan loggede a clerke in his place, by whom he was convertede to the feithe of Criste; whiche clothege hym in the habite of that clerke, whiche was callede Caracalla, and presentede hym selfe to þe iugge. Whiche iugge to dethe, converte mony peple to the feithe nye to a welle brekenge up from the grownde at hys preyer; after that an oþer welle did sprynge in the toppe of that hille on whom he suffrede dethe, and convertede his heder in to the feithe of Criste, suffrenge passion nye to a cite callede in Engliche Verlamchestre or Watlingestrete. *Item Beda, capitulo octavo.*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Of Seynte Alban.

f. 229. a.

<sup>1</sup> coronati, Cx.<sup>2</sup> From a., B., and Cx.<sup>3</sup> alle] om. γ.<sup>4</sup> primo] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> harborwede, a. and γ.; herbered, B.; lodged, Cx.<sup>6</sup> clerk] man, Cx.<sup>7</sup> the habyte of the clerk and cam, Cx.<sup>8</sup> for a clerk] om. Cx.<sup>9</sup> druyde, γ.<sup>10</sup> toppe, Cx.<sup>11</sup> þere] where as, Cx.<sup>12</sup> eorþe, γ.<sup>13</sup> tormentor, γ.<sup>14</sup> Verolanium, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Verlamchestre, Cx.<sup>16</sup> Watlyngchestre, a., B., γ., and Cx.

Ariana exoritur hæresis, quæ non solum orbem sed et<sup>1</sup> orbis insulas, quæ semper aliquid novum audire et nihil certum tenere gaudent, infecit. Diocletianus et Maximianus imperium deserunt, et vitam privatam ducunt, unus Nicomediæ, alter Mediolano. Melchiades papa<sup>2</sup> sedit annis quatuor; qui prohibuit jejunium fieri die Dominica et die Jovis, eo quod pagani dies illos colant.<sup>3</sup> Galerius<sup>4</sup> imperavit<sup>5</sup> uno anno, et ordinavit duos Cæsares, Maximum et Severum. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo.*<sup>6</sup> Quo in tempore [Constantius],<sup>7</sup> tertio decimo principatus sui anno, obiit in Britannia apud Eboracum, relinquens post se Constantinum, ex Helena<sup>8</sup> progenitum, regem Britanniae atque Galliarum.<sup>9</sup> *Orosius.*<sup>10</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCVI.  
Diocletiani  
XX.

Gratiæ  
CCCVII.  
Diocletiani  
XXI.

CAP. XXVI.<sup>11</sup>

[*Multa de Constantini Magni principatu, et de Synodo Niceno.*]

Gratiæ  
CCCVIII.  
Constantini  
primo.

CONSTANTINO strenue<sup>12</sup> agente, prætoriani milites Romæ Maxentium filium Herculii Augustum nomi-

<sup>1</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: "natione Affer."

<sup>3</sup> *solempnizant*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "post cessionem

"Diocletiani et Maximiani."

<sup>5</sup> *regnavit*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> It should be *octavo*.

<sup>7</sup> *Constantius*, added from A.C.

<sup>8</sup> *concupina*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Gallorum*, B.

<sup>10</sup> B.C.D. omit reference. In full it is lib. vi. c. xxx. § 4.

<sup>11</sup> By an error this is marked cap. xxv. in MS.

<sup>12</sup> *ibidem*, C.D.

come up Arrian his heresie, þat infectede nouȝt onliche þe grete londes of þe world, [but also þe ilondes of þe world,]<sup>1</sup> þat beþ alwey gladliche<sup>2</sup> for to hire<sup>3</sup> new þinges, and holde no þing certayn. Dioclicianus and Maximianus forsakeþ<sup>4</sup> þe empere, and ledeþ<sup>5</sup> a privat lyf, þe<sup>6</sup> oon at Nichomedia and þe<sup>6</sup> oper at Melan. Melchiades was pope foure ȝere; he forbeed<sup>7</sup> fastyng in þe Soneday and in þe Þorsday, for paynyms worshippeþ pilke<sup>8</sup> dayes. Galerius was emperour oon ȝere, and ordeynede tweie Cesars, Maximus<sup>9</sup> and Severus. *Beda, libro primo.* Þat tyme Constancius deide at ȝork in Britayne, þe ȝere of his principate þrittene, and lefte after hym his eldest<sup>10</sup> sone i-gete on Heleyne, þat was Constantyn kyng of Britayne and of Fraunce. *Constancius.*<sup>11</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum vicesimum sextum.*

WHILE Constantyn dede<sup>12</sup> nobeliche, and bare<sup>13</sup> hym stal-worþiliche and myȝtiliche, þe knyȝtes of þe pretorie at Rome

Ab urbe. The heresy of Arrius spronge this tyme, whiche infecte not the worlde oonly, but also the yles of the worlde, whiche ioi to here newe thynges, not holdenge theyme contente with thynges certeyne. Dioclician and Maximian levede thempire this tyme, and lyvede privately, that oon at Nichomedia, that other at Mediolanus. Melchiades þe pope succeded Eusebius iiij. yere; whiche prohibete fastenge on the Sonneday and on Thursday, in that the paganes do not<sup>14</sup> worschippe in those dayes. Galerius was emperour oon yere, whiche create ij. Cesares, Maximianus and Severus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo octavo.* In whiche tyme Constancius diede at Briteyne at the cite of Yorke, levenge after hym Constantyne his firste son, geten of Helena, makenge hym kyng off Briteyne and of Fraunce in the xiiij. yere of the reigne of Constancius.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of the  
heresy of  
Arrius.*Capitulum vicesimum sextum.**Orosius.*

CONSTANTINE doynge grete actes of chevallery, the knyȝhtes pretorian of Rome namede Maxentius the son of Maximian

Constanti-  
nus.<sup>1</sup> From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*<sup>2</sup> *glad*, *a.*; *alwey redy to here*, *Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *huyre*, *γ.*<sup>4</sup> *forsoke*, *Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *ladde*, *Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *þe*] that, *Cx.* (*bis*).<sup>7</sup> *forbeod*, *γ.*<sup>8</sup> *pulke*, *γ.*<sup>9</sup> *Maximius*, *a.* and *Cx.*; *Mari-*  
*mianus*, *γ.*<sup>10</sup> *elþeste*, *γ.*<sup>11</sup> *Constantinus*, *a.*<sup>12</sup> *dide*, *β.*; *dude*, *γ.*<sup>13</sup> *bar*, *γ.*<sup>14</sup> *not*] sic in MS.

nant. Contra quem Galerius Augustus Severum, quem nuper Cæsarem fecerat,<sup>1</sup> cum omni<sup>2</sup> exercitu suo<sup>3</sup> Romam mittit; Severus autem cum urbem obsideret, scelere militum suorum proditus, Ravennæ fugiens occisus est. Audiens hoc<sup>4</sup> Herculus pater Maxentii, de latibulo suo mox erumpens, et ad imperium aspirans, filium suum Maxentium privare potestate conatus est, unde et Diocletianum una cum<sup>5</sup> Galerio hortatur ut depositam resumant potestatem; quas ille inanes reputans,<sup>6</sup> respondit in hunc modum: “ Utinam, Salone,<sup>7</sup> possetis visere olera<sup>8</sup> nostris<sup>9</sup> manibus instituta, profecto tunc istud resumendum non decerneretis.” Herculus igitur<sup>10</sup> tumultu militari palam conterritus, Gallias tendit, ut Constantino genero suo dolose auferret imperium suum, sed per Faustam filiam suam, uxorem Constantini, detectus, Massiliam<sup>11</sup> fugiens occisus est. Porro Galerius creavit Lucinium<sup>12</sup> imperatorem apud Tarentum; virum utique<sup>13</sup> avaritia pessimum, libidine asperrimum, litteratis viris infestissi-

<sup>1</sup> *creaverat*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *omni*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *suo*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ergo*, A.; *hoc*, from B.C.D.; *hor*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *una cum*, from A.B.; *unum cum*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *irritas habens*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *sane*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *onera*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *vestris*, A.C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *ergo*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Marsiliam*, A.B.; *Marciliam*, MS.

<sup>12</sup> *Licinium*, A.; *Luctinium*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *itaque*, A.

took Maxencius, Hercules his sone, and cleped hym Augustus. TREVISA.  
 Panne Galerius Augustus sente Severus, þat he hadde i-made  
 Cesar, wip al his oost aʒenst hym to Rome. Severus bysegede  
 þe citee, and was bitrayed by falshede <sup>1</sup> of his owne knyʒtes, and  
 fliʒ to Ravenna, and <sup>2</sup> was i-slawe. Hercules, Maxencius his  
 fader, herde <sup>3</sup> þerof, and brak out <sup>4</sup> of his hydels <sup>5</sup> and wolde be  
 emperour, and fonded <sup>6</sup> for to prive Maxencius of myʒt and of  
 power. Þerfore he and Galerius comfortede Dioclicianus forto  
 take þe dignitees þat he hadde i-lefte; and he sette <sup>7</sup> nouʒt  
 þerby, but answerde <sup>8</sup> and seide, "Wolde God þat ʒe myʒte  
 " se <sup>9</sup> wortes in myn honde in Salon, sikerliche þanne ʒe wolde  
 " nouʒt deme þat I schulde take þis aʒe." Panne Hercules <sup>10</sup>  
 for stryf of knyʒtes was openliche sory and aferde, and wente  
 into Fraunce for to reve, byneme, <sup>11</sup> and take þe empere wip  
 tresoun <sup>12</sup> from Constantyn, þat hadde i-wedded his douʒter; but  
 he was i-wreyed <sup>13</sup> by þe same douʒter Fausta, Constantyn his  
 wyf, and fliʒ to Marcil, <sup>14</sup> and was [dede] <sup>15</sup> i-slawe. Panne  
 Galerius made Lucinius <sup>16</sup> emperour at Tarent; þe worste of alle  
 men in covetise, scharpest in leccherie, and most enemye to

emperour. Ageynes whom Galerius themperoure sende MS. HARL.  
 Severus to Rome with alle his hoste, whom he hade made 2261.  
 Cesar. This Severus puttenge sege to the cite of Rome, be-  
 trayede thro his knyʒhtes, fleenge to Ravenna, was sleyne þer. A transmi-  
gracione.  
 Hercules fader to Maxentius perceyvenge that, intendede to  
 have reiocyede thempire ageyne; whiche devicte in batelle  
 fledde to his sonne in lawe Constantyne in to Fraunce, to take  
 awaye his possessiones from hym by treason; whiche was detecte f. 229. b.  
 to Constantyne by his wife Fausta, doʒhter of the seide  
 Hercules, whiche fleenge unto Marsilia was sleyne. This  
 Galerius ʒiffen to grete persecucion by x. yere, hade the  
 partes interialle of his breste and exterialle putrefiede and

<sup>1</sup> falsed, γ.<sup>2</sup> there, added in Cx.<sup>3</sup> hurde, γ.<sup>4</sup> out] added from a., γ., and Cx.<sup>5</sup> hudels, β. and Cx.; huydels, γ.<sup>6</sup> fonded] dyde his best, Cx.<sup>7</sup> setted, Cx.<sup>8</sup> answherede, γ.<sup>9</sup> yseo, γ.<sup>10</sup> Herkulius, a.<sup>11</sup> bynyme, γ.<sup>12</sup> trayson, γ.<sup>13</sup> y-wryed, β. and γ.; bewreyed,

Cx.

<sup>14</sup> Marsyl, a. and γ.; Marsil, β.;

fled to Marselle, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> From a., β., and γ.; there, Cx.<sup>16</sup> Licinius, a., γ., and Cx.



mum; qui litteras publicam pestem nominabat, et spadones aulicos<sup>1</sup> tineas et sorices palatii dicebat.

At<sup>2</sup> postquam Galerius per decem annos persecutioni indulisset putrefacto introrsus pectore, medicos ejus foetorem non ferentes crebro occidit. Unde cum a quodam medico ei diceretur hanc esse Dei iram et vindictam, patentibus edictis Christianos de<sup>3</sup> exilio

Gratia  
CCCXIII.  
Constantini  
sexto.

revocavit; ipse tamen tunc obiit. Silvester<sup>4</sup> post Melchiadem sedit papa<sup>5</sup> annis viginti quatuor; qui

Constantinum magnum,<sup>6</sup> valida lepra<sup>7</sup> perfusum, baptizando curavit et<sup>8</sup> mundavit; urbem Romam a draconis pestilentia liberavit; Taurum mortuum

Sanctus  
Silvester  
papa bap-  
tizavit Con-  
stantinum  
et eum a  
lepra  
curavit.

sua prece suscitavit; Judæos disputando confutavit; primam magnam synodum Nicenam sub trescentis octodecim episcopis celebravit; orphanorum pau-

<sup>1</sup> *aulicos*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Et*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *ab*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Mortuo Melchiade papa successit Silvester, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *papa*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *magnum*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *leprosa*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *curavit et*] om. B.

lettred men; he cleped lettres comyn pestilence, and [the meyne of þe palys he cleped]<sup>1</sup> spadones [that is]<sup>1</sup> gilded<sup>2</sup> men and meny<sup>3</sup> moʒtes<sup>4</sup> he clepede and ratouns of þe paleys.<sup>5</sup> Whanne Galerius hadde <sup>6</sup> i-pursewed and <sup>6</sup> i-greved men ten ʒere, þanne his brest roted wip ynne, and for<sup>7</sup> phisicians myʒte nouʒt endure þe stenche<sup>8</sup> of hym, he slowʒ of hem ful ofte. In a tyme a phisician seide hym in<sup>9</sup> þis meschif<sup>10</sup> was Goddis wreþpe and his<sup>11</sup> wreche; þanne he sent out maudentʒ, and reconciled Cristen men þat were exiled, but þo<sup>12</sup> he deide. After Melchiades, Silvester was pope foure and twenty ʒere; he cristened<sup>13</sup> þe grete Constantyn, and censed hym of his meselrie in his cristenynge.<sup>14</sup> Also he delyverede þe citee of Rome of þe pestilence of þe dragoun; by his prayere he rerede<sup>15</sup> a deed boole to lyve; he overcome þe Iewes in disputacioun;<sup>16</sup> he made þe firste<sup>17</sup> greet counsaile at Nys,<sup>18</sup> consilium Nicenum,<sup>19</sup> þere were þre<sup>20</sup> hondred bisshoppes and eyʒtene.<sup>21</sup> He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. corrupte so soore, in so moche that the corrupte and pestilente savour and aier of hit destroyede mony of his lecches. Wherefore oon leche seide to hym that hit was the punyschenge of God; wherefore Galerius revokede and ʒafe licence to Cristen peple put in to exile; neverthelesse he diede miserably in that peyne. Silvester the secunde was successor to Melchiades the pope xxiiij<sup>ti</sup> yere; whiche made clene Constantyne themperour of a grete lepre in baptisenge hym, and delyverede the cite of Rome from the pestilence of a dragon, areysenge a dedde bulle to lyfe thro his preyer, and confusede the Iewes in disputacions. Whiche kepede the firste grete cownsaile of Nicene, of ccc. and xvij. bischoppes; havenge the names of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> From β.<sup>2</sup> the meyne of the palays he called spadones, that is to say, ghilded, Cx.<sup>3</sup> meny] also he cleped hem, β.<sup>4</sup> and men meyne moʒtes, α.; and men meyne he clepede moʒtes, γ.<sup>5</sup> and also he called hem mowhithes and rattes of the palays, Cx.<sup>6</sup> i-] om. α.<sup>7</sup> by cause, Cx.<sup>8</sup> stynch, γ.<sup>9</sup> in] þat, β.<sup>10</sup> sayd to hym that this meschyef, Cx.<sup>11</sup> his] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> but þo] and thenne, Cx.<sup>13</sup> folled, β.; follede, γ.<sup>14</sup> follyng, β. and γ.<sup>15</sup> reysed, Cx.<sup>16</sup> disputacioun, . and Cx.; disputeson, γ.<sup>17</sup> furste, γ.<sup>18</sup> Nicen, β.; Nycen, Cx.<sup>19</sup> consilium Nicenum] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> þre] four, Cx.<sup>21</sup> eyʒtene, γ.

perum, viduarum nomina in matricula habebat con-  
scripta, quibus vitæ necessaria providebat. Quartam  
feriam,<sup>1</sup> sextam, et Sabbatum instituit jejuniis<sup>2</sup>  
observandum; quintam feriam ut Dominicam censuit  
venerandam, eo<sup>3</sup> quod illo die Christus sacramentum  
sui corporis instituit, et etiam cœlos ascendit, et  
<sup>4</sup> chrisma sacrum eo die conficitur. <sup>5</sup> *Giraldus, dis-*  
*tinctione prima, capitulo septimodecimo.* <sup>6</sup> Igitur  
septimo anno Constantini, dum ipse contra Maxen-  
tium<sup>7</sup> debellandum præpararet,<sup>8</sup> vidit per soporem  
crucis signum in cœlo flammeo nitore rutilans,  
angelosque assistentes et dicentes, "Constantine, Thoi-  
" canaca;"<sup>9</sup> quod est, "In hoc signo vinces:" unde et<sup>10</sup>  
evigilans signum quod viderat<sup>11</sup> fecit in vexillis  
militum suorum depingi. Maxentio<sup>12</sup> tandem apud

Gratiæ  
CCCXIV.  
Constantini  
septimo.

<sup>1</sup> *et, B.*

<sup>2</sup> *jejuniis] om. B.*

<sup>3</sup> *nam in ea Dominus ascendit, sacramentum sui corporis instituit, sacrum crisma conficitur, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *etiam, B.*

<sup>5</sup> C.D. omit reference here, but transfer to next paragraph. The reference has not been found.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: "Aput Alexandriam Græciæ passa est beata virgo

"Katharina sub Maxentio . . . *Giraldus.*"

<sup>7</sup> *ad, B.*

<sup>8</sup> *properat, B.*

<sup>9</sup> *Toicanata, A.* An attempt to express in Roman characters the Greek τὸν τφ νικά.

<sup>10</sup> *et] om. B.*

<sup>11</sup> *vidit, B.;* slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> C.D. add: "itaque divinitus extincto Constantinus," &c.

hadde þe names of pore men, of wydues,<sup>1</sup> of fadirles and modirles children i-write in a book, and fondede<sup>2</sup> what hem<sup>3</sup> nedede<sup>4</sup> to liflode.<sup>5</sup> He ordeynede to faste þe Wednesday,<sup>6</sup> Friday, and Saturday. Also he ordeynede þat þe Þorsday<sup>7</sup> schulde be worshipped as þe Soneday, for þat day Crist ordeynede þe sacrament of his body, and stigh<sup>8</sup> up into hevene in a Þorsday, and holy crisme<sup>9</sup> is i-halwed in a Þorsday. *Giraldus*, [*distinctio*]<sup>10</sup> *prima*. Þanne Constantyn in his sevenþe zere wente toward a bataille azenst Maxencius, and sigh in his sleep the signe of the crosse schynynge in hevene, as it were brennyng leye<sup>11</sup> on<sup>12</sup> fuyre,<sup>13</sup> and angels stood by<sup>14</sup> and seide, "Constantyn, *Thocanatha*;"<sup>15</sup> þis is to menyng,<sup>16</sup> "By þis tokene þou schalt have þe victorie." Þan he wook,<sup>17</sup> and made peynte þe signe of þe crosse<sup>18</sup> and tokene [that he hadde seen in the baners and penons of his knyghtes. Atte laste Maxencius was overcome

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pover childer, of pover men, and of wedoes, wryten in a litelle rolle, to whom he providede þinges necessary to their lyvyng. Whiche ordeynede that peple scholde faste in the iiij<sup>th</sup>e fery, the vj<sup>th</sup>e fery, and on Seturday, willenge Thirsday to be haloed as the Sonneday, for that cause that Criste ordeynede and institute the blessed sacramente of his body, ascendege to hevyn also on a Thursday, and in that holy creme was made and blessed on a Thursday. *Giraldus*, *distinctio prima*. Constantyne makenge haste to ziffe batelle ageyne Maxencius, the vij<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne, se in his slepe in the firmamente a signe of the crosse schynynge with briȝhtnesse excellent, and angelles assistenge, and seyenge, "Constantyne, thoy-  
"canata;" that is to say, "Thow schalle have victory by this  
"signe;" whiche awakenge and arysenge causede the signe  
of the crosse to be peyntede in þe baners of his knyȝhtes.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *widewes*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *fonde hem*, α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>3</sup> *he*, α.; *them*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *neodede*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *to liflode*] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Wondesday*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *Thyrday*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *ascended*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *and oyle*, added in Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α.<sup>11</sup> *layte*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *of*, α., β., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> *lye of fuyr*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *by*] *biside*, β.; *beside*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *thoicanata*, α., β., and γ.; *thoy-canata*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *that is to saye*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *awoke*, β. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> *of the crosse*] om. β. and Cx.

Pontem Milvium extincto, Constantinus Romam ingreditur, et in manibus dextris imaginum quas senatus ad honorem triumphus ejus erexerant, fecit signum crucis depingi, et subtus describi, "Hoc est signum invincibilis Dei vivi." *Gaufridus*<sup>1</sup> et *Alfridus*. Recedente Constantino de Britannis ad imperium Romanorum, Octavius quidam dux Gewyseorum<sup>2</sup> regnum Britanniae invasit; quo audito Constantinus misit Trahorn,<sup>3</sup> avunculum Helenae matris suae, cum tribus legionibus militum<sup>4</sup> contra Octavium; quibus varia sorte vicissim dimicantibus, occisus est Trahern<sup>5</sup> per insidias; sicque regnavit Octavius usque ad tempora Gratiani et Valentiniani imperatorum. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. Post victoriam de Maxentio<sup>6</sup> habitam Constantinus valida lepra est percussus.<sup>7</sup> *Ranulphus*.<sup>8</sup> Volunt quidam,

<sup>1</sup> *Gauf. Hist. Reg. Brit.* v. 8.

<sup>2</sup> *Gewesseorum*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Traharn*, A.; *Traherum*, B.; *Trahern*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "ad partes Britanniae."

<sup>5</sup> *Traharn*, A.; *Traherus*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *apud pontem Milvium*] added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *perfusus*, A.B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit reference.

atte brydge Pount Milenum,<sup>1</sup> and Constantine went to Rome, and made peynte the signe and tokene]<sup>2</sup> of þe crosse in þe riȝt hondes of þe ymages þat senatoures hadde arered<sup>3</sup> in worschippe of his triumphis and of his victorie, and he made write undirneþe, "Þis is þe signe and tokene of þat " God of lyf þat may nouȝt be overcome." *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Constantyn wente out of Britayne to þe empere of Rome. Þanne Octavianus,<sup>4</sup> duke of þe Iewes,<sup>5</sup> werrede<sup>6</sup> in Britayne, and took þe kyngdom. Constantyn herde þerof, and sent out oon Traherum,<sup>7</sup> þe eme<sup>8</sup> of his moder Heleyne, wip þre legiouns of knyȝtes aȝenst Octavianus, but hem fil<sup>9</sup> dyvers happes, so þat in dyvers tyme oon hadde þe maistrie and eft þat oþer, and so Trahern was i-slawe by fraude and by gile, and so Octavianus regnede anon to þe tyme of Gracianus and Valentinianus þe emperours. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. After þat Maxencius was overcome, Constantyn was i-smyte<sup>10</sup> wip a strong meselrie.<sup>11</sup> [B.]<sup>12</sup> As it is i-wrete<sup>13</sup> in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

This Maxencius extincte at Pownte Mylyne, Constantyne MS. HARL. 2261. entrede in to Rome, causenge the ymage or signe of the crosse to be peyntede in the ryȝhte hondes of the ymages whom the senate made in his honoure for that grete victory, and to be wryten under, "This is the<sup>14</sup> of God invincible." *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Constantyne returnenge from Briteyne to thempyre, a duke of the Gewiseyes, Octavius by name, entrede in to the realme of Briteyne; wherefore Constantyne sende to Ynglonde or Briteyne Traerhn,<sup>15</sup> uncle to Helene his moder, with iij. legiones of knyȝhtes, to ȝiffe batelle to Octavius; whiche ȝiffenge diverse batelles togedre, Traerhn was sleyne by treason; and so Octavius reignede in Briteyne un to the tymes off Gracian and Valentinian emperoures. *Giraldus, distinctio prima*. Constantyne was smyten and infecte with a grete lepre after that he hade victory of Maxencius. B. Somme men wille

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 230. a.

<sup>1</sup> *Milvium*, β. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *areysed*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *Octavius*, β., passim; *Octavius*, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>5</sup> *Gewessees*, α. and β.; *Gewissees*, γ.; *Jewessees*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *werride*, β.  
<sup>7</sup> *Trahern*, α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Trahern þe em*, γ.; *eame*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *fil*, β.; *byfell*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *smeton*, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>11</sup> *lepre or meselrye*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> From α. and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *wreton*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> Sic in MS.  
<sup>15</sup> Here is a note: "Helena was a Brittain or Welshe woman, and the righte name of her uncle is "Trahaern, the same countryman: "Trahaern is a Welshe name."

sicut patet in legenda sanctorum de vita<sup>1</sup> Silvestri, quod<sup>2</sup> merito persecutionis tyrannicæ, qua Silvester inter cæteros urbe fugit,<sup>3</sup> Constantinus lepra percussus sit; sed proculdubio, quacumque de causa hæc lepra sibi evenerit,<sup>4</sup> constat per Silvestrum quod<sup>5</sup> mundatus sit. *Giraldus ubi supra.*<sup>6</sup> Secundum consilium senatorum et pontificum gentilium,<sup>7</sup> pro lepra Constantini mundanda adducta sunt puerorum tria millia, ut in eorum sanguine recenti rex baptizatus<sup>8</sup> lepram exueret;<sup>9</sup> quorum matres dum rex aspiceret lacrimantes ait: "Dignitas Romani imperii de fonte nascitur pietatis, nam decrevit<sup>10</sup> eum fore plectendum qui in<sup>11</sup> bello infantem occideret." *De legenda*<sup>12</sup> *Sancti*<sup>13</sup> *Silvestri papæ.*<sup>14</sup> "Quam ergo crudele erit hoc facere nostris quod prohibemur facere alienis? Quid juvat barbaros superasse, si ipsi a crudelitate vinca-

Tria millia  
puerorum  
adducti  
sunt ut  
eorum  
sanguine  
Constantinus baptizaret.

<sup>1</sup> *sancti*, added in B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *pro*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *perfugit sit lepra perfusus, in hoc consentiunt omnes historici quod per Silvestrum Constantinus a lepra mundatus fuerat.* Reference omitted, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *advenerit*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *quod* before *per*, A.

<sup>6</sup> Not found.

<sup>7</sup> *idolorum*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *balneatus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *exueret*, from A. : *exuret*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *decreverunt*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *in*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *De lege Silvestri*, A.

<sup>13</sup> *Sancti*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *papæ*] om. B.

Legenda sanctorum, in Silvester his lyf, som wil mene<sup>1</sup> pat Constantyn was i-smyte<sup>2</sup> wip meselrie for wreche of þe persecucioun and tyraundys<sup>3</sup> pat he usede, and pursuede<sup>4</sup> and grevede Cristen men; duryng<sup>5</sup> pat persecucioun Silvester among oþer fliȝ<sup>6</sup> out of þe citee: boþe<sup>7</sup> wip oute eny dowte, for what cause it evere were pat he was i-smyte wip meselrie, hit is soop pat Silvester heled hym of his meselrie.<sup>8</sup> *Giraldus, ubi supra.* By counsaile of þe senatoures, and of þe bisshoppes of mysbyleved men, were i-brouȝt pre þowsand of smal children pat schulde be<sup>9</sup> slawe, and Constantyn schulde be<sup>9</sup> wasche in þe hoot<sup>10</sup> blood of the children for to hele hym of his meselrie.<sup>11</sup> Þan þe kyng sigh þe modres of þe children wepe<sup>12</sup> ful sore,<sup>13</sup> and make greet deel and sorwe, þanne he seide: "þe dignite of þe empere comþ of þe welle of myldenesse, for it is i-demed " pat he schulde deye pat sleep a childe in bataille." *De legenda Sancti Silvestri.* "Þanne it were a cruel dede for to doo to oure " owne pat we beþ forþode for to do to straunge men<sup>14</sup>; what " profit<sup>15</sup> is it to overcome straunge men<sup>16</sup> [and be us self over-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he was smyten with a lepre for his merite, in that he did persecucion to the churche, as hit is redde in Legenda Sanctorum, in the life of Silvester; in whiche persecucion Seynte Silvester fledde from the cite. But withowte dowte hit is pleyne that he was made clene of that lepre by Seynte Silvester, for what so ever cause hit come to hym. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Thre m̄t yonge childer were brouȝhte to Constantyne that he myȝhte be bathede in the bloode of theyme, after the cownesayle of the senators and of the gentile bischoppes. Then Constantyne beholdenge the moders of the childer makenge grete sorowe seide, "The dignite of thempire of " Rome is spronge of the welle of pite and of compassion, for " a man were worthy to be punyschede sore that did slee an " infante in batelle." *De Legenda Silvestri.* "Then how cruelle " is hit to us to do to oure awne childer pat we be prohibite " to do to other. What profitethe hit to have victory of men

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

Of pyte.

<sup>1</sup> wil mene] suppose, Cx.<sup>2</sup> smeton, Cx.<sup>3</sup> tyrauntrie, β.; tarauntryc, Cx.<sup>4</sup> poursiewed, Cx.<sup>5</sup> duryng, γ.<sup>6</sup> fledde, Cx.<sup>7</sup> bot, a.; but, β.<sup>8</sup> his meselrie] it, Cx.<sup>9</sup> have be, Cx. (bis).<sup>10</sup> warme, Cx.<sup>11</sup> lepre, β. and Cx.<sup>12</sup> weope, γ.<sup>13</sup> wepe and make grete sorow, Cx.<sup>14</sup> doo the straungers, Cx.<sup>15</sup> prouffyt, Cx.<sup>16</sup> and be our self overcome with cruelnes, added in Cx.



“ mur? Extraneos vincere virtus est virium, sed vitia  
 “ vincere virtus est<sup>1</sup> morum. In illis præliis fortiores  
 “ sumus illis, in istis fortiores sumus<sup>2</sup> nobis ipsis. Vin-  
 “ cat igitur pietas in isto progressu,<sup>3</sup> ut cæteros adver-  
 “ sarios melius vincamus; nam melius est nobis mori De com-  
passione et  
misericordia  
Constantini.  
 “ salva vita innocentium, quam per eorum interitum  
 “ vitam recuperare crudelem, quam tamen recuperare  
 “ incertum est, cum certum sit<sup>4</sup> quod vita sic recu-  
 “ perata crudelis sit.” Sequentē denique nocte Petrus  
 et Paulus apparuerunt ei, dicentes, “ Quia horruisti  
 “ sanguinem fundere innocentem, accipe consilium  
 “ salutis. Accerse ad te Silvestrum in monte Serapti  
 “ latitantem.” Qui adductus ostendit regi imagines  
 apostolorum qui<sup>5</sup> sibi apparuerunt; et<sup>6</sup> indicto sibi

<sup>1</sup> *virium . . . est*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *sumus*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *congressu, nam cæterorum ad-  
versariorum bene erimus victores, si  
sola pietate vincamus*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *crudelem . . . sit*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *quæ*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *et . . . fecit*] et in dicto ebdo-  
mada jejuniō fecit, A.B.

“ come wip cruwelnesse ? Hit is þe vertue of strengþe forto TREVISA.  
 “ overcome straunge men] <sup>1</sup> but it is þe vertu of þewes  
 “ for to overcome vices and synne ; in þat bataille we beþ  
 “ strengere [þan þeyʒ, but in þis batayl we beþ strengere] <sup>2</sup>  
 “ þan we us <sup>3</sup> self. Þanne leet <sup>4</sup> myldenesse have þe maistrie [in  
 “ þis doynge, þat we mowe þe better have þe maystrie] <sup>2</sup> of oure  
 “ enemyes ; for it is better for us to deie savyng <sup>5</sup> the children  
 “ lyf, þan to gete a cruel <sup>6</sup> lyf by þe innocent children deþ ; and  
 “ ʒit it is nouʒt certeyn þat [we schuld save oure lif þerby,  
 “ but it is certayn þat] <sup>7</sup> ʒif it were so i-saved it were a cruel  
 “ lyf.” Þanne þe next nyʒt after Peter and Paul schewed hem <sup>8</sup>  
 to hym, and seide : “ For þow were agrise <sup>9</sup> and sparedest to  
 “ schede þe children <sup>10</sup> blood, take to þe counsaile of hele and of  
 “ savacioun ; sende after Silvester, þat hydep <sup>11</sup> hym in þe hille <sup>12</sup>  
 “ mount Sarapt, and make hym come to þee.” And whan he was  
 i-brouʒt he schewed <sup>13</sup> þe kyng þe ymages of þe apostles Petir and  
 Paule, þat hadde appered to hym in his sleep. Þanne he fasted

Ab urbe. “ of barbre, if we be overcommen amonge oure selfe ? to MS. HARL.  
 “ have victory of straunge peple is a vertu of myʒhte, and to 2261.  
 “ overcome vices is a vertu of goode disposicion. In those  
 “ batelles we be stronger then oure enemyes, in these batelles A transmi-  
gracione.  
 “ we be stronger then oure selfe ; wherefore pite and com-  
 “ passion schalle have victory in this progresse, that we may  
 “ have rather victory of oure enemyes. For hit is better to us  
 “ to dye, the life of these innocentes salvede, then to recure  
 “ oure cruelle lyfe by the dethe of theyme ; and ʒitte to be  
 “ healede by theyme y have noo certenty, but hit is certeyne  
 “ that life so recurede is cruelle.” Seynte Petyr and Paule Seynte  
Petyr and  
Paule ap-  
pered to  
Constan-  
tyne.  
f. 230. b.  
 apperede to hym in the nyʒhte, seyenge, “ In that thow  
 “ abhorreste to schede the blode of innocentes, take cowne-  
 “ sayle of sawlehealethe, and calle to the Silvester, lyenge  
 “ prively in the mownte callede Seraptis.” Whiche brouʒhte  
 to Constantyne, brouʒhte with hym the ymages of Petyr and  
 Paule whiche apperede to hym, whiche beholdenge theym was

<sup>1</sup> From β. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> oure, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> late, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> savyng] and save, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> cruwel, γ., et infra. ; greeete  
 cruel, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> From β. and γ. ; we shal save

our lyf, but it is certayne that,  
 Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> schewed hem] appiered, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> agrised, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> chyltern, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> huydep, β. and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> hille] om. Cx. ; hul, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> schewide, β.

jejunio hebdomadæ, fecit eum catechuminum,<sup>1</sup> et tandem baptizatus fatebatur se Christum vidisse. *Ranulphus.*<sup>2</sup> Ambrosius tamen et Jeronimus in chronica dicunt Constantinum baptismum distulisse usque ad novissimos dies suos, ut sic posset in Jordane baptizari. Igitur per Silvestrum baptizatus, Constantinus<sup>3</sup> fecit carceres solvi, templa idolorum destrui, ecclesias aperiri, antiquas reparari, novas construi, quibus<sup>4</sup> immunitates et privilegia concessit; Romanum pontificem summum omnium pontificum constituit;<sup>4</sup> decimam partem omnium possessionum suarum ad ecclesias assignavit; sed<sup>5</sup> ad ecclesiam beati Petri reparandam accessit, bidente<sup>6</sup> primus terram aperuit, decem<sup>7</sup> cophinos<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *catechuminum*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>3</sup> *et sanatus*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *quibus . . . constituit*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et*, added in A.

<sup>6</sup> *bidentem*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *duodecim*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *cephinos*, B.

seven<sup>1</sup> nyȝt,<sup>2</sup> and made [hym]<sup>3</sup> cathecuminus, and was i-cristened<sup>4</sup> at þe laste, and knowlechid þat he hadde i-seie<sup>5</sup> Crist. **TREVISA.** Cathecuminus is he þat lerneþ<sup>6</sup> þe fey of holy chirche, and is in wil to be i-cristned.<sup>4</sup> [B.]<sup>7</sup> But Ambrose and Ierom in a cronike telleþ þat Constantyn abood wip his cristenynge<sup>8</sup> to his laste dayes, þat he myȝte be i-cristened<sup>4</sup> in Iordan. Ðan whan Constantyn was i-cristened<sup>4</sup> he made prisouns<sup>9</sup> i-oponed,<sup>10</sup> and temples of<sup>11</sup> mawmettes destroyed,<sup>12</sup> and chirche dores i-sette up<sup>13</sup>; olde chirches he mendede,<sup>14</sup> and new cherches he bulde<sup>15</sup>; he grauntede to chirches fredom<sup>16</sup> and priveleges, and ordeynede þat þe bisshop of Rome schulde be hiȝest of alle bisshoppes; and ȝaf þe tenþe<sup>17</sup> del of al his possessioun to cherches; but at þe repayrynge<sup>18</sup> of Seynt Petres chirche he wente to<sup>19</sup> wip a mattok, and opened<sup>20</sup> first þe erþe, and bare cley to þe work on

Ab urbe. restorede to heale. After that, Silvester movenge hym to take the feithe of Criste, commaundede hym to faste by a weke, MS. HARL. 2261. —  
 whiche baptizede at the laste confessede that he see oure Lorde Ihesu Criste. B. Neverthesse Ambrose and Ierom in his cronicle reherse that Constantyne differrede to be baptizede un- A transmi-  
 to the laste dayes of his age, that he myȝhte be baptizede in gracione.  
 Iordan. Constantyne baptizede by Seynte Silvester, causede prisones to be openede, and the temples of ydoles to be destroyede, churches to be openede, olde churches to be repairede and newe to be made, to whom he grawntede grete immunittees and privileges, makenge the pope of Rome the hieste bisshop of the worlde, assignenge the x<sup>the</sup> parte of alle his possessions to churches. Whiche toke also a mattoke in his honde firste to reparaire the chirche of Seynte Petyr, and bare

<sup>1</sup> a fast seve, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> eyghte dayes, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> From β. and γ.; him, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> y-folled, β. (quater); γ. (tris).  
<sup>5</sup> y-seyze, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> leorneþ, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> From α. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> follouȝt, β.; folloȝt, γ.; bap-  
 teme, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> to be, added in Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> and lete the prysoners goo oute,  
 added in Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> and, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> destruyd, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> i-sette up] opened, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> he mendede] amended, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> he bulde] y-buld, γ.; buylded,  
 Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> freedom, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> teoþe, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> reparailynge, β.; reparaillyng,  
 γ.; reparaylynge, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> to] om. Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> opede, γ.

terra plenos suis scapulis exportavit.<sup>1</sup> *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Ex tunc ecclesia Romana quanto plus cœpit ditari plus inde sæcularis adepta<sup>2</sup> sollicitudinis et subjectionis<sup>3</sup> quam spiritualis devotionis, plus exterioris assecuta<sup>4</sup> pompositatis<sup>5</sup> quam interioris ut creditur felicitatis. Proinde et<sup>6</sup> hostis antiquus, facta per Constantinum ecclesiis hac<sup>7</sup> publica largitione, legitur publice in aere pronunciasse sic: "Hodie infusum est "venenum in ecclesia Dei;" unde et Jeronimus scripsit<sup>8</sup> Possessiones ecclesia. in vitis patrum: "Ecclesia ex quo crevit possessionibus "decrevit virtutibus." Construxit etiam imperator in Lateranensi palatio ecclesiam beato Johanni apostolo, in qua fecit consecrari baptisterium de lapide porphyritico, intus ornatum argento, in cujus medio erat columna gestans phialam auream cum balsamo

<sup>1</sup> *asportavit*, B.; *foras eiecit*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *est*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *objectionis*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *executa*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *compositatis*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *ecclesia ac*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *scribit*, A.B.

his schuldres.<sup>1</sup> *Giraldus, ubi supra.* <sup>2</sup>From þat tyme forþward [for]<sup>3</sup> [bycause of the grete]<sup>4</sup> þe richesse<sup>5</sup> þat þe chirche of Rome hadde he<sup>6</sup> was i-made þe more [seculer, and hadde<sup>7</sup> more]<sup>8</sup> seculer [bysynesse]<sup>3</sup> þan spirituel devocioun, and more boost<sup>9</sup> wip<sup>10</sup> outward þan holynesse wip ynne, as me trowep.<sup>11</sup> Perfor it is i-write þat whann Constantyn hadde i-made þat ʒifte to chirches, þanne þe olde enemy<sup>12</sup> cryde openliche in þe ayer,<sup>13</sup> “Þis day is venym i-hilde<sup>14</sup> and “ i-schad in holy chirche.” Perfore Ierom in vitis patrum seip,<sup>15</sup> “ Seppē<sup>16</sup> holy chirche encresede<sup>17</sup> in possessionis it hap “ decreased as<sup>18</sup> in virtues.” Also þe emperour in þe paleys Lateran bulde<sup>19</sup> a chirche in þe worshippe of Seint Iohn þe apostel,<sup>20</sup> and made þerynne a fount<sup>21</sup> stoon<sup>22</sup> of a maner stoon þat hatte porphiriticus, and hiʒte<sup>23</sup> it wip ynne wip silver, and in þe myddel þerof was a pyler þat bare a viol<sup>24</sup> of gold with

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. x. leepes fulle of erthe to hit on his schuldres. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* The chirche of Rome made ryche by Constantyne, began to be of lesse devocioun, and the peple usede more to pride then they were afore. For hit is seide that this graunte and ʒifte made to þe chirche by Constantyne, the enemy to mankynde seide in the aiere, “ Poyson is infusede this day in to “ the chirche of God.” Wherefore Seynte Ierom writethe in vitis patrum that the chirche decreasede in vertues sethe hit increasede in possessiones. Also themperour made a chirche in to the honoure of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste in the palice Lateranense, in whom he made a fonte or baptistery of a ston prophiritike onournede withyn with silvyr, in the myddes of whom was a piller berenge a cruette of golde with bawme

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> sholders, Cx.<sup>2</sup> In  $\gamma$ . the sentence runs thus :  
“ Fram þat tyme forþward þe  
“ chirche of Rome þe rychchere  
“ þat a was y-mad, þe more seculer  
“ bysynes a hadde more þan spi-  
“ ritual devocioun, and more boost  
“ wipoutward þan holynes wipynne  
“ as me trowep.”<sup>3</sup> From  $\beta$ .<sup>4</sup> From Cx.<sup>5</sup> ryche, a.<sup>6</sup> he] it,  $\beta$ . and Cx.<sup>7</sup> had, Cx.<sup>8</sup> From  $\beta$ . and Cx. ; a. has *se-  
cular besynesse* ; þey hadde more.<sup>9</sup> pompe and boost, Cx.<sup>10</sup> wip] om.  $\beta$ . and Cx.<sup>11</sup> as me troweth] as it is supposed,  
Cx.<sup>12</sup> olde enemy] awngel of hevyn, a.  
Itself a correction in MS. Addit.,  
written over an erasure.<sup>13</sup> aer,  $\gamma$ . ; yer, Cx.<sup>14</sup> heled, Cx.<sup>15</sup> seip] om. a. and  $\gamma$ .<sup>16</sup> that, added in Cx.<sup>17</sup> cressede,  $\gamma$ .<sup>18</sup> as] om. a.,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.<sup>19</sup> bylded, Cx.<sup>20</sup> þe apostel] om. Cx.<sup>21</sup> fonte, Cx.<sup>22</sup> fantston,  $\gamma$ .<sup>23</sup> arrayed, Cx.<sup>24</sup> bar a vyel,  $\gamma$ .

jugiter ardente. *In legenda Sancti<sup>1</sup> Silvestri.* Hanc ecclesiam Silvester dedicavit nono die Novembris; quo quidem die imago Salvatoris, non humano ope<sup>2</sup> sed divino, in pariete<sup>3</sup> depicta cunctis apparuit, et usque hodie ibidem manet. Et<sup>4</sup> cum Silvester<sup>5</sup> statuisset<sup>6</sup> in singulis<sup>7</sup> ecclesiis lapidea altaria erigi,<sup>8</sup> in prædicta tamen ecclesia altare ligneum prius habitum<sup>9</sup> stabilivit. Est enim<sup>10</sup> illud altare in quo beatus Petrus et sui successores celebrasse dicuntur; sæviente namque usque tunc persecutione, non erat certa in urbe episcopalis statio, sed in cryptis et in specubus ubicumque poterant super illud altare ligneum concavum et portatile<sup>11</sup> celebrabant. Audiens ista circa filium suum<sup>12</sup> Helena consistens apud Britannias, missis litteris commendat filium quod idola reliquerit, sed hoc non laudavit quod in hominem crucifixum

Helena mater Constantini adhuc incredula.

<sup>1</sup> *Sancti*] om. A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *opere*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ecclesiæ*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Et*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *idem pontifex*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *statuerit*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *cunctis*, A.B.; *cunctis alibi*, C. D.

<sup>8</sup> *feri*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *habitum*] om. B.

<sup>10</sup> *enim*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *pontifices*, added in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *accitari*, A.B.

bawne<sup>1</sup> brennyng alway. *In legenda Silvestri.* Silvester TREVISIA.  
 halwede þis cherche þe nynþe day of Novembre; þat day  
 was þe ymage of oure Savyour y-peynt in þe wal by Goddes  
 owne work, and by no manis dede; þat ymage was i-seie<sup>2</sup> of alle  
 men, and is pere ʒitte anon to<sup>3</sup> þis tyme. Silvester ordeynede to  
 arere in alle cherches auʒtres<sup>4</sup> of stoon; but in þat chirche he  
 stabled<sup>5</sup> an auʒter of tree<sup>6</sup> þat was þerynne raper.<sup>7</sup> Me seip<sup>8</sup>  
 þat Peter and his successours songe masses uppon þat auʒter,  
 ffor holy chirche was<sup>9</sup> strongliche pursuede anon to þat tyme  
 [þat]<sup>10</sup> þe<sup>11</sup> bisshop<sup>12</sup> hadde non certayne abidyng in þe citee  
 of Rome; but þey song masses in holouʒ dennes,<sup>13</sup> where<sup>14</sup>  
 þey myʒte beste, uppon þat<sup>15</sup> holow auʒter of tree þat was i-bore  
 aboute. Helene was in Britayne, and herde how<sup>16</sup> her sone  
 spedde, and sente hym lettres, and preysed hym wel for<sup>17</sup> he  
 hadde forsake mawmetrie; but sche preysed hym nouʒt in þat  
 [he worschipped and bylevede in a man]<sup>18</sup> þat was i-nayled to þe

Ab urbe. brennenge faste in hit. *In Legenda Silvestri.* Silvester MS. HARL.  
 dedicate that churche in the ix<sup>th</sup> day of November; in whiche 2261.  
 f. 231. a. day an ymage of oure Savioure apperede in the walle of hit  
 to alle peple, not made by the honde of man, but by allemyʒhty A transmi-  
 God, remaynenge þer un to this tyme presente. This Silvester gracione.  
 commaundede the awters to be made of ston, settenge oon  
 awter made of woode in that churche, in whom mony peple  
 seyde Seynte Petyr to have songe masse. For un tille that  
 tyme þer was noo certeyne stacion of<sup>19</sup> bischoppes, for grete  
 persecucion syngenge masse in secrete places on awters por-  
 tative. Helene beyng at Briteyne, herenge that sodeyn  
 disposicion. of Constantyne here son, sende letters to hym  
 commendenge hym that he hade refusede the honoure of ydoles,  
 commendynge not hym in that he belevide in a man crucifede.

<sup>1</sup> *bawme*, a., β., and Cx.; *baum*,  
 γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *seen*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *yet unto*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *auʒteres*, a.; *auʒters*, β. and  
 Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *stablysshed*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *tree*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *afore*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Men saye*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *soo*, added in Cx.

<sup>10</sup> From β.  
<sup>11</sup> Cx. has "that" at the com-  
 mencement of the sentence.  
<sup>12</sup> *bischops*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *caves and dennes*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *were*, a.  
<sup>15</sup> [þat] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *hurde houʒ*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *wel for*] moche bycause, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> From a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> Sic in MS.



crederet. Rescribit Augustus quod ipsa magistros Judæorum adducat, et disputatione<sup>1</sup> habita veritas appareat. Duxit ergo Helena centum quadraginta doctos Judæos, quibus occurrit Silvester [cum]<sup>2</sup> clericis suis, et statutis de communi consensu duobus doctissimis viris gentilibus<sup>3</sup> ad decisionem litis, convicti sunt Judæi. Insuper et post longam disputationem unus Judæorum in aure<sup>4</sup> ferocissimi tauri verba quædam insonuit, qui statim expiravit, unde statim insultatur Silvestro. Quibus ille: “ Non Dei nomen protulit, cujus est mortificare et vivificare, secundum illud, ‘Ego occidam, et ego  
 “ ‘ vivere faciam;’ sed nomen dæmonis expressit, cujus  
 “ est tantum<sup>5</sup> mortificare, et hoc permissive. Nam occidere posse, vivificare non posse, leonum est et ferarum.

<sup>1</sup> *disputationeque*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *cum*, from A.C.D. It is added by a later hand in MS.

<sup>3</sup> *viris gentilibus*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *cujusdam*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *tantum*] om. B.

cros. Þe emperour wroot aȝen to his moder þat sche<sup>1</sup> schulde brynge maistres of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe<sup>2</sup> by desputisoun. Þanne Helene brouȝt<sup>3</sup> seven score of wise men of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe,<sup>4</sup> and Silvestre come aȝenst hem; and tweie wise men, þat were no<sup>5</sup> Iewes noper<sup>6</sup> Cristen men, were i-ordeyned by comoun assent for to deme þe soþe. Þanne þe Iewes were overcome, and after þat þey hadde longe desputed oon of þe Iewes spak certayne wordes in a wylde boole his ere,<sup>7</sup> and þe boole deide anon. Þan anon me repreved<sup>8</sup> Silvestre, and [he]<sup>9</sup> seide: "It<sup>10</sup> is nouȝt Goddis name þat he " hap i-nempned, ffor God sleep and ȝeveþ lyf, as it is i-write 'I " ' shal slee, and I schal make þinges lyve<sup>11</sup> and be on<sup>12</sup> lyve.' " But þis hap nempned<sup>13</sup> the develes name, þat may nouȝt but<sup>14</sup> " slee, and þat<sup>15</sup> by suffraunce of God; for Lyons<sup>16</sup> and wylde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Constantyne did write un to his moder a letter remissive, movenge her to brynge maisters of the Iewes, and a disputacion hade the trawthe scholde appere. Wherefore Helena, moder to Constantyne, brouȝhte with her a c. and xl<sup>ti</sup> grete clerkes of the Iewes, whom Seynte Silvester with other trewe clerkes of Criste mette. At the laste a certeyne of the Iewes and of the gentiles electe to dispute were convicte by Silvester. After longe disputacion hade, oon of the Iewes rehersedede certeyne wordes in the cer of a wilde bulle, where thro he diede anoon; wherefore a grete multitude of peple cryede and holdede ageyne the feythe of Silvester. To whom Silvester seide that he rehersedede not the name of God, that may brynge to dethe and restore hit ageyne to lyfe, as David rehersethe in the person of Criste, "I schalle sle, and y " schalle make whicke and to lyve the thyng that is dedde." But he expressedede oonly the name of a develle, whose powere is oonly to peresche and to sle, and that by the permission of God; for to slee and not to restore to lyfe is lyke to the powere of lyones and of wulfes and of oper bestes. "Wherefore if he

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> heo, β.	<sup>9</sup> From γ.
<sup>2</sup> þat . . . i-knowe] om. γ.	<sup>10</sup> hit, β.
<sup>3</sup> forth, added in Cx.	<sup>11</sup> lybbe, γ.
<sup>4</sup> þat . . . i-knowe] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.	<sup>12</sup> a, Cx.
<sup>5</sup> non, γ.	<sup>13</sup> named, Cx.
<sup>6</sup> ne, Cx.	<sup>14</sup> bote, γ.
<sup>7</sup> boles eere, γ.	<sup>15</sup> yet not that, Cx.
<sup>8</sup> reprevede, γ.	<sup>16</sup> leons, γ.

“ Si igitur velit ut sibi credam, suscitet taurum quem  
 “ extinxit.” At cum hoc non posset, promittunt Judæi se  
 in Christum credere velle si Silvester taurum suscitet.<sup>1</sup>  
 Quo quidam ad preces Silvestri suscitato, Helena regina,  
 Judæi, et iudices<sup>2</sup> in Christum crediderunt. Deinde  
 Constantinus misit matrem suam Jerosolimis, ut inde  
 auferret<sup>3</sup> crucem Christi. *Ranulphus*.<sup>4</sup> Hanc Helenam  
 dicit Ambrosius fuisse stabulariam apud urbem Tre-  
 verensem in Gallia, et ob insignem pulchritudinem a  
 Constantio Cæsare ductam; sed historia Britonum dicit  
 eam fuisse filiam Coeli regis Britonum<sup>5</sup> prout supra  
 dictum est.<sup>6</sup> Hæc itaque Helena Jerosolimam veniens,  
 partem crucis inventæ Jerosolimis in loco sacro reposuit,

<sup>1</sup> *resuscitet*, B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: “ et cæteri omnes.”

<sup>3</sup> *auferret*, from A.; *afferet*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>5</sup> *Britonum*] om. B.; C.D. add:

“ quam Constancius Britanniam ve-

niens post mortem Coeli duxit in

“ uxorem.”

<sup>6</sup> *est*] om. B.

“ bestes mowe slee, but þey mowe make not <sup>1</sup> pinges, but þey <sup>2</sup> TREVISIA.  
 “ sleep efte to be on lyve.<sup>3</sup> Þan ȝif he wil <sup>4</sup> þat I trowe hym,<sup>5</sup>  
 “ lete hym arere <sup>6</sup> þe boole from deþ to lyve þat he haap i-slawe.<sup>7</sup>  
 And for he myȝte nouȝt arere þe boole þat he hadde i-slawe, þe  
 Iewes byheet <sup>8</sup> þat þey wolde trow in Crist ȝif Silvester myȝte  
 arere þe boole from deth to lyve.<sup>9</sup> Þanne by prayers of Silvester þe  
 bole was arered <sup>10</sup> from deth to lyve, and Heleyne the queene [þe  
 Iewes]<sup>11</sup> and þe iuges trowede<sup>12</sup> al in Crist. Þan Constantyn sende  
 his moder Helene to Ierusalem, for to brynge þennes Cristis<sup>13</sup> holy  
 croys. Ambrose seiþ þat þis Heleyne was an hosteler at þe citee <sup>14</sup>  
 Treverent <sup>15</sup> in Fraunce, and Constancius Cesar wedded hir  
 for sche was [so] <sup>16</sup> faire.<sup>17</sup> But þe storie of Britouns telleþ þat  
 sche was Coelus kyng <sup>18</sup> of Britayne his douȝter, as it is i-seide  
 to fore honde. Þis Heleyne com to Ierusalem, and dede <sup>19</sup> som  
 of þe cros þat was y-founde in an holy place in Ierusalem,<sup>20</sup>

Ab urbe. “ wille that y schalle beleve after his ryte, lete him brynge to MS. HARL.  
 “ lyfe the bulle that he hathe sleyne; and if he can not, lette 2261.  
 “ the Iewes make promisse that thei wille receyve the feithe of  
 “ Criste if that Silvester reyse hym to lyve.” That bulle A transmi-  
 storede to lyfe at the preyers of Seynte Silvester, Helena gracione.  
 the moder of Constantyne, and the Iewes, were baptizede,  
 and receyvede þe feithe of Criste. After that Constantyne f. 231. b.  
 sente his moder to Ierusalem to brynge from thens the holy  
 crosse on whom Criste suffrede passion. This Helene, moder  
 to Constantyne, commenge to Ierusalem putte parte of the Seynte  
 holy crosse y-founde in a holy place, bryngenge an other parte Helene,  
 moder to moder to

<sup>1</sup> not make, a. and Cx.; nouȝt  
 make, β.; make, γ.

<sup>2</sup> þat þey, a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> efte . . . lyve] lyve agayne,  
 Cx.

<sup>4</sup> wole, β.

<sup>5</sup> trowe hym] byleve on hym, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> areyse, Cx., et infra.

<sup>7</sup> þat he haap i-slawe] om. Cx.

<sup>8</sup> promysed, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> Here is inserted in the MS. a  
 long passage commencing “ Vain  
 “ liknesse of the crosse. In another  
 “ time . . . dwellede þere anon to  
 “ his ende.” All but the first word  
 of the passage occurs in chapter  
 xxviii., and has, through some error

of the scribe, been wrongly inserted  
 here.

<sup>10</sup> reysed, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> From β. and γ.; and the Iewes,  
 Cx.

<sup>12</sup> byleveden, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> Cristis] the, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> þe citee] om. Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Trevere, Cx.

<sup>16</sup> From a., β., and γ.

<sup>17</sup> for her beaute, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> Added from a. and Cx.

<sup>19</sup> dude, γ.

<sup>20</sup> fonde there the holy crosse and  
 departed it and left one part in Ieru-  
 salem, Cx.

aliam partem cum quatuor clavis filio suo attulit, ex quibus duos in freno filii posuit,<sup>1</sup> tertium in imagine Crucifixi, quartum<sup>2</sup> in mare Adriaticum, quod usque tunc navigantium vorago fuerat, projecit. Et sic extunc festum de Inventione<sup>3</sup> Crucis inolevit. Inde imperator de Roma Byzantium<sup>4</sup> transiit, quod<sup>5</sup> postmodum de nomine ejus<sup>6</sup> Constantinopolis dicebatur, quam ædificiis, ecclesiis, ac<sup>7</sup> dignitate patriarchatus decoravit, nobilioresque Romanos ibidem transtulit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.*

In primitiva ecclesia tres tantum patriarchæ fuerunt, instar trium patriarcharum Abraham, Isaak, et Jacob; unus videlicet in Asia apud Antiochiam, secundus in Africa apud Alexandriam, tertius in Europa apud Romam. Has tres sedes Petrus sua sessione<sup>8</sup> consecravit, in quarum duabus ipsemet præsedet, sed tertiam apud Alexandriam Marcus ejus discipulus suo nomine

---

<sup>1</sup> <i>imposuit</i> , A.		<sup>5</sup> <i>et</i> , A.
<sup>2</sup> <i>in . . . quartum</i> ] om. A.		<sup>6</sup> <i>suo</i> , B.
<sup>3</sup> <i>sanctæ</i> , C.D.		<sup>7</sup> <i>aut</i> , B.
<sup>4</sup> <i>Constantinopolim, urbem videlicet Bizantium prius dictam</i> , C.D.		<sup>8</sup> <i>sessione</i> , from C.D.; <i>cessione</i> , MS.

and broȝte to here sone þe oper del and þe foure nayles, and dede<sup>1</sup> tweyne of þe nayles<sup>2</sup> in here sones bridel, and þe pridde in an ymage of þe roode, and sche<sup>3</sup> þrewe þe fourþe<sup>4</sup> [nayl]<sup>5</sup> into þe see Adriaticus, þat was toforehonde a swolouȝ<sup>6</sup> ful perilous to seille<sup>7</sup> þerby. And so seþþe þat tyme hit come up þat þe feste of þe fyndyng of the holy croys was<sup>8</sup> i-holde. Þanne þe emperour wente from Rome to Byzancius,<sup>9</sup> and cleped it afterward by<sup>10</sup> his owne name Constantyn noble, and hiȝted<sup>11</sup> þat citee with buldynges,<sup>12</sup> fayre housynges,<sup>13</sup> and chirches, and wip dignitee of patriarkes, and brouȝt peder<sup>14</sup> þe noblest men<sup>15</sup> of Rome. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* In þe bygynnyng of holy chirche were but þre patriarches, as it were in liknes of<sup>16</sup> Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob. Oon was in Antiochia in Asia, anoper was at Alexandria in Affrica, and þe pridde was at Rome in Europa. Þese þre<sup>17</sup> Peter halwed by his owne sittyng; in tweyne þerof he was bisshop hym self, but his disciple Marcus<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with iiij. nayles to her sonne, tweyne of whom sche putte in the brydelle of her sonne; the thrydde in the ymage of the crucifixe, castenge þe iiij<sup>th</sup> in to the see Adriatyke, whiche was un tulle that tyme the devourer and sqwalowe of schippes sayl-enge in hit; from that tyme the feste of the invention of the holy crosse was halowed. After that themperour Constantyne departede from Rome to Bizantium, whom he namede afterwarde Constantinopole, after his name; whom he honourede with edifynges, churches, and with dignite of a patriarke, bryngenge mony noble men from Rome to inhabite hit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* There were thre patriarches oonly in the primitive church, after the thre patriarches Abraham, Ysaac, and Iacob; oon in Asia at the cite of Anthiochia, the secunde in Affrike at Alexandria, the thridde in Europe at Rome. Seynte Petre consecrate those thre seetes, in tweyne of whom he was presidente, and Marcus his disciple occupiede the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gratione.  
Constan-  
tyne, founde  
the holy  
crosse of  
Criste.The  
patriarkes.<sup>1</sup> dede] dyde do putte, Cx.<sup>2</sup> þe nayles] them, Cx.<sup>3</sup> heo, ß.<sup>4</sup> feurþe, a.; ferþe, γ.<sup>5</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> swolow, Cx.<sup>7</sup> þer] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> was] hath ben, Cx.<sup>9</sup> Byzanus, Cx.<sup>10</sup> afterward by] after, Cx.<sup>11</sup> made fayr, Cx.<sup>12</sup> with buldynges] om. Cx.;

booldes, a., ß., and γ.

<sup>13</sup> howses, Cx.<sup>14</sup> þuder, γ.<sup>15</sup> men] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> in stede of, Cx.<sup>17</sup> þese þre sedes, γ.<sup>18</sup> Marchus, γ.

tenuit. Postquam vero Nicena synodus hoc contulit Romano pontifici privilegium, ut sicut Augustus præ cæteris regibus, ita Romanus pontifex præ cæteris præemineat<sup>1</sup> episcopis, et papa tanquam principalis pater<sup>2</sup> vocaretur, jus patriarchatus ad Constantino-  
polim tanquam ad secundam Romam est translatum. Quod<sup>3</sup> autem aliæ sedes patriarchales mutatae sunt, utpote Antiochenus ad Jerusalem, Alexandrinus ad Aquileyam, causa creditur subesse quod perversi Christiani traderentur in manus<sup>4</sup> infidelium,<sup>5</sup> et per consequens loca sancta amitterent.<sup>6</sup> *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica Historia, libro quarto.*<sup>7</sup> Constantinus ad sacerdotes Dei magnæ fuit reverentiæ, unde cum ejus jussu ac etiam de consilio Silvestri ad Nicenum consilium episcopi pro fide declaranda convenirent,<sup>8</sup> nonnulli eorum scriptis cartulis adversum<sup>9</sup> se quærimonias coram Augusto attulerunt,<sup>10</sup> ut ipse de his<sup>11</sup> justitiam

<sup>1</sup> *haberetur*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *pater*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *quare*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *in manus*] manibus, B.

<sup>5</sup> *paganorum*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *amitterent*, from A.B. ; *admitterent*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>8</sup> *fussent vocati*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *adversus invicem*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *deklararunt*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *de his*] om. C.D.

hilde þe pridde at Alexandria in Peter his name. After þat [þe]<sup>1</sup> Synodus Nicena hadde i-ʒeve þat privelege to þe bisshop of Rome þat he schulde be above alle opere bisshoppes, as þe emperour is above<sup>2</sup> kynges, and þat he schulde be cleped pope as þe cheef fader, and þe riʒt of þe patriark was i-torned to Constantynoble, as it were [to]<sup>3</sup> the secounde Rome; þe oper sees of patriarkes were i-chaunged, þe see of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and þe see of Alexandria to Aquilia; and me trowep<sup>4</sup> þat cause þerof was for wikked Cristen men schulde be i-take into þe ilond<sup>5</sup> of mysbileved men, and so it schulde folwe þat þey schulde lese þe holy places. *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica [historia], libro 10<sup>o</sup>*. Constantinus dede<sup>6</sup> God almyʒty his peple<sup>7</sup> greet reverence and worschippe; þerfore whanne þe bisshoppis were i-gadired to giders to þe Synodus<sup>8</sup> Nicena, by heste<sup>9</sup> of Constantyn, and by counsaile of Silvestre, for to declare the fey of holy chirche, meny of hem pleyned everich<sup>10</sup> uppon<sup>11</sup> oper, and putte up billes to þe emperour, for he schulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thrydde seete at the cite off Alexandria. But after that the cownesayle Nicene ʒafe to the bisshop of Rome that privilege, that he scholde be fader and principalle of alle bischoppes, lyke as themperour of Rome is above alle other kynges. And then the place of the patriarke was chaungede to Constantinopole, as un to the secunde Rome. That other seetes of the patriarkes bene chaungede, as the patriarke of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and the patriarke of Alexandria to Aquileia, is supposede to be doen for this cause, that wickede peple of Criste scholde falle in to the hondes and power of þeire enemyes and untru peple, and so by a consequente thei scholde loose hooly places. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro decimo*. Constantyne themperour ʒafe grete reverence and honoure to prestes, wherefore he commaunded a cownesayle to be kepede at Nicene, by the cownesayle of Seynte Silvester, that the feithe of Criste myʒhte encrease, and that it myʒhte be declarede and made open. But many of the bischoppes hade gedrede compleyntes eiche ageyne other, and brouʒhte theyme to themperour that

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of the  
super emi-  
nence of  
the church  
off Rome.

f. 232. a.

<sup>1</sup> From α., β., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> all, added in Cx.<sup>3</sup> From β. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> it is supposed, Cx.<sup>5</sup> lond, α., β., and Cx.; hond, γ.<sup>6</sup> to, added in Cx.<sup>7</sup> his peple] preestes, Cx.<sup>8</sup> in the Synode of, Cx.<sup>9</sup> commaundement, Cx.<sup>10</sup> eche, Cx.<sup>11</sup> apon, γ.



exhiberet. Videns igitur<sup>1</sup> per hujusmodi jurgia causam ecclesiae,<sup>2</sup> pro qua<sup>3</sup> venerant, facile posse<sup>4</sup> frustrari, certum diem post synodum illam<sup>5</sup> ad causas tales decidendas<sup>6</sup> prae-fixit, libellos tamen querelantium complicavit, ac clam combussit, sic in-  
 quies, “Deus vos<sup>7</sup> fore iudices nostros, idcirco  
 “indecens arbitror<sup>8</sup> ut nos, a vobis iudicandi, vos deos  
 “iudicemus, sed magis apud vos de vestris erratibus  
 “in ecclesia tractetis, nec aliquid quod<sup>9</sup> vestram  
 “dedecet sanctimoniam ad eorum qui foris sunt noti-  
 “tiam transferatur. Immo si omnino contendere vultis,  
 “iudicium vestrum a Deo expectate, secundum illud  
 “Psalmi: *Deus stetit in synagoga deorum, in medio  
 “autem<sup>10</sup> deos dijudicans.* Ego certe si quempiam  
 “de<sup>11</sup> ordine vestro cernerem cum muliere peccantem,<sup>12</sup>  
 “pallio meo operirer, ne qua impiis de vestra religione

Sacri  
iudices sunt  
regum et  
dii appellan-  
tur.

<sup>1</sup> *igitur*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *sancti negotii*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *qua*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *posse*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *eis prae-fixit ad decisionem libel-  
lorum singulorum, eosque complicavit  
et ne viderentur abscondit et combus-  
sit*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *sedandas*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *deos*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *arbitramus ut nos homines*, C.

D.

<sup>9</sup> *per*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *autem*] om. A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *sacro*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *proprio eos*, C.D.

doe hem<sup>1</sup> right everich of oper.<sup>2</sup> Þe emperour siȝ þat cause of<sup>3</sup> holy chirche, for þe whiche<sup>4</sup> þe bisshoppes were i-come, myȝte liȝtliche be lette by suche pleyntes<sup>5</sup> and stryf, þerfore he sette hem a certeyn day after þe synodus and counsaile for to make an ende of alle pilke<sup>6</sup> causis and pleyntes. But he brend priveliche alle þe<sup>7</sup> billes of hem þat made playntes, and seide: "God hap ordeyned ȝow as it were goddes by<sup>8</sup> ȝoure owne iuges; þerfore I<sup>9</sup> holde þat it were unsemely<sup>10</sup> þat we þat schulde be i-demed of ȝow schulde deme ȝow þat beep<sup>11</sup> goddes. But in holy chirche among ȝour<sup>12</sup> self<sup>13</sup> tretteþ<sup>14</sup> of ȝour errors and ȝour<sup>15</sup> deffautes, so þat no þing be y-knowe outward þat is unsemeliche to ȝour holynesse. And ȝif ȝe willeþ<sup>16</sup> nedes stryve, abydeth þe dome of God Almyȝty, as þe psalme seith, 'God stood in þe synagoge of goddes, in þe myddel demynge God.'<sup>17</sup> Certeynly ȝif I seie<sup>18</sup> eny<sup>19</sup> of ȝoure ordre synne<sup>20</sup> wip a womman, I wolde helye<sup>21</sup> hym wip myn mantel, ffor<sup>22</sup> noon evel men schulde have occasioun to speke evel of ȝoure religioun. Þerfore, breþeren, tretteþ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. he scholde do ryȝhteuousenes þerof. Themperour perceyvenge that, and thenkenge the causes of the chirche, for whom thei com thider, to be made voide þerby, assignede theym a day after theire counselle to decide the maters y-movede, writenge theire maters in a booke, and brente theym prively, seyenge: "God hathe made yow as oure iugges, þerfore me thenke it inconveniente that we scholde iugge yow as oure lordes. But ye awe to speke raper of your transgressionis and offenses amonge your selfe, that the disclauder of your ylle disposicion scholde not be knowen amonge your enmyes; and if ye wille stryve nedely, abyde youre iuggemente of God, as the prophete rehersethe, 'Deus stetit in,' etc. For truly and if y see oon man or eny man of yor religion synne with a woman y wolde cover hym with my mantelle or palle, leste that detraccion scholde sprynge of your religion. Wherefore, brether, procede

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> ham, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> everich of oper] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> cause of] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> whoche, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> peyntes, a.  
<sup>6</sup> þulk, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> þe] thylke, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> by] to be, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> ich, β.  
<sup>10</sup> unfittyng, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> buþ, γ.; ben, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> ȝou, β.

<sup>13</sup> sylf, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> trette, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>15</sup> ȝour] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> wolleþ, a.; wole, β.  
<sup>17</sup> in the myddel demynge God] om. Cx.; Godes, a. and γ.; Goddes, β.  
<sup>18</sup> syȝ, β.; y syȝ, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> ony, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> synwe, β.  
<sup>21</sup> covere, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> bycause that for, Cx.

“ daretur occasio detrahendi. Igitur, fratres, majus<sup>1</sup>

“ negotium fidei<sup>2</sup> propter quod venistis tractate;”<sup>3</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCXVIII.  
Constantini  
XI.

quibus dictis libellos combussit.<sup>4</sup> Hoc anno natus est

Beatus Martinus; deinde xii. anno factus est catechu-  
minus,<sup>5</sup> sextodecimo anno militavit, octavodecimo<sup>6</sup>

Beatus  
Martinus.

baptizatus est, et post hoc duobus annis militavit sub

Gratiæ  
CCCXXIV.  
Constantini  
XVII.

Juliano. *De Nicena Synodo.*<sup>7</sup> Nicena Synodus

celebrata est trescentorum xviii. episcoporum apud

Nicenam<sup>8</sup> urbem Bithyniæ,<sup>9</sup> contra Arianos, Photinos,<sup>10</sup>

et Sabellianos, xvii. kalendis Julii. Cui interfuit beatus

Nicholaus.<sup>11</sup> Tunc ordinatum<sup>12</sup> quod Quadragesima

Christi, quod prius durabat ab octavo idus Januarii

usque ad xv. kalendas Martii, inciperet et duraret se-

condum morem nunc currentem,<sup>13</sup> et hoc tribus de causis;

primo ut jejunium nostrum Christi passioni copularetur,

secundo ut in fine jejunii nostri ad corpus Christi

<sup>1</sup> *magis*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *videlicet*, added in A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *pertractate*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ut nulli homini innotesceret insultatio sacerdotum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sathecuminus*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *anno*, added in A.B.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title. The scribe of B. has confused two lines here.

<sup>8</sup> *Nicaam*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. add: “jussu Constantini et Silvestri.”

<sup>10</sup> *Fetinos*, B.; *Fotinos*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add: “Mirrer (*i.e. Myra* “*in Lycia*), urbis episcopus in gloria “*miraculorum clarus.*”

<sup>12</sup> *est*, added in A.B.

<sup>13</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

“ more of þe fey of holy chirche, for perfore 3e beep i-come.”<sup>1</sup> TREVISIA.  
 And whanne þis was i-seide, he prew þe billes in<sup>2</sup> þe fyre,<sup>3</sup> and  
 brend hem. Þat 3ere Seint Martyn was i-bore, and þanne þe  
 twelfþe<sup>4</sup> 3ere he was i-made cathecuminus, þat is, he þat lerneþ<sup>5</sup>  
 þe fey<sup>6</sup> of holy chirche. In þe sixteþe [3ere] he was i-made  
 kny3t, and þe ey3teþe<sup>7</sup> 3ere he was<sup>8</sup> i-cristned,<sup>9</sup> and was kny3t  
 two 3ere aftir þat under Iulianus. In þe Synodus<sup>10</sup> Nicena  
 were þre hondred bisshoppes and ey3tene.<sup>11</sup> Þat synodus was  
 i-made sixtene dayes to fore þe monþe of Iuyll,<sup>12</sup> in þe citee  
 Nicena in Bithinia, and it was i-made a3erst þe Arianns,<sup>13</sup> Fo-  
 tinus,<sup>14</sup> and þe Sabellians. Seint Nicolas<sup>15</sup> was at þat synod. Do  
 it was i-ordeyned þe Lente<sup>16</sup> fastynge of Crist,<sup>17</sup> þat durede to  
 forhonde from þe sixte day of Ianyver to þe fifteþe day of  
 Feverer, schulde bygynne and dure as it is<sup>18</sup> now i-used, and  
 þat for þre causes : þe first cause for oure fastynge schulde be  
 coupled to þe tyme of Cristes passioun ; þe secunde, for we

Ab urbe.

“ in this processe, for the utilite of the feithe of Criste ;” and MS. HARL.  
 these wordes y-seyde he brente the libelles of the compleyntes. 2261.  
 Blessed Martyne was borne in this yere, and movede to þe  
 feithe of Criste in þe xij. yere of his age, laboreng in cheval-  
 lery in the xvj. yere, and was baptizede in the xvij. yere of  
 his age, usenge werre and actes of chevallery by ij. yere under  
 Iulius after that tyme. The cownsayle Nicene was kepede by  
 ecc. and xvij. bischoppes at the cite callede Nicena in Bithinia,  
 ageyne the Arrians, Fotynes, and Sabellians, the seventeen  
 kalendes of Iulius, in whiche cownselle Seynte Nicholas the  
 bishop was. Where hit was ordeynede that Lente, or faste of  
 xl<sup>ti</sup> daies, whiche began afore in the viij. idus of January unto  
 the xv. kalendes of Marche, scholde begynne and endure after  
 the maner and consuetude usede now, and that for iij. causes.  
 The firste cause that oure faste my3hte be cowplede to the  
 passion of Criste. The secunde cause was, that peple my3hte

A transmi-  
gracione.  
Seynte  
Martyne  
borne this  
tyme.

Seynte  
Nicholas.  
Of the ordi-  
nauce of  
Lente.

<sup>1</sup> *ben comen*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *in*] into, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *fuyre*, B.<sup>4</sup> *twellyfth*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *leorneþ*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *fayth*, Cx., ut semper.<sup>7</sup> *ey3teteþe*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *made*, added in Cx.<sup>9</sup> *y-fulled*, B. ; *y-folled*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *Synode of*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *ey3teteþe*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *Iuill*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *Arrians*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *Arrians Fotmos*, β. ; *Fotinos*,

om. γ.

<sup>15</sup> *Nycholas*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *Leynte*, β. and γ.<sup>17</sup> *ordeyned that the fastyng of the lente that tho for hond dured*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *is*] om. α.

purificati accederemus, tertio ut nos jejunantes inveniret Dominus. Usque huc scribit Eusebius Pamphilus ecclesiasticam historiam quæ tripartita dicitur; deinde Jeronimus usque ad tempora Theodosii junioris eam prosequitur; postmodum Theodorus episcopus eam consummat. *De Arnobio Rhetore*.<sup>1</sup> Arnobius<sup>2</sup> rhetor in Africa claret, qui cum ad credulitatem fidei<sup>3</sup> somniis urgeretur, non potuit ab episcopo loci<sup>4</sup> ad fidem admitti, donec luculentos libros, tanquam quibusdam obsidibus<sup>5</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCXXXII.  
Constantini  
XXV.

datis,<sup>6</sup> pro fide edidisset. Juvencus, presbyter Romanæ ecclesiæ, versibus heroicis Evangelia explicavit. Marcus

Gratiæ  
CCCXXXV.  
Constantini  
XXVIII.

papa post Silvestrum sedit mensibus viii.<sup>7</sup> qui constituit ut episcopus Hostiensis<sup>8</sup> pallio uteretur, et etiam Romanum pontificem consecraret. Ad istum Marcum scripsit Athanasius Alexandrinus cum cæteris Ægypti episcopis pro septuaginta capitulis in Nicena synodo promulgatis. In qua epistola Athanasius fatetur libros

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> seu Arbonius ut quidam volunt, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> quasi, added in A.B.

<sup>4</sup> Fidem quam prius impugnaverat impetrare posset donec elucu-

bravit adversus pristinam sectam, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> pietatis, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> quod petebat optinuit, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> Slightly varied in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> Ostiensis, B.

schulde in þe ende of oure fastyng fonge<sup>1</sup> Cristes body in clene lif; þe pridde for oure Lord schulde fynde us fastyng. Hiderto Eusebius and Pamphilius writeþ<sup>2</sup> þe storie ecclesiastica, þat is i-cleped "Historia tripartita;" þanne Ierom writeþ<sup>3</sup> forþ þat storie anon<sup>4</sup> to the ʒonger<sup>5</sup> Theodocius his tyme; and þanne Theodorus þe bisshop writeþ þat storie al out. Arnobius þe<sup>6</sup> rethoricus was in his floures<sup>7</sup> in Affrica; he was i-dreue<sup>8</sup> to the fey of holy cherche as it were by swevenes; and þe bisshop of þe place wolde nouʒt fonge<sup>9</sup> hym or<sup>10</sup> he hadde i-made cleer bookes of þe fey, and i-take<sup>11</sup> hem as it were in plegge<sup>12</sup> for his trew<sup>13</sup> fey. Iuencius<sup>14</sup> þe preost wroot þe gospelles to þe chirche of Rome in vers<sup>15</sup> of sixe feet. After Silvester, Marchus was pope eyʒte monthes; he ordeyned<sup>16</sup> þat þe bisshop Hostient schulde<sup>17</sup> use a pal, and also sacre þe pope. To þis Marchus, Athanasius bisshop of Alexandria, and oþer bisshoppes of Egipte, wrete<sup>18</sup> for seventy chapitres, þat were i-publesched<sup>19</sup> in þe Synod Nicena. In þat epistel<sup>20</sup> Athanasius knowlecheþ þat his bookes schulde be i-brend of

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. receyve the blissede body of Criste in the ende of that faste and abstinence. The thrydde cause was that Criste myʒhte fynde us fastenge. Eusebius and Pamphilus write the story ecclesiasticalle un to this processe, whiche story is callede tripartite. Seynte Ierome writethe after this un to the tymes of Theodosius the yonger, and Theodosius<sup>21</sup> the bischop endethe this story. Arnobius the rethoricion was of grete fame in Affrica abowte this tyme; whiche, monyschede in his slepe to receyve the feithe of Criste, cowthe not be admittede by the bischope of that place to the feithe of Criste un tulle that he hade made certeyne bookes of the feithe. Marcus the pope succeeded Silvester viij. monethes; whiche ordeynede that the bischoppe Ostiense scholde were a palle, and that he scholde consecrate the pope; to whom Atthanasius Alexandrinus did write, with other bischoppes of Egipte, for lxx<sup>ti</sup> chapitres made commune in the cownsayle Nicene, in whiche epistole þe seide Attanasius, bischoppe of Alexandria, knowlegede the bookes of

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.  
f. 232. b.<sup>1</sup> *resseyve*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *writeþ*] om. γ.<sup>3</sup> *wryten*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *anong*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *yonge*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *was flouryng this tyme*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *dryve*, a.; *dryven*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *receyve*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *ar*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *delyvere*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *as for plegge*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *truwe*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *Juencus*, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>15</sup> *versus*, β.<sup>16</sup> *ordeynde*, a.<sup>17</sup> *ordeyned the bisshop Hostiensis shold*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *writen*, β. and Cx.<sup>19</sup> *puplisched*, β.; *publesed*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *epystola*, γ.<sup>21</sup> Sic in MS.

Gratiæ  
CCCXXXVI  
Constantini  
XXIX.

suos ab Arianis hæreticis fore combustos. Julius papa post Marcum sedit annis sexdecim, qui sub Constantino secundo passus est exsilium.<sup>1</sup> Ossa<sup>2</sup> Andreae Apostoli et ossa<sup>3</sup> Lucae Evangelistæ ad Constantinopolim sunt translata.<sup>4</sup> *De obitu Constantini et ortu Jeronimi.*<sup>5</sup> Constantinus magnus obiit Nicomediæ, et

Gratiæ  
CCCXXXVIII  
Constantini  
XXXI.

Jeronimus natus est. *Ranulphus.*<sup>6</sup> Quod Jeronimus in Jeronimus natus. historia tripartita dicit Constantinum in extremis diebus ab Eusebio Nicomedensi episcopo Ariano rebaptizatum<sup>7</sup> fuisse,<sup>8</sup> et in Arianorum dogma declinasse, hoc intelligendum est de Constantino filio hujus<sup>9</sup> Constantini,<sup>10</sup> præsertim cum beatus Gregorius in registro suo scribens imperatori Mauricio vocet eum bonæ memoriæ, et etiam<sup>11</sup> in historia tripartita ejus exitus approbatur; et super Psalmum quartum-decimum Ambrosius dicit eum fuisse magni meriti apud Deum; et Isidorus

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add *decennale*, and slightly vary.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add *Sancti*.

<sup>3</sup> C.D. add *beati*.

<sup>4</sup> B. omits this passage and the title following.

<sup>5</sup> A.C.D. omit title.

<sup>6</sup> B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>7</sup> *baptizatum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. add: "atque ab illo tempore usque ad dies suos ultimos ecclesiarum rapinas et totius pæne orbis dissidia excitasse."

<sup>9</sup> C.D. add *magni*.

<sup>10</sup> *intendum fore*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *et etiam*] om. B.

pe heretikes Arrians. After Marcus, Iulius was pope sixtene TREVISA,  
 zere ; he was exciled <sup>1</sup> in pe secounde Constantyn his tyme. Pe  
 boones of Andrew<sup>2</sup> pe apostel and the boones of Luke pe evan-  
 gelist beep <sup>3</sup> i-translated to Constantynoble. Pe grete Constan-  
 tyne deide at Nichomedia, and Ierom is i-bore.<sup>4</sup> Ierom, in  
 historia tripartita, seip pat <sup>5</sup> Constantyn in his laste dayes was  
 i-cristned <sup>6</sup> eft<sup>7</sup> of oon Eusebius, bisshop of Nichomedya, pat was  
 oon<sup>8</sup> of <sup>9</sup> Arrians, and so Constantyn fil to <sup>10</sup> pe evel lore of pe  
 Arrians, but pat is undirstonde <sup>11</sup> of pe secounde Constantyn, þis  
 Constantyn his sone nameliche, for Seynt Gregorie in registro  
 suo<sup>12</sup> writēþ to Maurus <sup>13</sup> pe emperour, and clepeþ Constantyn pe  
 emperour of good mynde ; and in pe storie tripartita his ende is  
 aprevede ;<sup>14</sup> and Ambros super psalmum quartum decimum <sup>15</sup>  
 seip pat he was a man of grete meryt and mede, and allowed  
 to fore God ; and Ysodre,<sup>16</sup> in his cronike, seip pat he made a

Ab urbe. the Arrianes to be brente. Iulius the pope succeded Marcus MS. HARL.  
 xvj. yere ; whiche was putte in to exile in the tyme of Con- 2261.  
 stantine the secunde. The boones of Seynte Andrewe tha-  
 postole and of Seynte Luke were translate to Constantinopole.  
 Constantyne the noble emperour diede at Nichomedia, and  
 Seynte Ierom was borne this tyme. That Seynte Ierome seythe  
 Constantyne to have bene baptizede of Eusebius the bischoppe  
 of Nichomedia, is to be understonde of Constantyne son to  
 Constantyne the nowble emperour. For Seynte Gregory, in his  
 registre, writenge to Mauricius themperour, callethe Con-  
 stantyne a man of goode memory ; and his departenge also is  
 approbate in pe story tripartite ; and Seynte Ambrose, on the  
 xiiij<sup>the</sup> Psalme, seithe Constantyne to have bene of grete merite  
 afore God. Also Isidorus in his cronicles seythe that he hade A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> exiled, γ. ; exyled, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> Andreu, γ. ; Seynt Andrew, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> buþ, γ. ; were, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> borne, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> þan, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> yfollid, β. and γ. ; crystned  
 agayne, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> este, β.  
<sup>8</sup> oon ] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> the, added before Arrians, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> into, β., Cx. ; ful into, γ.

<sup>11</sup> understonde, β. ; understanden,  
 Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> his registre, β. ; in his registry,  
 Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> Maurys, α. and β. ; Maurice,  
 Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> apreoved, γ. ; approved, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> uppon þe xiii. psalm, β. ; upon  
 the fourten salme, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Isidre, γ. ; Ysidre, Cx.



in chronicis suis dicit eum feliciter terminasse; unde et Græci<sup>1</sup> festum faciunt de illo<sup>2</sup> undecimo die Maii.

## CAP. XXVII.

[*Persecutio contra Athanasium. De Hilario  
Pictaviensi.*]

Gratie  
CCCXXXIX.  
Constantini  
primo.

CONSTANTIUS<sup>3</sup> filius Constantini magni, post mortem patris, cum fratribus suis<sup>4</sup> Constantino et Constante regnavit viginti sex annis.<sup>5</sup> Qui Ariana labe conspersus ecclesias despexit,<sup>6</sup> catholicos fugavit, Julium papam decennali exsilio affixit, Alexandrinum Athanasium quasi toto orbe ventilavit.<sup>7</sup> Hoc anno Arius hæreticus fretus auxilio imperatoris, dum Constantinopolim ad ecclesiam pergeret contra catholicos disceptaturus, divertens per forum Constantii ad necessaria naturæ<sup>8</sup> persolvenda, effudit viscera et vitam<sup>9</sup> cum ipsis stercoribus.<sup>10</sup> *De*

<sup>1</sup> ponunt eum in catalogo sanctorum, festumque ejus solempnisant in anno, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> eo, B.

<sup>3</sup> Constantinus, B.

<sup>4</sup> cum . . . suis] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *Constancius mortuo patre cum Constantino juniore et Constante fratribus suis regnavit ann. 26. Hic*

*Constancius Dalmaticum consobrinum suum, quem Constantinus magnus Cæsarem fecerat, dolose fecit occidi, C.D.*

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add viros.

<sup>7</sup> fugat, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> naturæ] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> et vitam] una, B.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. vary slightly.

gracious ende; and also þe Grees<sup>1</sup> makeþ a feste<sup>2</sup> of hym þe **TREVISA.**  
enlevenþ day of May.<sup>3</sup> *Constancius.*

*Capitulum vicesimum septimum.*<sup>4</sup>

CONSTANCIUS, þe grete Constantyn his sone, regned after his fadir deth wip his breþeren<sup>5</sup> Constantyn and Constant sex and twenty ðere. He was by-spronge<sup>6</sup> wip Arius his heresie, and despised<sup>7</sup> chirches, and chasede<sup>8</sup> cristen men, and exciled Iulius the pope fortene<sup>9</sup> ðere, and chasede<sup>8</sup> Athanasius, bisshop of Alexandria, as it were in to al þe worlde. Þat ðere Arrius þe heretike, by help of þe emperour, wente to Constantynenoble to chirche<sup>10</sup> for to stryve aþenst cristen men, and tornede by Constancius his place for to clense his wombe,<sup>11</sup> and sched<sup>12</sup> out his bowels and<sup>13</sup> his lyf wip þe

Ab urbe.

an happy ende. In honour of whom men of the cuntre of **MS. HARL.**  
Grece halowede the xj<sup>th</sup> day of the monethe of May. **2261.**

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum septimum.*

CONSTANTIUS, the sonne of noble Constantyne, reignede with his breder Constantyne and Constante or Constans, after the dethe of his fader, xxvj<sup>th</sup> yere. Whiche infecte with **f. 233. a.**  
heresy of the Arrianes, despisede churches, and causede Cristen peple to flee, puttenge Iulius the pope in to exile by the space of x. yere, and chasede Atthanasius the bischoppe Alexandryne alle moste thro the worlde. Arrianus the heretike, supportede by themperour, in goenge to dispute ageyne þe feithe of Criste to a churche of Constantinopole, returnede to do the dewte off nature by the place of Constantius, where he avoidede þe interialle partes of his body, endenge his lyfe

<sup>1</sup> *Grekes*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *feest*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Maii*, B. and γ.

<sup>4</sup> From B.

<sup>5</sup> *breþeron*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *bispronge*, B.; *bysprounge*, γ.

<sup>7</sup> *dyspysed*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *chaced*, γ. (bis).

<sup>9</sup> *for ten*, a.; *fourten*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *churche*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *bely*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *schad*, γ.; *he voyded*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *and . . . shoot*] and so he dyed there meschevously, Cx.

Gratiae  
CCCXL.  
Constantii  
II.

*translatione corporis Clementis.*<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno cum Julius papa inciperet regredi a regione Chersonensi,<sup>2</sup> ubi a destruendo<sup>3</sup> Arianam hæresim perrexerat, monitus est per angelum transferre corpus<sup>4</sup> Clementis, quod dum<sup>5</sup> faceret mare se retraxit eo more quo in natali ejus facere solebat; positumque est corpus ejus super ripam maris, ubi fabricata est ecclesia. Et statim sepulcrum quod in mari relictum fuerat cum solo reliquo se erexit, et<sup>6</sup> in insulam cessit, ad quam deinceps itur navigio,

De translatione sancti Clementis.

Gratiae  
CCCXLV.  
Constantii  
VII.

ubi et fabricata est ecclesia. Hoc anno Paulus primus eremita<sup>7</sup> obiit in Ægypto anno ætatis centesimo tertio-decimo. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo.*<sup>8</sup> Hoc tempore effervuit persecutio contra Athanasium. Habebat nempe discipulum nomine Arsenium, qui ob culpas suas correptionem<sup>9</sup> magistri sui veritus fugit ad latebras. Cujus brachium dixerunt æmuli

Mortuo Constantino magno quasi totus orbis tempore Constantii in persecutionem Athanasii conspiravit.

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> *Cersone*, MSS.

<sup>3</sup> *ad destruendam*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> *sancti*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *cum*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *heremita*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit from "Hoc anno." There are only ten books of Eusebius H. E. and the matter is not mentioned.

<sup>9</sup> *correptiones*, B.

dritt þat he schoot.<sup>1</sup> Þat ʒere Iulius þe pope bygan to come aʒen out of þe contry of Cerson, þere he hadde i-be for to destroye<sup>2</sup> Arrius his heresie; þan he was i-warned by an aungel þat he schulde translate Clement his body; and while he dede<sup>3</sup> as þe aungel bad<sup>4</sup> þe see wiþ drowe hym as he was i-woned at Seinte Clementes day, and his body was y-sett uppon þe brynke of þe see, and þere is i-bulde<sup>5</sup> a chirche, and anon the buriels þat was i-lefte in þee see wiþ the erpe<sup>6</sup> aboute aroos up, and bycam an ilond, and seppe me<sup>7</sup> comeþ to þat ylond by schippes and bootes, and þere is i-bulde a cherche. Þat ʒere Paul þe first hermyte deide in Egipte, þe ʒere of his age an hondred and þrittene. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro 11*.<sup>8</sup> Þat ʒere was strong persecucion aʒenst Athanasius, for he hadde a scoler þat heet Arsenius, he hadde i-trespased,<sup>9</sup> and dredde þe chastisyng<sup>10</sup> of his maister, and fliʒ<sup>11</sup> and hidde<sup>12</sup> hym in hidyng<sup>13</sup> places. Athanasius his ene-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. miserably. The pope Iulius, willenge to returne from the region of Cersona, goenge thider to destroy the heresy of Arrius, was monyschede by an angelle to translate the body of Seynte Clemente, whiche laborenge abowte the translacion, the see withdrawede hit selfe in that maner as hit was wonte in þe byrthe of hym, and his body was brouʒhte to the brynke of the water, where a church was made afterwarde. And the sepulcre, whiche was lefte in the see, recte hit selfe with the erthe, and was made an yle, to whom hit is goen by schippe, where a church was made aftyrwarde. Paulus, the firste heremite, diede abowte this tyme in Egipte, in the c. and xiiij. yere of his age. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo*. Grete persecucion was movede that tyme ageyne Attanasius, whiche hade a disciple callede Arsenius, whiche dredenge his maister for certeyne offenses that he hade doen, fledde from hym. The enemyes of Attanasius perceyvenge that,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The firste hermite.

<sup>1</sup> schote, β.; dryt þat a schoot, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> distruye, β.  
<sup>3</sup> dude, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> baad, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> bylled, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>6</sup> corpe, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> sith men, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> 21, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> trespaced, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> chastyng, a.  
<sup>11</sup> fledde, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> hudde, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> huydyng, β. and γ.

Athanasium<sup>1</sup> secum deferre magicæ artis gratia exercendæ.<sup>2</sup> Tandem hoc rumore ad Arsenium latitantem deveniente, exivit de latebris pridie ante conflictum magistro suo inferendum, et Athanasio se contulit; sed eo ut Athanasius jusserat delitescere, profertur brachium ab æmulis, quæritur ab Athanasio ad quos usus illud exciderit; ille adducto Arsenio ejus utrumque brachium illæsum ostendit, inquirens a cæteris ubi brachium<sup>3</sup> illud habuerint.<sup>4</sup> Item subornant æmuli ejus mulierem quæ dicat<sup>5</sup> se aliquotiens<sup>6</sup> Athanasium<sup>7</sup> hospitasse,<sup>8</sup> et vim corruptionis ob eo invite perpessam. Innuit Athanasius Timotheo presbytero suo ut respondeat; inquit sacerdos an ipsemet esset de quo mulier loqueretur, ipsaque constanter id<sup>9</sup> affirmante, facile patuit criminis objectio

---

<sup>1</sup> Athanasii, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>3</sup> et subdit, Vosigitur, domini, unde sit brachium nostrum potius inquire, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> habuerunt, A.

<sup>5</sup> diceret, B.

<sup>6</sup> aliquotiens] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> Anastasium, MS.

<sup>8</sup> suscepisse et vim corruptionis invitam ab eo passam fuisse, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> illud, B.

myes tolde þat Athanasius bare <sup>1</sup> wip hym þis scoler his arme, for to use perwip wicheckrafte.<sup>2</sup> At þe laste þese <sup>3</sup> tipinges come to Arsenius pere he was i-hidde þe day tofore þat his maister schulde be at answeere and at strif; <sup>4</sup> þanne <sup>5</sup> Arsenius come to his maister, but he hidde hym eft as his maister heet.<sup>6</sup> [Enemyes brouzt forþ an arme, and it was i-axed of Athanasius for what use he hadde i-kutte of þat arme, and he brouzt forþ Arsenius þat hadde boþe his armes, and schewed hem boþe hole and sound, and axede of [the] <sup>7</sup> opere men where þey hadde þat arme þat þey schewed pere. Also his enemyes hired <sup>8</sup> a womman þat schulde seie <sup>9</sup> þat sche hadde ofte i-herberwed Athanasius,] and þe strengþe of þe unwillful corrupcioun was i-fonge of hym.<sup>10</sup> Þanne Anastasius <sup>11</sup> made a signe to his preost Thimotheus <sup>12</sup> þat he schulde answeere; þanne þe preost axede besiliche <sup>13</sup> if he were þe same þat þe womman spak of, and sche <sup>13</sup> affermede stedefastliche þat it was so. Þanne it was sone i-knowe þat þe

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. seide that he hade kytte the arme aweye of Arsenius his disciple, for the exercise of wycche crafte. Neverthelesse, Arsenius herenge of that rumor excite ageyne his maister, come to hym the day afore the conflicte and iuggemente, to be schewede to Atthanasius. Whom Atthanasius commaundede to be in his chamber secretely, the enmyes brouzhte furthe an arme, inquirenge of hym to what use he kytte hyt. Arsenius apperenge, schewede bothe his armes unhurte, and so the enemyes were confusede. Neverthelesse they movede a woman to say a fore a iugge that Atthanasius hade oppressede here by violence; wherefore Atthanasius commaundede his preste that he scholde inquire of the woman wheþer that he hade doen suche violence to here, the woman affermenge hit boldely, and

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 233. b.

<sup>1</sup> bar, γ.<sup>2</sup> wycchcraft, γ.<sup>3</sup> þeos, γ.<sup>4</sup> schuld . . . strif] sholde come to his answer, Cx.<sup>5</sup> þanne] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> bade, β. At this point it will be observed that all the versions but the Harleian leave out the translation of the text from *delitescence* to *hospitasse*. The same omission

occurs in all texts I have examined, and the words are inserted out of their place in chap. xxix, which I have here transposed.

<sup>7</sup> From Cx.<sup>8</sup> huyred, β.; huyrede, γ.<sup>9</sup> segge, γ.<sup>10</sup> was resseyved therby, Cx.<sup>11</sup> Athanacius, a.; Athanasius, β. and Cx.<sup>12</sup> Tymotheus, β.<sup>13</sup> heo, β.

fraudenta. Hinc jam<sup>1</sup> quasi toto orbe profugus agitur Athanasius, nec ullus ei tutus ad manendum [patebat]<sup>2</sup> locus. Quamobrem duobus<sup>3</sup> continuis annis in quodam lacu aquam non habente mansit, ut vix unquam solem videret; sed et ibi per ancillam quandam detectus, nihil jam tutum in regno Constantii reperiens, ad partes occiduas Constantis Cæsaris recessit, ubi aliquamdiu apud Maximum episcopum Treverorum<sup>4</sup> confotus, symbolum quod sic<sup>5</sup> incipit, *Quicumque vult salvus esse*, Simbolum Anastacii.<sup>6</sup> composuit, demum litteris Constantis Cæsaris ad Constantium fratrem suum directis Athanasius sedi suæ restitutus est, sed Constante Cæsare defuncto iterum in Athanasium<sup>7</sup> odia concitantur, præmia delatoribus qui vel vivum<sup>8</sup> vel mortui caput deferant promittuntur. Igitur dum aliquotiens tempore Juliani apostatæ Athanasius fugiens per Nilum fluvium navigaret, comes quidam ad hoc deputatus eum persequitur. Quo comperto retorquet ad litus naviculam suam Athanasius quasi in occursum persecutoris processurus; comes autem,

<sup>1</sup> *jam*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *patebat*, from B.

<sup>3</sup> *sex*, C.D.; B. adds *quasi*.

<sup>4</sup> *Treverorum confovetur ubi et symbolum "Quicumque," &c. composuit*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sic*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> Sic in MS. The scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, and then erased it, and wrote as in the margin.

<sup>7</sup> *Athanasium*, A.B.; *Anastacium*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *vivi*, A.B.

accusacioun was false and not <sup>1</sup> trewe.<sup>2</sup> After pis Athanasius was flemed <sup>3</sup> as it were into al þe world aboute so þat he hadde no siker <sup>4</sup> place for to dwelle ynne. Þerfore two ȝere to giders he dwelled in a ponde þat was wiþ oute watir, so þat unneþe he seyð <sup>5</sup> þe sonne al þe mene tyme,<sup>6</sup> but þere he was i-wreyed <sup>7</sup> wiþ <sup>8</sup> a wenche,<sup>9</sup> and tho <sup>10</sup> coupe he no siker place fynde in al Constancius his kyngdom. Þo he wente westward <sup>11</sup> in to Constant Cesars londes, and þere he was i-sokoured <sup>12</sup> awhile wiþ oon Maximus, bisshop of Treverens,<sup>13</sup> and þere [in] <sup>14</sup> þe mene tyme he made symbolum þat bygynneþ in pis manere : <sup>15</sup> "Quicumque vult salvus esse." At þe laste Constant Cesar sente lettres to his broþer Constancius, and Athanasius was restored aȝen to his bisshopriche. But Constant Cesar deide, and þanne Athanasius fil ofte <sup>16</sup> in greet wreppe and in greet hate, so þat grete medes were byhote <sup>17</sup> hem þat wolde brynge hym oper slee hym and brynge [forþ] <sup>18</sup> his heed. Þanne in Iulius the posteta <sup>19</sup> his tyme Athanasius fliþ efte, and rowed <sup>20</sup> by þe ryver Nilus. Þan oon þat was i-sette forto take hym, pursewed <sup>21</sup> hym, and Athanasius was war <sup>22</sup> þerof, and tornede his boot toward þe clif

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. so the enemyes of Atthanasius were confusede. At the laste, MS. HARL. 2261.  
 this Attanasius wente to Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius, taryenge by a certeyne season with the bischoppe Treverense, where he made "Quicumque vult salvus esse." A transmigratione.  
 After that Atthanasius was restorede to his sete, by the meanes of Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius. But Constans Cesar dedde, debate and obieccions were made to Atthanasius, in so moche that grete rewardes were promisede to men that wolde brynge hym whicke or dedde. This Atthanasius fleenge by water in the tymes of Iulianus Apostata, an erle deputed to do persecucion folowede hym in the water callede Nilus. Atthanasius perceyvenge that causede the schippe in whom he was to be returnede un to londe, The erle sende to do

<sup>1</sup> nouȝt, B.<sup>2</sup> truwe, γ.<sup>3</sup> fleme, γ.; exyled, Cx.<sup>4</sup> seker, Cx.<sup>5</sup> syȝ, B.; sawe, Cx.<sup>6</sup> al that while, Cx.<sup>7</sup> ywryed, γ.; bewreyed, Cx.<sup>8</sup> wiþ] by, B. and γ.<sup>9</sup> yong woman, Cx.<sup>10</sup> þan, B.<sup>11</sup> westward] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> i-sokoured, a.; sokoured, B.; ysucrod, γ.<sup>13</sup> Treverent, B. and Cx.<sup>14</sup> From a.<sup>15</sup> þat . . . manere] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> ful eft, γ.; agayn, Cx.<sup>17</sup> rewardis were promysed to, Cx.<sup>18</sup> From a., B., γ., and Cx.<sup>19</sup> apostatas, Cx.<sup>20</sup> rowede, B.<sup>21</sup> poursiewed, Cx.<sup>22</sup> waar, Cx.



qui nequaquam suspicari posset quod fugiens sibi obviaret, inquit ab Athanasio sedente in prora<sup>1</sup> si vidisset Athanasium. At ille, "Non longe præcedit;"<sup>2</sup> et sic delusus comes in vanum pertransiit.<sup>3</sup> Cum Sapor rex Persarum Nisibyn<sup>4</sup> urbem duobus mensibus obsideret, ad orationem sancti Jacobi, urbis illius episcopi, proboscides<sup>5</sup> elephantorum<sup>6</sup> et aures equorum culicibus et ciniphibus<sup>7</sup> ita sunt repletæ, ut sessoribus dejectis exercitus dis-

Gratiæ  
cccxlviij.  
Constantii  
x.

Gratiæ  
cccli.  
Constantii  
xiii.

pergeretur. *De obitu sancti Nicholai.*<sup>8</sup> Beatus Nicholas<sup>Nicholas moritur.</sup> obiit, ad cujus tumbam fons olei prorupit ad caput et fons aquæ ad pedes; ejus tandem ossa sub anno Domini millesimo octogesimo septimo<sup>9</sup> ad Barrum sunt translata.

Liberius papa post Julium<sup>10</sup> sedit annis novemdecim. Hic tribus annis exulat quia noluit favere Arianis. De cujus consilio clerus Romanus ordinavit interim Felicem in papam. Qui Felix cum quadraginta octo episcopis

<sup>1</sup> *naviculæ*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *prasedit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *transit*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Nisibin*, A.; *Niceam Bithyniæ*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *probascide*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *suorum*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *sinificibus*, B.; *cinificibus*, C.D.; *ciniphicibus*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>9</sup> 807, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Julius papa obiit, Liberius successit novemdecim annis. Hic jussu Constantii*, C.D.

aȝen as it were for to mete wiþ his enemy ; but his enemy <sup>TREVISIA.</sup> myȝte not trowe <sup>1</sup> þat he þat fliȝ hym wolde so mete hym, <sup>2</sup> and perfore he haxede <sup>3</sup> of Athanasius, þat sat in his boot, ȝif he hadde i-seie Athanasius. "He passeþ nouȝt fer to fore," quod Athanasius, and so his enemy was bigiled and passed <sup>4</sup> dayles. Sapor, kyng of Pers, byseged þe citee Nisibyn <sup>5</sup> tweie monþes ; and by þe prayer of Seint Iame, þat was bisshop of þat citee, þe snowtes of olyfauntes and his hors eren <sup>6</sup> were so ful of gnattes and stoutes <sup>7</sup> and of greet flyes þat þey þrew adoun al þat was upon hem and alto schende <sup>8</sup> þe oost. <sup>9</sup> Seint Nicholas deide ; at his tombe springeþ <sup>10</sup> up a welle of oylle at his heet, <sup>11</sup> and a welle of water at his feet. At þe laste his bones were translated to Barrus, þe ȝere of oure Lord a þowsand fourescore and sevene. After Iulius, Liberius was pope nyntene ȝere. He was outlawed þre ȝere for he wolde not favere þe Arrians. In þe mene tyme, by his counsaile, þe <sup>12</sup> clergie of Rome ordeyned Felix pope. Þis Felix made a counsaile of <sup>13</sup> fourty bis-

Ab urbe. persecucion to Atthanasius, inquirede of hym syttinge in the foreschippe, wheþer he see of Atthanasius. Then Atthanasius seide he supposede that he was not ferre a fore hym, and so the erle was deluded. When Sapor, the kyng of Persia, layde sege to a cite callede Nisibius by ij. monethes, the nostrelles of the elephantes and the eeres of their horses were replete with flees, at the preier of Seynte Iames, bischoppe of that cite, in so moche that thei causede the hoste to be dispersede. Seynte Nicholas diede in this tyme, at the towmbe of whom a welle of oyle did sprynge at the hedde, and a welle of water at þe feete ; at the laste his boones were translate un to the cite callede Barrus, in the yere of oure Lorde God a m<sup>t</sup> lxxxviij. Liberius the pope succeeded Iulius xix. yere, putte ij. yere in to exile, in that he wolde not favour the heresy of Arrius, by þe cownsayle of whom the clergie ordeynede an other pope, Felix by name. This pope Felix kepede a cownesayle of xlviij<sup>ti</sup> bischoppes, in whom he

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

Seynte  
Nicholas  
dyede.

<sup>1</sup> *coude not byleve*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *hym*] with *hym*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *axsede*, a. ; *axed*, β.  
<sup>4</sup> *forþ*, added in β. : *forth*, added in Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Insibin*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *eres*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *and stoutes*] om. Cx. ; *stontes*, a. ; *stoute*, γ.

<sup>8</sup> *schedde*, a. and β. ; *schadde*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *and disparclod al thoost*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *sprang*, a., β., and γ. ; *sprange*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *heed*, a. ; *hed*, β.  
<sup>12</sup> *þe*] of, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *wiþ*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

consilium celebravit, in quo duos sacerdotes Arianos, Ursacium et Valentem condemnans ejecit; quo audito Constantius<sup>1</sup> imperator Liberium tanquam mitius agentem cum Arianis de exsilio revocavit. Qui Liberius quam<sup>2</sup> tædij exsilio devictus et resumptione papatus exhilaratus, ad hæreticam pravitatem consensit, et Felice dejecto, ecclesias Petri, Pauli, atque Laurentii tenuit violenter, ita ut clerici et sacerdotes Felici faventes, Liberio non prohibente, in ecclesia trucidarentur; Felix vero martyrizabatur. Victorius rhetor et Donatus grammaticus florent.<sup>3</sup> Antonius monachus, anno ætatis sue centesimo quinto, moritur in Ægypto.<sup>4</sup> Sanctus Hilarius<sup>5</sup> Pictaviensis episcopus factione Arelatensis episcopi Ariani apud Phrygiam relegatur [exsilio]<sup>6</sup> triennali, ubi egregios de nostra religione libros conscripsit.<sup>7</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCLVII.  
Constantii  
XIX.

Hilarius  
Pictaviensis.

Synodus apud Seleuciam Isauriæ celebratur, in qua porrecto Constantio libello quem Hilarius<sup>8</sup> ediderat, redire ad patriam suam Pictaviensis<sup>9</sup> permittitur.<sup>10</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCLX.  
Constantii  
XXII.

<sup>1</sup> *Constantinus*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *quam*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *Romæ clari habentur*, A.B.;  
*Romæ clarent*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *heremo*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Hilarius*, MS. semper.

<sup>6</sup> *exsilio*, added from B.

<sup>7</sup> *Julianus apostata frater Galli*

*factus est Cæsar apud Mediolanum,  
qui statim magnas copias Aleman-  
norum apud Gallias fudit virtuose,*  
C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Illarius*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *Pictav*, A.; *Putam'e*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *promittitur*, B.

shoppes and eyzte; pere he condempnede and putte of tweie TREVISA.  
 preostes Arrians, Ursarius<sup>1</sup> and Valent. Constancius pe em-  
 perour herde perof, and reconsiled Liberius, for hym semed pat  
 he was esyer<sup>2</sup> to pe Arrians. Dan Liberius as he pat was over-  
 come wip the greef of pe excilynge, and i-gladed ffor he was  
 pope azen, and<sup>3</sup> assented to heresy, and put down Felix, and  
 helde pe chirches of Petir and Poul and of Laurence violent-  
 liche and with strengpe, so pat clerkes and preostes pat favored  
 Felix were i-slave in pe<sup>4</sup> chirche, and Liberius forbede<sup>5</sup> it  
 nouzt. Felix was i-martired. Victorinus pe rethorik,<sup>6</sup> and  
 Donatus pe gramarian,<sup>7</sup> beep i-holde grete men at Rome. An-  
 tonius pe monk deieþ in Egipte, pe zere of his age an hondred  
 and fyve. Seint Hillary, bisshop of Peyters,<sup>8</sup> by conspiracie of  
 pe bisshop Arelatensis and<sup>9</sup> Arryan,<sup>10</sup> was exciled pre zere in  
 Frigia; pere he wroot noble bookes of oure religioun. At  
 Seleucia in Isauria is i-made a counsaile, pere a bille pat  
 Hillary hadde i-made was i-putte uppe to the emperour Con-  
 stancius, and Hillary hadde leve to come azen home into

Ab urbe. condempnede ij. prestes, Ursacius and Valens, susteynenge the MS. HARL.  
 heresy of Arrius. Constancius themperour, herenge that, 2261.  
 callede Liberius from exile, as schewenge more favor to men  
 sustenyng the heresy of Arrius then Felix; whiche beenge  
 gladde of pat revocation and of the takenge ageyne of the  
 bischoppheode, declinede hym selfe to pat heresy, and Felix  
 deposede, he occupiede the churches of Petyr and of Seynte A transmi-  
gracione.  
 Laurence violently, in so moche that prestes schewyng noo  
 favour to Liberius, but to Felix, were sleyne in the churche. f. 234. a.  
 Felix the pope was martirizate. Victorius the rethoricion,  
 and Donatus the gramarian, were at Rome in this tyme. An-  
 tonius the monke diede in Egipte in the c. and v<sup>th</sup> yere of  
 his age. Seynte Hillary, bischoppe Pictavense, was put to  
 Frigia in to exile, by the laboure of the bischoppe Arelatense,  
 infecte with the errour of Arrius, where he made noble bookes  
 of the feithe of Criste. A cownsayle was kepede at Seleucia  
 in Ysauria, where a libelle porrecte to Constancia, whom  
 Hillarius hade made, the seide Hillarius was suffrede to go to

<sup>1</sup> Ursacius, a., ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> aysyer, γ.

<sup>3</sup> and] om. a., ß., and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> pe] om. a. and γ.

<sup>5</sup> forbeod, γ.

<sup>6</sup> rethor, a.; rethour, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> gramaryen, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Payters, ß.

<sup>9</sup> and] an, ß. and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> bischop of Arelatensis an Ar-  
rian, γ.

*Martinus.* Quod de Hilario isto solet dici, quod Leo papa hæreticus in consilio episcoporum dixerit Hilario “ Tu es Gallus sed non de gallina ;” et Hilarius debuit respondisse, “ Tu es Leo, sed non de tribu Juda ;” item quod in consilio episcoporum nullo assurgente sibi Hilarius dixerit “ Domini est terra,” [terra] se<sup>1</sup> erexit [in]<sup>2</sup> modum cumuli ad receptionem Hilarii ;<sup>3</sup> in nulla chronica authentica reperitur, maxime cum in diebus Hilarii nullus papa<sup>4</sup> Leo vocaretur ; nisi forsan Liberius papa favens hæreticis vel alius pseudo-papa dictus sit Leo.

---

<sup>1</sup> *terra se*, A.B. ; *terra*, om. MS. | “ sicut prædixit Hillarius cito ex-  
<sup>2</sup> *in*, from A.B. | “ piraverit.”  
<sup>3</sup> C.D. add: “ terra se erexit in | <sup>4</sup> *favens hæreticis vel aliquis alius*  
“ modum cumuli, et quod præterea | *falsus papa dictus sit Leo*, C.D., thus  
ending the chapter.

Peytow. *Martinus*. Me useþ for to seie<sup>1</sup> of þis Hillarye þat Leon þe pope, þat was an heretik, seide to hym in þe counsaile of bisshoppes, "þou art Gallus but nouzt<sup>2</sup> gallina.<sup>3</sup> *Trevisa*. Gallus is<sup>4</sup> a cok, and Gallus is<sup>4</sup> a Frensche man; þan<sup>5</sup> whan, he seide, "þou art Gallus and nozt gallina," þat is an henne, his menyng was þat Hillary was a Frensche man and nouzt a cok.<sup>6</sup> Ðan it folweþ in þe storye, Hillarye schulde answeren,<sup>7</sup> "þou art a<sup>8</sup> Leoun, but nouzt of þe lynage of Iuda." Also in þe counsaile of bisshoppes no man aroos aʒenst Hillary, and Hillary seide, "þe eorþe<sup>9</sup> is our Lordes;"<sup>10</sup> þanne þe eorþe aroos in þe manere of a tuft<sup>11</sup> for to fonge<sup>12</sup> Hillarie; but þis is i-founde<sup>13</sup> in noon cronikel<sup>14</sup> þat is autentik.<sup>15</sup> Nameliche, for no pope was i-cleped Leon in Hillary his tyme, but ʒif Liberius þe pope þat favorede heretikes oþere som false pope was i-cleped Leon.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his seete at Pictavia. *Martinus*. Hit is seide that Leo the pope, infecte with heresy, scholde have seide to this Hillarius, in a cownesayle of bischoppes, "Thow arte a cocke, but not a henne." And this Hillarius scholde have answered in this wyse, "Thou arte a lyon, but not of the tribe of Iuda." Also this bischoppe Hillarius commynge in to the cownsayle, and noo man arysenge to hym, scholde have seide, "Domini est terra," wherewith the grownde was elevate in maner of a hepe to receyve Hillarius. But this seyenge is not approbate in eny cronicle autenticalle, sithe þer was noo pope callede Leo in his tyme, withowte hit were Liberius the pope ʒiffenge favor to heretykes callede by that name Leo.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of Seynte  
Hillarius.

<sup>1</sup> *segge*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *of*, added in β. γ., and below.  
<sup>3</sup> *and not of gallina*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *is*] γ, γ. (bis).  
<sup>5</sup> *þan . . . cok*] thenne he ment that Hillarye was a frenssheman, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *cokke*, β.  
<sup>7</sup> *saye*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> From α. and β.

<sup>9</sup> *erth*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *Lordes*] Lord hys, γ. This page of γ. is very much rubbed out.  
<sup>11</sup> *tote*, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *resseyve*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *founden*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *no cronyk*, β.; *no cronyke*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *auctentik*, Cx.

## CAP. XXVIII.

[*Julianus Apostata imperator. Quædam de  
Joviniano.*]

Gratiæ  
CCCLXV.  
Juliani  
primo.

JULIANUS apostata, mortuo Constantio, ex Cæsare factus est imperator<sup>1</sup> quasi annis duobus. Sub quo passi sunt Pigeus presbyter quondam magister ejus,<sup>2</sup> Johannes et Paulus;<sup>3</sup> item Quiriacus, qui et Judas, episcopus Jerosolimorum,<sup>4</sup> pro eo quod crucem reperisset. *Ranulphus.*<sup>5</sup> Legitur de isto Juliano<sup>6</sup> xi. libro historiae tripartitæ quod Constantius frater magni Constantini<sup>7</sup> duos habuit filios,<sup>8</sup> Gallum et istum Julianum; sed mortuo magno Constantino, Constantius<sup>9</sup> filius<sup>10</sup> ejus et imperator Gallum patruelem suum Cæsarem fecit, quem tamen<sup>11</sup> postmodum<sup>12</sup> ob suspicionem egregiæ indolis apud Histriam occidi fecit. At Julianus iste frater Galli ex hoc<sup>13</sup> sibi metuens ne et ipse occideretur, monachus effectus est. Cui tunc sub monachatu magnam religionem simulanti, mulier quædam tres urnas auro

De Juliano  
apostata  
fratre im-  
peratoris  
Galli.

<sup>1</sup> *regaturque*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Juliani*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *cives Romani*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "cum matre sua  
"Anna."

<sup>5</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>6</sup> *perfito*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *ex eodem patre*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *duos habuit filios*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *Constantinus*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *frater*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *tamen*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *eum*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *hoc*] om. B.

*Capitulum vicesimum octavum. Iulianus.*

WHANNE Constancius was dede, Iulyanus þe <sup>1</sup> aposteta, <sup>2</sup> þat TREVISIA. was Cesar, was i-made emperour, [and was emperour] <sup>3</sup> as it were two ðere. In his tyme were i-martred Pignenus <sup>4</sup> þe preost þat was somtyme <sup>5</sup> Iulianus maister, Iohn <sup>6</sup> and Paule, and also Quiriacus þat heet Iudas, bisshop of Ierusalem, ffor he hadde i-founde þe cros. *R.* <sup>7</sup> Of þis Iulianus it is i-rad, undecimo libro historie tripartite, þat Constancius, þe grete Constantyn his broþer, hadde tweie breþeren, <sup>8</sup> oon Gallus and þis Iulianus. But whanne þe greet Constantyn was dede, his sone Constancius was emperour, and made his eem <sup>9</sup> Gallus Cesar, but afterward, for suspeccioun of his grete witte, he made hym be i-slawe at Histrìa, and perfore þis Iulianus, Gallus his broþer, dradde leste he schulde be slawe, <sup>10</sup> and bycam a monk, and made hym ful <sup>11</sup> papholy <sup>12</sup> under monkes wede. <sup>13</sup> Perfore a womman brouzþte hym to keypyng þe stenes ful of gold

*Capitulum vicesimum octavum.*

Ab urbe. IULIANUS thapostata, made emperour of a Cesar after the MS. HARL. dethe of Constancius, reignenge as ij. yere, under whom Pig- 2261. meus the preste, somme tyme maister to him, Iohn and Paule A transmi- suffrede dethe and also Quiriacus, other Iudas, þe bischoppe gracione. of Ierusalem, in that he founde the crosse of Criste. *R.* Hit A narracion is redde of this Iulian in the xj<sup>th</sup>e booke of the story tripar- folowethe. tite, that Constancius, broþer of grete Constantyne, hade ij. sonnes, Gallus and this Iulian; but grete Constantyne dedde, Constancius his sonne did slee Gallus at Histrìa. Then this Iulianus, brother to Gallus, dredenge dethe, made hym selfe f. 234 b. a monke. Whiche apperenge a man of grete devocion, a woman perceyvenge his sadde disposicion, brouzþte to hym thre pottes fulle of golde, havyng asches caste over hyt,

<sup>1</sup> þe] om. *β*.<sup>2</sup> apostata, *Cx*.<sup>3</sup> From *a*, *β*, and *Cx*.<sup>4</sup> Pigneus, *a*, *β*, and *Cx*.<sup>5</sup> had ben tofore, *Cx*.<sup>6</sup> Iohan, *Cx*.<sup>7</sup> *R.*] om. *a*.<sup>8</sup> sonnes, *Cx*.<sup>9</sup> eme, *γ*.<sup>10</sup> slayn, *β*.<sup>11</sup> fol, *γ*.<sup>12</sup> pop holy, *Cx*.<sup>13</sup> habyte, *Cx*.



plenas sed cinere superductas<sup>1</sup> custodiendum tradidit; sed Julianus sublato auro, ollas cinere repletas<sup>2</sup> reddidit; sed auro sublato convinci<sup>3</sup> non potuit, quia testes in traditione nihil aliud quam cinerem viderunt. Et sic Julianus aurum retinuit, cum quo postmodum Romam veniens consulatum obtinuit, et tandem imperium acquisivit. Igitur a pueritia in arte magica instructus dum semel magistro suo absente libros illius artis<sup>4</sup> legeret apparuit coram eo demonum multitudo, quos timens ille signum crucis edidit, et statim multitudo illa disparuit. Quod cum magistro redeunti nunciaret, dixit magister, quod dæmones signum crucis maxime oderint. Demum<sup>5</sup> Juliano Romam venienti dæmon mago mediante<sup>6</sup> apparuit, promittens sibi imperium si fidei Christianæ

---

<sup>1</sup> *sed . . . superductas*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *mulieri*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *nec de auro convinci potuit*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *superstitiose*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *cum auro pradieto Romam veniens magos consuluit si ad imperium venire posset*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *mediante*] om. B.

i-heled<sup>1</sup> above wip askes ;<sup>2</sup> but Iulianus took þe gold and delyvered þe womman þe stenes ful<sup>3</sup> of askes ; and whanne þe gold was i-take Iulianus myȝte<sup>4</sup> nouȝt be convykt, for þe witnesse<sup>5</sup> þat were present in þe bryngyng of þe stenes<sup>6</sup> sigh<sup>7</sup> nouȝt but askes ; and so Iulianus wip helde<sup>8</sup> þe golde, and went þerwip<sup>9</sup> to Rome, and gat hym þat he was consul,<sup>10</sup> and at þe laste he gat hym temple,<sup>11</sup> and was emperour. Þis Iulianus in his childehode lerned<sup>12</sup> nygromancie and wiccheecraft, and in a tyme whanne his maister was oute he radde in his bookes of þat craft, and come to fore<sup>13</sup> hym a greet multitude of fendes, and he dradde hem sore, and made þe signe of þe crosse ; þanne anon alle þe fendes vanschede<sup>14</sup> away, and so he tolde his maister whan he com home, and his maister seide þat fendes hateþ most<sup>15</sup> the signe of þe cros. Iulianus come to Rome, and a fend schewed<sup>16</sup> hym to hym by þe doynge of a wicche,<sup>17</sup> and by-heet<sup>18</sup> hym þe empere ȝif he wolde forsake cristen fey, and so it

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

preyenge hym to kepe theyme. But this Iulianus takenge awaye the golde, and fillenge the pottes fulle of ashes, restorede the pottes to the woman, whiche cowthe not be convicte, for the wyttensse beyng by see noo thyng but ashes. And so Iulianus hade that golde, whiche goenge to Rome, was made a consul by hit, and at the laste he was made emperour. This Iulianus instructe in nigromancy of tender age, openenge a booke of that arte in the absence of his maister, and redenge in hit, a multitude of spirittes apperede afore hym, whiche dredenge theym, merkede hym with the signe of the crosse, and they evaneschede awaye. This Iulianus schewyng what that he hade doen to his maister, his maister seide that spirittes hate specially the signe of the crosse. At the laste thys Iulianus comyng to Rome, a spiritte apperede to hym by the meane of a nigromancyer, promysenge to hym thempire if that he wolde forsake the feithe of Criste, and soe he didde. Con-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> covered, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> ashes, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> steenes fol, γ., et infra.  
<sup>4</sup> coude, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> witnesses, β.; wytnes, γ.; wytnesses, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> atte receyvyng of them, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> sye, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> heuld, γ.; toke, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> þerwip] om. Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> and dyde so moche that he was consul, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> temple] þe empere, α. and β.; þemper, γ.; thempyre, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> leornede, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> tofore] bifore, β.; there cam byfore, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> vanyscheden, β.; feendes fanschede, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> hated moost, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> schewide, β.  
<sup>17</sup> wychche, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> promised, Cx.

renunciaret; quod et factum est.<sup>1</sup> Unde<sup>2</sup> postmodum Constantius<sup>3</sup> eum Cæsarem fecit, et ad Gallias misit ubi victorias multas faciens corona laurea<sup>4</sup> inter duas columnas dependente, rupto funiculo quo dependebat, mirabiliter insignitus est, quod videntes pronuntiabant<sup>5</sup> signum fore imperii. Constantio<sup>6</sup> tandem<sup>7</sup> mortuo, Julianus ad imperium ascendens cunctis placere gestivit;<sup>8</sup> unde concessit in sui primordiis<sup>9</sup> imperii ut unusquisque ritum quem vellet sequeretur. Crucis tamen signum ubique pro posse delevit, putans per hoc gratiam dæmonum<sup>10</sup> sibi<sup>11</sup> maxime acquirere; templa tunc aperuit, et idolis sacrificavit, quod dum semel faceret ros in crucis modum super vestes ejus et<sup>12</sup> vestes omnium qui aderant descendit; aliaque vice in visceribus pecudis immolati signum crucis corona circumdatum apparuit, quod videntes ministri prognosticabant crucis Christi interminabilem victoriam; quos tamen Julianus

<sup>1</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>2</sup> *et*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Constantinus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *aurea*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *pronosticabant*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *Constantino*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Constantinopoli*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *decrevit*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *primordio*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *quos jugiter consuluit potissime obtinere*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *sibi*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *super*, added in B.

was i-do. Danne Constancius made hym Cesar, and sente hym TREVISIA. into Fraunce; pere he dede meny victories, and gat a crown of laureal pat hyng bitwene tweie pilers, and brak þe rope<sup>1</sup> pat þe corowne heng by, and was realliche<sup>2</sup> i-crowned by pat crowne; <sup>3</sup> þeyʒ<sup>4</sup> pat sigh pat tolde pat þat tokene bodede þat he schulde be emperour. Whanne Constancius was dede Iulianus was i-made emperour, and<sup>5</sup> fondede for<sup>6</sup> to plesse al men. Perfore in þe by-gynnyng of his empere he grauntede þat everiche man schulde holde what fey þat he wolde. But he destroyed<sup>7</sup> þe signe of þe crosse wip al þat he myʒte, and trowed<sup>8</sup> þerby for to gete hym most grace of fendes. Þo<sup>9</sup> he oponed temples and dede sacrifice<sup>10</sup> to mamettes; <sup>11</sup> oones, while he dede so, dew fil<sup>12</sup> uppon his clopes and uppon all oþer men clopes þat pere were in þe liknesse of þe croys. In anoþer tyme, in þe bowels of a beste þat was i-slawe to sacrifice, was i-founde þe schap of þe croys by-clipped aboute wip a crowne; þe mynistres sigh<sup>13</sup> þat, and seide þat þe victorie of Cristes croys lasteþ<sup>14</sup> wip oute ende. But Iulianus fykeled<sup>15</sup> wip hem, and seide þat þat was a tokene<sup>16</sup>

Ab urbe.

stancius made hym Cesar afterwarde, and sende hym to Fraunce, whiche havenge mony victoryes þer was insignite mervellously with a crowne of laurer, hongenge there betwene ij. grete pillers, the rope brekenge sodenly with whom hit was made faste. Men seenge that, seide that hit was a prenosticate and a signe that he sholde reioyce thempyre. Constancius dedde, and Iulianus made emperour, willenge to please alle peple, grauntede to alle peple that they scholde use what ryte thei wolde. Neverthelesse he destroyede the signe of the crosse after his power, supposenge to gette grace of wickedde spirittes þerby, openenge temples and doynge safrice<sup>17</sup> to ydoles. Whiche doynge sacrifice in a tyme, a dewe descended on his clothes in the maner of a crosse, and on the clothes of peple beyng present. Also the signe of the crosse apperede in an other tyme in the bowelles of a beste y-offrede; the ministres seenge that, seide that hit prenosticate the interminable victory of the crosse of Criste. To whom Iulianus seide that

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> roop, γ.<sup>2</sup> rialiche, β.; realych, γ.<sup>3</sup> crowen, Cx.<sup>4</sup> þei, β.<sup>5</sup> he, added in Cx.<sup>6</sup> for] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> destruyed, β.<sup>8</sup> supposed, Cx.<sup>9</sup> þanne, β.<sup>10</sup> dude sacrefys, γ.<sup>11</sup> mawmettes, β.<sup>12</sup> ful, γ.<sup>13</sup> syʒe, γ.; sawe, Cx.<sup>14</sup> lestep. γ.<sup>15</sup> fikeled, β.; vyclede, γ.<sup>16</sup> tokne was, γ.<sup>17</sup> Sic in MS.

demulcens ait; "Hoc est<sup>1</sup> signum Christiani dogmatis  
 "coercendi, nec ultra circulum dilatandi." Itaque cum  
 semel apud Constantinopolim sacrificiis instaret, epi-  
 scopus Chalcedonensis pro senectute cœcus eum acriter  
 redarguit. Cui Julianus ait, "Neque Galilæus tuus potuit  
 "te a cœcitate præservare." Et ille, "De hoc ego gratias  
 "ago quod illo lumine me privavit, ne te cernerem pie-  
 "tate privatum."<sup>2</sup> Item apud Antiochiam vasa sacra  
 et pallas altaris colligens sordibus ani sui fœdavit; mox  
 vermes inde scaturientes posteriora Juliani adeo cor-  
 roserunt ut quoad viveret liberari<sup>3</sup> non posset. Ejus  
 quoque præfectus dum super vasa ecclesiæ mingeret  
 dixit,<sup>4</sup> "Ecce in quibus vasis Mariæ filio ministratur!"  
 et repente os ejus versum est in anum ejus, et egestionis  
 organum effectum est. Julianus et<sup>5</sup> in odium Christi-  
 anorum jussit templum Judæorum Jerosolimis reparari,

---

<sup>1</sup> *esse*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *nudatum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *labarari*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *mingens dixisset*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et]* om. B.; *etiam*, A.

of constreynynge of Cristes<sup>1</sup> lore, and pat it schulde nevere passe þe wydnesse of a<sup>2</sup> cercle. Also he dede sometyne<sup>3</sup> sacrafice at Constantynoble. And Calcedonius þe bischop was blynd for age, and reprevd<sup>4</sup> Iulianus scharpliche. "Þy man of Galilee," quod Iulianus, "myȝte nouȝt save þe from "blyndenesse." "Þerof I þank<sup>5</sup> hym," quod þe bisshop, "pat he hap bynome my<sup>6</sup> sight, þat I schulde nouȝt see þe i-privd<sup>7</sup> of al myldenesse." Also at Anthiochia<sup>8</sup> he gadred to giders þe holy vessel and towaylls of þe auter, and defouled hem wip the filpe<sup>9</sup> of his ers; <sup>10</sup> and anon wormes<sup>11</sup> sprang out þerof, and frate so Iulianus his neþer ende þat he myȝte nevere be delivered þerof while he was on<sup>12</sup> lyve. Also his steward pissed uppon<sup>13</sup> the vessel<sup>14</sup> of þe chirche, and seide, "Loo in "what vessel Mary sone<sup>15</sup> is i-served;" and anon his moup bycom his ers, and servede aftirward in stede of his neþer ende. Also Iulianus, for hate of cristen men, gan to bulde<sup>16</sup> þe temple

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit was a signe to constreine the doctryne of Criste, and that hit scholde not be made large and commune over the compasse of this cercle. The bischoppe Calcedonense rebukede Iulianus sore, for cause that he did sacrifice to ydoles at Constantynenoble, whiche bischop was blynde for grete age. To whom Iulianus seide, "Thy man of Galilee for alle his myȝhte "can not restore to the thy siȝhte." The bischop seide, "Y ȝiffe lawde to my Maker that y am blynde, and may not "see the voyde of pite and compassion." Also þis Iulianus commenge to Antiochia, toke holy veselles and palles of the awters and wipede his partes posteriale, or the instrumente of egestion, and wormes avoidenge from hit grevede hym soore un to the tyme of his dethe, and cowthe not be helpede þerof by eny medicyne. An oper governoure of his hoste made uryne in the usualle veselles of the awters, seyenge, "Beholde "in what veselles peple ministre to the son of Mary;" and þerfore his mowthe was turnede in to that other secrete instrumente of egestion as sodeynly. This Iulianus themperour commaundede þe temple of þe Iewes to be reedifiede in to the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 235. a.A dede  
of grete con-  
tempte.A mowthe  
was turnede  
in to the  
organ of  
egestion.

<sup>1</sup> *constraynyng of Cristen, B.*  
<sup>2</sup> *a] the, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *sometyme] repeated in MS. by error.*  
<sup>4</sup> *reprevede, γ.*  
<sup>5</sup> *þonke, a. and γ.*  
<sup>6</sup> *bynome me my, γ.*  
<sup>7</sup> *ypryved, γ.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Antiochia, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *vylthe, γ.*  
<sup>10</sup> *ars, Cx., et infra.*  
<sup>11</sup> *wromes, Cx.*  
<sup>12</sup> *on] a, β., and Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *apon, γ.*  
<sup>14</sup> *vessels, Cx., et infra.*  
<sup>15</sup> *Maryes, B.*  
<sup>16</sup> *buylde, Cx.*

sumptus ad hæc<sup>1</sup> subministrans, sed<sup>2</sup> quicquid de die constructum est, de nocte terræ motu collapsum est; ignis quoque de templo exiens plurimos incendit, et sequenti nocte signum crucis in vestibus omnium apparuit. Insuper et<sup>3</sup> Julianus eunuchos, tonsores, et coquos de curia sua expulit; eunuchos quidem quia uxor sua nuper obierat, post quam aliam non duxerat; coquos quoque quia cibis simplicioribus utebatur; tonsores eo quod unus eorum multis<sup>4</sup> posset sufficere. Libros multos dictavit, in quibus suos prædecessores reprehendit. Quod ergo coquos et tonsores expulit, opus philosophi non principis egit. Quod principibus detraxit, nec philosophi nec principis fuit. Descendens igitur Julianus in Persidam, sicut legitur in vitis patrum, misit dæmonem ad regiones Occidentis ut inde responsum referret; cujus transitum Publius monachus jugiter orans per decem dies retardavit, ita quidem ut dæmon ille nullum ad

<sup>1</sup> hoc, B.; hoc largissime, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> at cum in die fundamenta templi iecissent, saxa de nocte terræ motu corruunt, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> et] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> hominibus, added in C.D.

of Ierusalem uppon his owne cost, but al þat was i-bulde aday, erþe shakynge þrew doun a nyzt; also fuyre com out of þe temple and destroyed moche folk; and in þe nyzt aftir þe signe of þe croys was i-seie uppon alle men<sup>1</sup> cloþes. Also Iulianus put out of his court eunuchos, gilded<sup>2</sup> men, barboures, and cokes. Eunuchos, for his wif was dede, and he hadde i-wedded non oþer after here; he dede away his<sup>3</sup> cokes for he usede symple metes; and barboures, for oon myzte serve<sup>4</sup> meny men; he made meny bookes and blamede þerynne his predecessoures. In þat he dede away cokes and barboures, he dede as a filosofre, and nouzt as a prince. [In that he blamed<sup>5</sup> princes, he dyde not<sup>6</sup> as a philosopher<sup>7</sup> ner<sup>8</sup> as a prince].<sup>9</sup> Þanne Iulianus wente doun in [to]<sup>10</sup> Pers, as it is i-rad in vitas patrum, and sent a fend in to þe west londes for he schulde brynge [hym]<sup>10</sup> word þennes; but þe fend was ten dayes<sup>11</sup> i-lette of his iornay by oon Publicus,<sup>12</sup> a monk þat was alwey in his bedes, so þat þe fende brouzt his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hate of Cristen peple, ziffenge grete treasure þerto, but hit felle doun in the nyzhte as faste as men did edifye in the day, and fire goenge from the temple brente mony of theyme, and in the nyzhte foloyng the signe of the crosse apperede in the clothes of alle men beyng þer. After that Iulianus putte mony cokes and barbres from his servyce, seyenge that oon barboure wolde suffice to mony men, and his cokes in that he zafe not hym selfe to grete delices, after the dethe of his wife, makenge mony bookes, in whom he reproveþ moche emperoures his predecessoures. And in that he expellede his cokes and barboures from hym, hit was a signe of a filosofre, and not of a prince; in that he detracte princes, hit was a signe neither of a prince neither of a filosofre. As hit is redde in Vitis patrum, Iulianus goenge to Persida, sende a spiritte to regions of the weste, to brynge an answer from thens, whom a monke callede Publicus did lette by x. daies, that þe spiritte myzhte not brynge an answer to his maister. The

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *mennes*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *gelded*, B.; *eunuches that is ghelded*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *his*] þe, B.  
<sup>4</sup> *servy*, a.  
<sup>5</sup> *þat þat he blamed*, B.; *þat þat he blamede*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *he dide nouzt*, B.; *a dude nozt*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *philosofre*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *noþer*, B. and γ.  
<sup>9</sup> From B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> From a., B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *dawes*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *Publius*, B. and Cx.



suum dominum responsum reportaret. Cum ergo dæmones illi victoriam de Persis repromitterent, sophista ejus quæsit a quodam Christiano isto modo: "Quid putas facit nunc Deus vester <sup>1</sup> ille fabri filius?" Respondit Christianus, "Sepulcrum parat magistro tuo "Juliano." Ad Persas ergo tendens venit Ctesiphontem,<sup>2</sup> ubi regem loci<sup>3</sup> obsedit, et partem regni oblatam respuit, putans animam Alexandri magni sibi incorporatam fore, juxta sententiam Pythagoræ et Platonis, qui dixerunt animas humanas de corporibus ad corpora transire; sed jaculum repente discurrens ejus lateri De morte Juliani. infixum est, quo finem vitæ dedit. *Ranulphus.*<sup>4</sup> Tradunt autem<sup>5</sup> Eutropius et Orosius, libro sexto, quod Julianus ad Persas tendens, dolo cujusdam transfugæ per deserta loca ducebatur, ubi vi<sup>6</sup> sitis,<sup>7</sup> ardore solis, laboreque arenarum confectus a quodam hostium equite conto percussus interiit. In vita quoque Basilii legitur quod dum Persas tenderet beatus Basilius apud

<sup>1</sup> *noster*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *Tesifontem*, B.; *Thesifontem*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *loci*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. omit reference, and thus continue: "In vita tamen Basilii legitur quod dum Persas tendens

"Cesaream Cappadociæ venisset,

"beatus Basilius panes ordeaceos

"ei, &c."

<sup>5</sup> *autem*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *vi sitis et ardoris laboreque arenarum*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *et*, A.

lord<sup>1</sup> noon answerē aȝen. Whanne fendes hadde i-hote<sup>2</sup> hym TREVISA.  
 þe victorie of the Pers, his sophister<sup>3</sup> axede in þis manere of a  
 cristen man, "What trowest<sup>4</sup> þou dooth ȝour God now, þat car-  
 "penter his sone." Þe cristen man answerde and seide, "He  
 "arrayeþ a buriels for þy maister Iulianus." Iulianus wente  
 in to Pers, and come to Chesifont,<sup>5</sup> and byseged þere þe kyng  
 of þe contray, and forsook som of þe kyngdom þat was profred  
 hym, for he trowede þat þe grete Alisaundre his soule was  
 i-putte in his body, by þe menyngē<sup>6</sup> of Pictagoras and of Plato,  
 þat seide þat þe soules of mankynde passeþ from body to body;<sup>7</sup>  
 but a darte come sodenliche and stiked in his side, and perwip  
 he ended his lif. **R.** Eutropius and Oracius,<sup>8</sup> libro sexto,  
 telleþ þat Iulianus went to<sup>9</sup> Pers, and was i-lad in wilde places  
 by gile and fraude of oon þat was outlawed, and þere he was  
 overcome wip travaille of þe gravel, wip rust,<sup>10</sup> and wip hete  
 of þe sonne; and so an horsman of his enemyes smoot hym  
 wip a spere, and he deide. Also it is i-rad<sup>11</sup> in Basilius his  
 tyme<sup>12</sup> þat whanne Iulianus wente into Perseward, Basilius was

Ab urbe. wickede spiritēs promysenge victory to Iulianus themperour, a MS. HARL.  
 man longenge to hym inquirede of a Cristen, "What doethe your 2261.  
 "God now, that smythes son?" The Cristen man answerede  
 seyenge, "He makethe redy a beryalle to Iulianus thy lorde." A transmi-  
gracione.  
 This Iulianus emperour, goenge to ȝiffe batelle to men of f. 235. b.  
 Persida, come to a cite callede Thesifon, whiche segende the  
 kyngē of that cuntre refusede a grete parte of his realme,  
 supposenge the sawle of Alexandre to have bene incorporate  
 in hym, after the sentence of Pitagoras and of Plato, whiche  
 seide the sawles of men to goe from body to body. But at the Of þe dethe  
of Iulian.  
 laste a spere was fixede in his body, or elles a darte, where  
 thro he diede. **R.** Nevertheles Eutropius and Orosius, libro  
 sexto, do reherse that Iulianus goenge to men of Persida,  
 was ledde thro deserte places by a gyde, whiche as oppressede  
 thro hete of the sonne and laboure, was sleyne by an enemy of  
 his. But hit is redde in the lyfe of Basilius, that Iulianus  
 goenge to men of Persida, blessedē Basilius dwellenge at

<sup>1</sup> his lord] om. Cx.

<sup>2</sup> by hoot, a.; bihote, β.; promised, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> sophistris, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> supposest, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Chesysont, γ.

<sup>6</sup> mevyng, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> bodies, β. (bis); bodyes to bodyes, γ. and Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Orosius, a., β., and γ.; Orosius, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> to] into, β.

<sup>10</sup> þrust, a.; þirste, β.; þurst, γ.; thyrst, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> redde, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> lyf, Cx.

Cæsaream Cappadociæ panes hordeaceos<sup>1</sup> pro munere illi misit, quos Julianus respuens fenum remandavit; unde Basilius fertur dixisse, "Quod nos comedimus tibi misimus; tu vero unde animalia tua pascis nobis misisti." Ad hæc Julianus, "Cum de Persis victor rediero, hanc urbem ita destruem ut magis sit fenifera<sup>2</sup> quam hordeifera."<sup>3</sup> Igitur orante Basilio pro urbis suæ liberatione apparuit de nocte in medio ecclesiæ multitudo angelorum, et in medio illorum<sup>4</sup> mulier inthronizata, quæ dixit, "Vocate mihi Mercurium militem, qui me et Filium meum de isto blasphemio vindicet Juliano." Erat autem Mercurius miles quidam Christianus ab ipso<sup>5</sup> Juliano pro fidei confessione interfectus, et in ecclesia illa ubi visio hæc apparuit nuper sepultus. Et ecce statim Mercurius assumptis armis suis, quæ in<sup>6</sup> ecclesia illa adhuc pependerant, contra Julianum porrexit, et in medio sui exer-

<sup>1</sup> *ordiecios*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *fenifera*] from C.D.; *farrifera*, A. and MS.

<sup>3</sup> *fenifera quam farrifera*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *eorum*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *ipso*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *quæ adhuc in*, B.

at Cesarea in Capadocia, and sent hym a present of barliche<sup>1</sup> loves; Iulianus byhelde þe loves, and sent hym hey<sup>2</sup> aze; me seip<sup>3</sup> þat Basilius seide þanne, "We sente to þe suche as we " etep, bote þou sendest to us suche as þy<sup>4</sup> bestes etep." Þanne Iulianus seide, "Whanne I come azen victor out of Pers, I schal " so destroye þis citee þat it schal bere more hey<sup>2</sup> þan corn." Þan Basilius prayde for þe savacioun of þe citee, and sigh<sup>5</sup> by nyzte in þe myddel of þe chirche a gret multitude of aungels, and in þe myddel of hem a woman sittynge on a tyme,<sup>6</sup> þat seide, "Clepep<sup>7</sup> to me Mercurius þe knyzt þat schal take wreche " for me and my sone of þis<sup>8</sup> Iulianus þat despiseþ God." Mercurius was a cristene knyzt þat Iulianus hadde i-slawe for þe fey of holy chirche, and was late i-buried in þat chirche þere þis sihte was i-seie;<sup>9</sup> and anon Mercurius took his wepoun,<sup>10</sup> þat zit hongep<sup>11</sup> in þat chirche, and wente forþ azenst Iulianus, and stiked hym in þe myddel of his body, and vanschede<sup>12</sup> away

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Capadocia, sende to hym for a zifte certeyne loofes of barly brede. Iulianus refusenge theyme, sende to Basilius hey. Then Basilius seide, "We sende to hym suche brede as we do " eyte, and he sende to us heye, meyte of brute bestes." Then Iulianus themperour seide, "I schalle destroye that cite after " that y comme from Persida, that hit schalle be moore apte " to berre hey then corne." Basilius preyenge besyly for the salvacion of his cite, a multitude of angelles apperede in the chyrche in the nyzhte, and in the myddes of theyme a woman sette in a trone, whiche seide, "Calle to me Mercury my " knyzhete, whiche schalle venge my Soon and me of that blas- " femer." That knyzhete Mercurius was sleyne but litelle before of that Iulianus for the feithe of Criste, and beryede in that churche where the vision apperede. And then Mercurius takege his armour, which hongede in that churche, wente ageyne Iulianus, and persede hym with a spere in the myddes of his hoste, and evanschede sodenly. Then Iulianus takege

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Seynte  
Basilius  
preyede to  
God for  
salvacion of  
his cite.<sup>1</sup> *barlych*, γ.; *barley*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *heyz*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *hit is sayd*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *þy*] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> *syz*, γ.; *saw*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *trone*, α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Clepuþ*, γ.; *Clepe*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *þes*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *whereas this sight was seen*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *wepen*, β. and Cx.; *wepne þat**zut heng*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *hyng*, α.; *heng*, β.; *henge*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *fanschede*, γ.

citus transfodit, statimque disparuit. Julianus vero sanguinem de latere suo extrahens et dispergens, "Vicisti," inquit, "Galilæe, vicisti; etiam et te nunc negabo: "satia te de cætero." Beatus autem Basilius evigilans reperit in ecclesia lanceam Mercurii cruentatam et arma Mercurii ubi prius<sup>1</sup> reposita.

De miserri-  
ma morte  
Juliani.

Gratiæ  
CCCLXVIII.  
Joviniani  
primo.

Jovinianus post Julianum imperavit quasi octo mensibus, vir fortis, nobilis, Christianissimus. Nempe<sup>2</sup> Juliano edictum dante ut milites Christiani aut sacrificarent<sup>3</sup> aut militiæ cederent, ille statim cingulum solvit. Qui cum violenter<sup>4</sup> a militibus ad imperium<sup>5</sup> traheretur, clamabat se Christianum nolle paganis imperare; quo audito milites omnes effecti<sup>6</sup> sunt Christiani. Hic quoque magna necessitate compulsus magnam partem Mesopotamiæ Saporis regi Persarum dedit. Deinde sive ex<sup>7</sup> odore<sup>8</sup> cubiculi sui, quod ex recenti calce<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A. has *fuit* interlined.

<sup>2</sup> *quippe sub*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ydolis*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *ad ipsum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *imperatorem*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *facti*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *fædo*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *ex dolore*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *tectorio calcis*, C.D.

anon ; Iulianus drouz out þe blood of his seide,<sup>1</sup> and þrewe it abrood, and seide, “ þou Galilee man, þou hast overcome,<sup>2</sup> and “ 3it<sup>3</sup> now I schal forsake þe, fulfille<sup>4</sup> þe<sup>5</sup> after þis.” Basilius awook and fonde Mercurius his spere al bloody in þe same chirche, and his armour i-sette þere as<sup>6</sup> it was raper.<sup>7</sup> After Iulianus [Iovinianus]<sup>8</sup> was emperour as it were eyzte monþes, a strong and a noble cristen man. Iulianus hadde i-hote<sup>9</sup> þat cristen knyzttes schulde doo sacrifice to mawmettes oþer forsake her knyztthode ; but anon þis<sup>10</sup> forkutte<sup>11</sup> þe bond,<sup>12</sup> and whanne knyzttes drowe<sup>13</sup> wip strengeþe for to be emperours,<sup>14</sup> he cryde and seide þat he cristen man wolde be emperour<sup>15</sup> of paynymys. Whanne þat was i-herd,<sup>16</sup> alle knyzttes were i-made cristen men. Al<sup>17</sup> þis was i-dryve to by greet [nede,<sup>18</sup> and 3af a greet]<sup>8</sup> deel of Mesopotamia to Sapor kyng of Pers. Þanne he deyde<sup>19</sup> wheþer it were for hevvy smyl<sup>20</sup> of his chambre, þat was i-made of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

owte the bloode with his honde, caste hit on brode, seyenge, MS. HARL. 2261.  
 “ O þow man of Galilee, thow hase the victory, and 3itte  
 “ y schalle denye the ; fylle þe here after.” Blessed Basilius  
 awakyng, founde in the chirche þe spere of Mercurius made  
 redde with bloode, and the armor of þat knyztte Mercurius, f. 236. a.  
 as thei were hongede afore. Iovinianus was emperour after  
 Iulianus viij. monethes, a myzhty prince, and of the feithe of  
 Criste. Iulianus commaundenge in a tyme that knyzttes of the  
 feithe of Criste scholde do sacrifice, other elles be deposede of  
 chevallery, Iovinian loosede his gyrdylle anoon. Whiche de-  
 sirede of the knyzttes to be emperoure, seide to theyme that  
 he beyng a Cristen man wolde not have governayle of  
 paganes ; the knyzttes herenge þat, receyvede the feithe of  
 Criste. Whiche compulsede by grete necessite, 3afe a grete  
 parte of Mesopotamia to Sapor kyng of Persida. Whiche  
 diede soone after other of the hugeness of the savoure of

<sup>1</sup> syde, a.  
<sup>2</sup> þou hast overcome, bis, β. ;  
 þu . . . overcome, bis, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> 3it] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> ful fulle, a. ; fulfille þi silf, β.  
<sup>5</sup> þe] þysylf, γ. ; thy self, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> in the same place, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> tofore, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> commaunded, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> þes, γ.

<sup>11</sup> forkutte, β.  
<sup>12</sup> fordyde that bonde, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> drough hym, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> emperour, a. and β.  
<sup>15</sup> emperoures, a.  
<sup>16</sup> yhurde, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> Al] Also, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> neode, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> deade, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> evil smel, Cx.

grave erat quiescentibus in eo, sive et nimietate<sup>1</sup> prunarum quas pro gravi frigore adoleri fecerat, obiit.

## CAP. XXIX.

[*De Papa Damaso, aliisque patribus et monachis in Ægypto florentibus.*]

Gratiae  
CCCLXVIII.  
Valentiniani  
primo.

VALENTINIANUS cum fratre suo Valente regnavit quasi undecim annis. Iste<sup>2</sup> urbanus fuit, nam dum exercitus ei temptaret dare alium imperii consortem, respondit, "Vestrum fuit, O milites, mihi dare regnum;"<sup>3</sup> "at ubi ego hoc suscepi, meum est de re publica cogitare." Et tamen fratrem suum fecit consortem imperii. Hic<sup>4</sup> Saxones et Sarmatas devicit. Ejus pater Gracianus appellatus est Funarius, eo quod ei funem venalem<sup>5</sup> portanti quinque milites nequiverunt de manu ejus funem extorquere; ideoque condigno merito ad imperium<sup>6</sup> est assumptus. Uxor Valentiniani ali-

<sup>1</sup> *nimuetate*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *sicut regalis fuit et*, added in C.D.  
<sup>3</sup> *ubi ego hoc suscepi meum jam et non vestrum erit de republica cogitare et tunc fratrem, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "quoque prius sub Juliano militaverat, sed quia sacrificare noluit militiæ cessit. Deinde sumpto imperio."  
<sup>5</sup> *venalicum*, C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *militiam*, A.B.C.D.

newe lyme, and hevy to reste perynne, oþer for to many coles TREVISA.  
pat he hadde i-made sette afyre<sup>1</sup> for þe grete colde.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum. Valentinianus.*

VALENTINIANUS wip his broþer Valent regnede as it were<sup>2</sup> enlevene ȝere. Þis was gentil and courtays,<sup>3</sup> for whan þe oost fondede to ȝeve hym a felowe of þe empere, he answerde and seide, "Oo<sup>4</sup> knyȝtes, it is<sup>5</sup> ȝoure to ȝeve me the kingdom, and "now<sup>6</sup> I have i-fonge it, it is myn to pinke<sup>7</sup> on þe comyn profit;"<sup>8</sup> and made his broþer felawe of þe empere; he overcom þe Saxons and þe Sarmates. His fadir Gracianus was i-cleped Funarius, pat was<sup>9</sup> a ropere, for he baar a roop pat was to sellynge,<sup>10</sup> and fyve knyȝtes myȝte not wreste the rope out of his hond, and perfore he was worpy to be i-take to knyȝthode. In a tyme

Ab urbe. cooles, whom he causede to be brente for the grete coldenesse MS. HARL.  
other elles of the grete savoure of lyme whiche was in his 2261.  
chambre.

A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*

VALENTINIANUS, with Valens his brother, was emperour a xj. yere. This emperour was a man of grete curtesy, whiche saide to þe Romanes, willenge that he scholde have a felowe to governe thempire, in this wise: "O ye knyȝhtes, hit was in "your power to ȝiffe me thempire, and sithe y am emperour, hit "longethe to me to provide for þe commune utilite." Neverthelessse he made his broþer felowe to hym of thempire, whiche hade victory of the Sarmates and of the Saxones. Gracianus, his fader, was callede Funarius, in that v. knyȝhtes cowthe not take a roope owte of his honde, whom he brouȝhte to selle, wherefore he was made a knyȝhte. In the tyme of this em-

<sup>1</sup> afuyr, β. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> as it were] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> curteys, β.; corteyns, γ.; cur-  
toys, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> O, α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> is] was, β.

<sup>6</sup> I] ich, β.  
<sup>7</sup> þengke, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> prouffyte, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> was] is, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> sillyng, β.; sullyng, γ.; was  
for to selle, Cx.



quando laudavit pulchritudinem Justinæ,<sup>1</sup> qua de causa Justinianus copulavit sibi Justinam, legem statuens ut omnis qui voluerit<sup>2</sup> bina possit<sup>3</sup> matrimonia contrahere. Hujus imperatoris tempore terræ motu per omnem orbem facto, mare suum litus egrediebatur,<sup>4</sup> multas urbes subvertens.

Gratia  
CCCLXXI.  
Valentiniani  
IV.

Damasus papa post Liberium succedit novemdecim<sup>Damasus  
papa.</sup> annis. Hic elegans in metris,<sup>5</sup> tumbas sanctorum quas invenit versibus decoravit. Instituit quoque ut psalmi die nocteque alternatim in choro canerentur, et ut in fine psalmorum Gloria Patri diceretur. Hujus papæ hortatu Jeronimus bibliam transtulit de Hebræo in Latinum; psalterium quoque septuaginta interpretum, quod tunc pœne in cunctis ecclesiis frequentabatur, correxit, quo iterum vitiato iterum de novo transtulit; quod quidem Damasus<sup>6</sup> in urbe Roma et in Gallicanis ecclesiis cantari instituit,<sup>7</sup> propterea illud psalterium Gallicanum vocatur. Tertium adhuc psalterium de verbo ad verbum transtulit. Hoc anno sanctus Hilarius Pictaviensis obiit, qui ad hymnum

<sup>1</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>2</sup> *voluerunt*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *possent*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *et Sicilia multarumque insularum orbis cum populis oppressit*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *componendis*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *iste Damasus*, A.; *papa*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *fecit ideoque Gallicanum vocabatur*, C.D.

Valentinianus his wif preysede þe fairnesse of Iustina, and perfore Valentinianus wedded Iustina, and ȝaf a lawe þat everiche man þat wolde schulde wedde tweie wifes. In þis emperour his tyme þe eorþe schook<sup>1</sup> in<sup>2</sup> al þe world, and [þe see]<sup>3</sup> passede þe cleves<sup>4</sup> and destroyed meny<sup>5</sup> citees. After Liberius, Damasus was pope nyntene ȝere; þis was a faire maker of metre, and wroot vers uppon tombes þat he fonde of holy seyntes, and ordeyned also þat by day and by nyȝte psalmes schulde be seide in queor, so þat þe oon vers schulde be i-seide in þe<sup>6</sup> oon side and þe oþer vers in þe oþer side,<sup>6</sup> and þat Gloria patri schulde be i-seide at þe<sup>7</sup> psalmes ende. Also by comfort of þis pope Ierom translated þe bible<sup>8</sup> out of Hebrewe in to Latyn, and amended also þe sauter of þe seventy<sup>9</sup> þat was poo i-used wel nyh<sup>10</sup> in alle chirches,<sup>11</sup> and þat psauter<sup>12</sup> was eft appeyred, and he translated it newe aȝen; and Damasus þe pope ordeyned þat<sup>13</sup> [þe sauter of þat translacioun scholde]<sup>14</sup> be<sup>15</sup> songe in þe citee of Rome and in þe chirches of Fraunce, and perfore þat sauter<sup>16</sup> [is]<sup>17</sup> i-cleped þe Frensche<sup>18</sup> sawter,<sup>19</sup> psalterium Gallicanum; ȝit he made þe þridde translacioun of þe psawter<sup>20</sup> from word to word.<sup>21</sup> Þat ȝere deide Seint Hillary

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. perour a movenge of therthe made thro alle the worlde, the see brake upon the londe moche moore then hit was wonte to do, and destroyede mony citees. Damasus the pope succedede Liberius xix. yere; whiche made mony versus on the tumbes of seyntes whom he founde, ordeynynge that psalmes scholde be songe bothe on þe day and on the nyȝhte in churches, and that Gloria Patri scholde be thende of every psalme. Seynte Ierome did translate the Bible at the instaunce of this pope, from Hebrewe in to Latyn, and correcte the psawter off the lxx<sup>ta</sup> interpretatores, usede in alle churches alle moste un til þat tyme, whiche translacion viciate, Seynte Ierom did translate hit ageyne. Seynte Hillarius, the bischop Pictavense,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
A movynge  
of þe erthe.

f. 236. b.

<sup>1</sup> *schwok into*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *in*] into  $\beta$ .  
<sup>3</sup> From  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and Cx., who also adds *aroose and*.  
<sup>4</sup> *clives*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>5</sup> *many*,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>6</sup> From  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>7</sup> *þe*] ech,  $\beta$ .; *at þe*] on eche, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *bybel*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>9</sup> *seventy*] LXX interpretes, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *neyȝ*,  $\beta$ .

<sup>11</sup> *clerkes*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>12</sup> *sauter*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *þat*] added in  $\beta$ .  
<sup>14</sup> From  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>15</sup> *be*] to be, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *psawter*,  $\alpha$ .; *psauter*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> From  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *Freyensch*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>19</sup> *psawter*,  $\alpha$ .  
<sup>20</sup> *sauter*,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .  
<sup>21</sup> *from . . . word*] word for word, Cx.

angelicum qui *Gloria in excelsis*<sup>1</sup> dicitur addidit  
*Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te,*<sup>2</sup> etc.

Sanctus Didimus Alexandrinus, qui post quintum  
ætatis annum utroque lumine privabatur, cum semel  
audisset in ecclesia illud Evangelium, "Quod impossi-  
bile est apud homines possibile est apud Deum," ita  
circa mentis illuminationem insistebat ut septem libera-  
lium artium quasi<sup>3</sup> perfectam notitiam consequeretur,  
magnusque doctor<sup>4</sup> effectus, multa expositoria per  
notarios commentabatur. *De Sancto Martino.*<sup>5</sup> Sanctus  
Martinus anno ætatis lvi.<sup>6</sup> ordinatus est episcopus Turo-  
norum, ubi sedit annis viginti sex. *De obitu Sancti*

Gratiæ  
CCCLXXIII.  
Valentiniani  
VII.

*Basilii Cæsariensis episcopi.*<sup>7</sup> Magnus sanctus Basi-  
lius Cæsariensis episcopus Cappadociæ obiit, qui inter  
cætera egregia virtutis suæ monumenta juvenem quen-  
dam ab amore puellæ diabolo obligatum reconcilia-  
vit Deo, chartamque obligationis<sup>8</sup> referri impetravit.<sup>9</sup>  
Joseph quoque Judæum et medicum expertissimum  
vitæ propriæ prorogatione per unum diem convertit

Basilius.

<sup>1</sup> *Deo*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *adoramus te*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *quasi*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *ecclesiæ*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit *De Sancto Mar-  
tino.*

<sup>6</sup> *lxi.*, B.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit *De obitu*, &c.

<sup>8</sup> *suæ*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *imperavit*, B.

bisshop of Peytow. To þe aungel song þat hatte :<sup>1</sup> "Gloria in excelsis" he putte to<sup>2</sup> "Laudamus te, benedicimus te, [adoramus te,]"<sup>3</sup> and so forþ. Seynt Dindimus<sup>4</sup> of Alexandria þat loste boþe his eyzen after his firste<sup>5</sup> zere of age, and herde ones i-rad in chirche þat worde of þe gospel, what men may nouzt doo God may<sup>6</sup> doo, þanne he was so besy aboute þe lizt of his soule þat he hadde perfizt<sup>7</sup> knowleche of sevene artis, and was i-made doctour, and made expowne<sup>8</sup> meny bookes by notaries and writers. Seynt Martyn was i-made bisshop of<sup>9</sup> Turon<sup>10</sup> þe zere of his age oon and sixty, and was bisshop þere sixe and twenty zere. Þe grete seinte, selnte<sup>11</sup> Basile, bisshop. of Cassarea<sup>12</sup> in Capadocea,<sup>13</sup> is dede. Among his oper grete dedes of vertue, he reconciled a zongelynge to God Almyzty þat hadde obleged hym-self to the deuel for þe love of a wenche, and gat azen þe chartre of his obligacioun. Also Ioseph a Iewe was connynge<sup>14</sup> of all phiciens, and Basyl lengpede þis Ioseph his lyf oon day,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. diede this tyme, whiche added to Gloria in excelsis Laudamus te, benedicimus te, glorificamus te. Seynte Didimus Alexandryne, blynde after the v<sup>th</sup>e yere of his age, herenge this texte, "That thyng is possible anedes Godde whiche is impossible to man," zafe hym abowte the illuminacion of his mynde, that he hade as perfite knowlege of the vij. sciences liberalle. Whiche made a grete doctor, commentede mony expositoryes by writers. Seynte Martyn was made bischoppe Turonense in the lxj. yere of his age, where he contynuede xxvj<sup>th</sup> yere. Grete Basilius, and<sup>15</sup> bischoppe Cesariense, diede at Capadocia, whiche reconsiled to God a man obligate to the deville for þe luffe of a mayde, and causede the obligacion to be restorede to þe man ageyne. Whiche convertede also Ioseph the Iewe, an experte leche, thro the prorogacion of his lyfe by oon day;

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of Seynte  
Didimus  
bischoppe of  
Alexandrye.Seynte  
Martyn  
was made  
bischop.Seynte  
Basilius,  
bischop of  
Cesarea,  
diede this  
tyme.

<sup>1</sup> To . . . hatte] To the aungel þat song, β. ; Unto the songe that the aungel songe, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> to] om. α., β., and γ.

<sup>3</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> Didimus, α., β., and γ. ; *Dydimus*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> fyste, α. and β. ; *vyste*, γ. ; *fyth*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Cx. wrongly prints the negative in both clauses.

<sup>7</sup> *parfyzt*, α. and Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *expowne*] and expownede, α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>9</sup> of] at, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Turone, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *seinte seinte*] om. β. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *Cesarea*, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *Capadocia*, β. and γ.

<sup>14</sup> *kunnynge*, β.

<sup>15</sup> Sic in MS.

ad fidem. Regulam quoque monachorum et alios catholicos tractatus edidit.

Gratie  
CCCLXXVI.  
Valentiniani  
IX.

Sanctus Ambrosius, vir consularis dignitatis, dum populum alloqueretur voce infantis id proclamantis ordinatus est episcopus Mediolanensis. *De Sancto Patricio*.<sup>1</sup> Sanctus Patricius nascitur in Britannia ex patre Calprun,<sup>2</sup> qui presbyter fuit, filius diaconi nomine [Fodini].<sup>3</sup> Mater Patricii Conches dicebatur, soror sancti Martini de Gallia; vocatus est autem in baptismo Sucat, per sanctum Germanum Magonius, per Celestinum papam Patricius, id est pater civium.<sup>4</sup> Valentinianus<sup>5</sup> Patricius. Augustus contra legatos Sarmatarum vehementer commotus, eruptione venarum, quam Græci apoplexiam vocant, obiit. *De sanctis patribus ac monachis his diebus in Ægypto florentibus*.<sup>6</sup> His diebus floruerunt<sup>7</sup> in Ægypto patres<sup>8</sup> venerabiles, pastor Pambo, duo Macharii, Arsenius, Paphnucius,<sup>9</sup> Agatho, Moyses, Joseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo noluit plus addiscere de

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit "*De Sancto*,  
" &c."

<sup>2</sup> *Calprum*, B.; *Calpino*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Fodini*] added from B.; *Fodoni*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *patrocinium*, C.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit the heading.

<sup>6</sup> *floruit* (sic), B.

<sup>7</sup> *Phaphuncius*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *famosi*, C.D., and omit down to *Theodorus. Pambo*.

<sup>9</sup> *Phaphuncius*, B.

and tordede hym to þe fey of holy cherche. Also he made <sup>1</sup> þe rule <sup>2</sup> of monkes and meny oper holy tretis. Seint Ambrose, a man of dignitee of consulus,<sup>3</sup> while he spak to þe peple he was i-made bisschop of Melane for þe voys <sup>4</sup> of a childe þat cryde soo þat <sup>5</sup> it schulde be.<sup>6</sup> Seint Patrik is i-bore in Britayne; his fadir heet Calprym,<sup>7</sup> þat was a preost and a decon his <sup>8</sup> sone þat heet Fodun; Patrik his moder het Tonches,<sup>9</sup> Martyn his suster of Gallia, þat is Fraunce. [In his crystnyng<sup>10</sup> he was called Sucat<sup>11</sup> and Seint Germanus called <sup>12</sup> hym Magonius, and Celestinus],<sup>13</sup> þe pope cleped hym Patrik, þat is <sup>14</sup> þe fader of þe <sup>15</sup> citeseyns. Valentinianus Augustus was strongliche i-meoved aʒenst þe messangers of þe Sarmates, and deide in a manere outbrekyng of his veynes<sup>16</sup> and is auel<sup>17</sup> þat Grees clepeþ apoplexia. Þat tyme in Egipt were noble fadres in her floures, Pastor Pambo, and tweyne<sup>18</sup> eiper heet Macharius, Arsenius, Paphnicus, Agatho,<sup>19</sup> Moyses, Ioseph, Euagrus,<sup>20</sup> Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne <sup>21</sup> na more of þe psawter þan oon vers þat he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. makenge mony tretys of the feithe and of þe rewle off monkes. Seynte Ambrose, a man of consular dignite, prechenge to the peple, was made bischop Mediolanense thro the seyenge of a yonge infante. Seynte Patricke was borne in Briteyne, by Fodinus and Conches, sustyr of Seynte Martyn of Fraunce, callede in baptyme Sucat, by Seynte German Magonius, and by Celestinus the pope Patricius, as fader of citesynnes. Valentinianus themperour, movede at the legates of Sarmates, dyede thro brekenge of a veyne, whom men of Grece calle apoplexeia. Venerable faders of religion were in Egipte in this tyme, as pastor Pambo, ij. Macharyes, Arsenius, Paphnicus, Agatho, Moyses, Ioseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne but oon verse of the psawter tyl that he hade fulle-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
Seynte  
Ambrose.  
Seynte  
Patrik.Of honor-  
able faders  
of religion.  
beyng this  
tyme in  
Egipte.

<sup>1</sup> and instituted, added in Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> reule, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> consuls, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> foys, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> þat so, α., β., γ.  
<sup>6</sup> that he shold be so, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> Calprun, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> dekenes, β.  
<sup>9</sup> Conches, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> follyng, β.; hys follyng, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> cleped Oncat, β.; a was cleped Sucat, γ.

<sup>12</sup> German cleped, β. and γ.  
<sup>13</sup> From β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> is] is to saye, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> þe] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> feynes, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> an evel, α., β., and γ.; an evil, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> oper] added in γ.  
<sup>19</sup> Agatho, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> Evagrius, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> leorne, γ.

psalterio quam unum versum quem audierat donec illum<sup>1</sup> implesset: fuit autem versus<sup>2</sup> iste, *Dixi custodiam* Versus Presbyteri. *vias meas ut non delinquam*<sup>3</sup> in lingua mea. Quem versum dixit se vix implere in quadraginta et novem annis. Item duo Macharii, unus Ægyptius alter<sup>4</sup> Alexandrinus, ambo in abstinentia et doctrina præclari, quorum unum dum quædam mulier falso<sup>5</sup> infamasset quod eam gravidasset,<sup>6</sup> parere non potuit donec veritatem<sup>7</sup> denudasset. *De Sancto Arsenio abbate.*<sup>8</sup> Arsenius monachus. Arsenius de senatore Romano, Græca Latinaque lingua eruditus, monachus effectus, audivit aliquando vocem dicentem sibi, "Arseni, fuge homines et tace, et salva-beris." Hic quoque sudarium semper in sinu suo gestabat, ut lacrimas crebro currentes detergeret. Unde et pili ciliorum suorum præ nimio fletu defluerant.<sup>9</sup> In vespera prima<sup>10</sup> Sabbati sole occidente faciem<sup>11</sup> vertebat

<sup>1</sup> *illud compleret; qui cuidam interroganti de eodem versu respondit, Vix quadraginta novem annis illum implere potui. Item duo, &c., C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *versus*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *derelinquam*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *alius*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *false*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *ipsa*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *rei*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit from *Græca* to *effectus*.

<sup>9</sup> *defixerant*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *primi*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *suam*, added in B.

hadde i-herd,<sup>1</sup> or he hadde fulfilled þat vers :<sup>2</sup> þis was þe vers ; TREVISA.  
 “ Dixi custodiam vias meas ut non delinquam in lingua mea,”  
 þat is,<sup>3</sup> “ I have i-seide I schal kepe my weyes þat I trespace  
 “ nouȝt in my tonge.” Pambo seide þat unneþe he fulfild<sup>4</sup> þis  
 vers<sup>5</sup> in nyne and fourty ȝere. Þe tweie Macharies, þe oon of  
 Egipt and þe<sup>6</sup> oper of Alexandria, were boþe noble men of<sup>7</sup> ab-  
 stinence and in lore : a womman þat was wip childe defamede  
 falsliche þat<sup>8</sup> oon of hem, [and]<sup>9</sup> seide þat he hadde i-brouȝt  
 hire wip childe, but sche<sup>10</sup> myȝte nevere have<sup>11</sup> childe or sche<sup>12</sup>  
 i-hadde i-told out þe soþe.<sup>13</sup> Arsenius was a senatour of Rome,  
 and perfit<sup>14</sup> in þe longages of Latyn and of Grewe, and made  
 hymself a monk ; in a tyme he herde a voys þat seide to hym,  
 “ Arsenius, flee<sup>15</sup> men, and holde þy pees<sup>16</sup> and þou schalt be  
 “ saved.” Also he bare<sup>17</sup> a sudarie<sup>18</sup> in his bosom for to wype of<sup>19</sup>  
 þe teres þat ran of his eyȝen ful ofte,<sup>20</sup> perfore þe heer of his eyȝe  
 liddes fil<sup>21</sup> al of for greet wepyng. In<sup>22</sup> the Ester eve whanne  
 þe sonne ȝede<sup>23</sup> to glade,<sup>24</sup> he tornede his<sup>25</sup> face toward þe Est,<sup>26</sup>

Ab urbe. fillede hit, and this was the verse, “ Dixi custodiam vias meas,” MS. HARL. 2261.  
 whiche verse he seyde unnethe to have fullefilede in xlix<sup>ti</sup>  
 yere. Also ij. Macharies, oon of Egipte þat oper of Alexan- A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 237. a.  
 dria, bothe noble men of abstinence and of doctryne, a woman  
 accusenge oon of theyme, seyenge that he hade geten her with  
 childe, cowthe not be delyverede tyl that sche hade schewede  
 the trawthe. Arsenius, made a monke of a senator of Rome,  
 erudite in the langage of Grece and of Latyn, herde a voice  
 seyenge to hym, “ Arsenius, flee men, and þou schalle be  
 “ salvede.” This Arsenius hade contynually a litelle clothe in  
 his bosom, to wipe the teres rennenge from his eien, thro whom  
 the breefs of his eien were putte away. Whiche knelenge on  
 the grownde, the sonne beyng in the weste, wolde turne his  
 face un to the este, knelenge and preyenge til he myȝhte see

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><sup>1</sup> yhard, γ.<br/> <sup>2</sup> or . . . vers] om. γ.<br/> <sup>3</sup> is] is to seye, Cx.<br/> <sup>4</sup> fulfilled, a. and β. ; fulfulde, γ.<br/> <sup>5</sup> þes fers, γ.<br/> <sup>6</sup> that, Cx.<br/> <sup>7</sup> in, Cx.<br/> <sup>8</sup> þat] om. β.<br/> <sup>9</sup> From a., β., and Cx.<br/> <sup>10</sup> heo, β., γ. (bis).<br/> <sup>11</sup> have] habbe, γ. ; be delyverd<br/> of, Cx.<br/> <sup>12</sup> ar heo, γ.<br/> <sup>13</sup> trowth, Cx.</p> | <p><sup>14</sup> parfgyht, Cx.<br/> <sup>15</sup> flee] flee fro, Cx.<br/> <sup>16</sup> kepe siylence, Cx.<br/> <sup>17</sup> alwey] added in β. and Cx.<br/> <sup>18</sup> sudary, γ.<br/> <sup>19</sup> of] away, Cx.<br/> <sup>20</sup> yen fol ofte, γ.<br/> <sup>21</sup> yȝe liddes ful, γ.<br/> <sup>22</sup> In] om. γ.<br/> <sup>23</sup> ȝeode, γ.<br/> <sup>24</sup> wente to reste, Cx.<br/> <sup>25</sup> his] þe, β.<br/> <sup>26</sup> West, Cx.</p> |
|--|--|



ad Orientem, noctemque sic orans ducebat insomnem<sup>1</sup> donec solem mane videret oriri, et tunc vigiliis fessus vocabat somnum, dicens, "Veni, serve male;" et sic modicum sedendo pausabat. Asserebat namque<sup>2</sup> quod sufficeret monacho pugnatori si in die naturali per unam horam dormiret. Hic aliquando cum testamentum paternum ad eum deferretur, in quo hæres designabatur, respondit, "Ego prius mortuus sum;<sup>3</sup> quomodo ergo potuit moriturus prius mortuum designare hæredem?" Hic quoque non cito occurrebat cuiquam, nec facile loquebatur,<sup>4</sup> nec epistolam direxit. Homines cõmmuniter fugiebat, asserens quod non posset esse simul cum Deo et hominibus.<sup>5</sup> Nec etiam de quæstionibus Scripturarum facile loquebatur, cum tamen hoc magnifice facere sciret, sed de passionibus animæ et de cæteris temptamentis; unde et descendente eo aliquando ad quendam senem Ægyptium ut interrogaret eum de cogitationibus

Hora una  
dormitionis  
sufficit  
parco victui.

<sup>1</sup> noctemque ducens insomnem  
oriebatur, B.

<sup>2</sup> namque] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> mundo quam pater meus, added  
in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> loquens, sed homines pro posse  
fugiebat, asserens, &c., C.D.

<sup>5</sup> non facile epistolam alicui di-  
rexerit, inserted here in C.D.

and wook al þat nyȝt in his prayers forto he seie<sup>1</sup> þe sonne aryse erliche amorwe,<sup>2</sup> and þo he was wery of wakyng he<sup>3</sup> cleped to hym slepe, and seide, "Come forth evel seruaunt," and so he reste a litel what<sup>4</sup> sittynge; for he wolde seie<sup>5</sup> þat it were i-now for a monk þat fiȝteþ aȝenst temptaciouns for to slepe oon houre in þe nyȝt and day. In a tyme his fader testament was i-brouȝt to hym, in þe whiche testament he was i-made his fader heire;<sup>6</sup> þanne he answered and seide, I<sup>7</sup> was rapier dede;<sup>8</sup> how myȝte "he þanne þat schulde deie make me his heyre<sup>9</sup> þat was rapier dede?"<sup>10</sup> Also he wolde no man liȝtliche mete, noper speke liȝtliche<sup>11</sup> with men, noper sende lettres; and comounliche he fiȝ þe companye of men, and seide þat he myȝte nouȝt be at ones wip God and wip men. Noper he spak liȝtliche<sup>12</sup> of questiouns of holy writt, and ȝit<sup>13</sup> [he was<sup>14</sup> a noble<sup>15</sup> clerk, and kunning<sup>16</sup> in questions of holy writ]<sup>17</sup> but of stirynges<sup>19</sup> of þe soule and temptaciouns he wolde gladliche speke;<sup>20</sup> þerfore in a tyme he went doun for to speke wip an olde man of Egipte for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the sonne in the morowe, and then he, wery thro þat labour, wolde speke as un to slepe, seyenge, "Come thow ylle seruaunte." And so he wolde slepe and reste hym in syttenge a litelle season, seyenge that to slepe by oon howre were sufficiante to a monke laborenge in perfeccion by a naturalle day. The testamente of his fader was brouȝhte to hym, assignede to be hayre to his fader, whiche seyede, "How may a man lyke to "dye assigne a dedde man to be his successor?" This Arsenius wolde not ȝiffe metynge to eny man liȝhtely, not excessive in speche, neither he usede not to endite epistoles, thauȝ he he was a man of grete connyng; fleenge the company of men, seyenge that he myȝhte not be to geder with men and with God; movenge mony questions off the passions of the sawle and of other temptacions. Whiche goenge to an olde man in to Egipte, that he myȝhte have comunicacion with hym, his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of an ylle  
seruaunte.<sup>1</sup> unto the tyme that he sawe, Cx.<sup>2</sup> by the morowe, Cx.<sup>3</sup> and, a.<sup>4</sup> what] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> segge, γ.<sup>6</sup> eyr, β; heyer, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Ich<sup>8</sup> tha 'e was dedde to for his fader; θ<sup>9</sup> eyr, β.<sup>10</sup> dede afore, Cx.<sup>11</sup> gladly, Cx.<sup>12</sup> he mevede lyghtly, Cx.<sup>13</sup> and ȝit] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> ȝut a was, γ.<sup>15</sup> nobel, γ.<sup>16</sup> connyng, γ.<sup>17</sup> wryt, γ.<sup>18</sup> From β. and γ.<sup>19</sup> sturyngs, γ.<sup>20</sup> Cx. adds here: "and yet he was a noble clerk, and connyng in questions of holy wrytte."

suis, dixerunt quidam ad eum, "Quomodo tu, Arseni, qui  
 "tantæ eruditionis es,<sup>1</sup> rusticum istum interrogas?"  
 Et ille,<sup>2</sup> "Latinam et Græcam linguam didici, sed  
 "alphabetum istius rustici nec dum apprehendere potui."  
 Et sicut dum in palatio Romano Arsenius morabatur  
 nemo melioribus vestibus utebatur, sic<sup>3</sup> sub conversa-  
 tione monachi<sup>4</sup> nemo vilius eo utebatur;<sup>5</sup> habuit  
 nempe<sup>6</sup> barbam prolixam usque ad ventrem.<sup>7</sup> Quadra-  
 ginta annis vixit in palatio Theodosii senioris, deinde lv.  
 annis in eremo.<sup>8</sup> Abbas Paphnucius<sup>9</sup> sumpto sæcu-  
 lari habitu convertit Thaysim<sup>10</sup> meretricem.<sup>11</sup> Hic ter-  
 rogavit Dominum ut ostenderet sibi cui foret similis  
 in terris.<sup>12</sup> *Abbas Pastor.*<sup>13</sup> Abbas Pastor noluit  
 matrem suam videre in terris, ut potius<sup>14</sup> videret in  
 cœlis. *Agatho.*<sup>15</sup> Abbas Agatho per triennium porta-  
 bat<sup>16</sup> lapidem in ore suo ut silere addisceret; qui nulla

Thaysis  
meretrix.

<sup>1</sup> *in utraque lingua Græca et Latina instructus*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Respondit Arsenius*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *sed*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *monachali*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *tegebatur*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *namque*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *qui primo*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *heremo*, MS.; *moriturque anno atatis 95*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Paphnucius*, B.; *Pannucius*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Thaifidem*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *ad Deum*, added in C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *et exauditus est*, added in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> A.B.C.D. omit the heading.

<sup>14</sup> *potius*] om. B.; *simul se viderent in cœlis*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *Agatho*] om. A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *portavit*, B.

to appose hym of his<sup>1</sup> pouztes; panne som men seide<sup>2</sup> to hym, TREVISIA.  
 "How myz<sup>3</sup>te pow, Arsenius, pat art so connyng of loore,  
 "axe for to lerne<sup>4</sup> of pis olde cherle?" "I<sup>5</sup> have," quod he,  
 "i-lerne<sup>6</sup> Latyn and Grewe, but zit coupe I<sup>5</sup> nevere þe a. b. c.  
 "of pis cherle."<sup>7</sup> And while Arsenius wonede in þe paleys  
 of Rome no man usede bettre clopes þan he, so while he was  
 monk was non fouler i-heled<sup>8</sup> þan he. He hadde a long  
 berd pat tilled<sup>9</sup> to his wombe;<sup>10</sup> and he<sup>11</sup> lyvede in þe elder  
 Theodocius his tyme<sup>12</sup> forty<sup>13</sup> zere,<sup>14</sup> and aftirward in  
 wildernesse fyve and fifty zere. Paphnucius<sup>15</sup> the abbot took  
 secular clopinge and abyte,<sup>16</sup> and converted a strompet<sup>17</sup> pat  
 heet Tharsis;<sup>18</sup> he prayed þis our Lord pat he wolde schewe  
 hym to whom he was liche in erþe. Þe abbot Pastor wolde  
 nouzt i-see his moder in erþe, for hym was levere<sup>19</sup> see here in  
 hevne. Þe abbot Agatho bare<sup>20</sup> a stoon þre zere in his mouth  
 for he wolde lerne<sup>21</sup> to be stille wip oute eny speche;<sup>22</sup> pis wolde

Ab urbe. disciples seide to hym, "Where to goe ye to that chorle, sithe MS. HARL.  
 "ye be of so excellent instruccione?" Arsenius seide, "Y have 2261.  
 "be instructe in Latyn and Grewe, but y perceyvede not the  
 "a. b. c., or alphabete of that chorle." And lyke as Arsenius, A transmi-  
 beyng in the palyce of themperour, was cladde in ryche gracione.  
 clothes, so in lyke wise, he beyng in deserte, was clothede  
 with vile clothes, havenge a longe berde un to his bely; lyvenge  
 by xl<sup>ti</sup> yere in the palice of Theodosius the senior, and after  
 that lv<sup>ti</sup> yere in wildernesse. Paphnucius þabbotte, indu-  
 enge hym in a seculer habite, convertede Thaisis, a commune  
 woman. This man preide thryes to Allemyzhty Godde that  
 he myzhte have knowlege to whom he was lyke, whiche wolde  
 not see his moder in this worlde, that he myzhte see here  
 rather in hevyn. Agatho thabbotte bare a ston iij. yere in f. 237. b.  
 his mowthe, that he myzhte lerne to kepe silence, whiche

<sup>1</sup> his] om. Cx.

<sup>2</sup> seyden, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> mayst, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> leorne, γ.

<sup>5</sup> Ich, β. (bis).

<sup>6</sup> both, added in β.

<sup>7</sup> chorle, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> fowler coverd, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> tylde, γ.

<sup>10</sup> that henge to his myddel, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> usede is here inserted in α.

<sup>12</sup> paleys α.; palays, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> vourty, α.

<sup>14</sup> yere after, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Paphnicus, β.; Paphnicus,

Cx.

<sup>16</sup> abyte, γ.; habyt, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> comyn woman, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> Thaisis, α.

<sup>19</sup> leover, γ.

<sup>20</sup> hab, γ.

<sup>21</sup> leorne, γ.

<sup>22</sup> wipoute eny speche] and kepe  
 sylence, Cx.

nocte voluit dormire habens aliquid adversus aliquem, aut permittens alium habere adversum se. Abbas Moyses dum semel rogaretur venire<sup>1</sup> ad iudicandum fratrem culpabilem, tulit sportam arena plenam in dorso suo,<sup>2</sup> dicens, "Hæc sunt peccata post me currentia, et " ea non considerans vado iudicare aliena." *De patre Mutio.*<sup>4</sup> Pater Mutius, dum ad visitandum fratrem infirmum pergeret, fecit precibus suis<sup>4</sup> solem stare donec ministerium suum implesset. Qui etiam frequenter arenas allatas benedixit, quibus agri conspersi fructificabant.<sup>5</sup> *De abbatisa Sara.*<sup>6</sup> Abbatisa Sara per tresdecim annos fuit jugiter impugnata a dæmone, ipsa tamen non<sup>7</sup> rogavit Dominum ut pugna recederet, sed ut daretur<sup>8</sup> gratia resistendi; unde et spiritus fornicationis apparuit ei tandem visibiliter, dicens, "Vicisti me, Sara." Cui illa, "Non ego te<sup>9</sup> vici, sed vicit te " Dominus meus Jesus, qui salvat sperantes in eum."

<sup>1</sup> *venire*] ut jure, B.

<sup>2</sup> *suo*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>4</sup> *suis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>7</sup> *non*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *sibi*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *te*] om. A.

no nyzt slepe 3if he hadde eny querel to<sup>1</sup> eny man, or eny man azenste hym. De abbott Moyses was ones i-prayed for to come and deme a broper pat hadde i-trespased; and he took and bare a panyer<sup>2</sup> ful of gravel on his bak and seide, "Þese beep my synnes pat rennep<sup>3</sup> after me, and I goo deme oper men synnes, and take none hede of myn owne." De fader Mucius<sup>4</sup> wente for to visite a broper pat was syke, and made by his prayours þe sonne stonde stille for to he<sup>5</sup> hadde i-doo his office al at þe fulle. Also ofte he blessed gravel pat was i-brouzt hym, þe whiche was i-sowe in feeldes, and þe feeldes bare þe more corn and fruyt. De abbesse Sara was prittene<sup>6</sup> zere to gyders inpugned and i-tempted of a fende, but sche<sup>7</sup> wolde nouzt assente.<sup>8</sup> Sara prayde nouzt pat the temptacioun schulde pass from here, but pat God schulde zeve here grace to wipstonde; þan the spirit of fornicacioun schewed hym to hir sizt, and seide, "Sara, þou hast overcome me." "Nay," quop she, "I have nouzt overcome þe," [but<sup>9</sup> my lord Iesus that saveth hem that "trust<sup>10</sup> on hym, he hath<sup>11</sup> overcome the.<sup>12</sup>]<sup>13</sup> [R.]<sup>14</sup> De

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. wolde not slepe eny nyzhte havenge eny thyng ageynes eny brother; other suffreng eny man to have eny thyng ageyne hym. Moyses thabbot, desirede to comme and iugge a broper culpable, toke a lepe fulle of gravelle on his backe, seyenge, "These be my synnes folowyng me, and considreng not þeym goenge to iugge other peple." Paphnucius goenge to visitte a broper laboryng in infirmite, causede the sonne to stonde stille thro his preyer, un tille that he hade fullefillede his mistery; whiche blissenge gravelle brouzhte to hym, and caste in felde, causede grete habundaunce of frutes and cornes. Sara thabbes was movede ofte by the spiritte of fornicacion by the space of xiiij. yere; neverthelesse sche preyede not God that the temptacion scholde go aweye, but sche preyede to God that he wolde grawnte to here grace of resistence. Wherefore the spiritte of fornicacion apperede to here seyenge, "Sara, thou hase victory off me;" to whom sche seide "Y have not overcommen þe, but my Lorde Ihesu Criste hathe, whiche helpethe peple trustenge in hym." R. Evagrius

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *agenes*, B.; *azenes*, γ.; *ayenst*, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *paner*, γ.

<sup>3</sup> *erneh*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Mucius*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *unto the tyme he*, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *thyrten*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *heo*, B.

<sup>8</sup> Here occurs in the MS. the

passage which has been transferred to p. 155. See note <sup>6</sup> there.

<sup>9</sup> *bote*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *pat saveþ hem þat tristeh*, B.; *pat saveþ ham þat trysteh*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *hap*, B. and γ.

<sup>12</sup> *þee*, B.; *þe*, γ.

<sup>13</sup> From B., γ., and Cx. It occurs in Cx. after the next two sentences.

<sup>14</sup> From α. and γ.

Gratiae  
CCCLXXXVII.  
Valentis  
primo.

*De abbate Evagrío.*<sup>1</sup> Evagrius abbas et<sup>2</sup> discipulus Macharii scripsit vitas patrum in Ægypto,<sup>3</sup> sicut astruit<sup>4</sup> Gennadius in libro suo de viris illustribus. *Valens imperator.*<sup>5</sup> Valens cum Gratiano et Valentiniano, filiis fratris sui Valentiniani, imperavit quatuor annis. Hic ab<sup>6</sup> Arianis baptizatus, catholicos persequabatur; legem dedit ut monachi militarent aut fustibus cæderentur. Et tunc celebratum est martyrium monachorum apud Nitriam<sup>7</sup> in Ægypto. Ad istum Valentem miserunt Gothi aliquando, ut eis catholicos episcopos mitteret pro rectæ fidei informatione. Ipse vero misit Arianos episcopos, unde et tota gens Gothorum<sup>8</sup> infecta fuit. Idecirco justo Dei iudicio Romanis militibus per Gothos devictis, ipse quoque Valens de Antiochia exire compulsus est, sagittaque saucius, in casam<sup>9</sup> fugiens cum tota domo sua incensus est, et sepultura caruit.<sup>10</sup>

## CAP. XXX.

[*Imperator Gratianus. Res Britannicæ.*]

Gratiae  
CCCLXXXII.  
Gratiani  
primo.

GRATIANUS postquam prius<sup>11</sup> regnaverat<sup>12</sup> cum patre

<sup>1</sup> A. omits heading.

<sup>2</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *in Ægypto*] ad rogatum Lauri cubicularii nuper Atonis, A.

<sup>4</sup> *refert*, A.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit this passage; B. removes to the end of the chapter.

<sup>6</sup> *ab*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Cistriam*, B.; *Nicæam Ægypti*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *totaliter*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *campum*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Athanasius Alexandrinus post multos pro fide Christi agones ab Arianis irrigatus obiit*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *prius*] om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *aliquot annos*, C.D.

abbot Euagrius, Macharius his disciple, wroot *vitas patrum* in Egipte, Gennadius seip in his book *de viris illustribus*. Valens wip his broper sones, Gracianus and Valentinianus, [was emperour foure zere; his broper het Valentinianus.]<sup>1</sup> Also pis Valens was i-cristened<sup>2</sup> azen of þe Arrians, and persewede cristen men, and 3af a lawe þat monkes schulde doo dedes of armes oþer be i-bete with stones.<sup>3</sup> And þo were þe monkes i-martired at Nitria in Egipte. In a tyme þe Gothes sente to pis for to have cristen bishoppes to teche hem þe ri3tful byleve, and [he]<sup>4</sup> sente hem bisshoppes of þe Arrians, and perfore alle the Gothes were infecte and i-gleymed; and perfore by Goddes ri3tful dome þe kny3tes of Rome were overcome by þe Goothes, and pis Valens was i-chased out of Antiochia, and was i-wounded wip an arewe,<sup>5</sup> and fli3 into an hous, and was i-brend,<sup>6</sup> he and al his hous, and hadde noon buriels.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum. Gracianus.*

GRACIANUS, whanne he hadde i-reigned wip his fader Valen-

Ab urbe. thabbotte, and disciple of Macharius, did write *Vitas patrum* in Egipte, as Gennadius in libro suo *de viris illustribus* reherse the. Valens, with Gracianus and Valentinianus, sonnes of Valentinianus his broper, was emperour iiij. yere, whiche rebaptisede of the Arrianes, persewede soore trewe peple of Criste, makenge a lawe that monkes scholde either use chevalery or elles thei scholde be beten with clubbes; and þen the martirdome of monkes was hade at Nitria in Egipte. The Gothes sende to this emperour that he wolde sende to theym bishoppes, that they my3hte receyve the feithe of Criste. Whiche sende to theym bishoppes infecte with the heresy of Arrius, and so that peple was infecte in that errour. Perfore the Gothes hade victory ageyne the hoste of the Romanes, by the wille of God, and Valens themperour was compellede to goe furthe of Antiochia. Whiche fleenge in to a place, was woundede with an arowe, and his place brente with alle his howseholde, and wontede sepulture.

MS. HARL.  
[2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum tricesimum.*

GRACIANUS reignenge firste with Valentinianus his fader,

<sup>1</sup> From *a.* and *B.*<sup>2</sup> *yfolled*, *B.* and *γ.*<sup>3</sup> *staves*, *a.*, *B.*, and *Cx.*<sup>4</sup> From *Cx.*<sup>5</sup> *arwe*, *γ.*; *arow*, *Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *brent*, *B.*; *there was brent*, *Cx.*



suo Valentiniano seniore et cum patruo suo Valente, post mortem patris<sup>1</sup> regnavit cum fratre suo Valentiniano juniore, et cum Theodosio Hispano, sex annis. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 9o.*<sup>2</sup> Hic Gratianus cum videret statum rei publicæ pœne collapsum, præfecit Theodosium Hispanum imperio Orientis.<sup>3</sup> Qui mox Scythas,<sup>4</sup> Alanos, Hunos, Gothos magnis præliis fudit, pacemque cum Athanarico<sup>5</sup> rege Gothorum fecit. His diebus Priscillianus,<sup>6</sup> quidam episcopus Gallorum, ex Manicheorum et Gnosticorum dogmate hæresim sui nominis condidit. *De Theophilo Alexandrini episcopo, et de synodo cl. episcoporum.*<sup>7</sup> Floruit<sup>8</sup> Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus.<sup>9</sup> Et synodus centum quinquaginta episcoporum sub Damaso papa congregatur apud<sup>10</sup> Constantinopolim contra Macedonium hæreticum, qui negabat Spiritum Sanctum esse Deum; ubi et forma symboli<sup>11</sup> quæ nunc diebus Dominicis in ecclesiis cantatur tradebatur.<sup>12</sup>

Gratiæ  
CCCLXXXIII  
Gratiani  
II.

Siricius papa post Damasum succedit<sup>13</sup> quindecim annis; qui celebravit consilium trescentorum la<sup>14</sup> episco-

Gratiæ  
CCLXXXVI.  
Gratiani  
V.

<sup>1</sup> sui, B.

<sup>2</sup> 29, B.

<sup>3</sup> præfecit Hispanum Theodosium imperio apud Sirmium, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Schitas, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Athanarico, A.B.C.D.; Alarico, MS.

<sup>6</sup> Priscillianus, A.B.; Priscilianus, MS.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>8</sup> tunc, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> Floruit et tunc Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus, qui compotum cursus centum annorum scripsit Theodocio filio Gratiani, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> Bizantium id est, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> simboli, A.B.; symbolis, MS.

<sup>12</sup> quod nunc in ecclesiis post evangelium diebus Dominicis cantatur tradidit Damasus, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> sedit, B.

<sup>14</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

tinianus þe eldre,<sup>1</sup> and wip his eme Valens, þanne after þe dep TREVISA.  
of his eme he regned wip his broþer Valentinianus þe eldre,<sup>2</sup> and  
wip Theodocius of Spayne, sixe ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capi-*  
*tulo 19<sup>o</sup>.* Þis Gracianus, whanne he sigh þat [the]<sup>3</sup> staat<sup>4</sup> of  
þe empere was almost afalle,<sup>5</sup> he made Theodocius of Spayne  
gouernour of þe empere in þe Est : and anon Theodosius over-  
sette þe Siches,<sup>6</sup> þe Alanes, þe Hunnes, and þe Goothes wip  
grete batailles and stronge, and made pees wip Athanarius<sup>7</sup>  
kyng of þe Gothes. Þat tyme oon Priscillianus of Galles made  
an heresy of þe lore of þe Manichees and of þe Gnostices ; and  
þat heresy hap þe name of hym. Þo was Theophilus bisshop  
of Alexandria in his floures ; and in Damasus þe pope his tyme  
was made a counsaile at Constantynnoble of seven score<sup>8</sup>  
bisshoppes and ten aȝenst Macedonus þe clerk :<sup>9</sup> he seide  
þat þe Holy Gost is no God. Þere was i-made þe manere  
seienge<sup>10</sup> of<sup>11</sup> þe credo þat is i-songe þe<sup>12</sup> Sondayes<sup>13</sup> in holy  
chirche aȝenste heretikes.<sup>14</sup> After Damasus, Siricus<sup>15</sup> was pope  
fiftene ȝere ; he made a counsaile at Constantynnoble of þre

Ab urbe and with his uncle Valens, reignede with Valentinianus his MS. HARL.  
brother, and with Theodosius Hispanus, vj. yere. *Beda, libro* 2261.  
*quarto, capitulo nono.* This Gracianus seenge the state of the  
commune utilite allemoste destroyed, made Theodosius gover- A transmi-  
noure of thempire of theste, whiche hade victory ageyne men gracione.  
off Scichia, Alanes, Hunes, and Gothes, makege pease at f. 238. a.  
the laste with Atthanaricus, kyng of the Gothes. Pricil-  
lianus, a bischoppe of Fraunce, made an heresy of his name  
after the doctryne of the Manichees and men callede Gnostikes.  
Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne was this tyme ; and  
a cownesayle of a c. and of l<sup>ti</sup> bischoppes was hade at Con-  
stantynopole, by Damasus the pope, ageyne Macedonus the  
heretike, whiche denyede the Holy Goste to be God, whiche<sup>16</sup>  
the crede songe in the church was made. Stephanus the  
pope succedede Damasus or elles Siricius xv. yere ; whiche  
hade a cownesayle of ccc. and l<sup>ti</sup> bischoppes for the feithe of

<sup>1</sup> elþere, γ.

<sup>2</sup> ȝonger, a. and Cx., ȝongre, γ.

<sup>3</sup> From Cx.

<sup>4</sup> þe state, β.

<sup>5</sup> fallen, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Sithes, β.; Schites, γ.

<sup>7</sup> Atharicus, γ.

<sup>8</sup> score] om. a.

<sup>9</sup> heretyk, a., β., and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> syggyn, γ.

<sup>11</sup> þe manere seeng of] om. Cx.

<sup>12</sup> þe] om. a., γ.; on, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> Sondawes, γ.

<sup>14</sup> aȝenste heretikes] om. a., β.,  
γ., and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Siricius, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>16</sup> Sic in MS.

porum apud Constantinopolim<sup>1</sup> pro fide declaranda contra hæreticos. *Gaufridus*.<sup>2</sup> Octavius rex Britonum jam senescens invitavit de Roma senatorem quendam nepotem Helenæ, Maximum nomine, ut regnum Britanniae cum unica filia sua<sup>3</sup> susciperet; qua de causa Conanus regis nepos, qui ad regnum aspirabat, indignatus, sæpius cum prædicto Maximo confligit. Tandem ambo pacificati omnem armatum militem e patria secum abduxerunt, Armoricamque<sup>4</sup> provinciam expugnaverunt; ibique Maximus Conanum regnare fecit, dum ipse imperatores Gratianum et Valentinianum<sup>5</sup> expugnaret, eo quod de tertia parte imperii quam petebat repulsus<sup>6</sup> esset.<sup>7</sup> *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo*.<sup>8</sup> Maximus quidem vir probus et strenuus, nisi contra sacramenti fidem emersisset, seditione militum apud Britannias imperator factus, in Gallias statim transiit, Galliam et Germaniam diris præliis subjugavit. Gratianum Augustum subita incursione perterritum apud Lugdunum interfecit, fratrem quoque ejus Valentinianum ab Italia fugavit, qui statim ad Theodosium in

<sup>1</sup> C.D. omit.

<sup>2</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.C.D.  
Full reference is lib. v. c. 8.

<sup>3</sup> *sua*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *Armoriamque*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *regnare . . . Valentinianum*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *expulsus*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. slightly vary, and omit reference.

<sup>8</sup> It should be *nono*.

hondred bisshoppes and fifty, for to declare þe fey of holy chirche aʒenst heretikes. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Octavius, kyng of Britouns, wax olde, and prayde on Maximus, þe neveve of Heleyne and senatour of Rome, for to come<sup>1</sup> and fonge þe kyngdom of Britayne and his douʒter, for he hadde no mo children.<sup>2</sup> Conanus, þe kyng his neveu, cast for the<sup>3</sup> kyng, and was wroop þefore, and was ofte at<sup>4</sup> debate and at stryf wip þis Maximus, but at þe laste þey were ful<sup>5</sup> accorded, and ladde with hym<sup>6</sup> alle þe armed knyʒtes for to werre in þe province Armonica,<sup>7</sup> þat is Litel Britayne. Þere Maximus fauʒt wip Conanus, and overcome hym, for he was putte out of þe þridde deel þat he axede<sup>8</sup> of þe empere. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo*. Maximus was a noble man and a stalworthe, save þat he dede<sup>9</sup> aʒenst his oop:<sup>10</sup> by tresoun of knyʒtes he was i-made emperour in Bretayne, and wente anon into Fraunce, and made Fraunce and Germania sugett<sup>11</sup> by cruel<sup>12</sup> batailles, and slouʒ Gracianus Augustus, þat was sodenliche aferd, and he fliʒ<sup>13</sup> in to Londoun,<sup>14</sup> and chasede Gracianus his broþer, Valentinianus, out of Italy. Anon Valentinianus fliʒ to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Criste to be made open ageyne heretikes. *Alfridus et Gaufridus*. Octavius kyng of Britones, wexenge olde, desirede a senator of Rome, soun of þe doʒhter of Helena, Maximus by name, to take the realme of Briteyne with his doʒhter. Then Conanus, son to the kynges doʒhter, whiche scholde receyve that realme, havenge indignacion þerof, ʒafe batelle oftymes to Maximus. Whiche acordede at the laste, toke theire hostes with theym, and expugned the province of Armoryke. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo nono*. This Maximus, a man of grete myʒhte, doynge ageyne his promisse, thro sedicion off knyʒhtes made governour of Briteyne, wente to Fraunce and un to Germanye subduenge theyme by soore batelles, did sle Gracianus themperour at Lugdune as sodenly, and chasede Valentinianus, his brother from Ytaly. Whiche

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> come] come from Rome, Cx.<sup>2</sup> chyltern, γ.<sup>3</sup> the] to be, a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>4</sup> at] om. a.<sup>5</sup> a wer fol, γ.<sup>6</sup> hym] om. a.; hem, β. and Cx.; ham, γ.<sup>7</sup> Armorica, β., γ., and Cx. ;<sup>8</sup> þat he axede] om. Cx.; axide,

β.

<sup>9</sup> dide, β.<sup>10</sup> op, γ.<sup>11</sup> subget, Cx.<sup>12</sup> cruwel, β.<sup>13</sup> he fliʒ] aflowe, β.; a flowe, γ.<sup>14</sup> Lugdun, a., β., and γ.; Lugdunum, Cx.

Oriente fugiens pie restitutus est ad regnum. Nam solertia Theodosii cito post Maximus apud Aquileiam conclusus interemptus est. *Gaufridus*<sup>1</sup> et *Alfridus*. Interea Conanus<sup>2</sup> dux Armoricæ, nuptias Gallorum<sup>3</sup> detestans, misit ad Dinotum regem Cornubiæ pro uxori- bus populo suo copulandis; qui statim destinavit ei Ursulam filiam suam pulcherrimam cum undecim mil- libus virginum, quarum aliquæ sævientibus ventis sub- mersæ sunt, aliquæ in barbaras nationes appulsæ sunt, nonnullæ vero a nefandis ducibus Gwanio et Melga, eo quod eorum libidini consentire noluerant,<sup>4</sup> trucidatæ sunt. Erat autem<sup>5</sup> Guanius rex Hunorum et Melga rex Pictorum, quos ambos Gratianus et Valentinia- nus ad maritima Germaniæ transmiserant ut fautores Maximi tyranni trucidarent. Deinde hi nefandi duces Guanius et Melga, cum comperissent Britanniam per abductionem Maximi omni armato milite vacuatam,<sup>6</sup> associatis sibi collateralibus insulis, Albaniam primo

<sup>1</sup> *ubi supra,*<sup>2</sup> *Conatus, B.*<sup>3</sup> *Galliarum, B.*<sup>4</sup> *nollent, A.*<sup>5</sup> *ergo, A.*<sup>6</sup> *destitutam, C.D.*

Theodocius in to þe Est, and was mydeliche restored aʒen to his kyngdom. For sone pere after, by sleype<sup>1</sup> of Theodocius, Maximus was bysette in Aquila,<sup>2</sup> and i-doo<sup>3</sup> to depe. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. In þe mene tyme Conanus, duke of Litel Briteyne, hadde no wille to wedde Frenschemen douʒtres, and sente to Dynotus, duke<sup>4</sup> of Cornewaille, for to have<sup>5</sup> wifes to his peple; and anon he sente his faireste<sup>6</sup> douʒter Ursula wiþ enleven powsand maydens. Som of hem were a dreynt in þe see, and hadde weder hard and<sup>7</sup> stormes,<sup>8</sup> and some were i-prowe<sup>9</sup> into straunge landes, and þe cursed dukes<sup>10</sup> Gwanus and Melga slouʒ meny of hem for þey wolde nouʒt assente to here leccherie; Guanus was kyng of Hunnes, and Melga kyng of Pictes; Gracianus and Valentinianus hadde i-sende hem bope to þe see costes for to slee þe fautours<sup>11</sup> of Maximus þe tyraunt. Pere after these tweie corsed dukes,<sup>12</sup> Guanus and Melga, þey<sup>13</sup> spyed<sup>14</sup> þat Maximus hadde i-lad<sup>15</sup> al þe chyvalrie out of Britayne, and þat Britayne was voyde and helples,<sup>16</sup> and wiþ oute strengþe of chyvalrie, þanne þey gadrede with hem þe side ilondes, and occupiede Albania, þat is Scotlond. Maximus

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. fleenge un to Theodosius in the este partes, was restorede to thempire, and Maximus, closede abowte by Theodosius, was sleyne at Aquileia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Conanus the duke off Armorica, despisenge the weddenges of women of Fraunce, sende to Dinotus, kyng of Cornewayle, for women to be mariede to his peple. Whiche sende to hym Ursula his doʒhter, with xj.m<sup>t</sup> virgynes, of whom somme were drownede thro grete tempestes, and somme schippes londede amonge nacions of barbre, and mony of theyme were sleyne by Guanus and Melga, ij. dukes. This Guanus was kyng of Hunes, and Melga kyng of Pictes, whom Gracianus and Valentinianus did chase un to the see costes of Germany. These ij. wickede men, knowenge the noble men of Briteyne to be with Maximus there lorde, takenge to there felowshippe yles colateralle, occupiede Albania firste. Maximus

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Of xj. m<sup>t</sup>.  
virgynes.

f. 238. b.

<sup>1</sup> sleiʒþe, β.; sleiʒþe, γ.<sup>2</sup> Aquilia, β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> and there putte, Cx.<sup>4</sup> duyk, γ.<sup>5</sup> for habbe, γ.<sup>6</sup> faireste] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> and . . . and] in harde weder, α. and β.; in þe se in hard stormes, γ.<sup>8</sup> were drowned in the see by tempeste and storms, Cx.<sup>9</sup> caste, Cx.<sup>10</sup> corsede duykes, γ.<sup>11</sup> fauctours, Cx.<sup>12</sup> þeos tweie corsede duykes, γ.<sup>13</sup> he, α.; om. β. and γ.<sup>14</sup> þey spyed] aspyed, Cx.<sup>15</sup> led, α.; lad, β.<sup>16</sup> helples, β. and γ.; helpetes, Cx.

occupaverunt. Quod cum comperisset Maximus tyrannus, misit statim duas legiones militum cum Gratiano municipio, qui duces prædictos usque in Hiberniam fugavit. Sed postquam Gratianus iste audivit Maximum interfectum, fecit se regem Britanniae; at quia nimiam exercuit tyrannidem, a populo suo plebeio occisus est. Cujus loco Constantinus, quidam [ex]<sup>1</sup> infima militia, sed propter solam spem nominis sine merito virtutis eligitur, qui statim ad Gallias transiens plurimum rei publicae detrimento fuit. Quamobrem Constantius<sup>2</sup> comes, jubente Honorio Augusto in Galliam missus, apud<sup>3</sup> Arelaten<sup>4</sup> Constantinum occidit, una cum Constantio<sup>5</sup> filio suo, quem comes Geroncius ex monacho Caesarem fecerat.

## CAP. XXXI.

[*De Theodosio imperatore et de haeresi Pelagiana.*]

THEODOSIUS filius Gratiani, occiso patre, regnavit cum patruo suo Valentiniano undecim annis; cujus parentes

---

<sup>1</sup> *ex*, from A.

<sup>2</sup> *Constantinus*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *apud*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> Sic in MS.

<sup>5</sup> *Constantino*, B.

pe tyraunt herde<sup>1</sup> perof, and sente anon tweie<sup>2</sup> legiouns of knyȝtes wip Gracianus, a knyȝt pat longede to Rome, pat went forþ and chasede<sup>3</sup> pe forsaide cursed<sup>4</sup> dukes into Irlond ; but pis<sup>5</sup> Gracianus herde pat Maximus was i-slawe, he<sup>6</sup> made hym self kyng of Britayne, and for<sup>7</sup> he usede to grete tyraundise,<sup>8</sup> he was i-slawe of his owne peple. In his stede<sup>9</sup> oon Constantinus, of pe lowest chivalrie, was i-chose, nouȝt for his worþynesse of vertue, but onliche for hope of his name.<sup>10</sup> He wente anon into Fraunce, and dede greet harm to pe empere.<sup>11</sup> Perfore by heste<sup>12</sup> of Honorius Augustus, Constancius pe eorle was i-sente into Fraunce, and slouȝ Constantinus at Arebate,<sup>13</sup> wip his sone Constancius, pat eorle<sup>14</sup> Geroncius hadde [of]<sup>15</sup> a monk i-made Cesar.

TREVISIA.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum. Theodocius.*

THEODOCIUS, Gracianus his sone, whan his fader was i-slawe, regnede wip his eme<sup>16</sup> Valentinianus enlevne<sup>17</sup> ȝere. His

Ab urbe. the tyraunte, understondynge that, sende too legions of knyȝhtes to Gracianus, whiche causede theyme to flee in to Yrlonde, whiche herenge Maximus to be dedde, was made kyng of Briteyne, whiche usenge crudelite was sleyne by his peple. In the place of whom, a man of lawe degre, Constantinus, was electe for the vertu of his name, whiche goenge to Fraunce, causede grete hurte to the commune utilite. Wherefore Constancius, sende by Honorius emperour, did sle Constantinus at Arelaten, with Constancius his son, whom the erle Geroncius made a Cesar of a monke.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum.*

THEODOSIUS, the son of Gracianus, reignede with Valentinianus his uncle, after the dethe of his fader, a xj. yere; the

<sup>1</sup> hurde, γ., et infra.  
<sup>2</sup> two, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> chaced, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> corsede, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> bote þes, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> he] and, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> by cause, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> tirauntree, β.; tyraundys, γ.; tyrantrye, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> stude, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> only comes the last word in Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> þemper, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> heeste, β.  
<sup>13</sup> Arelate, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> þe eorl, β.; erl, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> From α., β., and γ.  
<sup>16</sup> came, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> eleven, α.



Gratiae  
cocl. xxxviii.  
Theodosii  
primo.

moniti fuerunt per somnium hoc nomen illi imponere, sonat enim a Deo datum; nunquam enim bellum sponte incepit, sed et tunc vicit. *Historia tripartita*. Hic solebat per diem armis exerceri, et subditorum negotia discutere; totis pœne noctibus libris incumbere; unde et legitur habuisse candelabrum arte mechanica<sup>1</sup> ita factum ut, oleum in lucernam fluens,<sup>2</sup> Theodosius non affligeretur laboribus, sed naturæ vim faciens<sup>3</sup> somno repugnaret. Iste quoque per omnia quasi Trajano<sup>4</sup> similis, clemens, communis, mansuetus ad homines, pius ad Deum, facilis tamen ad iram; unde et a quodam philosopho ductus fuit<sup>5</sup> quando cœperat irasci viginti quatuor Græcas litteras per ordinem et morose dicere antequam quicquid<sup>6</sup> statuerat, ut sic concitatio<sup>7</sup> illa aliorum traducta<sup>8</sup> temporis interjectu languesceret. Hic cum apud Mediolanum chorum clericorum intrare vellet, ut missam audiret, prohibitus est ab Ambrosio donec publice satisfaceret pro strage triginta militum,

<sup>1</sup> *magica*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *fluere*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *naturæ faciebat ut*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Trojano*, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *doctus fuerat*, A.; *datum ei*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *quicquid asperum*, A.; *quicquam asperum*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *consideratio*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *transducta*, B.

fadir and modir were i-warned in here slepe þey<sup>1</sup> schulde TREVISA.  
 ʒeve hym þat name Theodocius, ffor Theodocius is i-ʒeve of  
 God Almyʒti: he ʒaf nevere bataille by his good wille, but in  
 every bataille þat he ʒaf he hadde<sup>2</sup> þe victorie. In *historia*  
*tripartita*.<sup>3</sup> Þis usede dedes of armes by day, and riʒtful doomes  
 in<sup>4</sup> causes of his sugettes, and was occupied wel nygh<sup>5</sup> al  
 nyʒt in his bookes. Perfore it is i-rad þat he hadde a candle-  
 stikke i-made by craft of honde so þat þe oyle schulde renne<sup>6</sup>  
 in to þe crislere<sup>7</sup> wiþ oute travaile [of Theodocius, for travaile]<sup>8</sup>  
 schulde nouʒt lette hym, and so he wiþstood slepyng<sup>9</sup>, and  
 made kynde<sup>10</sup> travaile by strengþe. Also he was like<sup>11</sup> Traianus  
 in alle poyntes, meke<sup>12</sup> and mylde and softe to men, and sugette<sup>13</sup>  
 to God; but he wolde liʒtliche be wroop,<sup>14</sup> perfore he was  
 i-tauʒt of a filosofre þat he schulde whanne he gan to wreþe  
 seie ofte<sup>15</sup> and by ordre foure and twenty lettres of Grewe or<sup>16</sup>  
 he schulde [ordeyne ouʒt þat schulde]<sup>17</sup> greve, for [so]<sup>18</sup> his pouʒt  
 schulde be occupied in somewhat elles, and his wreþe schulde  
 cese<sup>17</sup> in passyng of tyme. In a tyme he wolde have i-entred  
 into þe queor of clerkes at Melan for to hire,<sup>18</sup> masse, and Am-  
 bros forbeed hym forto he hadde i-doo opoun<sup>19</sup> penaunce<sup>20</sup> for

Ab urbe. fader and moder of whom were monyschede in theire slepe MS. HARL.  
 to name hym Theodosius, whiche sowndethe ʒiffen to God; 2261.  
 whiche wolde not ʒiffe batelle voluntarily, and þen he hade A transmi-  
 victory. *Historia tripartita*. This Theodosius usede armes gracione.  
 in the day, and to discusse the necessites of his subiectes, and  
 attendaunce to study in nyʒhtes. This emperour was likenede  
 to Traian, mylde and meke to alle men and to God, declinede  
 soone to wrathe. Wherefore he was tauʒhte by a philosophre,  
 that he felyng hym trowblede with a passion of wrathe  
 scholde say xxiiij. letters softly, or that he did eny correccion,  
 that the passion myʒhte avoide in that space. This Theodosius  
 entrence the qwhere of clerkes at Mediolanus to here masse,  
 was prohibite to entre in to hit by Seynte Ambrose, un til that

<sup>1</sup> þey] a, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> he hadde] om. a.  
<sup>3</sup> tripartita, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> and, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> neiʒ, β.  
<sup>6</sup> corne, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> crysler, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> slepe, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> kynde, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> lyche, γ.

<sup>12</sup> meoke, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> subget, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> wreþe, β.; bygan to wexe  
 wroth, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> softe, β.; segge softe, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> er, β. and Cx.; ar, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> sece, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> huyre, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> open, β.  
<sup>20</sup> don his penaunce, Cx.

quam apud Constantinopolim iracunde<sup>1</sup> occidi<sup>2</sup> fecerat; unde et<sup>3</sup> Augustus, pœnitentia<sup>4</sup> facta, legem statuit ut sententiæ principum super animadversione mortis ferendæ seu latæ<sup>5</sup> in tricesimum diem ab executoribus differrentur, quatenus locus misericordiæ, vel si res exigeret retractationis,<sup>6</sup> non deperiret.<sup>7</sup> *Mirabile de puero nato.*<sup>8</sup> Victor filius Maximi tyranni occiditur ab Arbogaste. Circa hæc tempora natus est puer in castello Emaus<sup>9</sup> ab umbilico et sursum divisus, duo habens pectora, duo capita, cum divisis sensibus, ita quod uno comedente seu dormiente alter non dormiebat neque comedebat. Porro cum<sup>10</sup> biennium simul vixissent unus mortuus est, altero per tres dies supervivente. Valentinianus Augustus, nimia Arbogastis magistri militum austeritate, ad vitæ tædium perductus, apud Viennam Galliæ laqueo se suspendit, unde et Arbogastes Eugenium quendam fecit imperatorem in Galliam, quamob-

Gratiæ  
CCCLXXXIX.  
Theodosii  
II.

<sup>1</sup> *iræ impetu*, C.D.  
<sup>2</sup> *occidi*] om. B.  
<sup>3</sup> *ipse*, added in B.  
<sup>4</sup> *pœnitentia ab episcopo receptâ*, C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *perlata*, C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *retractionis*, A.B.  
<sup>7</sup> *pœnitentiæ non deperiret, et istud notatur in decretis*, C.D.  
<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading. C.D.

add: "Maximus tyrannus, de quo dictum est, a Valentiniano et Theodosio imperatoribus Aquileiæ occiditur; cujus filius Victor, quem pater in Galliam Cæsarem fecerat, ab Arbogaste occisus est."

<sup>9</sup> *Emaux*, B.  
<sup>10</sup> *per*, B.C.D.

þe deth of pritty knyȝtes þat he hadde i-slawe in wreppe at Constantynnoble. Þerfore þe emperour dede penaunce, and ordeyned a lawe þat þe dome of princes uppon þe avisement of deþ schulde abide pritty dayes wip oute execucioun, for to abyde mercye<sup>1</sup> ȝif it myȝte be i-founde, oþer ȝif<sup>2</sup> it were to doynge, þat þe dome schulde be wipleped<sup>3</sup> oþer chaunged.<sup>4</sup> Victor, þe sone of Maximus þe tyraunt, is i-slawe<sup>5</sup> of oon Argobastes.<sup>6</sup> Aboute þat tyme was a child i-bore in þe castel of Emaus þat hadde tweie bodyes from þe navel upward,<sup>7</sup> tweie brestes, tweie hedes, and ten wittes, in eiper body fyve; so þat þe oon myȝte ete oþer slepe þey þe<sup>8</sup> oþer dede noþer<sup>9</sup> ete ne slepe. And whanne þey hadde i-lyved two ȝere to gidres, þat oon deide þre dayes rapen þan<sup>10</sup> þat oþer. Valentinianus Augustus was sory of his lyf for þe grete<sup>11</sup> cruelnesse<sup>12</sup> of Argobastes,<sup>13</sup> þe maister of knyȝtes, and heng hym self wip a snare<sup>14</sup> in Vien<sup>15</sup> in Fraunce. Þerfore Argobastes, þe maister of knyȝtes,<sup>16</sup> made oon Eugenius<sup>17</sup> emperour in Gallia. Þerfore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

he hade made satisfaccion for the dethe of xxx<sup>ti</sup> knyȝhtes whom he putte to dethe in hastynesse at Constantinopole. Wherefore themperour doynge penaunce, made a statute that the sentence of princes doen and made on people scholde be differrede un to þe xxx<sup>ti</sup> day by the executors. Victor, sonne of Maximus the tyraunte, was sleyne of Arbogastes. A childe was borne in the castelle Emaus abowte this tyme, divided from the navelle upwarde, havege ij. brestes and ij. hedes, with wittes dividede, in so moche that the oon slepyngge or eitenge, that other did not eyte neither did slepe. Whiche lyvenge by ij. yere to gedre, oon lyvede, that other dedde by iij. daies afore. Valentinianus themperour, trowblede soore by Arbogastes, hongede hym selfe at Vienna in Fraunce. Wherefore Arbogastes made a man callede Eugenius emperour;

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 239. a.

<sup>1</sup> *mercye*] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> *or if*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *repelled*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *ychaungide*, B.<sup>5</sup> *was slayne*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Arbogastes*, γ, et infra.<sup>7</sup> *opward*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *that*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *dide neþer*, B.<sup>10</sup> *tofore*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *grete*] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> *cruwelnesse*, B.<sup>13</sup> *Arbogastes*, α, β, et infra, andγ. <sup>14</sup> *snarl*, α, β, and γ.; *suar*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *Viane*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *þe maister of knyȝtes*] om. α, β, γ., and Cx.<sup>17</sup> *oon Eugenius*] om. γ.

rem Theodosius consulit Johannem eremitam<sup>1</sup> apud Ægyptum de belli eventu contra Eugenium, qui dixit eum fore victorem. *Ranulphus*.<sup>2</sup> Hoc<sup>3</sup> anno obiit<sup>4</sup> Martinus episcopus, cujus vitam virtutibus plenam scripsit quidam Severus presbyter cognomento Simplicius,<sup>5</sup> natione Aquitanicus, qui et refert<sup>6</sup> Gennadius<sup>7</sup> in senectute sua a Pelagianis<sup>8</sup> deceptus, silentium usque ad mortem sibi indixit, ut sic peccatum quod loquendo contraxerat tacendo emendaret. *De*<sup>9</sup> *imperatoribus, Martinus*.<sup>3</sup> Arcadius filius Theodosii, mortuo patre, regnavit quasi quatuordecim annis, tenens Orientem, et frater suus Honorius Occidentem. Claudianus poeta claret.<sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> Donatus Epiri episcopus draconem<sup>12</sup> necavit exspuendo in os ejus, quem octo juga boum ad locum incendii vix trahere potuerunt,<sup>13</sup> ne aerem

Gratie  
cccxcviii.  
Arcadii  
primo.

<sup>1</sup> *heremitam*, MS.  
<sup>2</sup> C.D. omit reference, and insert:  
 "Claudius poeta claret."  
<sup>3</sup> *Hoc . . . Martinus* (below)]  
 om. C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> *beatus*, A.  
<sup>5</sup> *Sulpicius*, B.  
<sup>6</sup> *et refert*] ut, B.  
<sup>7</sup> *de viris illustribus*, added in B.  
<sup>8</sup> *Pelagianis*, A.B.  
<sup>9</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title and reference.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. omit here. Vide Note 2.  
<sup>11</sup> *beatus*, added in C.D.  
<sup>12</sup> *immensum*, C.D.  
<sup>13</sup> *idcirco autem incendebatur, ne putredo ejus aerem inficeret. Magnum consilium celebratum est Carthaginis contra Donatistas. Hoc anno obiit beatus Martinus Turonensis episcopus, anno ætatis octoginta uno,* C.D.

Theodocius axsede<sup>1</sup> counsail of Iohn þe ermyte<sup>2</sup> at Egipte,<sup>3</sup> and axede what ende þe batayle schulde take aʒenst Eugenius, and he seide þat þey<sup>4</sup> schulde have þe victorie. [R.]<sup>5</sup> þat ʒere deide Seynt Martyn þe bisshop. Oon Severus Sulpicius, a preost of Geen,<sup>6</sup> wroot Seynt Martyn his lif, þat was ful<sup>7</sup> of vertues and of goodnes. Genadius de viris illustribus seith þat Severus in his elde was begiled<sup>8</sup> of þe heritikes Pelagius,<sup>9</sup> and was sory perfore; and for he hadde i-synned wip his speche, he toke silence uppon hym to his lyves ende, for to punsche<sup>10</sup> þat synne wip sparynge of speche. Archadius, Theodocius his sone, whanne his fadir was deed, he<sup>11</sup> regned as it were<sup>12</sup> fourtene ʒere, and helde þe Estlondes, and his broþer Honorius helde<sup>13</sup> þe Westlondes. Claudius<sup>14</sup> þe poet is in his floures.<sup>15</sup> Conatus, bisshop of Epirus, spat in a dragouns mouth, and slouʒ hym. Sixtene oxen<sup>16</sup> myʒte unneþe drawe þat dragoun to þe place þere he schulde be [y]<sup>17</sup>-brend,<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. wherefore Theodosius inquirede of Iohn, an eremite at Egipte, of the victory of batelles afore Eugenius, whiche seide that he scholde be victor. R. Seynte Martyne diede abowte this tyme, the vertuous lyfe of whom, a preste callede Severus Sulpicius, of the cuntre of Aquitannia, did write; whiche was begylede in his age by the heresy of Pelagius, as Genadius libro suo de viris illustribus rehersethe. Wherefore he kepede silence after that un to his dethe, that he myʒhte amende thro silence the synne he hade doen thro speche. Archadius, the sonne of Theodosius, reignede xiiij. yere after the dethe of his fader, havgenge thempyre of the Este, and Honorius his broþer thempyre of the weste. Claudianus the poete was in this tyme. Donatus, bischoppe of Epirus, did sle a dragon with spyttenge in his mowthe, whom viij. yocke of oxen myʒhte unnethe drawe to the place where hit scholde be brente for in-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

Archadius.

Of a dragon  
sleyne.

<sup>1</sup> *axide*, β., et infra; *axed*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *hermyt*, β., γ.; *heremyte*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *at Egipte*] om. γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *he*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From β.  
<sup>6</sup> *Gyen*, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *fol*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *bygyled*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *Pelagians*, α., β.; *Pelagias*, γ.; *Pelagyens*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *punysshe*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *he*] α, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *huld*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *Claudianus*, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *was that tyme flouryng*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *oxon*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> From α.  
<sup>18</sup> *barnd*, γ.

Gratia  
CCCCI.  
Arcadii  
IV.

corrumperet. *De pontificibus. Martinus.* Magnum consilium celebratum est apud Carthaginem.<sup>1</sup> Anastatius<sup>2</sup> papa post Siricium sedit annis quinque; qui statuit ut vitiatus corpore ordines non reciperet, et ut quilibet staret dum Evangelium legeretur. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo.*<sup>3</sup> Circa hunc annum Pelagius Brito, utens auxilio Juliani de Campania, nuper ab episcopatu depositi, hæresim suam suscitavit asserens hominis voluntatem et arbitrium<sup>4</sup> absque Dei gratia sufficere posse ad promerendum. Item quod peccatum Adæ ipsum solum Adam læsit. Dixit etiam infantes ita insontes nasci sicut primus homo ante transgressionem, nec ideo baptizari oportere ut a peccato solvantur,<sup>5</sup> sed ut sacramento adoptionis

<sup>1</sup> *Cartagini, et beatus Martinus obiit, A.*

<sup>2</sup> *Martinus, B.*

<sup>3</sup> *nono, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *et arbitrium] om. B.*

<sup>5</sup> *solventur, C.D.*

for he schulde nouzt appeyre<sup>1</sup> þe ayer<sup>2</sup> in þe conray aboute. TREVISA.  
 A grete counsail is i-made in Cartage. *Marcianus*. After  
 Ciricius,<sup>3</sup> Athanacius<sup>4</sup> was pope fyve zere; he ordeyned þat a  
 man [þat]<sup>5</sup> were i-wemmed in his body schulde fonge<sup>6</sup> non  
 ordres; and he ordeynede þat everiche man schulde stonde  
 while þe gospel is in<sup>7</sup> redyng. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 10<sup>o</sup>*.  
 Aboute that zere Pelagius, a Bretoun, hadde helpe of Iulianus,  
 bisshop of Campania, þat was to forehond i-putte adoun<sup>8</sup>  
 of his bisshopriche, and Pelagius brouzte [up]<sup>9</sup> his heresy,  
 þat seide þat a manis wil and his fredom of choys wip oute  
 Goddis grace is i-now<sup>10</sup> for to disserve mede and the blisse  
 of hevене. Also he seide þat Adam his synn wemmed  
 Adam alone, and noon oper man. Also he seide þat children  
 beep<sup>11</sup> i-bore as clene with oute synne as Adam was to fore  
 þat<sup>12</sup> he synned, and seide þat it nedep<sup>13</sup> nouzt to cristene<sup>14</sup>  
 children for to clense hem of synne, but for to worshippe  
 hem wip þe sacrament of adopcioun. *Trevisa*. [Adop-  
 cion]<sup>9</sup> is makynge of children in þis manere, if a man takith  
 a childe and norschep and bryngeth hym up and dop wel  
 by hym as þey he were<sup>15</sup> his owne childe. þan Pelago<sup>16</sup> woot

Ab urbe. fection of peple. A grete cownsaile was hade in this tyme at MS. HARL.  
 Cartago. *Martinus*. Anastasius the pope succedede Siricius 2261.  
 v. yere, whiche ordeynede that a man viciate of body scholde  
 not receyve ordres, and that peple scholde stonde when the  
 gospelle scholde be redde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo x<sup>o</sup>*.  
 Pelagius movede his heresy abowte this tyme, thro helpe of  
 Iulianus, late deposede from the bischophode of Campania,  
 seyenge the wille of man and arbitre to be sufficiaunte to  
 deserve blisse withowte the grace of God; also that the  
 synne of Adam infecte hym selfe oonly. Also he seide in-  
 fantes to be borne in as grete innocency and withowte synne  
 as Adam was afore the transgression, wherefore hit is not  
 necessary that thei be baptizede that thei be savede from  
 synne, but that thei be honowrede with the sacramente of adop-  
A transmi-  
gracione.  
Of the  
heresy of  
Pelagius,

<sup>1</sup> *enfecte*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *aer*, γ.; *eyer*, Cx.; *apeire þe*  
*eyr*, β.  
<sup>3</sup> *Siricius*, β.  
<sup>4</sup> *Anastasius*, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *receyve*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *in*] α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *doun*, α.

<sup>9</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *ynowz*, β.  
<sup>11</sup> *bup*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *tofore er that*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *neodeþ*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *fullye*, β.; *folly*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *as . . . were*] and *amitteth*  
 hym as, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *Pelagius*, α., β., and Cx.



honorentur.<sup>1</sup> Contra quos<sup>2</sup> Augustinus et cæteri patres orthodoxi viriliter insudarunt, sed eos<sup>3</sup> corrigere non potuerunt, sicut Prosper rhetor in suis insinuat<sup>4</sup> verbis heroicis.<sup>5</sup> *Ranulphus*. Tradunt nonnulli istum Pelagium fuisse abbatem apud famosum illud monasterium de Bangore quod per decem miliaria a Legecestre<sup>6</sup> distabat, in quo aliquando duo millia<sup>7</sup> monachorum fuisse prohibentur<sup>8</sup> antequam rex Northimbrorum Ethelfridus monachos illos apud Legecestre occidisset. *De Pontificibus*.<sup>9</sup> Innocentius Albanensis papa successit Anastasio<sup>10</sup> annis quatuordecim; qui constituit in Sabbato jejunare, ad missam osculum pacis dare, oleum sanctificatum<sup>11</sup> infirmis ministrare. Damnavit<sup>12</sup> etiam Pelagium hæreticum et complices suos;<sup>13</sup> excommunicavit imperatorem Archadium pro eo quod consensit expulsionem Johannis Chrysostomi,<sup>14</sup> nam Eudoxia imperatrix procuravit ejectionem Johannis, pro eo quod prædicasset<sup>15</sup> contra mulieres ludentes circa imaginem Eudoxiæ. Circa hunc annum obiit sanctus Alexis<sup>16</sup> Romæ. Circa hæc tempora, ut

Gratiæ  
CCCCV.  
Theodosii  
VIII.

<sup>1</sup> *honorentur*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *quem*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *eum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *insinuat*] om. B.; *insonuit*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *heroicis*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *Legecestre*, B.

<sup>7</sup> 2,100, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *perhibentur*, A.B.

<sup>9</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>10</sup> *et sedit*, added in B.

<sup>11</sup> *sanctificatum*, A.C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *Damnavitque*, B.

<sup>13</sup> C.D. add: "cum omni execra-

“bili doctrina.”

<sup>14</sup> *Crisostomi*, C.D. and MS.

<sup>15</sup> *prædicaveret*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *confessor*, added in A.B.

nevere what he<sup>1</sup> mafflep,<sup>2</sup> ffor þe childe þat is clene wip oute<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 synne is verreyliche Goddes childe. Þanne it folowep in þe  
 storie : Seint Austyn and oþer holy fadres travaillede nam-  
 liche<sup>4</sup> aʒenst suche<sup>5</sup> heretykes, but þey myʒte nouʒt amende  
 hem ; and so seiþ Prosper the rethorik<sup>6</sup> in his vers of sixe  
 feet. [R.] Som men wole mene of<sup>7</sup> þis Pelagius was abbot of  
 þat famous abbay [of Bangor, þat was ten myle out of Le-  
 gecestre, þat is Caerleon. Me seiþ þat in þat abbay]<sup>8</sup> somtyme  
 were two þowsand monkes, or<sup>9</sup> þe kyng of Northumberlond,  
 Ethelfredus,<sup>10</sup> hadde i-slawe pilke<sup>11</sup> monkes at Caerleon. After  
 Anastacius, Innocencius Abbanensis<sup>12</sup> was pope fourtene ʒere.  
 He ordeyned for to faste þe<sup>13</sup> Satirday, and for to ʒeve cos<sup>14</sup> of  
 pees at the masse,<sup>15</sup> and for to anoynte seke men wip holy  
 oyle. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretik and his fau-  
 toures. Also he acorsede Archadius þe emperour, for he was  
 assenting to þe puttyng out of Iohn Crisostomus ; for þe  
 emperesse<sup>16</sup> Eudoxia had i-procured<sup>17</sup> þe out puttyng of Iohn  
 for he hadde i-preched aʒenst wommen þat pleyde aboute þe  
 ymage of Eudoxia. Aboute þat ʒere Seint Alexis þe confessour

Ab urbe. cion. Ageynes whom Seynte Austyn and other grete clerkes MS. HARL.  
 laborede soore, but they myʒhte not correcte theym, as Prosper 2261.  
 schewethe in his versus heroicalle. R. Mony men say this A transmi-  
 Pelagius to have bene a monke of the famos monastery of gracione.  
 Bangor, beyng þat tyme x. myle from Chestre, in whom ij.m<sup>i</sup> f. 239. b.  
 monkes were somme tyme, un til that Ethelfride, kyng of Of a multi-  
 Northumbrelonde, did slee the monkes at Chester. Innocencius tude of  
 Albanense, the pope, succedede Anastasius xiiij. yere ; whiche monkes in  
 ordeynede that peple sholde faste on Seturday, and to ʒiffe the oon monas-  
 kyssenge of pease at masse, and to ministre holy oyle to seke tery.  
 men. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretike, and his Seynte  
 werkes, and cursede Archadius themperour, in that he consente Alexius  
 to the expulsion of Iohn Crisostom. For Eudoxia thempresse confessor  
 procurede his ejection, in that he prechede ageyne women diede.  
 pleyenge abowte the ymage of Eudoxia thempresse. Seynte

<sup>1</sup> he] a, γ.<sup>2</sup> sayth, Cx.<sup>3</sup> wip oute] oute of, Cx.<sup>4</sup> manliche, a. ; manly, Cx. ; tra-

velide manlich, β.

<sup>5</sup> siche, β.<sup>6</sup> rethour, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Sic in MS.<sup>8</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> er, β.<sup>10</sup> Ethelfrede, Cx.<sup>11</sup> pulke, γ.<sup>12</sup> Ablunensis, β. ; Ablimensis, Cx.<sup>13</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> cosse, β.<sup>15</sup> to kysse the pax at masse, Cx.<sup>16</sup> emperice, β. ; emperys, γ.<sup>17</sup> y-prokered, β.

dicit<sup>1</sup> Gennadius de viris illustribus,<sup>2</sup> floruit Ticonius Afer, qui ad investigandam et inveniendam intelligentiam scripturarum regulas scripsit, quæ etiam modo apud doctores<sup>3</sup> sunt famosæ.<sup>4</sup>

## CAP. XXXII.

[*Honorius. De rebus Gothicis et Britannicis.*]

Gratiæ  
CCCCXI.  
Honorii  
I.

HONORIUS, mortuo Arcadio fratre suo, regnavit cum Theodosio filio fratris sui quasi quindecim annis. Hic pius fuit in tantum ut cum<sup>5</sup> improperaretur quod<sup>6</sup> sibi rebelles non occideret, respondit, "Utinam mihi possibile foret etiam mortuos ad vitam revocare?" *Eutropius, libro decimo.*<sup>7</sup> Exercitus Gothorum cæsus est in Tuscia,<sup>8</sup> capto duce eorum Radagaiso,<sup>9</sup> qui cum ducentis milibus Gothorum venerat, et<sup>10</sup> sanguinem Romanorum

<sup>1</sup> *sicut refert*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *de . . . illustribus*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *ecclesiæ*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Circa . . . famosæ*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *ei*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *quod*] from A.B.; cum, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Paulus, lib. undecimo*, C.D.

Reference not found.

<sup>8</sup> *Thuscia*, A.

<sup>9</sup> *Ragadaiso*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *totum*, added in C.D.

deide at Rome. Genadius, in his book de viris illustribus, TREVISIA.  
 seiþ þat aboute þat tyme Ticonius of Affrica wroot rules for  
 to seche and fynde out þe understandinge of holy writt,  
 þe whiche rules beþ ʒit famous among holy doctoures.

*Capitulum tricesimum secundum. Honorius.*

HONORIUS, whanne his broþer<sup>1</sup> Archadius was dede, regnede  
 wip his broþer sone Theodocius as it were<sup>2</sup> fiftene ʒere. Þis  
 was so mylde þat whanne me repreved<sup>3</sup> hym for he slouʒ  
 nouʒt hem þat were rebel to hym, he answerde<sup>4</sup> and seide,  
 " God wolde þat I<sup>5</sup> myʒte arere<sup>6</sup> dede men to lyve." *Eutro-*  
*pius, libro 10<sup>o</sup>.* The oost of þe Gothes was i-slawe in  
 Thuscia,<sup>7</sup> and here ledere<sup>8</sup> Ragadasius was i-take; he com with  
 two hondred þowsand of Gothes, and hadde i-made his avow  
 þat he wolde offre þe blood of Romayns in sacrefice<sup>9</sup> to his

Ab urbe. Alexius the confessor diede at Rome abowte this tyme, as MS. HARL.  
 Genadius, libro de viris illustribus, rehersethe. Ticonus, of the 2261.  
 cuntre of Affrike, was in this tyme, whiche did write rules to  
 the intelligence of scriptures to be entracede and founde, A transmi-  
 whiche be famose nowe amonge doctours. gracione.

*Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*

HONORIUS reignede with Theodosius son of his brother, after  
 the dethe of Archadius, xv. yere. This emperoure was a man  
 of grete mekenesse, whiche rebukede of his knyʒhtes in that  
 he did not slee men rebellenge to hym, answerede in this maner,  
 seyenge, " Wolde God that hit were possible to me to restore  
 " dedde men to lyfe." *Eutropius, libro nonodecimo.* The  
 hoste of the Gothes was sleyne in Tuscia, and Ragadaisus the  
 governour of theym taken, whiche come with ij. m<sup>t</sup> Gothes,  
 makege a promyse to do sacrifice to his goddes, in whiche

<sup>1</sup> broder, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> as it were] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> reprevede, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> answerede, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> ych, γ.

<sup>6</sup> reise, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> Tuscia, β.  
<sup>8</sup> ledare, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> sacrifice, Cx.

Gratiæ  
CCCCXII.  
Honorii  
II.

diis<sup>1</sup> libare devoverat. In qua congressione tanta fertur  
captivorum multitudo fuisse, ut greges hominum pro  
modico pretio<sup>2</sup> more pecudum venderentur. Interea  
Alaricus Gothus de Africa veniens,<sup>3</sup> Italiam ingressus,  
expetiit ab Honorio sedem qua cum gente sua manere  
posset. At ille concessit ei Gallias, quo dum tenderet a  
quibusdam<sup>4</sup> ducibus imperialibus ipso die Paschæ bello  
contusus<sup>5</sup> est inopino; sed et ille resumpta audacia  
invasores suos devicit, ob hoc cœptum iter deseruit,  
versus Romam tendit, cuncta in itinerando<sup>6</sup> ferro et  
igne vastando;<sup>7</sup> urbem Romam capit<sup>8</sup> et incendit, dato  
tamen præconio ut qui ad loca sancta confugissent<sup>9</sup>  
immunitate gauderent, et quod sui prædæ inhiarent,  
sed a sanguine abstinerent. *Beda, libro primo.*<sup>10</sup> Et  
sic fracta et capta est Roma a Gothis<sup>11</sup> anno millesimo  
centesimo sexagesimo quarto<sup>12</sup> a conditione sua; a quo  
tempore consulatus Romanus mansit penes Orientem, et

<sup>1</sup> *suis*, A.B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *singulis aureis*, C.

<sup>3</sup> *in*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *quibusdam*, from A.; *quibus*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *contunsus*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *itinere*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *vastavit*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Romæ cepit*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *fugissent*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Paulus, libro secundo*, B. It is  
Beda, l. i. c. xi.

<sup>11</sup> *a Gothis*] om, B.

<sup>12</sup> 1,164, C.D.

goddis. Me seith þat in þat fiȝtynge were so meny men i-  
take þat flokkes<sup>1</sup> of men<sup>2</sup> were i-sold for<sup>3</sup> litel prys as it were  
flokkes of bestes. In þe mene tyme come<sup>4</sup> oon<sup>5</sup> of þe Gothes  
þat heet Alaricus out of Affrica, and<sup>6</sup> wente into Italy, and  
axede<sup>7</sup> a place of Honorius for hym and his men to dwelle  
ynne. And [he]<sup>8</sup> graunted hym Gallia; and while<sup>9</sup> he wente  
piderward he was bysette wip som of þe emperours dukes in  
a harde bataille þat fil uppon hym unwar in þe Ester day. But  
he toke herte and strengþe, and overcome his enemyes þat so  
pursued hym;<sup>10</sup> and þere he lefte his wey þat he hadde bygonne,  
and tornede aȝen to Rome, and destroyed<sup>11</sup> al þat he com by wip  
yre<sup>12</sup> and wip fuyre, and took þe citee of Rome and sette it a<sup>13</sup>  
fuyre.<sup>14</sup> Nopeles he lete crye þat me schulde spare alle men þat  
fleyȝ<sup>15</sup> to holy places, and þat his men schulde take prayes, and  
spare schedyng of blood. *Paulus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>16</sup> And so Rome  
was i-broke and i-take of þe Gothes þe ȝere after þe buldyng  
perof a powsand an hondred pre score and foure. After þat  
tyme þe consulat of Rome lefte in þe Est, and the Romayns

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. congression suche a multitude of men was taken, that mony MS. HARL.  
men were solde for a lytelle money in the maner of bestes. 2261.  
After Alaricus a Gote<sup>17</sup> commenge from Affrike and entrengre  
Ytaly, desirede of Honorius to have an habitacion for hym and  
his peple, whiche grawnte to hym a place in Fraunce. A transmi-  
gracione.  
Whiche goenge to Fraunce was hurte soore on Ester day, and  
mony men of his hoste, of ij. dukes longenge to Honorius;  
whiche gedreng his hoste hade victory of his enemys. After f. 240. a.  
that he returnede to Rome, destroyenge cites and townes in  
the weye with fyre, takenge also the cite of Rome and bren-  
nenge hit, grauntenge lyfe to men and peple takenge sanctuary,  
so that he myȝhte take his prey withowte effusion of blode.  
*Paulus, libro ij.* And so Rome was taken of the Gothys and  
broken in the m<sup>t</sup> c. lxiiij. yere from the edificacion of hit. Alaricus  
From whiche<sup>17</sup> of Rome taryede in the este partes, and the toke Rome.

<sup>1</sup> *flockes*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *men*] hem, β.<sup>3</sup> *at*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *come*] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> *on*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *axide*, β.<sup>8</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *while*] as, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *hem*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *distruyed*, B.<sup>12</sup> *iren*, β.; *yron*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *on*, α.<sup>14</sup> *after*, β.<sup>15</sup> *fledde*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *undecimo*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> Sic in MS.

Romani cessaverunt regnare in Britannia, qui a tempore Julii Cæsaris per quadringentos et septuaginta<sup>1</sup> ferme annos in ea regnaverunt.<sup>2</sup> *Paulus, libro xi.*<sup>3</sup> Alaricus post captam Romam tertio die urbem deserit, provincias adjacentes vastat;<sup>4</sup> sed<sup>5</sup> Siciliam tendens naufragia passus est,<sup>6</sup> et ipse Alaricus subito obiit; ubi Gothi Busentinum<sup>7</sup> annem de alveo suo captivorum labore derivantes, regem suum in medio alveo fluminis cum multis opibus sepelierunt, annem postmodum proprio meatui reddentes. Deinde Athulphum, quendam regis Alarici affinem, Gothi regem constituunt, Romam redeunt, et quod residuum inveniunt eradunt. Eoque<sup>8</sup> tempore clarissima urbis loca, quæ comburi ab hostibus non poterant, fulminibus<sup>9</sup> sunt diruta; fitque in tota urbe blasphemia Christo acclamantium hæc ideo urbi contingere<sup>10</sup> quia sacra deorum erant neglecta. Sed et Gothi Gallam Placidiam,<sup>11</sup> filiam Theodosii Honoriique sororem,

<sup>1</sup> 450, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *regnauerant*, A.

<sup>3</sup> C.D. omit reference; B. has *Eutropius*. It has not been found.

<sup>4</sup> *vastavit*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *sed*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Basentum*, MS.

<sup>8</sup> *Eo*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *fulminibus*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *contingere*, from B.; *contigere*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> *Placidam*, MS., et infra.

cesede<sup>1</sup> to regne in Bretayne, þat hadde i-regned perynne from Iulius<sup>2</sup> Cesar his tyme aboute an<sup>3</sup> foure hondred þere pre score and ten. *Eutropius*. The þridde day after þat Rome was i-take, Alaricus lefte the citee and destroyed<sup>4</sup> þe province aboute, and wente into Sicilia,<sup>5</sup> and loste many schippes, and was sodenliche dede. There þe Gothes, by travaile of prisoners, turnede þe ryver Basentus out of þe chanel, [and buryed<sup>6</sup> her<sup>7</sup> kyng with grete ryches<sup>8</sup> in the<sup>9</sup> myddel of the<sup>9</sup> chanel, and torned the<sup>10</sup> ryver agayn<sup>11</sup> into his owne<sup>12</sup> chanel].<sup>13</sup> Þanne þe Gothes took oon Athulphus, kyng Alaricus his alye, and made hym here kyng, and wente aȝen to Rome and destroyed<sup>14</sup> [al þat þere was i-left. Also þat tyme lyȝtynge destroyed]<sup>15</sup> þe noble places of Rome þat enemyes myȝte nouȝt brenne. God is<sup>16</sup> despised in al þe citee, and men cride to Crist, and seide þat suche myshappes fil<sup>17</sup> to þe citee for þe holy places of Godes were<sup>18</sup> forgendred.<sup>19</sup> But the Gothes took oon Galla Placida, Theodocius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Romanes seasede to reigne in Briteyne, whiche had reignede in hit from the tymes of Iulius Cesar as by cccc. and lxx<sup>ti</sup> yere. *Eutropius*. Alaricus departede from the cite of Rome in the thrydde day after that he had entrede in to hit, wastenge þe provinces nye to hit, whiche goenge to Cicille, diede soone. Wherefore the Gothes returnenge thro grete laboure the water Basente, beryede there kyng Alaricus with grete richesse in the myddes of that water; that doen, the water hade his propre course. After that þei made Attulfus kyng, cosyn to the seide Alaricus, whiche returnenge to Rome toke the goodes they myȝhte fynde, and the clere and noble places of the cite, whiche cowthe not be brente with there enemyes, were destroyede by the liȝhtenge, and hit was schewede for the blasfemye of God reignynge in that cite, and the honour of God was refusedde. Also the Gothes takenge Galla Placida,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Alaricus  
was beryede  
in the water.Of the  
correccion  
of God for  
synne.

<sup>1</sup> ceeseden, β.; seceden, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> Julianus, a.  
<sup>3</sup> an] a, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> distried, β.  
<sup>5</sup> Cicilia, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> buried, β.; buryede, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> here, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> wiþ grete riches, β.; wiþ gret  
rychches, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> þe, β. and γ.

<sup>10</sup> turnede þe, β. and γ.  
<sup>11</sup> aȝen, β.; aȝe, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> hys oune, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> From β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> distriede, β., et infra.  
<sup>15</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> is] was, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> ful, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> were] om. Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> and alterid, added in Cx.



regi suo matrimonialiter copulant, quæ adeo utilis rei publicæ fuit, ut pace cum Romanis facta, Gothi Romam desererent et Gallias tenderent. *De inventione beati Stephani*.<sup>1</sup> Circa hæc tempora revelata sunt corpora sanctorum Stephani, Gamalielis, etc. per Lucianum presbyterum [Jerosolymitanum].<sup>2</sup> His diebus misit<sup>3</sup> Augustinus discipulum suum Orosium ad beatum Jeronimum apud Bethleem<sup>4</sup> pro discenda animæ ratione; nam tunc fuerat<sup>5</sup> Augustinus in componendo libellum de origine animæ; sed et ipse Orosius loca sancta peragrans, reliquias beati Stephani primus attulit ad partes Occidentis. Tunc etiam Honorius fecit Constantium Cæsarem, cui copulavit sororem suam Gallam Placidiam, quæ nuper Athulpho copulata fuerat; de qua ipse Constantius<sup>6</sup> Valentinianum procreavit, qui postmodum diu imperium tenuit. *De Pontificibus*.<sup>7</sup> Zosimus<sup>8</sup> papa post Innocentium sedit annis duobus mensibus sex; qui constituit quod servus non fieret clericus, et quod clericus

Gratiæ  
CCCCVIII.  
Honorii  
VIII.

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>2</sup> *Jerosolymitanum*, from A.B.C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *beatus*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *scribentem*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *fuit*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *iste*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>8</sup> *Zozimus*, MS., passim.

his douzter and Honorius his suster<sup>1</sup> and married hire to hire owne kyng. Sche<sup>2</sup> was so profitable to þe comounte þat þe Gothes made pees with the Romayns, and lefte Rome, and wente into Gallia. Aboute þat tyme were i-founde<sup>3</sup> þe bodyes of Seint Stevene and of Gamaliel, and of here felawes, by oon Lucianus a preost of Ierusalem. Þat tyme Seint Austyn sent his disciple Orosius into Bethleem to Seint Ierom for to lerne<sup>4</sup> þe resoun<sup>5</sup> of þe soule, for þo<sup>6</sup> he made þe book of þe comynge forþ of þe soule. And Orosius wente aboute to<sup>7</sup> holy places, and was þe firste<sup>8</sup> þat brouzte þe relikes<sup>9</sup> of Seint Stevene into þe Westlondes. Also þo Honorius made Constancius Cesar, and married his suster Gallia Placida to Constancius, [and sche<sup>10</sup> was raper<sup>11</sup> i-maryed to Athulfus, on here Constancius]<sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> gat Valentinianus, þat afterward helde<sup>14</sup> þe empere longe tyme. After Innocencius, zozius was pope two þere and sixe monþes. He ordeyned þat a bonde man schulde nouzt ben made a clerk,<sup>16</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dozhter of Theodosius, and sustyr of Honorius, marriede here to thaire kyng, whiche thyng causede grete profite to the cite, for sche causede theyme to leve Rome, pease made afore with the Romanes, and to goe to Fraunce. The bodies of Steven and of Gamaliel were schewede by revelacion by Lucianus, a preste of Ierusalem. Seynte Austyn sende Orosius, his disciple, abowte this tyme to Bethlem to Seynte Ierome, for to be instructe in diverse reasons of the sawle, for Seynte Austyn was makenge a booke of the begynnege of the saule that tyme. But Orosius goenge to holy places brouzhte the boones of Steven and of Gamaliel to partes of the weste. Then Honorius made Constancius a Cesar, to whom he marriede his suster Galla Placida, coplede afore to Attulphus, of whom Constancius gate Valentinianus, whiche occupiede thempire longe afterwarde. Zozimus the pope succeeded Innocentius ij. yere and vj. monethes; whiche ordeynede that a servaunte scholde

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmigratione.  
The revelacion of the bodyes of Seynte . . . of Gamaliel, and of . . . The missing words have been cut away in the binding of the MS.

f. 240. b.

<sup>1</sup> *soster*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *Heo*,  $\beta$ . and  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>3</sup> *founden*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *leorne*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>5</sup> *resone*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>6</sup> *þanne*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>7</sup> *to*] the, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *furste*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>9</sup> *relyques*, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *heo*,  $\beta$ . and  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>11</sup> *raper*] to fore, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> From *a*.,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *and* is here wrongly inserted in MS.  
<sup>14</sup> *huld*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>15</sup> *monþes*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>16</sup> From Cx.; *and þat a gelded man schuld nouzt be made a clerk*, added in  $\beta$ .; *and þat a gelded man scholde nouzt be mad a clerk*, added in  $\gamma$ .

Gratiae  
CCCCXII.  
Honorii  
X.

non foret caupo,<sup>1</sup> et quod cereus in sancto Sabbato benediceretur. *De Pontificibus.*<sup>2</sup> Bonifacius<sup>3</sup> papa post Zosimum sedit annis quatuor; qui constituit quod nulla mulier pallas altaris contingeret aut lavaret, nec incensum poneret. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo undecimo.*<sup>4</sup> Divulgata igitur morte Maximi tyranni, Gratiani municipis, necnon et Constantini,<sup>5</sup> reversi sunt de Hibernia hostes supradicti, Gwanus et Melga, cum Scottis et Norwegensibus,<sup>6</sup> qui regnum Britanniae a mari usque ad mare ferro et flamma afficiunt; qua de causa Britones ad Romanos mittunt, subjectionem continuam promittunt, auxilia deposcunt. Quibus statim ab Honorio mittitur legio, quae barbaros stravit, et Britones inter duo maria trans insulam<sup>7</sup> murum ad arcendos hostes construere docuit. Reversa tandem legione, insulani tantae artis ignari, murum non tam de lapidibus quam de cespitibus construentes, ad nihil utilem sta-

<sup>1</sup> *in publico potum venderet*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>3</sup> *Bonifacius*, MS., passim.

<sup>4</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. add: "qui loco Gratiani  
" apud Britannias successit, at."

<sup>6</sup> *Norwegensibus*, A.; *Northua-*  
*gensibus*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *trans insulam*] om. C.D.

[ner a ghelded man],<sup>1</sup> and þat the holy tapir schulde be i-halowed<sup>2</sup> an Ester eve. After zoʒinius,<sup>3</sup> Bonifacius was pope foure ʒere. He ordeyned þat no man<sup>4</sup> schulde wasche<sup>5</sup> nor<sup>6</sup> handle<sup>7</sup> the tow-ayles of þe auʒter, noþer doo ensens in þe ensencer.<sup>8</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Þanne þe deth of Maximus þe tyraunt, þe knyʒt þat longede to Rome, was i-knowe, and also þe dep of Constantcius was i-knowe, and þe forsaide enemyes,<sup>9</sup> Guanius and Melga, com [aʒe]<sup>10</sup> out of Irlond wip Scottes and Norweies, and brende and slouʒt<sup>11</sup> in þe kyngdom of Bretayne from<sup>12</sup> see to see. Þerfore þe Britouns sente to þe Romayns, and byhotep<sup>13</sup> [for]<sup>14</sup> to be sugette alwey, and axith<sup>15</sup> alwey<sup>16</sup> help. Anon Honorius sente hem a legioun of the people,<sup>17</sup> þat destroyed<sup>18</sup> here enemyes,<sup>19</sup> and tauʒte þe Britouns<sup>20</sup> make a wal þwart<sup>21</sup> over þe ilond to holde out here enemyes. Þe legioun went aʒen, and þe men of þe ilond were unkunynge of so greet craft, made a wal of torves<sup>22</sup> and of stoon, þat was noþing profitable, from<sup>23</sup> þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

not be a preste, and that a preste scholde not be a taverner, and that the serge scholde be blissede on Ester eve. Bonifacius the pope succedede Zozimus as iij. yere. The dethe of Maximus the tyraunte knowen, and also of Constantine, Guanius and Melga, rehersed afore, takege with theym Scottes and men of Norway, trowblede theym soore that were in Briteyne from see to see. Wherefore the Britones sende to þe Romanes askenge helpe, promisenge to theym continualle subieccion; to whom a legion of knyʒhtes was sende from Honorius, whiche hade victory of Guanius and Melga. Whiche tauʒhte the Britones to make a walle for the defense of the cuntre betwene ij. armes of the see. That legion of the Romanes returnede to Rome, men of those costes not experte in that arte made a walle of stones and of turfes to noo profite to theym, from a

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Of the  
misery of  
Britones.Of a walle  
in Yng-  
londe.

<sup>1</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *halowed*, β.  
<sup>3</sup> *zizonnius*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *woman*, β.; *womman*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *waysche*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *noþer*, α.; *ne*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *noþur hondele*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *senser*, β.; *censer*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *enymys*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *slouʒt*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *fram*, β.

<sup>13</sup> *byhotep*] promysed, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> From α. and β.; *vor*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *and axith*] for to have, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *alwey*] om. α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *of the people*] om. α., β., γ.  
and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *destriede*, β.  
<sup>19</sup> *henymys*, γ. (bis).  
<sup>20</sup> *to*] added in Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *þwert*, β. and γ.  
<sup>22</sup> *torvys*, γ.  
<sup>23</sup> *profyt habel vram*, γ.

tuunt, a loco scilicet qui Penultoun<sup>1</sup> dicitur usque ad Occidentem ubi est urbs Alcluit,<sup>2</sup> ut ubi<sup>3</sup> aquarum munitio deesset ibi incolæ præsidio valli fines suos defenderent: sed hostes navigio advecti<sup>4</sup> omnia vastant, calcant<sup>5</sup> ut prius,<sup>6</sup> agunt anniversarias [prædas].<sup>7</sup>

Mittitur igitur<sup>8</sup> iterum a Romanis legio armata Britonibus, quæ hostibus stratis et fugatis murum de lapidibus firmum,<sup>9</sup> octo pedes in latum<sup>10</sup> et duodecim in altum, a mari usque ad mare, inter urbes ubi quondam Severus vallum fecerat, locavit; monentque Britones ut de cætero ignavia dejecta arma corripiant, eo quod Romani aliunde fatigati<sup>11</sup> tam laboriosæ expeditioni amplius intendere non possent. Construunt igitur<sup>12</sup> murum lapideum sumpto publico et privato, adjuncta secum Britannorum manu; præbent etiam eis armorum exemplaria; sed et in littore oceani, ubi barbarorum

<sup>1</sup> *Penulton*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Acluit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *ibi*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *adducti*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *anniversarias*, here in A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *jugiter agunt prædas capiunt*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *prædas*] from A.B.

<sup>8</sup> *igitur*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *firmant*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *habentem*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *satis*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *ergo*, B.

place þat hatte<sup>1</sup> Penultoun anon to þe weste see,<sup>2</sup> pere is<sup>3</sup> þe TREVISA.  
 citee Alcluit, so þat were<sup>4</sup> þe socour<sup>5</sup> of the watir faillede  
 pere men schulde defende hem in<sup>6</sup> þe lond<sup>7</sup> by help of þe wal.  
 But enemyes come by watir wey and destroyed<sup>8</sup> al aboute, and  
 took prayes from 3ere to 3ere as to forehonde.<sup>9</sup> Þanne þe  
 Romayns sente a legioun i-armed, and slow<sup>3</sup> and chasede þe  
 enemyes, and made up a wal of stoon to þe Britouns of ei3te  
 foot pikke<sup>10</sup> and twelf foot hi3,<sup>11</sup> for<sup>12</sup> to see bytwene citees,  
 pere Severus hadde somtyme i-made a diche and a wal of  
 torves. [And the Romayns bad]<sup>13</sup> and chargede þe Britouns  
 to leve of unmanhede,<sup>14</sup> and nysete, and take to hem<sup>15</sup> armure  
 as men schulde, for the Romayns<sup>16</sup> were so occupied in oþir  
 sides þat þey my3te na<sup>17</sup> more have while<sup>18</sup> to be wiþ hem in<sup>19</sup>  
 so<sup>20</sup> grete travaille and iornayes. Þanne þey makeþ<sup>21</sup> a wal of  
 stoon on þe comoun cost, and also on prive cost þat men  
 3af þerto, and hadde wiþ hem<sup>22</sup> þe strengþe of Britouns, and  
 took hem ensauple of<sup>23</sup> armure, and bulde<sup>24</sup> toures on þe  
 cleves of ocean and<sup>25</sup> dyvers places pere<sup>26</sup> me dradde þe

Ab urbe. place callede Penultun un to the weste, un to the cite of MS. HARL.  
 Alcluit. But the enemyes to theyme commenge by schippe, 2261.  
 wasted the cuntre, destroyenge the walle, takenge mony prayes.  
 Wherefore an other legion was sende from Rome to the Bri- A transmi-  
gracione.  
 tones, whiche havege victory of their enemyes, made a walle  
 of stones havege vij. feete in brede and xij. in altitude from  
 see to see, betwene the cites where Severus made a walle  
 somme tyme. Wherefore they movede the Britons to use  
 armoure, in that the Romanes hade grete werre with other  
 cuntres, and seyenge þerefore they my3hte not comme to helpe  
 þeym. Wherefore the Britones made a large walle havege  
 diverse towres of defense after the sides of the ocean where

<sup>1</sup> from . . . hatte] whiche dured  
fro, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> see] om. a., β., and γ.

<sup>3</sup> þe weste . . . is] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> where, a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>5</sup> soker, γ.

<sup>6</sup> and, a. and γ.

<sup>7</sup> in þe lond] om. Cx.

<sup>8</sup> destruyde, γ.

<sup>9</sup> as to forehonde] om. γ.; as  
they dyde to fore, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> thyck, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> hei3, β.; hye, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> for] from see, a., β., and Cx.;  
fram se to se, γ.

<sup>13</sup> From Cx.

<sup>14</sup> leve theyr cowardyce, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> to hem] om. Cx.

<sup>16</sup> the Romayns] they, Cx.

<sup>17</sup> no, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> have while] a whyle, γ; come  
fro so fer, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> in] and, β.

<sup>20</sup> so] om. γ.

<sup>21</sup> made, Cx.

<sup>22</sup> hem] om. γ.

<sup>23</sup> ensauple of] om. Cx.

<sup>24</sup> bilde, β.

<sup>25</sup> in, a. and Cx.

<sup>26</sup> þere] where as, Cx.

irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla collocant, valedicentes eis tanquam ultra non reversuri. *Gildas*.<sup>1</sup> Quibus recedentibus certatim emergunt de cavernis, tanquam sole incalescente vermiculorum cunei, tetricque Scotorum et Pictorum greges, moribus quidem<sup>2</sup> multum<sup>3</sup> dissidentes, habitu tamen et cultu sanguinisque fundendi aviditate concordēs, pilis potius quam vestibus corporis pudenda tegentes, cognita legionum Romanorum reversione, confidentius solito fines Britonum devastant. *Beda*.<sup>4</sup> Custodes murorum jugulant, incolas terræ trucidant, unde et a mansionibus suis ejecti imminens famis periculum latrocinio et mutua<sup>5</sup> rapacitate temperabant, augentes<sup>6</sup> clades cladibus, donec omnis regio cibi sustentaculo<sup>7</sup> privaretur. *De pontificibus Romanis*.<sup>8</sup>

Gratian  
CDXIII.  
Honorii  
XIII.

Celestinus papa post Bonifacium successit annis quasi Celestinus  
papa.  
decem. Qui constituit ut Psalmus ille, *Judica me, Deus, et discerne*, diceretur ante introitum missæ, et quod introitus missæ sumeretur de psalmo cum versu ejus-

<sup>1</sup> cap. 19.

<sup>2</sup> *quidam*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *multum*, from B. ; *militum*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> lib. i. c. 12.

<sup>5</sup> *mutuo*, A. ; *mutata*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *addentes*, B.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. add : "excepto venandi solatio."

<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

arryvyng and upcomynge<sup>1</sup> of straunge men and of enemyes. Panne þe Romayns bad þe Bretouns farewel, as þeyʒ wolde nevere [eft]<sup>2</sup> come aʒen. *Giraldus*.<sup>3</sup> Whanne þe Romayns were a goo, þanne breke out blake flokkes of Scottes and of Pictes, as wormes brekeþ out of here holes aʒenst þe hete of þe sonne.<sup>4</sup> Þe Scottes and þe Pictes discordeþ in maneres, but þey acordeth in clopinge and fey and covetise of schedynge of blood; þey heleþ<sup>5</sup> here prive membres<sup>6</sup> more wiþ heer þan with cloop. Whanne þey knewe þat legiouns of Rome were awent,<sup>7</sup> þey destroyede þe endes of Bretayne more boldeliche þan þey were i-woned.<sup>8</sup> *Beda*. Þey slowʒ þe wardeynes of þe walles and opere men of þe lond, and men of þe lond were i-dryve out of hir hous and hir<sup>9</sup> home, and ʒaf hem to þefte<sup>10</sup> and to<sup>11</sup> robberie, and robbede eche<sup>12</sup> oper for socour<sup>13</sup> of þe peril<sup>14</sup> of hongre þat þey sigh [þat]<sup>15</sup> hem schulde befalle; and so fil<sup>16</sup> dep uppon deth and sorwe uppon sorwe, forto<sup>17</sup> al þe kyngdom was bare,<sup>18</sup> with oute sustenaunce of mete. After Bonifacius, Celestynus was pope as it were<sup>19</sup> ten ʒere. He ordeynede þat þe psalme, *Iudica me, Deus, et discerne causam meam*, scholde be seide to fore þe entrynge of þe masse, and þe entrynge<sup>20</sup> of þe masse schulde be i-take of a psalme<sup>21</sup> wiþ a vers<sup>22</sup> of þe same psalme,<sup>21</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. they supposede their enemyes to londe. The Romanes toke leve of them not intendenge to returne to that cuntre. The Romanes returnede, the Scottes and Pictes comynge owte of caves clothed as in skynnes of bestes, like to vermyn in a feyr hoote day, wastenge the costes of Briteyne, sleenge the keepers of the walles, and the inhabitatores of that cuntre. Celestinus the pope succeded Bonifacius x. yere; whiche ordeynede that this psalme, *Iudica me, Deus*, scholde be seide afore masse, and

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.The dethe  
of the Bri-  
tons.<sup>1</sup> *londyng*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> From *a.*, *B.*, and *γ.*<sup>3</sup> *Gildas*, *γ.* and Cx.<sup>4</sup> In Cx. this sentence is :  
"Whan the Romayns were goon  
"thenne the Scottes & Pictes  
"bygan to breke oute of her  
"hooles."<sup>5</sup> *covere*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *membris*, *B.*<sup>7</sup> *retorned*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *they had done to fore*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *hir*] of, *γ.*<sup>10</sup> *þeeþe*, *B.*; *þeofthe*, *γ.*<sup>11</sup> *to*] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> *everyche*, *a.*; *everech*, *B.*<sup>13</sup> *suker*, *γ.*<sup>14</sup> *paryll*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> From *a.*, *B.*, *γ.*, and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *ful*, *γ.*<sup>17</sup> *forto*] for, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *baar*, *γ.*<sup>19</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> *thentre*, Cx.<sup>21</sup> *salm*, *B.*<sup>22</sup> *schulde . . . vers*] sholde be  
sayde the verse, *Et introi bo ad al-  
tare*, Cx.



dem psalmi, et quod gradualia<sup>1</sup> et offertoria dicerentur ante sacrificium.<sup>2</sup> Iste est qui misit Sanctum Patri-  
cium primum ad Hiberniam convertendam, et Palladium Romanum diaconum ad Scotos convertendos, anno<sup>3</sup> scilicet pontificatus sui nono. Sub cujus anno quarto juvante<sup>4</sup> Theodosio imperatore, et juvante Cyrillo Alexandrino episcopo,<sup>5</sup> (*Magna synodus*)<sup>6</sup> tertia magna synodus trescentorum episcoporum apud Ephesum, contra Nestorium hæreticum, celebrata est. In qua definitum est in Christo esse unam personam et duas naturas; et quod beata virgo vocaretur Theothocos,<sup>7</sup> id est mater Domini. *De obitu Jeronimi.*<sup>8</sup> Circa hæc tempora Jeronimus presbyter apud Bedleem<sup>9</sup> obiit, annos natu habens nonaginta sex. Quo in tempore exercitus de Roma contra Vandalos<sup>10</sup> ad Hispanias mittitur, sed quia virum strenuum Bonifacium imperator a sua<sup>11</sup> societate amoverat, nihil strenue egit; qui etiam Bonifacius Africam tendens multo detrimento reipublicæ fuit.

<sup>1</sup> *graduale*, B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: "missæ."

<sup>3</sup> C.D. omit *anno*, &c.

<sup>4</sup> *jubente*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *archiepiscopo*, B.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>7</sup> *Theotochos*, B.

<sup>8</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>9</sup> *Beethleem*, A.; *Bethleem*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Wandalos*, A.B.

<sup>11</sup> *sua*] om. A.

and þat þe grayel<sup>1</sup> and þe offertorie<sup>2</sup> schulde be i-seide to fore þe sacrement.<sup>3</sup> Þis is he þat first sent [Seynt]<sup>4</sup> Patrik to convert Irlond, and Paladius, a dekene<sup>5</sup> of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in þe nynþe 3ere of his poperiche.<sup>6</sup> In his fourþe<sup>7</sup> 3ere, by help of Theodocius þe emperour, and of Cirillus bisshop of Alexandria, þe þridde greet synode<sup>8</sup> of þre hondred bisshoppes was i-made at Ephesus aʒenst Nestorius þe heretik. Þere it was i-demed þat in Crist is oon persone and tweie kyndes, þe Godhede and þe manhede, and oure lady schulde be i-cleped Theothecos,<sup>9</sup> þat is<sup>10</sup> oure Lordes moder. Aboute þat tyme Ierom þe preost deide at Bethleem and was<sup>11</sup> foure score 3ere olde and sixtene. Þat tyme was sent an oost out of Rome into Spayne aʒenst þe Wandales.<sup>12</sup> But for þe emperour hadde out of his companye þe orped man<sup>13</sup> Bonifacius, þe emperour dede<sup>14</sup> noþing orpedliche;<sup>15</sup> but Bonifacius wente into Affrica and dede moche<sup>16</sup> harme to þe emperour.<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that the grayle and offertory scholde be seide afore the sacrifice. This pope sende Seynte Patrikke the firste in to Yrlonde, and Palladius, þe diacon of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in the ix<sup>th</sup> yere of his bischoppehode. In the iiij<sup>th</sup> yere of whom, thro helpe of Theodosius themperour, and of Cirillus the bischoppe Alexandryne, a grete cownsaile off ccc. bischoppes was halowede at Ephesus ageyne Nestorius the heretike. Seynte Ierome the preste, þat was borne at Bethleem, diede þer in this tyme, havenge xc. and vj. yere in age. In whiche tyme themperour sende an hoste to Hispeyne ageyne the Wandalynges, whiche hade noo victory for cause themperour hade amoved Bonifacius the noble knyʒhte from his company. Whiche goenge to Affrike was cause of grete hurte to the cite of Rome.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 241. a.Seynte  
Ierom  
dyede.

<sup>1</sup> *grael*, β. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *offretory*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *sacrement*] *sacrynge*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *decon*, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *papacye*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *ferþe*, β. ; *ferþ*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *sinod*, β. and γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *Theotocos*, α. ; *Theotochos*, β.  
and Cx. ; *Theothocos*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *to saye*, added in Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *was*] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *Wandels*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *þe orped man*] that myghty,  
Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *dude*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *orpedliche*] manly, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *dide mych*, β.  
<sup>17</sup> *empeer*, α. ; *in þe empire*, β. ;  
*þemper*, γ. ; *in thempyre*, Cx.

## CAP. XXXIII.

[*Theodosius imperator. Concilium Chalcedonense.*

*Attila flagellum Dei.*]

Gratiæ  
CDXXV.  
Theodosii  
primo.

THEODOSIUS junior, filius Arcadii, regnavit cum Valentiniano genere suo quasi annis viginti sex.<sup>1</sup> In cujus diebus regnum Francorum incepit sub Ferramundo filio Marcomiri, sicut dictum est supra de provinciis, libro primo,<sup>2</sup> capitulo Gallia. Theodosius igitur comperta<sup>3</sup> morte Honorii patris sui, Valentinianum,<sup>4</sup> Placidiae<sup>5</sup> Gallæ amicitæ suæ filium, Cæsarem fecit,<sup>6</sup> quem cum matre sua Placidia ad regendum Occidentem statim misit. Hi duo superaverunt Johannem imperii invasorem, data venia Aecio strenuo militi, eo quod ejus studio et industria Huni sint reversi, qui occidentale imperium proposuerant infestasse.<sup>7</sup> Cernens igitur Bonifacius supradictus, miles strenuus, quod Africam

<sup>1</sup> *quinque*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *libro primo*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *comperata*, B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "amicæ suæ filium

" Cæsarem fecit, quod cum Augusta

" gusta."

<sup>5</sup> *Placidia*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> *fecit*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *qui . . . infestasse*] om. C.D.

*Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

THE yonge Theodocius Archadius his sone, regned wip his TREVISA.  
 douzter housbonde Valentinianus as it were<sup>1</sup> sixe and twenty  
 zere. Þe kyngdom of Frenschemen<sup>2</sup> bygan in his tyme under  
 Ferramundus þe sone of Martomirus, as it is i-seide toforehonde  
 of the<sup>3</sup> province<sup>4</sup> in þe firste book, capitulo Gallia. Þanne  
 Theodocius knewe þat his eme Honorius was deed, and took  
 Valentinianus þe sone of his aunte Galla Placida, [and made  
 hym Cesar, and sente hym anon<sup>5</sup> wip his moder Galla Placida]<sup>6</sup>  
 for to governe þe Est londes. Þese<sup>7</sup> tweyne overcome Iohn þat  
 werrede in þe emperour,<sup>8</sup> and<sup>9</sup> Aecius þe noble knyzt hadde  
 mercy, ffor by his witte and sleipe<sup>10</sup> þe Hunnes were i-torned  
 azen<sup>11</sup> þat caste for to werry<sup>12</sup> in þe empere of the Westlondes.  
 Þan Bonefacius, þe nobil knyzt þat we spak of toforehonde,  
 took hede þat he myzte nouzt holde suerliche<sup>13</sup> Affrica azenst

*Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

Ab urbe. THEODOSIUS the yonger, and sonne of Archadius, reignede MS. HARL.  
 with Valentinianus his son in lawe xxxvj. yere. In the tyme of 2261.  
 whom the realme of Fraunce began to have name under Fera-  
 mundus the sonne of Marcomirus, as hit is schewede afore, libro A transmi-  
 primo, capitulo Gallia. Theodosius understondyng of the gracione.  
 dethe of Honorius his uncle, made Valentinianus son of Galla  
 Placida, his frende, a Cesar, whom he sende to governe the  
 Weste with Galla Placida his moder. They tweyne hade  
 victory of oon noble man callede Iohn, whiche trowblede that  
 cuntre soore, lyfe grauntede to Aecius, a noble knyzhete, in  
 that the Hunnes were returnede, whiche hade intendede to have  
 destroyede the weste partes of thempire. That Bonefacius  
 aforeseide perceyvenge that he myzhte not kepe Affrike ageyne

<sup>1</sup> as it were] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> Frcynschmen, γ.<sup>3</sup> the] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>4</sup> provyncis, β.<sup>5</sup> anon] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> þeos, γ.<sup>8</sup> empere, a.; empire, β.; emper,  
γ.; in the empyre, Cx.<sup>9</sup> and they were merciful to, Cx.<sup>10</sup> sleizþe, β.<sup>11</sup> azen] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> werrie, β.<sup>13</sup> surlych, γ.; sevrly, Cx.

contra Valentinianum<sup>1</sup> et ejus insignem militem Aecium tuto tenere non posset, Vandalorum<sup>2</sup> et Alanorum<sup>3</sup> gentem, quæ nuper Hispanias occupaverat,<sup>4</sup> cum rege eorum Genserico<sup>5</sup> ad Africam invitavit; qui statim accedens Africam vastavit, et fidem catholicam in ea maculavit; sub qua tempestate<sup>6</sup> beatus Augustinus Augustinus obiit octogesimo vi<sup>o</sup>. ætatis suæ anno. Cujus extat tanta librorum copia ut verum sit illud metricè dictum. *Versus.*<sup>7</sup> *Mentitur*<sup>8</sup> *qui te*<sup>9</sup> *totum legisse fatetur.*  
<sup>10</sup> Gensericus iste rex Vandalorum, quamvis medio tempore<sup>11</sup> Hispanos, Gallos, et Romanos contriverit, regnavit tamen apud Africam, secundum chronicam Eusebii in fine, triginta septem annis post quem Hunericus, filius ejus seu gener, regnavit octo annis. Qui similiter ecclesias clausit, trescentos episcopos relegavit. Unde et justa Dei judicio vermibus<sup>12</sup> scatens cito obiit. Post quem Guntamundus, filius fratris Genserici, regnavit ibidem duodecim annis. Qui decimo anno regni sui ecclesias

<sup>1</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>2</sup> *Wandalorum*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *Slavorum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *occupabat*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Gesserico*, C.D.; *Gyserico*, MS.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: "sæviente tunc primo apud Africam persecutione Wandalica."

<sup>7</sup> *Versus*] om. A.B.

<sup>8</sup> *ille*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *se*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Ranulphus*, B.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. add: "regni sui."

<sup>12</sup> *vermi*, B.

Valentinianus and his noble knyȝt Aecius. Perfore he prayde TREVISA.  
 þe Wandales, and þe Alanes, þat hadde occupied Spayne toforn-  
 honde, for to come <sup>1</sup> into Affrica wiþ here kyng Gesericus, <sup>2</sup> and  
 he come anon, and destroyed <sup>3</sup> Affrica and defouled þe fey of  
 holy chirche. In þat tyme of tempest deide Seint Austyn, þe  
 ȝere of his age foure score and sixe. He made so meny bookes  
 þat þat <sup>4</sup> matir <sup>5</sup> is soop, <sup>6</sup> he lyeþ <sup>7</sup> þat seide þat he hadde i-rad <sup>8</sup> al  
 þy <sup>9</sup> bookes. [R.] <sup>10</sup> Þis Gisericus, kyng of Wandales, þeyȝ he in  
 þe mene tyme overcome þe Spaynelles, <sup>11</sup> Galles, and Romayns,  
 ȝit he regnede in <sup>12</sup> Affrica sevene and þretty ȝere, so seiþ  
 Eusebius in his <sup>13</sup> cronyke riȝte in þe ende. After Gesericus his <sup>14</sup>  
 sone oþer <sup>15</sup> his douȝter housbonde Homericus <sup>16</sup> regnede eyȝte  
 ȝere. And he also closede cherches and outlawed þre hundred  
 bisshoppes, perfore by Goddes riȝtful dome he wallede <sup>17</sup> ful of  
 wormes and deide sone. After hym Gesericus his broþer sone  
 Guinitanundus <sup>18</sup> regnede þere twelve [ȝere. In þe twelþe] <sup>19</sup>  
 ȝere of his kyngdom <sup>20</sup> he opened <sup>21</sup> chirches, and reconciled hem

Ab urbe. Valentinianus and Aecius his noble knyȝhte, desirede the MS. HARL.  
 Wandalynges and the Alanes, with Gisericus their kyng, un <sup>22</sup> 2261.  
 to Affrike. Whiche comynge to Affrike wastede hit, and  
 maculate the feithe in hit. In whiche tempeste Seynte Aus-  
 tyn dyede in the lxxxvij. yere of his age; whiche made so  
 many bookes that unnethe they cowthe be redde of eny oon  
 man. This Gisericus reignede in Affrike, after the cronicle  
 of Eusebius in the ende, xxxvij <sup>ti</sup> yere, þauȝhe he ȝafe grete  
 batelles in Speyne in the meane tyme, and ageyne men of A transmi-  
gracione.  
Seynte  
Austyn the  
grete and  
noble doctor  
diede in this  
tyme.  
f. 241. b.  
 Fraunce, and also to the Romanes. After whom Hunericus  
 reignede viij. yere, whiche did schutte the churches, and putte  
 ecc. bischoppes un to exile; whiche fyllede with vermyn did  
 dye by the ordinaunce of God. After whom Gunctamundus  
 reignede, son of the broþer of Gisericus, xij. yere; whiche  
 openede the churches in the x<sup>the</sup> yere of his reigne, and callede

<sup>1</sup> to a come, γ.

<sup>2</sup> Giserichus, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> distried, β.

<sup>4</sup> þat matir] the metre, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> metre, β.; meter, γ.

<sup>6</sup> that saith, added in Cx.

<sup>7</sup> likkeþ, α.; likþ, β.; lykþ, γ.

<sup>8</sup> hadde i-rad] radde, γ.

<sup>9</sup> þy] his, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> From Cx.

<sup>11</sup> Spaynardes, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> in] om. γ.

<sup>13</sup> in his] om. Cx.

<sup>14</sup> his] om. β. and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> oþer] om. Cx.

<sup>16</sup> hosbond Humericus, γ.

<sup>17</sup> walled, β.; wellede, γ.; wam-  
bled, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> Guntamundus, α. and γ.; Gut-  
tamundus, β. and Cx.

<sup>19</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>20</sup> regne, Cx.

<sup>21</sup> opnede, γ.

<sup>22</sup> Sic in MS.

aperuit, relegatos revocavit. Post quem Transamundus,<sup>1</sup> frater Hunerici<sup>2</sup> prædicti, regnavit quasi<sup>3</sup> viginti octo annis. Post quem Hildericus, filius suus ex filia Valentianiani progenitus, regnavit octo annis; quem Colomaurus<sup>4</sup> tyrannus, invasor Hiberniæ Britannicæque, expugnato regno expulit, et post eum tribus annis in Africa regnavit. Et sic<sup>5</sup> fluxerunt<sup>6</sup> ab exordio Vandalicæ persecutionis sub Genserico inceptæ, usque ad exitum Vandalorum de Africa, quasi anni centum. *De Pontificibus.*<sup>7</sup> Sixtus papa post Celestinum successit<sup>8</sup> annis novem.<sup>9</sup> Cujus tempore floruit beatus Maximus Treverensis<sup>10</sup> episcopus, in<sup>11</sup> homeliis<sup>12</sup> clarus, qui,<sup>13</sup> ut refert Gennadius, illam famosam homeliam edidit de martyribus quæ sic incipit: "Qui sanctorum merita religiosa caritate " miratur."<sup>14</sup> Floruit et Cassiodorus senator, qui psalterium<sup>15</sup> exposuit, et chronicam de imperatoribus et pontificibus edidit. Floruit et<sup>16</sup> illo tempore<sup>17</sup> Orosius Hispanus, qui post obitum Augustini magistri sui Romam veniens septem libros adversus gentes<sup>18</sup> de Ormesta, id est de miseria mundi, edidit.<sup>19</sup> Quo in tempore

Gratiæ  
CDXXXIV.  
Theodosii  
X.

<sup>1</sup> *Crusamundus*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Giserici*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *quasi*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *Gilomaurus*, A.B.; *Gilomanus*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sic*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *fiunt*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>8</sup> *sedit*, B.

<sup>9</sup> B, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Tarvernensis*, A.; *Taruensis*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *componendis*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *et sermonis multum*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *qui . . . miratur*] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *ſc.*, A.B.

<sup>15</sup> *luculenter*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *in*, A.B.

<sup>17</sup> *apud Romam Orosius Terraconensis presbiter, de Hispania oriundus, qui, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>18</sup> *et cronica ab exordio mundi usque ad tempora conscripsit quam de Ormesta*, C.D.

<sup>19</sup> *intitulavit*, C.D.

pat were outlawed. After hym þe forseide Homericus<sup>1</sup> his broþer Trasamundus regnede as it were<sup>2</sup> eiȝte and twenty ȝere. After hym his sone Hildericus, y-gete<sup>3</sup> on Valentinianus his douȝter, regnede eyȝte ȝere; oon Gylomaurus<sup>4</sup> þe tyraunt, þat hadde i-werred in Irlond and in Bretayne, put hym out of his kyngdom, and regned aftir hym þre ȝere in Affrica; and so from þe bygynnyng of þe persecucioun of Wandales, þat bygan in Gisericus his tyme, anon to þe goyng out of Wandales out of Affrica, passede as it<sup>5</sup> were an hondred ȝere. [After Celestinus Sixtus was pope nyne ȝere.]<sup>6</sup> R. In his tyme Seint Maximus, bisshop of Carvernensis,<sup>7</sup> was in his floures, and made noble omelyes; and as Genadius seith, he made þat famous omelye of martires þat bygynneþ in þis manere: "Qui " religiosa caritate<sup>8</sup> sanctorum merita miratur," and so forþ. And Cassiodorus þe senatour is in his floures. He expownede the sawter, and made a cronike of þe emperours and of bisshoppes. Also þat tyme Orosius of Spayne was in his floures; he come to Rome after Seint Austyn his deþ, and made sevene bookes aȝenst mysbyleved men, de ornesta, þat is, of þe wrec-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þe bischoppes from exile. Whom Transamundus, broþer to MS. HARL. Hunericus aforeseide, succedede xxviiij<sup>ti</sup> yere. After whom 2261. Hildericus his sonne, geten of the doȝhter of Valentinianus, A transmi- gracione. reignede viij. yere, whom Gilomaurus the tiraunte expulsete from his realme, and reignede in Affrica for hym thre yere; and so þer were a c. yere from the begynnyng of the Wandalicale persecucion begunne by Gisericus un to the goenge owte of theyme from Affrike. Sixtus the pope succeeded Celestinus ix. yere. R. In the tyme of whom blessed Maximus, the bisshop Cavernense, a man of excellent conyng, made an omely of martirs, which begynnethe, "Religiosa caritate miratur," as Genadius rehersethe. Cassiodorus the senator flowrede this tyme, whiche expownede the psawter, and made a cronicle of bischoppes and of emperours. Also Orosius Hispanus was of grete name this tyme, whiche comyng to Rome after the dethe of Seynte Austyn his maister, made vij. bookes of the misery of the worlde. In whiche tyme

<sup>1</sup> *Humericus*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> *goten*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *Glomaurus*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *hit*, β.<sup>6</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Tarvernensis*, β. and γ.; *Ter- verensis*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *caritate*] from β., γ., and Cx.; *carite*, MS.



imperatrix Eudoxia,<sup>1</sup> quæ fuit filia Theodosii uxorque Valentiniani, de Jerosolima rediens, attulit secum catenas Sancti Petri, de quibus fit solemnitas in kalendis Augusti, non obstante quod<sup>2</sup> eductio Petri de carcere circa festum Paschæ contigerit. A diebus nempe Octaviani usque tunc solemnitas de victoria Augusti Cæsaris in ipsis kalendis habebatur. Circa hos dies apud Cretam insulam diabolus in specie Moysi Judæis apparuit, promittens quod pede sicco eos ad terram promissionis adduceret;<sup>3</sup> unde et plurimis eorum submersis, reliqui ad fidem Christi sunt con-

Gratiæ  
CDXLIII.  
Theodosii  
XIX.

versi. *De Pontificibus.*<sup>4</sup> Leo papa post Sixtum præsedidit xxi.<sup>5</sup> annis. Hic hominum sanctissimus quinques aut pluries aliquando<sup>6</sup> in die celebrare consuevit.<sup>7</sup> Cujus manum dum mulier quædam die Paschæ oscularetur, tantam<sup>8</sup> temptationem sensit<sup>9</sup> pontifex, ut in sui vindictam amputaret sibi<sup>10</sup> manum dextram.

Sanctus  
Leo papa  
manum  
propriam  
amputavit.

<sup>1</sup> *Edoxia*, A.

<sup>2</sup> *quamvis*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *educeret*, B.; *reduceret*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>5</sup> *xxij.*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *aliquando*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *consueverat*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *illico*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *persensit*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *sibi*] om. A.

chednesse of þis world. Þat tyme Eudoxia þe emperesse,<sup>1</sup> þat was Theodocius his douȝter and Valentinianus his wif, com out of Ierusalem, and brouȝte wiþ here þe cheynes<sup>2</sup> þat Peter was i-bounde wiþ in prisoun. Of hem is þe feste [of]<sup>3</sup> Lammesse day, þey Peter were brouȝt out<sup>4</sup> of prisoun aboute Ester tyme.<sup>5</sup> In<sup>6</sup> solempnite of Cesar his victorie was i-holde uppon þat day from Octovianus his tyme anon to þat tyme. Aboute þat tyme þe devel appered to þe Iewes in þe ilond Creta, in Moyses his liche, and byhet hym<sup>7</sup> þat he wolde lede hem drie foot into þe londe of byheste. Þanne meny of hem were a dreynt,<sup>8</sup> and þe opere tornede to þe fey of Crist. After Sixtus Leo was pope oon<sup>9</sup> and twenty ȝere; he was holdest of alle men, and seide his masse fyve sipes and somtyme ofter in oon day. In<sup>10</sup> an Ester day a womman kyssed<sup>11</sup> his hond, and þe pope feled<sup>12</sup> it<sup>13</sup> so grete temptacioun þat for wreche þerof he kutte<sup>14</sup> of his [owne]<sup>15</sup> riȝt honde. Þanne þe peple grucched<sup>16</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Eudoxia, doȝhter of Theodosius, and wife of Valentinianus, MS. HARL. 2261.  
 comynge from Ierusalem brouȝhte the cheynes with her in whom Seynte Petyr was made faste, the solempnite of whiche feste ys halowede in the kalendes of Auguste, notwithstandinge the educioun of Seynte Petyr from prison was abowte the feste of Ester. The solempnite of Augustus themperour was halowede from the tymes of Octavian un to that tyme in the kalendes of Auguste. The develle apperede in the lykenesse of Moyses abowte this tyme, at the yle callede Creta, to the Iewes, promysenge to brynge theym drye thro þe see to the londe of promission. Mony of theyme drownede, the residue were convertede to the feithe of Criste. Leo þe pope succeedede Sixtus xxj<sup>th</sup> yere. This pope was of soe grete devocioun that he wolde say masse v. tymes or moo in a day. A woman kyssenge his honde on a Ester day, the pope was movede so soore in to temptacion, that he kytte awaye his ryȝhte honde in vengeance þere off. At the laste the peple grucchenge

A transmigratione.  
 The feste of Seynte Petyr ad vincula was institute firste.

The develle appered un to the Iewes.

f. 242. a.

<sup>1</sup> *emperice*, β.; *þemperys*, γ.

<sup>2</sup> *chaynes*, γ.

<sup>3</sup> From β. and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *out*] om. α. and γ.

<sup>5</sup> *þey Peter . . . tyme*] om. Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *þe*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *ham*, γ.; *promysed hem*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *drowned*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *on*, β.

<sup>10</sup> *On*, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *kussed*, α.

<sup>12</sup> *felk*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *it*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *hitte*, β.

<sup>15</sup> From α., β., and Cx.

<sup>16</sup> *grucchide*, β.; *gruchgede*, γ.; *grutchyd*, Cx.

Verum cum tumultus populi contra eum surgeret quod missam more solito non celebraret, ipse se totum beatæ<sup>1</sup> virgini commendavit orando;<sup>2</sup> cui virgo<sup>3</sup> manum restituit; unde et ipse sicut prius celebrans, miraculum illud publicavit coram omni populo.<sup>4</sup> *Quarta synodus universalis sexcentorum triginta episcoporum.*<sup>5</sup> Hujus papæ tempore sub Marciano principe celebrata est Chalcedoniæ<sup>6</sup> synodus<sup>7</sup> sexcentorum<sup>8</sup> triginta episcoporum, contra Eutychem abbatem Constantinopolitanum<sup>9</sup> et contra Dioscorum<sup>10</sup> Alexandrinum episcopum, qui negabant veram in Christo carnem<sup>11</sup> fuisse, et etiam negabant<sup>12</sup> carnis nostræ resurrectionem. Ad hanc<sup>13</sup> synodum dum Leo papa epistolam de vera fide missurus esset, eam conscriptam super altare beati Petri posuit, per quadraginta dies jejunans, et beatum Petrum<sup>14</sup> exorans ut, si quid in illa emendandum foret, ipse Petrus eam corrigeret; quod et factum est. *Miraculum.*<sup>15</sup> Alia vice per quadraginta dies jejunans, rogavit beatum Petrum ut veniam sibi de peccatis suis impetraret; cui Petrus apparens dixit, "Omnia

Epistola  
Leonis cor-  
recta per  
beatum  
Petrum.

<sup>1</sup> *Mariæ*, B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *orando*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *beata*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "in sermonibus  
"publicavit."

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>6</sup> *quarta synodus universalis*, A.;  
*universalis*, B.; *quarta*, C.

<sup>7</sup> *scilicet* 630, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *et*, added in A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *Constantinopolitani*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Dioscorum*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *carnem . . . negabant*] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *negabant*] om. B.

<sup>13</sup> *istam*, B.

<sup>14</sup> *jugiter*, C.D.

<sup>15</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

aʒenst hym for he song nouʒt his masse as he was woned to doo, and he prayede his bedes,<sup>1</sup> and put hym al to oure lady, and prayede<sup>2</sup> hir of help and of<sup>3</sup> grace. Danne oure<sup>4</sup> lady restorede his hond aʒe, and he seide his masse as he was wont<sup>5</sup> to doo, and tolde out þat miracle to fore al þe peple. In þis popes tyme, under Marcianus þe prince, was i-made þe fourþe general counsail in Calcedonia, of sixe hondred bisshoppes and pritty, aʒenst þe oon Eutices, abbot of Constantynnoble, [and]<sup>6</sup> aʒenst oon Dyoscorus, bisshop of Alexandria. Þey deniede þat<sup>7</sup> in Crist was verray<sup>8</sup> flesche, and denyede also þe resurrexioun at þat<sup>9</sup> day of dome. Pope Leo made a lettre of þe riʒt fey for to sende to þis counsail, and leide þe lettre uppon Seint Petir his auʒter,<sup>10</sup> and fasted<sup>11</sup> fourty dayes, and preyde Seint Petir þat ʒif ouʒt<sup>12</sup> schulde be amended þerynne þat he wolde amende it,<sup>13</sup> and so it<sup>13</sup> was i-doo. Anoper tyme he fasted fourty dayes, and prayed Peter to gete hym forʒifnes of his synne;<sup>14</sup> and Peter appered to hym and seide, "Alle þy

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ageyne hym that he seide not masse as he was wonte to do, MS. HARL. 2261. he commendede hym to the blissede virgyne Mary, preyenge entierly to her. And oure blissede Lady Marye restorede to hym his honde, whiche seyenge masse as he was wonte to do, publischede that miracle. A cownsaile universalle of vj<sup>c</sup>. and xxx<sup>ii</sup> bischoppes hade at Calcedonia, in the tyme of this pope and of the prince Marcianus, ageyne Euticen thabbot of Constantinopole, and ageyne Dioscorus the bischoppe Alexandryne, whiche denyede verey humanite to have bene in Criste, and also they denyede the resurreccion of oure feithe.<sup>16</sup> This Leo the pope makenge an epistole of the trewe feithe of Criste, whiche scholde be sende to that cownsaile, putte hit writen on þe awter of Seynte Petyr, fastenge by xl<sup>i</sup> dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr that he wolde correcte if eny thyng were to be correcte in hyt; and so hit was. This pope Leo faste an oper tyme xl<sup>i</sup> dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr to purchase to hym forʒiffenes of his synnes. To whom Seynte Petyr apperenge

A transmigratione.

A miracle of Seynte Mary, moder of Criste.

The heresy.

An epistolle sende to that cownsaile.

Seynte Petyr apperred to Leo the pope.

<sup>1</sup> *prayede his bedes*] made his prayers, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *besoughte*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *of*] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *blessyd*, added in Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *woned*, a.; *wond*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> From a., β., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *denyede þat*, added in MS. again.

<sup>8</sup> *verrei*, β.; *verrey*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *þe*, a.; *atte*, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *auter*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *faste*, a. and γ.

<sup>12</sup> *ouʒt*] *oʒt*, γ.; *ony thyng*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *hit*, β. (bis).

<sup>14</sup> *synnes*, a. and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> Sic in MS.

“ peccata tua tibi sunt dimissa ; sed indiscreta manuum  
 “ impositio<sup>1</sup> a te exigetur.” *De septem Dormientibus.*<sup>2</sup>  
 Hujus [papæ]<sup>3</sup> diebus, sub ultimo Theodosii tempore, <sup>Septem</sup> <sup>dormientes.</sup>  
 apud Ephesum in monte Selio septem dormientes  
 surrexerunt, et sua evigilatione fidem resurrectionis  
 nostræ plurimum confirmarunt.<sup>4</sup> Hi nempe tempore  
 Decii Cæsaris, ut rabiem persecutionis declinarent, in  
 quadam spelunca se occultaverunt, sicque<sup>5</sup> ducentis  
 annis dormierunt. Tandem per divinam virtutem evigi-  
 lantes, miserunt famulum suum cum aliquot nummis ad  
 urbem pro cibis emendis et de statu persecutionis ex-  
 plorarent<sup>6</sup> ; sed per antiquam monetam suam ostensam  
 quæ tunc in usu non erat detecti, per ducentos  
 ferme annos dormisse sunt comperti ; sicque plurimum  
 confirmata resurrectionis fide, quam Eutyches negabat,  
 præsentem imperatorem Theodosio iterum dormierunt.  
*Eutropius.*<sup>7</sup> Circa hæc tempora Attila rex Hunorum,

<sup>1</sup> *manus amputatio*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>3</sup> *papæ*, from A.

<sup>4</sup> *confir-maverunt*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *sic*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *exploraret*, A.

<sup>7</sup> Wrong reference, as are also  
 the two following to *Eutropius*.

“ synnes beep forzeve,<sup>1</sup> but unwis hond leggyng<sup>2</sup> is chalenged  
 “ of þe.” In þis popes tyme, þat was in Theodocius [his]<sup>3</sup>  
 laste tyme, at Ephesus in þe hil<sup>4</sup> mont Selius,<sup>5</sup> þe sevene sleepers  
 awook and arise,<sup>6</sup> and þe fey of oure resurreccioun was moche<sup>7</sup>  
 i-confermed and i-stabled by þat arisyng. In Decius Cesar  
 his tyme þese<sup>8</sup> men flyz and hidde hem in a den<sup>9</sup> for to scape<sup>10</sup>  
 þe woodnesse<sup>11</sup> of þe persecucioun þat was i-doo uppon Cristen  
 men, and so þey<sup>12</sup> slepe<sup>13</sup> two hondred zere, and a wook at þe  
 laste by þe vertu of God, and sente a servaunt wiþ money to þe  
 citee for to begge<sup>14</sup> mete, and for to aspye how<sup>15</sup> it stood of þe  
 persecucioun; and by olde money þat was schewed,<sup>16</sup> þat was  
 nouzt þo i-used, it was knowe and i-founde þat þey hadde i-  
 slepe aboute a<sup>17</sup> two hondred zere, and awook at þe laste by vertu  
 of God;<sup>18</sup> and so þe fey of [þe]<sup>19</sup> resurrexioun was confermed  
 þat Entices<sup>20</sup> denyede, and þei bygonne to slepe eft<sup>21</sup> in presence  
 of Theodocius þe emperour. *Eutropius*. Aboute þat tyme oon

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

seide, “ Alle thy synnes be forziffen to the, but the indiscrete  
 “ kyttenge away of thy honde schalle be requirede of the.”  
 The vij. sleepers did awake and aryse in þe mownte Selius in  
 the tyme of this pope, and in the laste dayes of Theodosius  
 themperour at Ephesus, whiche confermede gretely the feithe  
 of oure resurreccion thro their awakege. These men hidde  
 theyme in a denne that they myzhte avoide the persecucion  
 of Decius Cesar, where thei slepede cc. yere. Whiche  
 awakenge by the vertu of God, sende their servaunte with  
 penyes and moneye to the cite to buy meyte for theym, and  
 to inquire of the state of the persecucion þer. Where thei were  
 detecte by the olde moneye y-schewede, not usede þer, where  
 hit was comperte that thei hade slepede cc. yere. And so the  
 feithe of resurreccion, whom thEuticianes denyede, gretely con-  
 fermede, thei slepede ageyne, Theodosius themperour beyng  
 presente. *Eutropius*. Athila, kynge of the Hunes, govern- f. 242. b.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.The vij.  
sleepers did  
awake.<sup>1</sup> *ben foryeven*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *unwyse handlyng*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> From a. and γ.<sup>4</sup> *hil*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *Celius*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *arros*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *myche*, β.<sup>8</sup> *þeose*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *cave*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *ascap*, β.<sup>11</sup> *wodnes*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *hy*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *slepte*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *bygge*, γ.; *bye*, β. and Cx.<sup>15</sup> *hou*, a.; *houz*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *schewide*, β.<sup>17</sup> a] an, γ.<sup>18</sup> and . . . God] om. a. and γ.<sup>19</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>20</sup> *Eutices*, γ.<sup>21</sup> *agayne*, Cx.

regens Daciam et Pannoniam, ducentorum millium ducebat exercitum, fultusque auxilio gentium quas subegerat, contra Romanos et totam<sup>1</sup> fere Occidentem, Alverniam usque præcesserat; vir quidem in confusionem gentium natus, bellorum amator sed consilio<sup>2</sup> validus; contra quem Valentinianus pugnaturus, qui tunc [regebat]<sup>3</sup> Occidentem misit epistolam ad Gothos sub his verbis. *Epistola Valentiniani ad Gothos*.<sup>4</sup> “ Prudentiæ  
 “ vestræ interest contra orbis conspirare<sup>5</sup> tyrannum, qui  
 “ optat mundi generale servitium, qui causas prælii non  
 “ requirit, sed quod libuerit putat legitimum, superbiam  
 “ [suam]<sup>6</sup> sola licentia sanat. Cunctorum denique meretur odium, qui omnium gratis se facit inimicum.” Sed et illi rescripserunt in hunc modum. *Responsio*.<sup>7</sup> “ Vos  
 “ fecistis Attilam vobis<sup>8</sup> inimicum; desiderium vestrum<sup>9</sup>  
 “ habetis.” Convenitur itaque apud Alverniam in campis Cathalamitis, qui centum leugas in longitudine et septua-

<sup>1</sup> *et totam*] totum, A.

<sup>2</sup> *et manu*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *regebat*] from B.

<sup>4</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>5</sup> *inspirare*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *suam*, from A.; *superbia sua*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Responsio*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *nobis*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *nostrum*, C.D.

Athila<sup>1</sup> kyng of Hunes governed Denmark<sup>2</sup> and Pannonia, and ladde an oost of two hondred powsand, and hadde help aʒenst þe Romayns of naciouns þat he hadde i-made sugette, and passeth forth wel nygh<sup>3</sup> al þe Westlond anon to Allvern.<sup>4</sup> Þis man was i-bore to schame and schendnes<sup>5</sup> of naciouns; he lovede werres, and was strong of counsail. Valentinianus þat [þo]<sup>6</sup> governed þe West londes schulde fiʒte aʒenst þis Athila, and sente a lettre to þe Gothes in þese<sup>7</sup> wordes: "Hit byfalleþ to ʒoure redynesse and wisdom to conspire aʒenst þe tyraunt þat desired<sup>8</sup> al þe service of þis world; he rekkeþ<sup>9</sup> of [no]<sup>10</sup> riʒtful cause of bataile, but what hym liketh<sup>11</sup> he holdeþ laweful; onliche leve<sup>12</sup> heleþ and kovereth<sup>13</sup> his pryde<sup>14</sup>; he is worpy to be hated of alle men [þat is enemy to alle men]."<sup>15</sup> But þey write a lettre in þis manere: "ʒe haveþ<sup>16</sup> i-made Athila ʒoure enemy, ʒe haveþ<sup>16</sup> ʒoure desire." Þanne þey come to giders in þe feeldes Cathalmytes,<sup>17</sup> þat conteyneþ an hondred leges<sup>18</sup> in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. enge Danmarke and Pannony, hade an hoste with hym of cc. m<sup>r</sup> men, whiche supportede by peple subduede to hym, wente to Alvernia ageyne the Romanes and allemoste alle the Weste; a man borne to the confuscion of moche peple, luffer of batelles, and a discrete man in cownesayle. Valentinianus intendenge to ʒiffe batelle to hym, sende an epistole to the Gothes in this sentence: "Hit longethe your prudence to conspire ageyne the tiraunte of the worlde, whiche desirethe the generalle servyce of the worlde; whiche requirethe not causes of batelle, supposenge that thyng to be lawefulle that is to his pleasure. Withowte dowte he deservethe the hate of alle men, that makethe hym selfe voluntarily an enemy to alle men." The Gothes did write to Valentinianus in thys wise: "Ye have made Athila youre enemy, ye have your desire." The hostes mette to gedre at Alvernia in the feldes Cathalamite, whiche conteynethe a c. lewkes in lengthe

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *Anthila*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *Denmarch*, β. a nd.<sup>3</sup> *neiz*, β.<sup>4</sup> *Alverne*, β.; *Alvern*, γ.; *unto Alverne*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *schenship*, β.; *shendship*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> From α. and γ.; *thenne*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *þeose*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *desireþ*, α. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *rechcheþ*, γ.; *retcheth*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *likip*, β.<sup>12</sup> *leve*] *byleve*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *kevereth*, α.; *cureþ*, β. and γ.<sup>14</sup> *pryte*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *habbeþ*, γ. (bis).<sup>17</sup> *Cathalmites*, β.; *Cathulintes*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *leuges*, β.; *leghes*, Cx.



ginta in latitudine continent. Fit bellum atrox cui simile nulla<sup>1</sup> narrat antiquitas, ita ut centum octoginta millibus hominum hinc inde occisis, rivulus deprope currens ex sanguinis impetu torrens effectus, occisorum cadavera secum traheret. Ex parte Romanorum ceciderunt rex<sup>2</sup> Burgundiæ et rex Gothorum. *Eutropius, libro nono.*<sup>3</sup> Rex vero Attila tanquam victus Pannoniam rediit ut ampliorem recolligeret<sup>4</sup> exercitum. *Ranulphus.*<sup>5</sup> In vita sancti Germani legitur quod cum<sup>6</sup> rex Attila Galliam infestaret, obsedit aliquando urbem Trecasinam,<sup>7</sup> ubi sanctus Lupus tunc temporis præsidebat. Ascendens autem beatus Lupus portam urbis obsessæ clamando inquisivit quis esset qui eos sic impeteret.<sup>8</sup> Cui Attila, "Ego sum Attila flagellum Dei." Ad quem episcopus, "Et ego sum Lupus, vastator gregis Dominici, Dei flagello egens."<sup>9</sup> Mox que<sup>10</sup> januis reseratis<sup>11</sup> hostes<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *retro*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *dux*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> Reference omitted in A.

<sup>4</sup> *se colligeret*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *dum*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *Tertasinam*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *impetitur*, B.; *indigentes sic infestaret*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *indigens bene veniat Dei flagellum, morque*, &c., C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Mox*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *aperuit*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *vero ingredienti*, added in C.D.

lengþe and seventy in brede; þere was a stronge bataille, TREVISA.  
 noon olde storie spekeþ of noon<sup>1</sup> so strong, for þere were in  
 bope sides<sup>2</sup> i-slawe<sup>3</sup> nyne score þowsand men, so þat dede bodyes  
 were i-bore forth wiþ þe streme<sup>4</sup> of blood. In the Romayns side  
 were i-slawe þe kyng of Burgoyne<sup>5</sup> and þe kyng of Gothes.  
*Eutropius, libro 9<sup>o</sup>*. Kyng Athila, as þey<sup>6</sup> he were overcome,  
 wente aþe into Pannonia to gadre hym a grete<sup>7</sup> oost. **R.** It is  
 i-rad in Seint Germans lif þat while kyng [Athyla]<sup>8</sup> werrede in<sup>9</sup>  
 Gallia he bysegged<sup>10</sup> in a tyme þe citee<sup>11</sup> Tricasina,<sup>12</sup> þere Seint  
 Lupus was bisshop þat tyme. Þanne Seint Lupus went up<sup>13</sup>  
 uppon þe ȝates of þe citee þat was bysegged, and cryde and axede  
 who it<sup>14</sup> were þat so greved hem; and kyng Athila answerde  
 and seide: "I am Athila, Goddes scourge"; "And I,"<sup>15</sup> quop  
 the bisshop, "am þe wold<sup>16</sup> þat destroyeþ oure Lord Goddes<sup>17</sup>  
 "folk,<sup>18</sup> and have nede<sup>19</sup> to Goddes scourge." Lupus is a wolf.  
 Þanne anon þe ȝates were [y-opened, and þe enemy were]<sup>20</sup> i-

Ab urbe. and lxx<sup>ti</sup> in latitude. A soore batelle was made per, noon MS. HARL.  
 suche seen afore by eny man, in so moche þat a clxxx. m<sup>t</sup> men 2261.  
 sleyne of bothe partes, a grete ryver of bloode was made per of,  
 in so moche that hit toke with hit a grete multitude of dedde A transmi-  
 men. The kyng of Burguyn and the kyng of Gothes were gracione.  
 sleyne of the parte of the Romanes. *Eutropius, libro nono.*  
 Athila devicte returnede to Pannonia that he myȝhte gedre a  
 gretter hoste. **R.** Hit is redde in the life of Seynte Ger-  
 manus that Athila trowblenge Fraunce soore, segede that cite  
 Tricasyne where blissede Lupus was presidente that tyme.  
 This blissede man Lupus ascendyng the ȝate of the cite  
 segede, inquirede what man hit scholde be that trowblede the  
 cite soe. To whom Attila seide, "I am Attila the rodde of  
 "God." The bischoppe seide, "And y am a wulfe, waster of  
 "the flokke of God, nedynge correccion;" whiche openenge  
 the ȝates, there enemyes were made blynde by the myȝhte

<sup>1</sup> noon] no batayl, Cx.; *batail*  
 added in  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> sides] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> i-slawe] om.  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>4</sup> streem,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>5</sup> Borguyn,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>6</sup> þouȝ,  $\beta$ .; *though*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> gretter,  $\beta$ . and Cx.; *grettre*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>8</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> in] om. Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> bisegide,  $\beta$ ., et infra.

<sup>11</sup> citee] om.  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>12</sup> *Trecasina*,  $\beta$ .; *Trecasma*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> up] om. Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> it] they, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> ic,  $\beta$ .; Y,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>16</sup> wolf, a.,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Goddes] om. Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> flok, a.  
<sup>19</sup> neode,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>20</sup> From a.,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.

divinitus sunt excæcati, atque de porta ad portam transeuntes neminem viderunt aut læserunt. *Eutropius et*<sup>1</sup> *Martinus.*<sup>2</sup> Attila rex Hunorum per Accium strenuum militem de partibus Galliarum fugatus, in fugiundo versus Pannoniam vastavit Italiam, ibique per triennium obsedit Aquileiam et obtinuit. Tunc Leo papa, postquam<sup>3</sup> tribus diebus et noctibus in ecclesia<sup>4</sup> Petri jejunando orasset,<sup>5</sup> ait ad suos, “ Qui me vult<sup>6</sup> sequi sequatur.” Et eo appropinquante ad Attilam descendit rex de equo, et pedibus papæ se provolvens, rogavit episcopum ut peteret quicquid vellet. Qui statim petiit et obtinuit ut rex de Italia recederet, et<sup>7</sup> captivos omnes relaxaret; quod et factum est.<sup>7</sup> Cum autem rex postmodum argueretur cur dominator orbis ab uno sacerdote tam facile vinceretur respondit: “ In hoc prospexi mihi et vobis; vidi enim “ a dextris ejus militem fortissimum<sup>8</sup> cum gladio eva-

<sup>1</sup> *Eutropius et*] om. B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Mac*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *cum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *beati*, added in B.

<sup>5</sup> *jejunii et orationibus vacasset*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *voluerit*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *et . . . factum est*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *et terribilem*, added in C.D.

blend<sup>1</sup> porw<sup>2</sup> Goddes myght, and wente from zate to zate, and sigh no man noþer herte.<sup>3</sup> Athila kyng of Hunes was i-chased<sup>4</sup> out of Gallia by a nobil knyzt þat heet Aecius; in his fleyng toward Pannonia he destroyed Italy, and pere<sup>5</sup> he bysegede Aquila<sup>6</sup> þre zere, and gat it.<sup>7</sup> Þo Leo þe pope faste and prayed þre dayes and þre nyzt<sup>8</sup> in Seint Peteris chirche, and seide to his clerkes,<sup>9</sup> "Who þat wil<sup>10</sup> come after me, come a " Goddes half."<sup>11</sup> And whan he neighede<sup>12</sup> to þe kyng Athila þe kyng lizt doun of his hors, and fel doun of his hors,<sup>13</sup> and fel<sup>14</sup> doun to þe pope his feet, and prayde hym to axe what he wolde. And anon he prayde, and hadde it i-graunted, þat þe kyng schulde goo out of Itali, and delivere al þe prisoners. Afterward, whanne þe kyng was repreved<sup>15</sup> and arreynd<sup>16</sup> why þe lord of world was so liztliche overcome of a preost, "In " þat," quod þe kyng, "I dede<sup>17</sup> profizt<sup>18</sup> to zow and to me; for I " seigh<sup>19</sup> in his riht side a wel stalworþe clerk<sup>20</sup> wip a swerd

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

and power of Godde. Whiche goyng from zate to zate cowthe not fynde eny man. Athila the kyng off Hunes putte to flihte by Aecius þe noble knyzte from the costes of Fraunce, returnenge to Pannonia, destroyed a grete parte of Ytaly, leyenge sege to the cite of Aquileia by thre yere, and gate hit. Then Leo the pope fastenge thre dayes and so mony nyzhtes, preyenge besily to Seynte Petyr, seide to his seruauntes, "Folowe me who that wille." This pope commynge nye to kyng Athila, he lihte downe of his horse, and felle downe at the feete of the pope, preyenge hym to desire what thyng so ever he wolde. The pope desirede that he wolde departe from Ytaly, and so he didde, and also that he scholde delyver alle men taken in to captivite. His men rebukede hym that he beyng a victor of þe worlde was overcommen soe sone by oon preste, whiche answerede seyenge, that he see a myzhty knyhte on his ryzhte honde with a swerde drawn

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 243. a.Leo the pope  
mette kyng  
Athila.

<sup>1</sup> blente, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> þorozt, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> noþer herte] ne hurted no man, Cx.; herte, β.; hur γ.  
<sup>4</sup> was i-chased] om. γ.  
<sup>5</sup> pere] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> Aquila, α.  
<sup>7</sup> hit, β.  
<sup>8</sup> nyghtes, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> clerkes] om. α. and β.; men, Cx.; peple added in γ. by a later hand.  
<sup>10</sup> wol, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> half] name, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> neyghede, α. and γ.; neizide, β.; approached, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> and . . . hors] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> ful, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> repreved, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> araynd, β.; resoned, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> y dide, β.  
<sup>18</sup> prouffyt, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> y syz, α. and γ.; y siz, β.; sawe, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> knyzt, β.; knyzt, γ.; a stronge knyghte, Cx.

“ginato,<sup>1</sup> mihi comminantem quod nisi illi paruissem<sup>2</sup>  
 “cum omnibus meis interissem.” Rex ergo Italiam<sup>3</sup>  
 deserens, Pannoniam devenit, ubi cito<sup>4</sup> obiit. *Eutro-*  
*pious, libro quarto decimo,*<sup>5</sup> *et Beda, libro primo.*<sup>6</sup>  
 Circa hæc tempora pauperulæ Britonum reliquiæ mit-  
 tunt tertio epistolam Aecio viro illustri et patricio in  
 hunc modum.<sup>7</sup> *Littera.*<sup>8</sup> “Aecio ter consuli gemitus  
 “Britannorum. Repellunt nos barbari ad mare. Re-  
 “pellit<sup>9</sup> nos mare ad barbaros.<sup>10</sup> Hinc oriuntur duo  
 “funerum genera, quia aut jugulamur aut submergimur.”  
 Sed frustra hæc petierunt, cum ipse Aecius eo tempore  
 gravibus in Gallia<sup>11</sup> contra regem Attilam detineretur  
 bellis.<sup>12</sup> *Gaufridus*<sup>13</sup> *et Beda ubi supra.* Interea  
 fames supradicta apud Britones invalescens plures  
 eorum coegit prædonibus hostibus manus dare. Non-  
 nulli vero de montibus et saltibus,<sup>14</sup> ubi humanum  
 deerat auxilium, in Domino fidentes,<sup>15</sup> prout poterant

<sup>1</sup> *extracto, astare qui mihi ista dixit, quod nisi episcopo in his que diceret obtemperarem, cum, &c., C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *punsez, A. ; sibi obtemperassem, B.*

<sup>3</sup> *ut aliam (sic), B.*

<sup>4</sup> *post hoc, C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *nono, B.C.D.*

<sup>6</sup> *capitulo 13, the correct reference added in A.B.C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *hæc verba, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *Littera] om. A.B.C.D.*

<sup>9</sup> *Repellit, from A.B. ; repellat, MS.*

<sup>10</sup> *mare repellit ad nos barbaros, C.D.*

<sup>11</sup> *Gallus, B.*

<sup>12</sup> *Athilam regem Humorum et Bledam fratrem ejus, C.D.*

<sup>13</sup> *et Alfridus, added in C.D.*

<sup>14</sup> *exeuntes, added in C.D.*

<sup>15</sup> *ad Dominum confugientes, C.D.*

“ i-drawe þat manassed me<sup>1</sup> but I dede<sup>2</sup> as he wolde I scholde  
 “ be deed, and all myne.” Þanne þe kyng lefte Italy, and wente into Pannonia, and deyde þere sone. *Eutropius, libro 9<sup>o</sup>, et Beda, libro primo, capitulo 13<sup>o</sup>*. Aboute þat tyme þe poure relyf<sup>4</sup> þat was i-left of þe Britouns sente þe þridde tyme a lettre  
 “ to þat noble knyzt Aecius into<sup>5</sup> Patricius in þis manere: To  
 “ Aecius, þries consul, we schewep<sup>6</sup> the goynge<sup>7</sup> of Bretouns.  
 “ Straunge naciouns chaseþ<sup>8</sup> us to þe see, and þe see dryveþ us  
 “ aze to straunge naciouns, and þerof cometh tweie manere of  
 “ careyns, for we beep i-slawe wiþ wepoun,<sup>9</sup> oþer<sup>10</sup> we beep<sup>11</sup>  
 “ adreynt.”<sup>12</sup> But it was for nocht þat þey wrete soo, for  
 Aecius þat tyme was occupied in Gallia with hard werre  
 azenst kyng Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda, ubi supra*.<sup>13</sup> In þe  
 mene tyme þe forseide hunger incresede<sup>14</sup> strongliche among þe  
 Britouns, and compelled meny of hem to zelde hem to þe þeoves<sup>15</sup>  
 here enemyes; and som of hem com out of hilles<sup>16</sup> and laundes,  
 þere mannes help failede, and trust<sup>17</sup> in God Almyzti, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. manassenge hym and his hoste, knowenge that he scholde  
 have been sleyne and if he hade not obeyede hym. Athila  
 levenge Ytaly and goenge to Pannonia, diede soone after  
 that. *Eutropius, libro quarto decimo, et Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio decimo*. The peple that were lefte of the  
 Britones sende the thrydde tyme an epistole to Aecius  
 the noble knyghte in this forme: “To Aecius the noble  
 “ knyghte, thryes a consul, the sorowes of Britones. Men of  
 “ barbre repelle us to the see, and the see repellethe us to  
 “ theyme, and so ij. cruelle kyndes of dethe be spronge amonge  
 “ us, for we be other sleyne or drowned.” But Aecius was  
 occupiede in soore batelles in Fraunce ageyne Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda ubi supra*. A grete hungre was that tyme  
 amonge the Britones, causenge mony off theyme to yelde  
 theym to their enemyes. And mony of theyme in the  
 mowntes and hilles of that cuntre, trustynge in Godde, resiste

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.The pituous  
compleynto  
of the Bri-  
tons.

Misery.

Hungre.

<sup>1</sup> þat, added in γ.<sup>2</sup> y dide, β.<sup>3</sup> et Beda, libro primo] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> pore relef, β.; relef, γ.<sup>5</sup> and to, α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> shewe, Cx.<sup>7</sup> gronyng, α., β., and γ.; greves, Cx.<sup>8</sup> chacen, Cx.<sup>9</sup> wepen, β. and Cx.; wepne, γ.<sup>10</sup> oþer] or ellys, Cx.<sup>11</sup> be, α.; buþ, γ.<sup>12</sup> drowned, Cx.<sup>13</sup> ubi supra] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> encresed, Cx.<sup>15</sup> þeeves, β.; thevys, Cx.<sup>16</sup> hilles, γ.<sup>17</sup> triste, β.

Pictos repellabant. Hostes igitur ad tempus revertuntur usque ad extremam insulæ partem ultra Deiram<sup>1</sup> habitaculum sibi facientes, stragem vicissim de Britonibus et prædam agentes.<sup>2</sup> Eoque<sup>3</sup> tempore fames tam valida Constantinopolim invasit cum peste gravi et aere corrupto,<sup>4</sup> ut muri urbis cum quinquaginta septem turribus conciderent,<sup>5</sup> et multa hominum millia et jumentorum interirent. *Gaufridus*<sup>6</sup> et *Alfridus*. Deliberato<sup>7</sup> igitur inter Britones consilio, transfretavit Gwitelinus<sup>8</sup> archiepiscopus<sup>9</sup> ad Aldrenum,<sup>10</sup> qui tunc quartus post Conanum apud Armoricam regnabat Britanniam,<sup>11</sup> et<sup>12</sup> exposita Britonum calamitate reduxit secum Constantinum regis fratrem, cum multis millibus armatorum, quem apud Cirencestriam<sup>13</sup> erexit in regem. Habuit<sup>14</sup> autem iste Constantinus tres filios, scilicet Constantem primogenitum, quem in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wyntoniam fecit tonsorari<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: "quæ tunc Albania dicebatur."

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. i.*"

<sup>3</sup> *Eo quoque*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *subsecuto*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *concciderent*] om. B.; *concciderunt*, A.; *ad terram caderent*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> lib. vi. cap. 2.

<sup>7</sup> *Delibato*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Cuttellinus*, A.; *Gvicelinus*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *Londoni*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Aldroenum*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>12</sup> *ubi*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *reduxit . . . Cirencestriam*] om. B.

<sup>14</sup> *Precedente tempore Constantinus iste ex nobili uxore de genere Romanorum sibi copulata tres inclitos filios generavit, Constantem scilicet, Aurelium, et Uterpendragon [Uter, D.] Constantem vero in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wintoniam fecit monachari, reliquos autem duos tradidit Guytelino in-formandos. Constantino, &c., C.D.*

<sup>15</sup> *tonsari*, A.B.

chasede out þe Pikkes<sup>1</sup> as wel as þey myȝte. Ðan for a tyme þe enemyes were i-torned aȝen anon to þe uttermeste<sup>2</sup> part of þe lond, and made hem a wonyng place<sup>3</sup> byȝonde Deyra, þat is þe souþ side of Norþomberlond, and slowȝ evere among,<sup>4</sup> and took prayes eiper of oþer. Also þat tyme fil greet hunges<sup>5</sup> at Constantynnoble wiþ grete pestilence, and are<sup>6</sup> infecte and engleymed þat þe walles of þe citee fil down wiþ sevene and fifty toures, and were deed meny þowsand<sup>7</sup> men and<sup>8</sup> bestes. [*Gaufridus and Alfridus.*]<sup>9</sup> Ðanne þe Britouns took avisement and counsaile, and Gwitelinus þe archebisshop seiled into Armorica, þat is Litel Breytayne, to oon Aldroenus, þat was þe ferþe<sup>10</sup> þat regnede þer after Conanus; and þe archebisshop declared<sup>11</sup> to hym þe mescheef and þe sorwe of Britouns, and brouȝt wiþ hym oon Constantinus, þat was þe kynges<sup>12</sup> broþer, with many þowsands of men of armes; and at Surcestre<sup>13</sup> he made hym kyng. Also þis Constantinus hadde þre sones: þe eldest heet Constant, hym he made i-schore<sup>14</sup> a<sup>15</sup> monke in Seint Amphibalus his cherche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

theire enemyes to theire power. After that theire enemyes returnenge to Briteyne, makenge theire habitacion in the extreme partes over Deira, in an yle, pereschede mony of the Britones, and toke mony prayes also. In whiche tyme a grete hungre was at Constantinopole with a soore pestilence, and with an aier corrupte, in so moche that the walles of the cite felle with lvii. towres, where thro mony peple and other bestes diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* A cownesaile hade amonge the Britones, Guitelinus tharchebisshop saylede un to Briteyne Armorique, un to Aldroenus the governoure of hit, whiche preyenge hym of helpe and socour, that governoure of Briteyne Armorique sende to Briteyne with the bischoppe Constantyne his broþer, with a ryalle hoste, whiche was made kyng at Cirencestre. This Constantine hade iij. sonnes; Constans his firste sonne was made monke at Wynton in the church of Seynte Amphibalus, takenge his other ii. sonnes to the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 243. b.

<sup>1</sup> *Pictes*, a.; *Pycetes*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *outmost*, β.; *otmeste*, γ.; *putte oute unto the utterist*, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *place to dwelle ynne*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *evere among*] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> *honger*, a. and Cx.; *ful so gret hunger*, γ. In the MS. the scribe had first written *prayes*, which he has expunged, but the termination of the erroneous word has been written in the correct one.<sup>6</sup> *aer*, a. and γ.; *eyr*, β.; *eyer*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *thousandes of*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *of*, added in γ.<sup>9</sup> From Cx.<sup>10</sup> *fourþe*, a.; *fourth*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *disclarede*, .<sup>12</sup> *kyngis*, β.<sup>13</sup> *Surcetere*, β. and Cx.; *Sircetere*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *to be shorn*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *a*] om. a. and γ.



in monachum, reliquos vero duos, Aurelium et Uther, Guitelino episcopo tradidit educandos. Constantino tandem post decennium regni sui, dolo cujusdam Picti quem in obsequio suo habuit, interfecto, Vortigernus quidam consul Gewisseorum<sup>1</sup> ad regnum aspirans, Constantem monachum<sup>2</sup> de Wyntonia abstractum, eo quod pigri et inertis esset ingenii, erexit in regem; statimque Vortigernus centum Pictos de Albania evocatos fecit<sup>3</sup> esse regis<sup>4</sup> stipatores. Illi autem per Vortigernum multum ditati et referti, cum intelligerent<sup>5</sup> Vortigernum ad regnum anhelare, regem Constantem occiderunt, et caput ejus Vortigerno attulerunt. Ille vero, ut se ostenderet immunem<sup>6</sup> ab hoc facto tristitiam simulans, omnes illos centum Pictos coram proceribus provinciæ fecit decollari, et sic sibi diadema regni imposuit. Quo audito nutricii duorum

Monachus  
rex effectus  
nomine  
Constans.

<sup>1</sup> *atque Cornubiæ*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *monachum*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *ejus*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *regis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *intellexissent*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *immunem*] om. C.D.

at Wynchestre; and þe opere tweyne,<sup>1</sup> Aurelius and Uter, he by-took to Gwetelinus<sup>2</sup> þe bisshop to norschinge<sup>3</sup> and to lore.<sup>4</sup> Constantinus at þe laste, after ten ȝere of his kyngdom, was i-slawe by tresoun of oon of þe Pictes þat he hadde in his service. And<sup>5</sup> Fortigernus<sup>6</sup> a consul of þe Iewes<sup>7</sup> desirede the kyngdom, and took Constant<sup>8</sup> out of Wynchestre and made hym kyng, for he was lowe<sup>9</sup> and dul<sup>10</sup> of witte.<sup>11</sup> Anon Forgyvernus<sup>12</sup> hadde an hondred Pictes out of Albania, þat is Scotlond, and made hem wardeynes of þe kynges body, and Fortigernus made hem riche i-now<sup>13</sup> at þe fulle.<sup>14</sup> And þey understood þat Vortygernus desired forto be kyng, and slouȝ Constant<sup>15</sup> þe kyng, and brouȝte his heed to Fortigernus; and for<sup>16</sup> Fortigernus wolde be i-holde gulteles<sup>17</sup> of þat dede, he feyned greet sorwe, and made behede alle þe hondred Pictes to fore þe lordes of þe lond, and so he was i-crowned kyng. <sup>18</sup>Þis was i-knowe; þanne þe wardeynes þat kepte þe tweyne<sup>19</sup>

TREVISA.  
—

Ab urbe. bischoppe that they myȝhte be instructe,<sup>20</sup> the names of whom were Aurelius and Uther. This Constantyne sleyne abowte the x<sup>th</sup>e yere of his reigne thro treason of a Pictre beyng in servyce with hym, Vortigernus a consul of the Gewiseies, intendenge to reigne, toke Constans the monke from Wynchestre, in that he was but of symple discreccion, and made hym kyng. Then Vortigernus callede and sende for a c. Pictes, whiche promysenge to theyme a grete summe of goode to sle Constans the kyng of Briteyne, the Pictes perceyvenge that Vortigernus wolde reigne, sleenge Constans the kyng, brouȝhte his hede to Vortigernus, whiche fenyng hym as not gilte of his dethe, causede þe Pictes to be sleyne afore the noble men of the cuntre. And so he was made kyng. The keepers of the other ij. childer herenge of the dethe of

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

A monke  
was made  
kyng.

<sup>1</sup> *tweyne*, a.  
<sup>2</sup> *Gwydelynus*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *norisshe*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *teche*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *And*] from a., γ., and Cx.; *Ad*, MS.  
<sup>6</sup> *Vortigerus*, Cx., et infra.  
<sup>7</sup> *Gewisses*, a. and β.; *Gewysses*, γ.; *Iewesses*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Constatyn*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *slouȝ*, a.  
<sup>10</sup> *dul and slowe*, β. and Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *slouȝ and dol of wyt*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *Vortigernus*, a.; *Vortegernus*, β.; *Fortigernus*, γ., semper.  
<sup>13</sup> *ynowȝ*, β.  
<sup>14</sup> *at þe fulle*] om. Cx.; *atte folle*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *Constantyn*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *by cause*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *and not culpable*, added in Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *Whan*, added in Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *þe tweyne*] two, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *instrute*, MS.

fratrum Aurelii et Uther sibi metuentes, ad regem  
Armoricæ Britanniae cum pueris diffugerunt.<sup>1</sup>

[*Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.*]<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup>

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

CAP. I.<sup>4</sup>

[*Marcianus imperator. Multa de rebus Britannicis.*]

MARCIANUS<sup>5</sup> copulata sibi sorore Theodosii imperavit  
annis quasi septem. Cujus primis temporibus celebra-  
tum est concilium Chalcedonense contra Eutychen et  
Dioscorum, prout supra dictum est.<sup>6</sup> Ipso tandem<sup>7</sup>  
Marciano conjuratione suorum apud Constantinopolim  
occiso, Huni et Vandali vastaverunt<sup>8</sup> urbes Galliae  
<sup>9</sup>supra Rhenum sitas.<sup>10</sup> Quo<sup>11</sup> in tempore regnante  
apud Britannos Vortigerno, tanta frugum copia abun-

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. i., cap. 13.*  
" Igitur regnante sic apud Bri-  
" tones rege Vortigerno, tanta fru-  
" gum copia habundavit quanta  
" nulla retro aetas meminit, cum qua  
" et luxuria et omnium scelerum  
" lues crescere coepit, crudelitas  
" et odium, verum non solum in  
" saecularibus, sed et in ipso grege  
" Domini et in ipsis pastoribus  
" vigit, in tantum quod in veracem  
" hominem tanquam in Britanniae  
" subversorem omnium odia tan-  
" quam tela retorquerentur. Ebri-  
" etati, animositati litigio, et in-  
" vidiae sua colla dederunt. In-  
" terea subito tanta pestis mortalitas  
" corruptae mentis homines invasit,  
" ut nec sepeliendis mortuis vivi  
" sufficerent; sed nec timore hoc  
" correcti sunt superstites, quam-  
" obrem multo acrior ultio subsecuta  
" est. Initum est consilium a Vor-  
" tigerno et suis ut paganam gentem  
" Saxonum de transmarinis partibus

" in auxilium vocarent. *Gaufridus*  
" *et Alfridus.* Metuebat namque  
" Vortigernus Pictos, quos nuper  
" offenderat; timebat et adventum  
" Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad  
" transfretandum parasse jam au-  
" dierat. Hac de causa Saxones  
" validos in bellis et famosos ad-  
" vocare decreverat."

<sup>2</sup> *decimo*, om. A.

<sup>3</sup> B. also omits reference.

<sup>4</sup> Note.—In this chapter there are  
numerous transpositions and inter-  
polations, the variations of MSS.  
being very numerous in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *imperator post mortem Theo-*  
*dosii*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *et . . . est*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *tamen*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *pane omnes*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *quae sint*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *sitas*, from A.B.; *shitas*, MS.

<sup>11</sup> C.D. omits here; vide note <sup>1</sup>  
above.

breperen, Aurelius and Uter, dredde hem, and fledde<sup>1</sup> with þe TREVISA.  
children to þe kyng of Armonica, þat is Litel Britayne.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

LIBER QUINTUS.

*Incipit Liber Quintus.*

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS wedded Theodocius his suster, and regnede<sup>2</sup> emperour as it were<sup>3</sup> sevene ȝere. In his firste<sup>4</sup> tyme was the counsaile Calcedonence i-made aȝenst Entices<sup>5</sup> and Dioscorus, as it is i-seide to forehonde; at þe laste þis Marcianus was i-slave at Constantynnoble by conspiracie of his owne men, and þe Hunnes and Wandales destroyed<sup>6</sup> þe citees of Gallia þat stood uppon þe Ryne.<sup>7</sup> Þat tyme Vortigernus regnede in Bre-

Ab urbe. Constans, fledde to the kyng off Briteyne Armoricke with the childer. MS. HARL.  
2261.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

A transmi-  
gracione.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

*Liber quintus.*

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS marienge the sustir of Theodosius was em- f. 244. b.  
perour abowte vij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the  
cownesaile Calcedonense was hade ageynes Euticen and  
Dioscorus, as hit is rehersed afore. This emperour Marcianus  
was sleyne thro treason of his awne men at Constantinopole,  
wherefore the Hunes and Wandalynges wastede cites of  
Fraunce sette on the water of Rhenus. Vortigenus reignenge

<sup>1</sup> flyȝ, a. and γ.

<sup>2</sup> regnede] was, β.

<sup>3</sup> as it were] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> furste, γ.

<sup>5</sup> Eutices, γ.

<sup>6</sup> distrieden, β.; destroieden, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> Ryn, Cx.

davit quantam nulla retro<sup>1</sup> ætas meminit, cum qua<sup>2</sup> etiam luxuria et omnium scelerum lues crescere coepit. Crudelitas et odium veri non solum in secularibus, sed etiam in<sup>3</sup> grege Domini et in ipsis<sup>4</sup> pastoribus viguit, adeo quod in veracem hominem tanquam in Britanniae subversorem omnium tela torquerentur. Ebrietati, animositati, litigio, invidiæ sua colla dederunt. Interea subito tanta pestis et mortalitas corruptæ mentis homines invasit, ut nec sepeliendis mortuis vivi vix sufficerent; sed nec hoc<sup>5</sup> timore correcti sunt superstites; quamobrem multo acrior ultio secuta<sup>6</sup> est. Nam initum est consilium a Vortigerno et suis ut paganam gentem Saxonum de transmarinis partibus in auxilium vocarent, quod Dei

Ecce hic nota quod post frugum copiam sequebantur magna in commoda.

<sup>1</sup> *retro*] om. A.

<sup>2</sup> *qua*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *illo*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *ipsis*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *tempore*, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> *subsecuta*, A B.

tayne, and þo fel<sup>1</sup> so grete plente of corne and of<sup>2</sup> fruyt þat non  
 suche plente was i-seie in none tyme þere aforhonde; and with  
 þat plente leccherie and pestilence of al evel doynge gan<sup>3</sup>  
 encrease.<sup>4</sup> Cruelnesse and wreþþe, nouȝt onliche in seculer men  
 but also in þe folk<sup>5</sup> of oure Lorde, [and in þe hyrdes<sup>6</sup> of þe flok  
 of oure Lord,]<sup>7</sup> were boþe stronge and grete. So þat everiche  
 man turnede his spere aȝenst þe trewe man, as it were aȝenst  
 þe traytour of Bretayne, and þey ȝaf hem al<sup>8</sup> to dronkenesse,<sup>9</sup>  
 kokkyng,<sup>10</sup> strif, and envie. Þanne sodenliche so grete pesti-  
 lence of deth<sup>11</sup> fil<sup>12</sup> on þe men of evel lyvyng, so<sup>13</sup> þat þey þat  
 were lefte on lyve myȝte unneþe awelde forto<sup>14</sup> burye hem  
 þat were dede, but þey þat lefte [onlyve]<sup>15</sup> were nouȝt sone  
 amended þerby. Þerfore an hardere wreche<sup>16</sup> come afterward,  
 for Vortigernus and his counseil<sup>17</sup> took hem to rede to goo<sup>18</sup>  
 over see<sup>19</sup> after paynym of Saxon, and prayed hem to come from  
 byȝonde þe<sup>20</sup> see to doo hem help and socour:<sup>21</sup> it is i-knowe<sup>22</sup> þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that tyme in Briteyne, a grete habundaunce of cornes was in MS. HARL.  
 that cuntre, þat soe grete plente was never seene þer afore; 2261.  
 after that, lecchery and moche synne began to encrease in that  
 londe, not oonly in seculer men, but also in prelates and gover- A transmi-  
 noures of þe church, ȝiffen to lecchery and drunkenesse and gracione  
 to other wickede disposicion. After that a pestilence folowede,  
 soe corruptible that peple beyng in lyve were unnethe suffi-  
 ciaunte to bery the peple dedde. Neverthelesse men beyng  
 in lyve not correcte thro þat feer, suffrede other punyschenge  
 by the wyll of God, for thei hade cownesaile by Vortigernus  
 theire kyng, that they scholde sende to the Saxones, beyng  
 paganes, that thei wolde schewe to theym somme socour,

<sup>1</sup> ful, γ.<sup>2</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> bigan to, Cx.<sup>4</sup> encrease, γ.<sup>5</sup> flok, α; flock, Cx.<sup>6</sup> heordes, β; hurdes, γ; and  
governours, added in Cx.<sup>7</sup> From α, β, γ, and Cx.<sup>8</sup> al] om. Cx.<sup>9</sup> drongnes, γ.<sup>10</sup> cokkyng, α; cokking, β; ;  
fyghtyng, Cx.<sup>11</sup> of deth] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> ful, γ.<sup>13</sup> so] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> awelde forto] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> From α; alyve, β, γ, and  
Cx.<sup>16</sup> a gretter vengeaunce, Cx.<sup>17</sup> counseil] om. α and β.<sup>18</sup> to goo] and sente, α, β, γ, and  
Cx.<sup>19</sup> over see] om. Cx.<sup>20</sup> þe] om. γ.<sup>21</sup> sokour, γ.<sup>22</sup> unknowen, Cx.

nutu actum esse constat,<sup>1</sup> ut veniret contra improbos malum. *Gaufridus*.<sup>2</sup> Metuebat namque Vortigernus Pictos, quos nuper offenderet, et ex alia parte timebat adventum Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad transfretandum parasse jam audierat. Hac de causa Saxones bellis validos advocare decreverat. *Beda*<sup>3</sup> *ubi supra*.<sup>4</sup> Igitur Saxonum gens<sup>5</sup> armis<sup>6</sup> valida, sedibus vaga, a Britonibus invitata, tribus longis navibus, quas ovilas<sup>7</sup> vocant, Britanniae advehitur; in cujus orientali parte, scilicet apud Thanatos<sup>8</sup> insulam juxta Cantiam,<sup>9</sup> locum manendi suscepit, quasi pro patria pugnatura, sed potius patriam expugnatura.<sup>10</sup> *Willelmus de regibus, libro primo*.<sup>11</sup> Omnis<sup>12</sup> namque terra fere quae trans oceanum Britannicum sub septentrionali axe jacet, quia tot homines gignit, Germania vocatur.

<sup>1</sup> *actum est*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *et Alfridus*, B. Galf. lib. vi. c. 7.

<sup>3</sup> i. 15.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini 449, primo anno Marciani."

<sup>5</sup> *gens . . . Britonibus*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *bellis*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *ciabas*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *Thanethos*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *scilicet . . . Cantiam*] om. C.D.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. omit *sed . . . expugnatura*, and then insert: "Deinde gens

"hæc hostes Britonum stravit, qui usque ad Stanfordiam jam venerant, quæ urbs ab austro Lincolnia sita distat 40 miliaribus ab ea. Cumque Picti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. Quod ubi denunciatum est domi et patriæ fertilitas et Britonum debilitas illico," &c., as is given in the text on page 266.

<sup>11</sup> lib. i. § 5.

<sup>12</sup> *Omnis . . . supra*. (p. 264)] om. C.D.

it was God his owne dede, for harme schulde falle upon Cristen<sup>1</sup> men. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Vortigernus dradde þe Pictes þat [he]<sup>2</sup> hadde i-greved to forhonde, and in þe oþer side he dradde þe comynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, for he hadde i-herde<sup>3</sup> þat he hadde made redy his schippes for to passe þe see; þerfore he took hym to reede<sup>4</sup> to sende for þe Saxons, þat were noble werriours and strong in batayle. *Beda, libro primo*. Þanne þe Saxons,<sup>5</sup> strong men of armes, and placeles<sup>6</sup> to wone<sup>7</sup> ynne,<sup>8</sup> were i-prayed of þe Britouns forto come in to Bretayne,<sup>9</sup> and come<sup>10</sup> in þre longe schippes, þat þey clepeþ oblias,<sup>11</sup> in to Bretayne, and fenge<sup>12</sup> a place to wonye in<sup>13</sup> þe est side þerof, in þe ilond Thanet bysides Kent, as it were for to fiȝte for þe contray, but it was more forto werrey and fiȝte aȝenst the contray. *Willelmus de Regibus*. Wel nygh al þe lond þat lyeth<sup>14</sup> norþward over þe see ocean of Bretayne is i-cleped Germania, for it bryngeþ forþ so moche<sup>15</sup> folk. Germania [comeþ]<sup>16</sup> of Germinare

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whiche was doen by the ordinaunce of God, that thei scholde have more correccion for theire synne. *Galfridus et Alfridus*. This Vortigernus dredde soore the Pictes, whom he hade offenede late, dredenge of that other parte þe comynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, whom he hade herde to have made redy a grete fleete of schippes. Wherefore he desirede helpe of the Saxons, myȝhty men in batelle. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto*. The Saxones, myȝhty men in batelle, and vagaunte as for habitacion, desirede of the Britones, comme to Briteyne, takege with theyme thre grete schippes replete with men, takege a place to inhabite in the este parte of hit, at an yle callede Thanates, nye to Kente, as to fiȝhte for that cuntre, but raper to expugne hit. *Willelmus de Regibus*. Alle the grownde that lyethe over the ocean in to Briteyne under the northe pole is callede Germannia, in that hit bryngethe furthe soe mony peple. And lyke as peple be wonte to kytte void

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> wicked, β.; wykked, γ.; wycked, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> From β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> y-hurd, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> took hym to reede] concluded,  
Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Saxon, α.  
<sup>6</sup> placeles, β.  
<sup>7</sup> wonye, β. and γ.  
<sup>8</sup> havynge no place to dwelle in,  
Cx.

<sup>9</sup> into Bretayne] om. α., β., and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> and come] om. Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> obilas, α., β., and γ.; obylas,  
Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> resseyve, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> wonye ynne, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> lȝp, β.  
<sup>15</sup> mych, β.; muche, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.



Quapropter sicut lascivientes arboris ramusculos solent succidere, ut reliquæ arbori vitæ succus possit sufficere, sic incolæ Germaniæ antiquorum expulsionem matrem terram allevant,<sup>1</sup> ne tam numerosæ prolis pastu<sup>2</sup> exhausta succumbat, sed ut facti invidiam minuant, sorte ducunt eliminandos. Inde est quod homines terræ illius fecerunt sibi de necessitate virtutem, ut nativo solo ejecti peregrinas sibi sedes vindicent. Sicut quondam Wandali protriverunt Africam, Longobardi Italiam, Normanni Galliam, sic primo venerunt de Germania duo fratres, Hengistus et Horsus, cum parva manu, abnepotes scilicet illius Woden,<sup>3</sup> de quo omnium pœne barbararum nationum regium genus lineam traxit, quemque tunc gentes Saxonum deum putantes, quartum ei diem in hebdomada, et uxori ejus Freæ sextum

---

*alleviant*, MS.  
*pastu*, from A.B. ; *paustu*, MS. |

<sup>3</sup> *Wouden*, A.

pat is, for to burge<sup>1</sup> and bringe forþ. Perfore as water bowes beep i-kutte<sup>2</sup> and i-hewe<sup>3</sup> of treen,<sup>4</sup> for þe fastnesse<sup>5</sup> of þe erpe<sup>6</sup> schulde suffice to þe lyf of þe oper deel of þe tree; so men of Germania revyleþ<sup>7</sup> þat lond þat is here moder by puttinge out of þe eldere<sup>8</sup> men þat beep stronge for to fiȝte, lest þey schulde be overcome wip to meny children ȝif þey abide al at home. But for to hele<sup>9</sup> þe envie of doynge þey telleþ<sup>10</sup> þat þey beep<sup>11</sup> i-send out by lot; perfore it is þat men of þat lond maketh hem strengþe of nede<sup>12</sup> for to chalange strounge<sup>13</sup> londes to wonye<sup>14</sup> ynne, whanne þey beep i-put out of here owne lond. As þe Wandales somtyme wan Affrica, and þe Longebardes Italy, and þe Normans Gallia, so first come tweye breþeren<sup>15</sup> out of Germania, Engistus and Horsus, wip a litel strengþe, and were Woden his newewes; and as þey come of Woden, so wel nygh al þe kyngyn<sup>16</sup> lynage of straunge naciouns come of þis Woden; and for<sup>17</sup> þe Saxons þo hilde hym a god, þei cleped<sup>18</sup> þe fourþe day of þe woke Wodenysday,<sup>19</sup> in worschepe of þis Woden; and þe sixte day Friday, in worschipe of his wif

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bowes away from a tree that hit may reiouce more in frute, soe the peple of Germany use, leste the cuntre scholde be destroyede with the grete multitude of theyme. Whiche entendinge to avoide, sende peple furthe from their cuntre by chaunce and lotte. That causede theyme to be bolde, chalanginge straunge cuntres as their awne. As the Wandalynges occupiede Affrike, Longobardes Ytaly, the Normannes Fraunce, soe in lyke wyse ij. brether, Hengistus and Horsus, comme from Germany to Briteyne with a lytelle powere, whiche were in the thridde degre to Woden, of whom alle regalle blode of þe naciouns of barbre come allemoste. Whom the Saxons supposynge to be a godde, namede the iiij<sup>the</sup> day in the weke after Woden, and the vj<sup>the</sup> day after Free his wyfe.

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transi-  
gracione.  
f. 244. b.

<sup>1</sup> borge, B., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> buþ y-kut, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> hewen, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> tren, B. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> fatnesse, a.; fattnesse, B.; fatnes, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> eorþe, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> releveþ, a., B., and γ.; releve, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> þe eldere] om. Cx. - elþer, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> covere, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> saye, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> þat a buþ, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> neode, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> straunge, a. and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> dwelle, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> breþeron, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> kyngen, B.; kyngene, γ.; kyn-  
ges, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> for] for as moche as, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> clepide, B.  
<sup>19</sup> Woden his day, a.

diem, perpetuo sacrilegio consecrarunt. *Beda ubi supra*.<sup>1</sup> Advenerant siquidem de<sup>2</sup> tribus fortioribus Germaniæ populis, Saxones, Angli, Juti. De Jutis venerunt Cantuaritæ, Vectuarii et ea gens quæ contra Vectam<sup>3</sup> insulam ponitur. De Saxonibus venerunt orientales Saxones, meridiani, et occidui. De Anglis venerunt orientales Angli, mediterranei, id est Mercii, et gens Northumbrorum,<sup>4</sup> quorum<sup>5</sup> duces<sup>6</sup> Hors<sup>7</sup> et Hengist fuerunt. *Henricus, libro secundo*.<sup>8</sup> Hæc gens sic advecta hostes Britonum stravit, quia<sup>9</sup> jam usque ad Sanfordiam<sup>10</sup> venerant, quæ urbs quadraginta

Tres sectæ  
venerunt in  
Angliam,  
quarum  
duces Hor-  
sus et  
Hengistus.

<sup>1</sup> *libro primo*, B. See note 11, page 260.

<sup>2</sup> *a*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *nostram*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Northanhumborum*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *omnium*, added in B.

<sup>6</sup> *primi*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Horsus*, B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit reference and incorporate this passage with the following pages, varying slightly.

<sup>9</sup> *qui*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Stanfordiam*, A. ; *Staunfordiam*, B.

Frea; þus þey dede be sacrelegie<sup>1</sup> þat lasteþ<sup>2</sup> evermore.<sup>3</sup> *Beda*, TREVISA.  
*libro primo*. Þere come of þre<sup>4</sup> þe strengest peple of Germania  
 into Bretayne, Saxons, Angles, and Pictes,<sup>5</sup> of þe Iutes com þe  
 Kentiche<sup>6</sup> men, and þe men of þe yle of Wight, and þe men  
 þat woneþ aʒenst þe ile of Wight.<sup>7</sup> Of þe Saxons come þe Est  
 Saxons, þe Souþ Saxons, and þe West Saxons. Of þe Angles  
 come þe Est Angles and Myddel Angels, þat is þe Mercies, and  
 hadde myddel Engeland, þat streceþ westward to þe ryver Dea<sup>8</sup>  
 besides Chestre, and to Sevarne besides Shroesbury,<sup>9</sup> and so forþ  
 to Bristowe, and estward to<sup>10</sup> þe Est<sup>11</sup> see, and souþward to  
 Tempse,<sup>12</sup> and so [forþ]<sup>13</sup> to London, and northward to Hum-  
 ber, and torneþ downward and westward to þe ryver Mersea,<sup>14</sup>  
 and so forth to þe West see. Also of þe Angles come þe men of  
 Norþhumberlond, and Horsus and Engistus were lederes of hem  
 alle. *Trevisa*. Forto know rediliche þe meres and þe<sup>15</sup> merkes  
 of þe contrayes where pese<sup>16</sup> men were to set, loke in þe firste  
 book, capitulo 51°. *Henricus, libro 2°*. Pese<sup>17</sup> men seilled<sup>18</sup>  
 into Bretayne, and bete<sup>19</sup> þe enemyes of Bretouns;<sup>20</sup> þe enemyes  
 were i-come anon to Staunford,<sup>21</sup> þat is fourty myle out of

Ab urbe. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo*. There comme to MS. HARL.  
 Ynglonde or Briteyne thre myʒhty peple of Germany, as 2261.  
 Saxons, Engliche men, and Iutes. The men of the costes of  
 Cawnterbery and of the yle of Wiʒhte come of the Iutes, A transmi-  
 and peple beyng ageyne the yle of Wiʒhte. And men of the gracione.  
 este parte of Ynglonde, men of the myddel parte, and of the Thre mane-  
 weste parte come of Saxons. Men of the Marches and of sites of peple  
 Northumbrelonde come of Engliche men; the governoures come in to  
 of these men were callede Horsus and Hengistus. *Henricus, libro Ynglonde.*  
 2°. That peple commyn to Briteyne did slee mony of their  
 enemyes, whiche were commyn to Stanforde, xl<sup>ti</sup> myle from

<sup>1</sup> *hy dude by sacrylegy, γ.*  
<sup>2</sup> *the lestel, Cx.*  
<sup>3</sup> *evermore*] om. γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *of þre*] thre of, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Jutes, α., β., and Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *Kentisch, β.; Kentysch, γ.;*  
*Kentysse, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *Weyght, Cx.*  
<sup>8</sup> *Dee, β. and Cx.*  
<sup>9</sup> *Shrovesbury, α. and β.; Schroys-*  
*bury, γ.; Shrovesbury, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *to*] toward, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Est*] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *Temse, β. and γ.*  
<sup>13</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *Mercea, γ.*  
<sup>15</sup> *þe*] om. α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *whar þeos, γ.*  
<sup>17</sup> *þeose, γ.*  
<sup>18</sup> *seilide, β.*  
<sup>19</sup> *bente, α.; bent, γ.; bete doune,*  
*Cx.*  
<sup>20</sup> *Brytayne, Cx.*  
<sup>21</sup> *Stanford, Cx.*

miliaria a Lincolnia ad<sup>1</sup> austrum distat, cumque<sup>2</sup> Picti et Scotti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. *Gaufridus*<sup>3</sup> et *Alfridus*.<sup>4</sup> Sic<sup>5</sup> itaque<sup>6</sup> Vortigernus ope Saxonum victoria potitus, dedit<sup>7</sup> Hengisto terram in Lindeseya, ubi ille castrum ædificavit, quod lingua Anglorum Thuangcastre<sup>8</sup> nominavit,<sup>9</sup> quod sonat castrum corrigiæ, eo quod tantum terræ spatium ad construendum castrum ei concedebatur quantum una corrigia circumire posset. Unde et Hengistus corium tauri in unam<sup>10</sup> corrigiam circumduxit, et dictum locum circumivit. *Beda ubi prius*.<sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup>Quod ubi domi nunciatum est, scilicet Britanniae fertilitas, incolarum debilitas illico mittitur classis prolixior adaugens numerum priorem, qui eo pacto,<sup>13</sup> bellum suscipiunt, ut illi pro patria pugnent, et<sup>14</sup> Britones stipendia pro<sup>15</sup> alimentis ministrent. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo*.<sup>16</sup> Saxones igitur secundo cum sexdecim navibus venientes, filiam Hengisti adducunt, virginem quidem, naturæ

<sup>1</sup> in, A.

<sup>2</sup> cum, A.

<sup>3</sup> lib. vi. c. 11.

<sup>4</sup> et *Alfridus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. continue from "Sic, &c."

<sup>6</sup> quoque, B.

<sup>7</sup> duci eorum, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Twangecastre*, B.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>10</sup> *subtilem corrigiam redegit, et locum prædictum circumivit. Post hoc Vortigernus abjecta uxore sua Segiciam, ex qua tres inclitos filios generaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascencium, filiam Hengisti*

*paganam Rowen nomine duxit in uxorem. Cujus hortatu Occa filius Hengisti cum multis aliis de Saxonia invitatur. (Beda, lib. i. cap. 15.) Tunc Saxones, &c., C.D.*

<sup>11</sup> *ubi supra, A.; libro primo, B.*

<sup>12</sup> See note 9, page 260.

<sup>13</sup> *suscipiuntur ut illi pro patria hostes expugnarent, advenerant siquidem de tribus Germania, &c. Vide supra, page 264.*

<sup>14</sup> *et Britones . . . Pascentium]* om. C.D. having inserted it above.

<sup>15</sup> cum, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> § 7.

Lincolne<sup>1</sup> souþward. Whanne þe Pictes and þe Scottes usede TREVISA.  
 longe schaftes<sup>2</sup> and speres, þe Saxons foughte wip longe  
 swerdes<sup>3</sup> and axes. *Gaufridus*. And so Vortigernus hadde  
 þe victorie by help of þe Saxons, and ʒaf to Engistus lond in  
 Lindeseye, þere he bulde<sup>4</sup> a castel [pat hadde þwongcastre,<sup>5</sup> for  
 hym was i-graunted as moche londe to bulde on a castel]<sup>6</sup> as  
 a þwonge myʒte bycleppe.<sup>7</sup> Þerefore Engistus kutte<sup>8</sup> a bole  
 hyde<sup>9</sup> alto oon þong,<sup>10</sup> and byclipped þerwip al þat place. *Beda,*  
*libro primo*. Þanne typinges come home of þe goodnesse of  
 þe londe of Bretayne, and of þe feblenesse of men þat wonede  
 perynne; þanne was i-sende a gretter navey forto make more  
 nombre of Saxons, and þey feng and undertook þe werre<sup>11</sup> uppon  
 [pat]<sup>12</sup> covenant þat þey schulde fiʒte for þe contray, and þe  
 Bretouns schulde fynde hem mete and wages. *Willelmus de*  
*Regibus, libro primo*. Þanne at þe secounde tyme þe Saxons  
 come wip sixtene schippes, and brouʒte wip hem Hengistus

Ab urbe. Lyncolne, on the sowthe to hit. The Pictes and Scottes usede MS. HARL.  
 speeres and dartes, the Saxones usede longe swerdes and 2261.  
 sparthes. *Gaufridus*. Vortigernus havyng victory thro  
 helpe of Saxons, ʒafe to Hengistus a certeyne grownde in  
 Lyndesey, where he made a castelle callede by Engliche men  
 Thwangcastre, whiche sowndethe as the castelle of a thwange,  
 in that so moche space was grauntede to hym as myʒhte be  
 compassede with oon thwange. Wherefore Hengistus causede  
 the skynne of a grete bulle to be made in oon thwange, where  
 with he compassede that grownde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo*  
*quinto decimo*. The plentuousenesse of Briteyne, and feble-  
 nesse of inhabitants in hit, knowen in Germany, a gretter  
 company was sende to encrease the nowmbre afore seide sende  
 from pens, whiche make promyse to ʒiffe batelle and to fiʒhte  
 for the cuntre, the Britones ʒiffenge to þeim meyte and wages.  
*Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo*. The Saxones commynge The Saxons  
 in the secunde tyme, brouʒhte a beawtuous virgyn with theym, come the ij.  
 with xvj. schippes, whiche mayde was doʒhter of Hengistus, tyme.  
f. 245. a.

<sup>1</sup> *Lyncolum*, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *scheftes*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *sweordes*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *buylded*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *þongcastre*, γ.; *Thongcastre*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *biclippe*, β.  
<sup>8</sup> *ki tte*, β.  
<sup>9</sup> *huyde*, a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *þwong*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *they to toke on them the warre*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.

miraculum, viris spectaculum; quam ocius conspectans<sup>1</sup> jubet rex Vortigernus ut vice pincernæ fungatur; ad quam statim inardescens, nuptias petit, patremque quasi nolentem urget, totam Cantiam pro munere præbet, datque licentiam ut Hengistus pro filio suo mittat. *Gaufridus*<sup>2</sup> *et Alfridus*. Celebratis his nuptiis rex uxorem legitimam repudiat, ex qua tres inclitos juvenes procreaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascentium.<sup>3</sup> *Beda ubi supra*.<sup>4</sup> Tunc Saxones inito fœdere cum Pictis, quos nuper repulerant, in socios Britones arma vertunt.<sup>5</sup> Et primo quidem annonam exigunt ampliorem, qua non largita patriam vastant, præsules cum populis trucidant. *Gaufridus*<sup>6</sup> *et Alfridus*. Britones ergo<sup>7</sup> multitudine Saxonum pressi, suaserunt regi ut Saxones desereret,<sup>8</sup> quod cum nollet eum abjecerunt, et filium

Filia Hengisti regi copulata.

<sup>1</sup> *conspexam*, A.

<sup>2</sup> vi. 12.

<sup>3</sup> See note 14, page 266.

<sup>4</sup> *libro primo*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *verterunt*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> v. 13.

<sup>7</sup> *propter numerum consocium Saxonum timentes*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. add: "illo vero non ac-  
" quiescente Britones illum."

his douȝter, a wonder faire mayde, merveillous<sup>1</sup> of kynde, and wonder siȝty<sup>2</sup> for men to byholde. Þe kyng Vortigernus byhelde<sup>3</sup> hir ofte, and heet þat sche<sup>4</sup> schulde serve hym in- stede of his boteler, and þe kyng axep here to wif, and eggeþ<sup>5</sup> hir fader þerto, as þey it were aȝenst his wille, and ȝaf Kent in stede of a ȝifte, and ȝaf Engistus leve to sende<sup>6</sup> for his sone.<sup>7</sup> *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þis weddyng was i-made, and þe kyng putte away his laweful wif, on þe whiche<sup>8</sup> he hadde i-gete pre noble ȝongelynges, Vortimerus, Categirnus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo.* Þanne þe Saxons conspirede wip þe Pictes þat þey hadde i-putte out to forhond, and tornede to<sup>9</sup> fiȝte aȝenst here felawes þe Britouns; and firste þey axede<sup>10</sup> more corne, and for it was noȝt i-ȝeve hem þey destroyede<sup>11</sup> þe contray, and slouȝ<sup>12</sup> þe bisshoppes and þe peple. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þanne þe Bretouns sigh þat þey were overset wip multitude of Saxons, and [counsailede<sup>13</sup> þe kyng to forsake þe Saxons; and]<sup>14</sup> forsake<sup>15</sup> he wolde nouȝt assente,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. as a mervayle of nature and a spectacle to men. Vortigernus beholdenge her, commaundede that sche myȝhte be as boteler to hym, whom he desirede to be his wife soone after, ȝiffenge to Hengistus, beyng as contrarious þerto, Kente, and licence to sende for his sonne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* This wed- denge halowede, Vortigernus refusede his lawefulle wife, by whom he hade getyn iij. noble childer, Vortumerus, Categirnus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.* The Saxons havenge helpe of the Pictes, whom they hade overcommen afore, began to move battelle ageyne the Britones, desirenge moore exhibicion and grownde; that denyede, the Saxons destroyede or wastede the cuntre, and did sle the bischoppes with the peple in hit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* The Britones oppressede with a multitude of Saxons, movede the kyng to leve Saxones, whiche not fyllunge the desire of

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *merveyl, c.; merveyl of kynde and wonder syȝt, γ.; mervayle, Cx.*

<sup>2</sup> *of siȝt, β.; of sighte, Cx.*

<sup>3</sup> *byhuld, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *heo, β. and γ.*

<sup>5</sup> *egged, Cx.*

<sup>6</sup> *consented that Engistus shold sende, Cx.*

<sup>7</sup> On the margin of MS. Addit. there is written in red chalk "John Wynter."

<sup>8</sup> *whoche, γ.*

<sup>9</sup> *to] for to, Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *axiden, β.*

<sup>11</sup> *distryde, β.*

<sup>12</sup> *slowe, Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *counceyleden, Cx.*

<sup>14</sup> From *a, β, γ, and Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *forsake] for, γ.; bycause, Cx.*



ejus Vortimerum in regem erexerunt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*<sup>1</sup> Qui post vii. annos initi fœderis dimicavit contra Anglos frequenter<sup>2</sup> levibus præliis, sed quinque acriter cum totis copiis. *Gaufridus*<sup>3</sup> et *Alfridus*.<sup>4</sup> Quorum primum bellum fuit super flumen Derewent, secundum super vadum Epiford,<sup>5</sup> ubi Horsus<sup>6</sup> et Cathegirnus<sup>7</sup> mutuis vulneribus conciderunt;<sup>8</sup> tertium fuit patratum ope Sancti Germani episcopi,<sup>9</sup> ubi ter proclamato *Alleluia*, Saxones fugerunt.<sup>10</sup> Quartum bellum fuit super ripam maris, ubi Saxones ad insulam Thaneth<sup>11</sup> fugerunt.<sup>12</sup> His bellis consum-

<sup>1</sup> § 8. C.D. omit reference, and thus continue: "qui statim Saxones viriliter oppugnavit, ac quatuor bella feliciter consummavit, primum fuit," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *frequenter*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> vi. 13.

<sup>4</sup> *Henricus, Gaufridus, B.*

<sup>5</sup> *Epiford*] space left in B.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: "frater Hengisti."

<sup>7</sup> *Sategins, B.*

<sup>8</sup> *ceciderunt, B.; corruunt, C.D.*

<sup>9</sup> *patratum, C.D.*

<sup>10</sup> *ad insulam Thanet sed quære, C.D.*

<sup>11</sup> *Thanet, A.; de Thanet, B.*

<sup>12</sup> *et inde viriliter oppugnati Germaniam redierunt. In diebus illis fides Britonum multum fuerat labefactata tum ex societate Saxonum paganorum tum propter Pelagianam heresim, qua multis diebus fuerant infecti. Beda, lib. i. c. vii. Qua de causa consilio mittunt ad Gallias pro auxilio contra perfidos optinendo. Quibus ex decreto communis synodi mittuntur Germanicus Autisiodorensis et Lupus Treca sinus episcopi. At illi constanter profecti marinas tempestates per malos spiritus com-*

*motas sanctis orationibus sedaverunt. Deinde insulam gratanter admissi hereticos privatos eorumque fautores sanctitate vitæ, veritate doctrinæ, miraculorumque ostensione viriliter confutarunt; ubi et puellam decennem, et cæcam, applicata ad ora puellæ reliquiarum capsula continuo curaverunt. Inde Germanus ad sepulcrum Sancti Albani quasi acturus gratias accessit, ubi facta oratione revulsoque sepulcro, reliquias omnium apostolorum plurimorumque martyrum ibidem recondidit, secum tamen massam rubentis pulveris de loco ubi occubuit martyr abstulit. Inde digrediens dum occasione pedis sui casualiter læsi aliquando moraretur, in vicina tecta exarsit incendium, unde populus pro sancto zelans rogant eum ut efferri se permittat. Negat ille quidem, et salvatur sancti capsula et quicquid suæ commendatur custodiæ, cæteris rebus flamma combustis; tandem et ipse de nocte per angelicum sanatus est ministerium. Interea Saxones et Picti contra Britannos surgunt; contra ipsos Germanus cum suis Britonibus noviter instructis et baptizatis ad bellum [dux ipse belli, D.],*

pey took his sone Vortimerus and made hym kyng.<sup>1</sup> *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* After þe sevenþe 3ere of þe confeperacye he fau3t a3enst þe Angles ofte in smal bataylles, but fyve<sup>2</sup> sipes scharpliche wiþ al the companye. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* Þe firste of þese<sup>3</sup> batailles was uppon þe ryver Derwent,<sup>4</sup> and þe secounde uppon þe forde<sup>5</sup> Epiforde, þere Horsus and Catagirnus wounded<sup>6</sup> eiper<sup>7</sup> oper. Þe pridde was i-do by help of Seint Germayn þe<sup>8</sup> bisshop; at þat bataille me cryde þreis Alleluya, and þe Saxons fli3.<sup>9</sup> Þe fourþe bataille was uppon þe see brynke,<sup>10</sup> þere þe Saxons flei3 in to þe ylond Thanet. Whanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the peple was deposede, and Vortumerus, his son, was made kyng. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Whiche fau3hte ageyne Engliche men after the vij<sup>th</sup>e yere folowenge that promyse made with the Pictes, oftetymes in li3hte batelles, and v. tymes in soore batelles with alle their powers. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* The firste batelle was on the water callede Derwente. The secounde at Epiforde, where Horsus and Categirnus woundede either other soore. The pridde batelle was doen thro the helpe of Seynte German cryenge thre tymes "Allelulia," where thro the Saxons were putte to fli3hte. The iij<sup>th</sup>e batelle was at the syde of the see, where the Saxons fledde to the yle callede Thanette. These batelles

MS. HARL.  
2261.  
A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *kyng*] om. γ.

<sup>2</sup> *fū*, γ.

<sup>3</sup> *peos*, γ.

<sup>4</sup> *Derwont*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *apon vord*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *wondide*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *eche*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *tho*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *fledde*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *bryngke*, γ.

matis, Vortimerus veneno novercæ suæ Rowen extinctus obiit. *Ranulphus*. Willelmus tamen dicit quod postquam Vortimerus per viginti annos contra Anglos valide confixisset, fatali sorte sublatus est. *Gaufridus*.<sup>1</sup> Mortuo Vortimero, Vortigernus iterum in regnum restituitur. Sub qua spe pacis conveniunt utrinque Britones et Angli kalendis Maii juxta cœnobium Ambrii,<sup>2</sup> de pace mutuo tractaturi, ubi Hengistus, nova proditione usus, indixit suis commilitonibus ut quando proclamaret Anglice *Nymeth*<sup>3</sup> *zoure sexes*, statim extractis cultris quos in caligis absconditos<sup>4</sup> habebant, socios Britones interficerent; quod et factum est. Sed<sup>5</sup> dux Claudiocestrensis Eldol<sup>6</sup> arrepto palo,<sup>7</sup> viriliter se defendendo, sexaginta<sup>8</sup> Saxones occidit, et evasit.<sup>9</sup>

*procedit, et dum in principio certaminis Alleluia ter ab omnibus clamaretur, hostes fugiunt et absque sanguine disperguntur. Insula igitur in fide renovata, redeunt Sancti Germanus et Lupus ad propria, sed cito repullulante hæresi præfata iterum invitatur Sanctus Germanus, qui statim adjuncto sibi Severo, prædicti Lupi discipulo, advenit, ac filio Elalii in pollice curato errorem compescuit; ac tandem ad propria remeans, apud Ravennas, ubi pro pace Armoricanæ gentis accesserat apud Valentinianum supplicaturus, migravit ad Christum, qui sibi panem porrigere visus est, et cum tandem inquireret, Ne timeas, inquit Dominus, ad patriam [ad patriam non ad peregrinationem, D.] quietis non ad peregrinationis te invito. Ejus corpus aromatibus conditum Valentinianus et Placida mater sua Augusta*

*honorifice remiserunt ad sedem propriam tumulandum. In diebus illis Vortimerus postquam quatuor bella contra Saxones sicut supra dicitur consummasset veneno Rowen novercæ suæ ut fertur interiit. Quo mortuo Vortigernus iterum in regem restituitur, qui ad instinctum uxoris suæ Rowen Hengistum cum suis revocavit sed ob nimiam multitudinem quam adduxerat gratanter non admissus, ordinationi Britonum se submisit ita ut quos vellent admitterent, quos nollent recusarent, C.D.*

<sup>1</sup> vi. 15 : et Alfridus, B.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>3</sup> Nimeth, A.

<sup>4</sup> absconsos, A.B.

<sup>5</sup> et, B.

<sup>6</sup> Eldol] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> pala, B.

<sup>8</sup> 70, B.C.D.

<sup>9</sup> occidit et evasit] interfecit, B.

pe<sup>1</sup> batailles were i-doo Vortimerus deide, poru<sup>3</sup> venym of his stedame<sup>2</sup> Rowen, [R]<sup>3</sup> but William seiþ pat whanne Fortimerus<sup>4</sup> hadde i-fou<sup>z</sup>te twenty <sup>z</sup>ere stalworthliche<sup>5</sup> a<sup>z</sup>enst pe Angles, he was i-take away by lotte of destenye. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Whan Vortimerus hadde i-fou<sup>z</sup>te and<sup>6</sup> was deed, Vortigernus was efte restored in<sup>7</sup> pe kyndom. Þanne, in hope of pees, boþe Bretouns and Angles come to gidres besides pe abbay Ambrius,<sup>8</sup> pe firste day of May,<sup>9</sup> for to trete of pees bytwene hem pere. Pere Hengistus usede a newe manere of tresoun, and seide to [his]<sup>3</sup> kny<sup>z</sup>tes, þat<sup>10</sup> whan he cride an Englisch<sup>11</sup> "Nemeþ<sup>12</sup> <sup>z</sup>oure "sexes,"<sup>13</sup> þanne anon þey schulde slee here felawes pe Bretouns with knyfes þat þey hadde i-hyde in her hosen;<sup>14</sup> and so it was i-doo. But Edol,<sup>15</sup> duke of Gloucestre, cau<sup>z</sup>te a stable,<sup>16</sup> and defended [hym]<sup>3</sup> manliche, and slou<sup>z</sup> seventy<sup>17</sup> Saxons; but pe Sax-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

doen, Vortimerus was poynsonede by Rowen his stappemodyr. MS. HARL. 2261. R. Neverthelessse William Malmesbury rehersethe that he was taken away sodenly by fatalle chaunce after that he had fau<sup>z</sup>hten soore ageynes Engliche men by xx<sup>ti</sup> yere. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Vortimerus dedde, Vortigernus was restorede ageyne to the realme, wherefore a convencion of pease was made by Briteynes and Saxones metenge nye to a monastery of Ambre as to trete for pease. Where Hengistus usenge newe treason, commaundede the peple commynge thider with hym to drawe cultres and weppyn putte prively in their hoose, and to sle the Britones, when that he scholde say in this wyse, in Engliche, "Nymethe your sexis;" and soe thei did. But Eldolde the duke of Claudiocestre, takenge a f. 245. b. pale in his honde, defendede hym selfe manly, and did slee lxx<sup>ti</sup> of the Saxones with hit. But the Saxones not suffreng the

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> þese, a. and Cx.; þeose, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> stepdame, β. and γ.; stepdam, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> Vortimerus, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> manly, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> hadde i-fou<sup>z</sup>te and] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> in] to, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Above the line, in a later hand, is written, "now called Anmesbere."

<sup>9</sup> Maii, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> þat] om. Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Anglysch, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> Nymeth, a., γ., and Cx.; Nymeth, β.  
<sup>13</sup> sexes, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> hosen, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> Eldol, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> stake, a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> sevennten, Cx.

Saxones tamen noluerunt Vortigernum occidere,<sup>1</sup> quia<sup>2</sup> pro redemptione ejus quasdam nobiles urbes Britanniae receperunt. Ille<sup>3</sup> vero recessit ad occidentales partes Cambriae, apud oppidum Genorem,<sup>4</sup> super flumen Guaniae<sup>5</sup> in monte Cloarcio, ubi Aurelius Ambrosius postmodum superveniens ipsum cum turri sua combussit. *Ranulphus.* Sed<sup>6</sup> Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo,<sup>7</sup> aliter sentit, dicens quod Hengistus vitio fraudis generum suum Vortigernum cum trescentis suorum ad convivium invitavit; cumque invitatos et inebriatos ex industria ad jurgium provocasset, post jurgium<sup>8</sup> ventum est ad arma; unde Britonibus occisis, rex ipse captus, datis tribus provinciis orientalibus vitam redemit.<sup>6</sup> Dicunt etiam idem Willelmus et Henricus, libro secundo,<sup>9</sup> quod Vortigernus propriam filiam spe regalis successionis sollicitatam corruperit,<sup>10</sup> et filium genuerit; unde et Sancto Germano et ab omni cœtu sacerdotum excommunicatus, fugit ad occidentalem par-

<sup>1</sup> *interficere*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *sed*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Vortigernus autem sic desolatus recessit*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Genoren*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Gwaniae*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *Sed . . . redemit*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> § 8.

<sup>8</sup> *jurgia*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *idem Willelmus, libro primo*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *corrupt*, A.

ons wolde nouȝte slee Vortigernus, but þey feng for<sup>1</sup> his raun-  
soun noble citees of Bretayne, and he wente into þe west contray  
of Wales, and abood at Gevoren<sup>2</sup> uppon þe ryver Gwania, in þe  
hille Gloarvus ;<sup>3</sup> þo Aurelius Ambrosius come aftirward uppon  
hym, and brende hym in his [owne]<sup>4</sup> toure. But Willelmus de  
Regibus, libro primo, menep oþerwise, and seiþ þat Engistus,  
by tresoun and fraude, prayde his douȝter housbonde Vorti-  
gernus, to a feste with þre hondred of his men, and whanne the  
gestes<sup>5</sup> hadde wel i-dronke, þanne by sleipe þey were i-made  
<sup>6</sup>stryve and chyde, and after strif þey took hem to here wepoun.<sup>7</sup>  
Þanne þe Britouns were i-slawe, and þe kyng was i-take and  
i-raunsond for þre provinces of þe Est. Also Willelmus,  
libro primo, et Henricus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, telleþ þat Vortigernus lay by  
his owne douȝter, in hope þat kynges schulde come of hym,  
and gat on here a sone ; þerfore he was acursed of Seint Ger-  
mayn and of al þe companye<sup>8</sup> of preostes, and fliȝ into þe west-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. kynges to be sleyne, hade certeyne cites in Briteyne for his  
redempcion, whiche goenge after that to Wales, un to a mownte  
callede Cloarcus, was brente in his towre by Aurelius Am-  
brosius. R. But Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, reher-  
sethe that Hengistus callede or lathede by treason the kynges  
of Briteyne, Vortigernus, his sonne in lawe, with ccc. Britons,  
whiche beyng drunke, a discorde was movede, and after that  
thei toke weppynes. Where the Britones sleyne, and the kynges  
taken, he was redemed for thre provinces of the este. Also  
the same William seythe, libro primo, and Henricus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>,  
that Vortigernus hade carnalle knowlege of his awne douȝter  
for truste of regalle succession, and gate a sonne by here.  
Wherefore he, cursede of Seynte German and of alle the  
cumpanye of prestes, fledde to the weste parte of Wales. Also

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *feng for*] resseyved, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Genoren*, β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> *Cloarcus*, β. and Cx. ; *Cloar-*  
*vus*, γ.<sup>4</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>5</sup> *gistes*, γ. ; *ghestys*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *to*] added in Cx.<sup>7</sup> *wepne*, γ. ; and after toke theyr  
*wepens* and *foughte*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *compeny*, β.

tem Cambriæ.<sup>1</sup> Legitur etiam quod cum Sanctum Germanum insequentem fugeret, combustus est in turri sua per ignem<sup>2</sup> de cælo cadentem.<sup>3</sup> Unde Britanni collocato exercitu duce Aurelio Ambrosio,<sup>4</sup> aciem contra Horsum et<sup>5</sup> Hengistum in Cantia direxerunt. <sup>6</sup>Tamen Gaufridus in suo Britannico dicit<sup>7</sup> quod Aurelius post reditum suum de transmarinis Vortigernum in sua turri combussit. Deinde Humbram transiens apud Coningeburgh<sup>8</sup> fecit Hengistum decollari; filio ejus Otte apud Eboracum obsesso et humiliato pepercit. Post hæc Pascentium filium Vortigerni, et ejus adiutorem Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, devicit; ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret, veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope,<sup>9</sup> quem Pascentius pro medico subornaverat, interiit. In legenda Sancti Germani legitur,<sup>10</sup> quod dum Vortigernus hospitium Sancto Germano denegaret, subulcus regis videns sanctos Dei afflictos, hospitium exhi-

<sup>1</sup> *Dicitur a quibusdam Vortigernus formidans robur Saxonum duxit Rowen filiam Hengisti in uxorem; dicitur et quod ad cumulum dampnationis propriæ propriam duxerat filiam, ex qua filium genuerat; unde a Sancto Germano et ab omni cætu episcoporum excommunicatus fugit ad occidentem Cambriæ. Dicitur et quod cum Vortigernus Sanctum Germanum audire nollet, immo fugeret sanctum insequentem, ignes de cælo descendentes combussit eum in turri sua; quod videntes Saxones, plurimam partem de suis domum miserunt, C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *ab igne, B.*

<sup>3</sup> *cadente, B.*

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "cum duobus filiis Vortigerni, Vortimero scilicet et Vortierio [Vortipio, D]."

<sup>5</sup> *Horsum et] om. B.*

<sup>6</sup> *Vult, A.B.; C.D. omit the sentence.*

<sup>7</sup> *dicit] om. A.B.*

<sup>8</sup> *Conigisburgh, A.*

<sup>9</sup> *Eepe, B.*

<sup>10</sup> *habetur, A.B.*

side of Wales; also it is i-wrete pat Seint German fliȝ, and he pursewed<sup>1</sup> after hym, and<sup>2</sup> was i-brent in his toure wip fuyre pat cam doun from hevne. Panne þe Bretouns gadrede an oost, and Aurelius Ambrosius was duke, and hadde pat oost aȝenst Horsus and Hengistus in Kent; but Gaufre,<sup>3</sup> in his Brittitish book, wil mene pat after þat Aurelius Ambrosius was i-come<sup>4</sup> from byȝonde see, he brende Vortigernus in his [owne]<sup>5</sup> tour. And þanne he passed Homber, and made Hengistus be byheded at Conyngesburgh, and spared his sone Occe,<sup>6</sup> pat was byseged at ȝork, and [i]<sup>7</sup>-brouȝte lowe;<sup>8</sup> after þis he overcome Pascencius, Vortigernus his sone,<sup>9</sup> and his helpere Collomaurus<sup>10</sup> kyng of Irlond; at þe laste he werpe<sup>11</sup> sike at Wynchestre, and a Saxon pat heet Eopa ȝaf hym venym to drynke<sup>12</sup> instede of medicyne, and so Aurelius deide; oon Pascencius hadde i-hired<sup>13</sup> Eopa, as it were a leche, for to doo pat dede. It is i-write<sup>14</sup> in Seint German his legende, pat Vortigernus werned<sup>15</sup> Seint German harburch,<sup>16</sup> and a herde<sup>17</sup> pat kepte þe kynges bestes sigh pat Goddes holy<sup>18</sup> servauntes were i-greved, and herborwed<sup>19</sup> Seint

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit is redde that Vortigernus fleenge, Seynte German folowenge hym, was brente in his towre by fire fallenge from hevyn. Wherefore the Britons gedreng an hoste, with theirre governoure Aurelius Ambrosius, directe theirre wowarde in to Kente ageynes Horsus and Hengistus. But Gaufride rehersethe in hys booke of Briteyne, that Aurelius Ambrosius commynge from Bryteyn Armoryke, brente Vortigernus in his towre, and goynge after that to Humbre, causede Hengistus to be heded, sparenge Osca his son, segede at the cite of Yorke, in that he mekede hym selfe. After that he overcome Pascencius the son of Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus, kyng of Yrlonde, helpenge hym; whiche dyede at Wynchestre thro þe poysonynge of a leche Eopa by name, whom Pascencius causede to do so. Hit is redde in the legende of Seynte German, that Vortigernus denyenge logynge to hym, a swyneherde longynge to the kyng, seenge the men of God trowblede, toke theyme in to

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *poursiewed*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *after*, added in Cx.<sup>3</sup> *Gaufridus*, a.; *Gaufr.*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *comen*, B.<sup>5</sup> From a., B., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Otte*, γ.; *Octe*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From a.<sup>8</sup> *louȝ*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *his sone*] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Gillomaurus*, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *worþe*, B.; *a werþ*, γ.; *ware*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *dryngke*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *y-huyred*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *wreton*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *weornede*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *herber*, B.; *lodgynge*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *heorde*, B.; *an heurde*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *holy*] om. Cx.<sup>19</sup> *herberowed*, B.; *harburwede*, γ.; *lodged*, Cx.



buit, vitulum ad cibum dedit; sed post cœnam Germanus vitulum resuscitavit. In crastino vero, ex Dei mandato, Germanus Vortigernum de regno deposuit et subulcum prædictum cunctis stupentibus regem constituit.<sup>1</sup> Ac extunc Britannorum reges ex genere subulci prodierunt.<sup>2</sup> Gildas tamen in historia sua dicit ista<sup>3</sup> contigisse non de Vortigerno sed de rege Powisiæ nomine Beuly, cujus successores in illa parte Cambriæ prodierunt de genere illius subulci. Ea igitur quæ in hoc loco de exitu Vortigerni leguntur quodammodo per anticipationem dicuntur, ut historiæ<sup>4</sup> integritas conservetur. Cæterum quæ de stagno, de duobus draconibus, albo et rubeo, de caduca<sup>5</sup> Vortigerni structura, de fantastica Merlini genitura, de prophetia ejusdem tam obscura,<sup>6</sup> in solo Britannico libro continentur, præsentī historiæ addidissem, si ea<sup>8</sup> veritate suffulta<sup>9</sup> credidissem. *Eutropius.*<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *substituit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *subierunt*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *ita*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Saxonica*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *caduca*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *obscura*] om. C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *quæ*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *ea*] om. A.B.

<sup>9</sup> *fulta*, A.B.

<sup>10</sup> B. omits reference.

German, and slowȝ a calf to þe<sup>1</sup> soper ; but after þe soper Seint German arered the<sup>2</sup> calf fro dep to lyve. Amorwe by heste of God German putte down Vortigernus of his kyngdom, and took þe forseide herde<sup>3</sup> and made hym kyng ; þo alle men were astonyed<sup>4</sup> for þat doynge ;<sup>5</sup> and from þat tyme forþward<sup>6</sup> þe kynges of Bretouns come of þe herdes<sup>7</sup> kynde ; but Gildas, in his storie, seith þat þis byfel<sup>8</sup> of þe kyng of Poysie<sup>9</sup> þat heet Bully,<sup>10</sup> and nouȝte of Vortigernus, and seith þat Buly his successoures come of þis herde<sup>11</sup> his kynde, þat were kynges in þat side of Wales ; þanne what is i-seide her of Vortigernus his ende is i-seide as it were in a manere for spekyng,<sup>12</sup> forto kepe þe storie hool. Furþermore, what is i-seide of þe ponde of þe tweie dragouns, white and rede, of Vortigernus his buldyng, of Merlyn his fantastik getyng,<sup>13</sup> and of his prophecie þat is so derk, is conteyned in the Brittishe book, and I<sup>14</sup> wolde putte it to þis<sup>15</sup> storie ȝif I trowed þat it be<sup>16</sup> i-holpe by soþenese.<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his howse, and ȝafe a calfe to theyme that they myȝhte eite. MS. HARL. 2261.  
But Seynte German restorede the calfe to lyfe after that thei hade sowpede ; and in the morowe foloenge Seynte German deposede Vortigernus from that realme by þe commaundemente of God, and made the swyneherde aforeseide kyng, moche peple merveylenge þerof. And after that tyme kynges of Briteyne come of the blode of that swyneherde. Neverthelessse Gildas seithe in his story thys to have happede not of Vortigernus, but of Beuly, kyng of Powyselonde, the sucesors of whom did precede<sup>18</sup> of the stocke of that swyneherde. Wherefore the thynges seide of the dethe of Vortigernus in that place be seyde by anticipacion, that the hollenesse of the story may be conservede. Also y wolde have schewede in this story other thynges whiche be contenede in this booke of Briteyne if that y hade supposede that thei hade be trewe, as of a damme of ij. dragons, white and redde, of the fantasticalle getyng off Merlyne, and of his prophecy.

A transmigratione.  
f. 246. a.<sup>1</sup> to þe] for his, Cx.<sup>2</sup> reysed that calf, Cx.<sup>3</sup> heurde, β. ; heurde, γ.<sup>4</sup> astoned, Cx.<sup>5</sup> þat doynge] wonder, α., γ., and

Cx.

<sup>6</sup> forthon, Cx.<sup>7</sup> heordes, β. ; hurde, γ.<sup>8</sup> bifil, β.<sup>9</sup> Powysye, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>10</sup> Buly, γ. and Cx.<sup>11</sup> hurdes, β. ; heurde, γ.<sup>12</sup> is i-seide . . . spekyng] it is in a manere doubtte as, Cx.<sup>13</sup> getynk, γ.<sup>14</sup> ich, β.<sup>15</sup> þes, γ.<sup>16</sup> hyt ys, γ.<sup>17</sup> yf I supposed that it were trewe, Cx.<sup>18</sup> Sic in MS.

## CAP. II.

[*Valentinianus. Britanniam invadunt Saxones.*]

Gratiæ  
CCCCLII.  
Marciani  
IV.

VALENTINIANUS Augustus, cujus tempora ascribuntur  
curriculis Theodosii et Marciani, prosperos successus  
Aecii patricii pertimescens, ipsum occidi fecit apud Car-  
thaginem,<sup>1</sup> cum quo etiam fortuna occidentalis imperii  
occubuit. Eodem tamen anno ipse Valentinianus ab  
amicis<sup>2</sup> Aecii in Campo Martio occiditur xiii. kalendis  
Aprilis. Sequenti die Maximus, quidam vir gemini con-  
sulatus, Romæ imperium sumpsit, qui dum nunciato  
adventu regis Wandalorum Genserici<sup>3</sup> de Africa venientis  
fugere disponderet, a famulis Valentiniani dilaniatus,<sup>4</sup> in  
Tiberim membratim projectus<sup>5</sup> est. Inde Gensericum  
ad urbem Romam venientem Leo papa occurrens prout<sup>6</sup>  
supradictum est,<sup>7</sup> ita placavit, ut igni et cædi parcens,

<sup>1</sup> *apud Carthaginem*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *ab amicis*] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> *Giserici*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *et membratim*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *dejectus*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *occuret ut*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *prout . . . est*] om. C.D.

*Capitulum secundum.*

VALENTIANUS<sup>1</sup> Augustus his tyme is accounted to þe cours of Theodocius and of Martinianus. *Eutropius*. He dradde þe fortune of Aecius and<sup>2</sup> patricius, and made hym i-slawe at Cartage, [and]<sup>3</sup> þe fortune of the west empere fil<sup>4</sup> doun wip hym. But in þe same 3ere Valentinianus was i-slawe of Aecius his frendes in þe felde Marcius, twelve dayes to fore Averel,<sup>5</sup> þe day [after]<sup>6</sup> oon Maximus, a man of tweie consulates,<sup>7</sup> took þe empere of<sup>8</sup> Rome. He herde<sup>9</sup> þat Gisericus, kyng of þe Wandales, was comynge out of Affrica, and arrayed him for to flee, and was also hakked<sup>10</sup> of Valentinianus his servauntes, and i-prowe lyme mee<sup>11</sup> into Tyber. Þanne Gisericus com to þe citee of Rome, and Leo þe pope mette hym, [and plesed him,]<sup>3</sup> so þat he sparede brennyng and manslau3t,<sup>12</sup> and took prisoners and

TREVISA.

*Capitulum secundum.*

Ab urbe. VALENTINIANUS themperour, þe tyme of whom is ascribed to the tymes of Theodosius and of Marcianus, dredenge Aecius the victorious kny3hte, causede hym to be sleyne at Cartago, with whom the fortune of the Weste pereschede. The seide Valentinianus was sleyne by the frendes of Aecius in the felde of Marcius the same year. Maximus, a dowble consul, was made emperour in the day folowenge, the xij. kalendes of Aprile, whiche understondenge the Wandalynges to comme from Affrike in to thempire, disposede hym to flee. Wherefore he was taken by the kny3htes of Valentinianus and torne membre from membre, and caste in to the water of Tiber. Then Leo the pope metynge Gisericus or he come to the cite, condescende that fire avoidede and dethe he scholde take his pray. Wherefore he sparenge fire and dethe of peple, toke the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *Valentinianus*, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> *and*] om. γ.<sup>3</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *ful*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *Aprill*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> From Cx.<sup>7</sup> *consulatus*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *of*] at, γ.<sup>9</sup> *hurde*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *hewed*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *lymmele*, β., *throwen lymmele*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *manslaughter*, Cx.

opes et captivos urbis Africam secum duceret; inter quos captivata est Eudoxia Augusta, quæ Gensericum ad hoc facinus invitaverat. In redeundo autem<sup>1</sup> versus, Africam Gensericus Campaniæ nobiles urbes vastavit<sup>2</sup> Capuam et Nolam. Tunc, sicut refert Gregorius in libro dialogorum, Paulinus Nolanæ urbis episcopus, postquam omnia sua in captivorum redemptione expenderat,<sup>3</sup> pro cujusdam viduæ filio redeundo ad Africam cum matre captivi profectus, barbaro viro se servum tradidit; ubi sub officio hortolani dominum suum convertit, et gentis suæ liberationem promeruit. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Hoc anno<sup>4</sup> in quinto Marciani<sup>5</sup> Hors et Hengist pugnauerunt contra Britones in loco qui dicitur Aeglistrop,<sup>6</sup> ubi Hors et Categirinus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus corruerunt,<sup>7</sup> sed Hengistus victoria potitus est. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xvii.* In<sup>8</sup> diebus illis fides Britonum multum labefactata<sup>9</sup> est,

<sup>1</sup> *etiam*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *soletenus destruxit*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *expenderat*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. omit reference, omit in *quinto Marciani*, &c., and add: "apud Cilistrem, scilicet apud vadium Epiford, Horsus frater Hengisti et Categirinus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus similiter corruunt, et Hengistus qui nunquam fugerat fugatus, et eodem

"anno pugnatus vincitur, sepulcrum quoque Horsi in orientalibus Cantiae partibus adhuc famosum ostenditur."

<sup>5</sup> *Anno quinto Marciani*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *Acglistrop*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Categirinus mutuo corruerunt*, B.

<sup>8</sup> Transposed in C.D. Vide p.270.

<sup>9</sup> *labifactata*, A.

richesse of þe see,<sup>1</sup> and ladde wip hym in to Affrica; among þe which<sup>2</sup> prisoners Eudoxia Augusta was i-take prisoner; sche<sup>3</sup> hadde i-prayed Gisericus to doo þat corsede dede. In þe tornynge aʒen toward Affrica Gesericus destroyed þe noble citees of Campania, Nola and Capua. Þanne, as Gregory<sup>4</sup> seip in Libro decalog,<sup>5</sup> Paulinus, bysshop of þe citee Nola, whanne he hadde i-spend al þat he hadde in raunsoun<sup>6</sup> of prisoners, he wente into Affrica, and ʒaf hym self to be a man of straunge nacioun his<sup>7</sup> bonde man, for þe ransoun of a wedewe<sup>8</sup> sone, and was his lordes gardener, and bare hym<sup>9</sup> wel in his office,<sup>10</sup> and<sup>11</sup> tornede his lorde to Cristendome, and wan<sup>12</sup> fredom to men of his nacioun. *Marcianus, libro primo.* In Marcianus his<sup>13</sup> firste<sup>14</sup> ʒere, Horsus and Hengistus fauʒte aʒenst þe Bretouns in a place þat hatte Aglichthorpe;<sup>15</sup> þere Horsus and Catagirnus<sup>16</sup> slowʒ eiper<sup>17</sup> oper, but Hengistus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 17º.* Þat tyme þe fey of Bretouns dede

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

richesse of the cite with hym and mony men. Amonge whom Eudoxia was taken in captivite, thempresse, whiche desirede Gisericus to do that offense to the cite. This Gisericus re-tornynge towarde Affrike, wasted diverse cites of Campany, as Capua and Nola. Then as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the firste booke of his dialogges, Paulinus the bischoppe of Nola, after that he hade expenede alle his goodes in the redempcion of men taken in captivite, wente to Affrike for the redempcion of the sonne of a wedowe with his moder, and made hym ser-vaunte to a man of barbre, whiche usenge the office of a gardyner, converte his lorde to the feithe of Criste, and causede the peple taken in to captivite to be delyverede. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Horsus and Hengistus fauʒhte ageyne the Britons in the v<sup>th</sup>e yere of Marcianus, in a place Aeglisthorpe, where Horsus and Categirnus felle bothe togedre, but Hengistus hade the victory. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo decimo.* The feithe of Britons was decreasede moche in pose

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

f. 246. b.

<sup>1</sup> ryches of the cyte, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> whuch, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> heo, β. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> Gregori, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> dialog, a.; dialogorum, γ. and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> raunsoms, a.; raunsous, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> his] and, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> wydowes, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> bare hym] dyde soo, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> offys, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> and] that he, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> and gate, added in Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> his] om. Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> vyfte, γ.; fyfih, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Aeglysthorp, a. and γ.; Aeglisthorp, β.; Aglystorp, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Cartigernus, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> eche, Cx.

tum<sup>1</sup> propter Saxonum barbarorum<sup>2</sup> vicinitatem, tum propter hæresim Pelagianam nuper apud eos exortam. Qua de causa mittunt Galliam pro auxilio contra perfidos obtinendo; quibus mittuntur<sup>3</sup> Germanus Altissiodorensis et Lupus Trecaſinus<sup>4</sup> episcopi, qui in navigando marinas procellas suis orationibus sedaverunt, præfatam hæresim vitæ sanctitate, veritate doctrinæ, et miraculorum ostensione confutarunt, puellam decennem cœcam curaverunt. Inde Germanus usque ad sepulcrum beati<sup>5</sup> Albani accedens, reliquias apostolorum et martyrum ibidem recondidit, rubentem tamen pulverem de loco tulit. Inde procedens locum hospitii sui cum omnibus sibi commendatis ab incendio salvavit, cæterorum rebus igne consumptis. Inde progrediens cum Britonibus contra Saxones Pictis victos

---

<sup>1</sup> *tum*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *barbarorum*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> from A.; *de causa*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Tresanicus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *beati*] om. A.

waste<sup>1</sup> away and<sup>2</sup> slide<sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup>for companye of Saxons, þat were  
 straunge men and of mysbileve, and also for<sup>5</sup> Pelagius his here-  
 sye, þat gan among hem to springe; þefore þey sente into  
 Fraunce forto have help and socour<sup>6</sup> aʒenst mysbileved men;  
 and to hem were i-send Germanus Altissiodorus<sup>7</sup> and Lupus  
 Trecaſinus biſshoppes. In ſeillynge þey ſeſede<sup>8</sup> þe tempeſt of  
 þe ſee<sup>9</sup> by here holy prayers, and<sup>10</sup> deſtroyed þat hereſye by  
 ſopenesse<sup>11</sup> of lore,<sup>12</sup> by ſchewyng of myracles, and by holynesse  
 of lyf; þei helede<sup>13</sup> a blynde wenche<sup>14</sup> of ten ʒere olde. Ðan<sup>15</sup>  
 Germain wente anon to þe ſepulcre of Seint Albon, and dede<sup>16</sup>  
 þere holy relikes<sup>17</sup> of apoſtles and of holy<sup>18</sup> martires; but he took  
 wiþ hym reed erpe<sup>19</sup> of þat<sup>20</sup> place; þanne he wente forþ and  
 ſavede þe place of his harborwe<sup>21</sup> wiþ al þat was hym bytake<sup>22</sup>  
 from brennyng whan oþer men<sup>23</sup> þinges were i-brend wiþ fuyre.  
 And þanne he wente wiþ þe Britouns aʒenst þe Saxons<sup>24</sup> þat were

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. daies, what for nyennesse to peple of barbre, and what for the  
 heresy of Pelagius spronge amonge theyme, wherefore thei  
 sende to Fraunce for helpe ageyne false peple. To whom Ger-  
 manus the bischoppe Altisiodre and Lupus the bischop Tre-  
 casyne were sende, whiche swagede the tempestes of þe see  
 thro their preyers, and confusede the seide heresy thro holy-  
 nesse of lyfe, thro trawthe of doctrine, and with schewyng of  
 miracles, healenge a mayde that hade bene blynde x. yere.  
 Seynte German goynge after that to the sepulcre of Seynte  
 Alban, toke of the redde erthe with hym from that place where  
 Seynte Alban dyede, and so goynge to hys ynne savede his  
 goodes and of alle that place from brennyng, the goodes of  
 other peple brente with fire. Whiche goynge after that with  
 the Britons, putte the Saxons to fliʒhte withowte schedyng of

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Heresy was  
in Briteyne  
this tyme.A marvel-  
lous vic-  
torye.

<sup>1</sup> *faste*, β.  
<sup>2</sup> *and*] om. α. and β.  
<sup>3</sup> *waste . . . slide*] *faste fayle*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *dude fast away slyde*, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> *for*] bycause of, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *sokour*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *Altisiodorus*, β.  
<sup>8</sup> *þey sesede*] om. Cx.; *þey cee-*  
*side*, β.; *hy cesede*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *seecyd*, added in Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *they*, added in Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *trouthe*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *loore*, γ.; *and techyng*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *helide*, β.; *hy heeledede*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *damysel*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *Saynt*, added in Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *dede*] *lefte*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *relyquyes*, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *holy*] om. Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *eorþe*, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> *of þat*] out of that holy, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *harburgh*, γ.; *lodgyng*, Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *hym bytake*] *delyverd hym*, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> *mennes*, Cx.  
<sup>24</sup> *þe Saxons*] om. γ.



ter clamando *Alleluia* absque sanguine hostes vicit. Insula igitur sic expiata Germanus domum redit sed repullulante<sup>1</sup> hæresi præfata denuo reinvitatur.<sup>2</sup> Veniens autem cum Severo Lupi discipulo errorem amovit, patriam rediit; sed dum apud Ravennas pro pacificatione Armoricæ gentis Valentinianum exoraverat, obiit, jubenteque Augusto ad propriam sedem remittitur tumultandus.<sup>3</sup> Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum sub Hengisto octavo anno adventus Saxonum in Britanniam, et extunc regnavit Hengistus in Cantia triginta quatuor annis.<sup>5</sup> Hæresis Acephalorum, qui impugnabunt consilium Chalcedonense exoritur, et dicuntur Acephali quasi sine capite, quia auctor eorum ignoratur.<sup>4</sup> *De imperatoribus.*<sup>6</sup> Leo imperator post Marcianum occisum regnavit annis septemdecim; cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit, et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca collectis viribus et reductis suis dispersis commilitonibus, pugnavit valide contra Britones apud Crekanford,<sup>7</sup> ex quibus quatuor duces cum quatuor millibus peremit, reliquos de finibus Cantia usque Londoniam<sup>8</sup> fugavit, qui nunquam postmodum Cantiam redierunt. Nam frater suus Horsus nuper cum Categirno ceciderat. Cujus

Regnum  
Cantuari-  
orum incepit.

Regnavit  
Hengistus  
in Cantia  
xxiv<sup>or</sup>.  
annis.

Gratie  
CCCCLVI.  
Leonis  
primo.

<sup>1</sup> *repullulante*, from B.; *repullante*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Altered to *revivificatur* in A.

<sup>3</sup> C.D. add: "Leo primus imperavit annis septemdecim, cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit. Et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca collectis viribus et reductis suis pugnavit contra Britones apud Cretanford, et ex eis quadraginta

" millia cum quatuor ducibus per-  
" eunt. Reliquos de finibus Cantia  
" usque Londonum fugavit, qui nun-  
" quam postea Cantiam redierunt.  
" *Henricus, lib. ii.*"

<sup>4</sup> *Et . . . ignoratur*] om. A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *impugnantium*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> A.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>7</sup> *Crekanford*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *Londonias*, B.

associated to<sup>1</sup> þe Pictes ; he cried preis "Alleluia," and overcom þe enemyes wipout schedynge of blood ; and so þe ilond was i-clensed, and German tornede home aʒe. But þat heresy bygan to springe aʒen, and German was efte i-prayed forto come and helpe ; þanne he come wip Lupus<sup>2</sup> his disciple Severus, and destroyede and dede away þe errour, and tornede home aʒe ; but he prayede Valentinianus at Raven for þe pees of<sup>3</sup> men of Armorica, þat is Litel Bretayne, and deide ; and by heste of þe emperour he was i-bore forto be buried at his owne chirche. After Marcianus Leo regnede seventene ʒere. In his firste ʒere Vortimerus [Vortigerus]<sup>4</sup> his sone deyde in a strong evel, and Hengistus, with his sone Osca, gadrede strengþe, and brouʒte to gydres his knyʒtes and men of arms þat were to<sup>5</sup> sparpled<sup>6</sup> and to schad,<sup>7</sup> and fouʒt strongliche aʒenst þe Bretouns at Krekanford.<sup>8</sup> Of hem were i-slawe foure dukes and foure powsand of opere men, and he chasede þe oper del out of Kent anon to Londoun and þey tornede nevere after ward in to Kent, for his broþer Horsus was dede wip Categirrus to forhond ;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bloode, in cryenge thryes Alleluia. That yle of Briteyne made clene of heresy, Seynte German returnede to Fraunce, whiche sende fore ageyne come to Briteyne with Severus the disciple of blissede Lupus, and removede the erroure in hit. Whiche returnenge to his cuntre, wente to Valentinianus to Ravenna for the pease of peple of Armoryke, where he dyede, seenge Criste rechege to hym brede afore his dethe ; whiche inquirenge the cause, Cristeseide, "Drede not, y desire the, and lathe " the to the cuntre of pease, and not to labour." The body of this holy man spicede with mony spices was sende to his church by the commaundement of Valentinianus. *Marianus, libro vicesimo primo.* Leo the emperour reignede after Marcianus xvij. yere ; in the firste yere of whom Vortimerus the son of Vortigernus diede, and Hengistus with Osca his sonne, gedreng the Saxons fledde from hym, fauʒhte soore ageyne the Britons at Crekanforde, sleyng iiiij. m<sup>t</sup> of theyme with iiiij. dukes, and chasede other men inhabitenge the costes of Kente un to London ; whiche peple returnede not after that to their cuntre. For Horsus his broþer, and Categirrus were sleyne

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.Seynt  
German  
dyede.

f. 247. a.

<sup>1</sup> associat unto, Cx.<sup>2</sup> and] added in γ.<sup>3</sup> þe pees of] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> From Cx.<sup>5</sup> to] so, Cx.<sup>6</sup> were dysparpled, γ.<sup>7</sup> to schad] departed, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Crekanford, B. ; Crekenford,  
Cx.

sepulcrum in orientalibus Cantiaë partibus adhuc ostenditur. Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum ut supra dictum est per Hengistum.<sup>1</sup> *De Pontificibus Roma-*

Gratiæ  
CCCCLXV.  
Leonis  
X.

*nis.*<sup>2</sup> Hilarius papa post Leonem successit septem annis. Hengistus et Osca filius suus apud *Wippetiflete*<sup>4</sup> occiderunt xii. duces Britonum cum multis<sup>5</sup> aliis, uno solummodo Anglo corruente, nomine Wypet,<sup>6</sup> ex cuius nomine locus ille vocabulum sumpsit *Wypettespol*,<sup>7</sup> quod sonat natatorium Wypet.<sup>8</sup> *De Ponti-*

Gratiæ  
CCCCLXVI.  
Leonis  
XI.

*ficibus.*<sup>9</sup> Simplicius papa succedit Hilario quindecim annis; qui constituit ut nullus clericus investituram sui beneficii aut officii<sup>10</sup> de manu laici recipiat.

<sup>1</sup> *cujus et anno Leo papa obiit,* added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B. omit reference.

<sup>3</sup> *succedit,* B.

<sup>4</sup> *Wypetisflete,* A.; *Wypiteflete,* B.

<sup>5</sup> *milite ex parte Anglorum corruentes, &c.,* C.D., which omit reference, and add: "Theodorus quidam episcopus postquam multa adversus hæreticos, Nestorianos et alios, de Verbi incarnatione

"egregie scripserat, scribit historiam ecclesiasticam quæ tripartita dicitur, ad finem librorum Eusebii, id est ab anno viginti Constantini magni usque ad tempus hujus Leonis. Hilarius papa obiit."

<sup>6</sup> *Wipet,* A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *Wypettespol]* om. A.

<sup>8</sup> *quod natatorium Wipet,* B.

<sup>9</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>10</sup> *aut officii]* om. B.C.D.

his burial is  $\zeta$ it<sup>1</sup> i-schewed in þe est side of Kent; and [soo]<sup>2</sup> þe kyndom of Kent bygan under Hengistus, þe ei $\zeta$ teþe<sup>3</sup>  $\zeta$ ere after þe comynge of Saxons into Bretayne, and Hengistus regnede in Kent after [that]<sup>4</sup> foure and twenty  $\zeta$ ere. Þe heresy of the Acephales<sup>5</sup> springeþ and encreseth; þey wip $\zeta$ side<sup>6</sup> þe counsail Calsadonence; <sup>7</sup> þe Acephales beep i-seide as it were men wip oute hede, for hire auctor is unknowe. After Leo Hillari was pope seven  $\zeta$ ere. Hengistus and his sone Osca, atte Whiptesflete,<sup>8</sup> slou $\zeta$  twelve dukes of Britouns, and was of þe Angeles i-slawe but oon þat heet Wypet, and þe place hap þe name of hym þat hatte Wypetesflete,<sup>9</sup> as it were þe fletyng<sup>10</sup> of Wepet.<sup>11</sup> After Hillary Simplicius was pope fiftene  $\zeta$ ere; he ordeyned þat no clerk schulde fonge þe investiture of his benefys noþer of his offys of a lewed man his hond.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. afore, the beryalle of Horsus apperethe  $\zeta$ itte in the este partes of Kente. And so the realme of Kente began under Hengistus in the viij<sup>th</sup> yere of the comynge of Saxones in to Englonde, where Hengistus reignede afterwarde xxiii<sup>th</sup> yere. The heresy of the Acephales was spronge, whiche impugned the cownesayle Calcedonense, callede Acephali as withowte an hedde, in that þe auctor of that heresy was not knowen. Hillarius the pope succeeded Leo oon yere. Hengistus and Osca his soone did slee xij. dukes of the Britons with mony oþer, oon man of theire parte sleyne, Wippet by name, wherefore the place of þat fi $\zeta$ hte was callede Wippehisflete, as the swymmyng place of Wipette. Simplicius the pope succeedede Hillarius xv. yere, whiche ordeynede that noo clerke scholde receyve investiture of his benefice or office of the honde of a secular lay man.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup>  $\zeta$ ut,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> soo, added from Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> eyghten, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> Acepheles, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> agaynesayd, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> Calcedonense, a.; Calcydo-  
 nense, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> Wyp $\zeta$ isflete, a. and  $\gamma$ .; Wip $\zeta$ is-  
 flete,  $\beta$ .; Wyp $\zeta$ ysflete, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Wyp $\zeta$ ysfleet,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>10</sup> vletyng,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>11</sup> and þe place . . . Wepet] om.  
 Cx.

## CAP. III.

[De Imperatoribus.]<sup>1</sup>

Gratiæ  
CDLXXXIII.  
Zenonis  
primo

ZENO imperator post Leonem regnavit<sup>2</sup> annis septemdecim.<sup>3</sup> Cujus diebus Childericus rex Francorum quartus obiit; cui successit filius suus Clodionius, qui et Lodowicus, et regnavit triginta<sup>4</sup> annis. Hic quindecimo regni sui anno, dum contra innumerabilem Alemannorum exercitum esset pugnaturus, suspiciens in cœlum<sup>5</sup> ait: "Domine Jesu Christe, quem uxor mea colit, si mihi hodie victoriam dederis, in nomine tuo baptizabor." Fugiunt Alemanni, et ipse<sup>6</sup> die Paschæ cum tribus millibus hominum et duabus sororibus suis a beato Remigio Rhemensi episcopo baptizatus est. At cum sacra chrisma non haberent, ecce columba<sup>7</sup> ampullam chrisma continentem in rostro detulit, de quo pontifex regem linivit. Hæc autem ampulla in Rhemensi<sup>8</sup> servatur ecclesia, de qua reges<sup>9</sup> inunguntur. Cito post hæc, dum ipse rex contra Alaricum Aquitanie invasorem procederet ad bellandum, Remigius

Oleum de  
cœlo missum  
ad uncti-  
onem regis.

<sup>1</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> *imperavit*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *xv.*, B.; C.D. add: "Cui aliquando fœdera pacis cum Gothis faciente Theodoricus primus filius principis Gothorum in obsidem datur, quem tunc 18 annorum effectum, misit Zeno ad debellandum Odoacrem, Italiam tunc oc-

"cupantem, *Giraldus, dist. prima,*

"*cap. 17.*"

<sup>4</sup> 18, C.D.

*caelo*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *sicut promiserat*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *quædam*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *adhuc*, added in C.

<sup>9</sup> *succedentes*, added in C.D.

*Capitulum tertium.*

ZENO þe emperour regned after Leo seventene þere. In his tyme deyde Childericus þe fourþe kyng of Frensche men, and after hym his sone Clodoneus<sup>1</sup> Lowey's<sup>2</sup> regned pritty þere.<sup>3</sup> Þis in þe fifteþe<sup>4</sup> þere of his kyndom, while he ladde his oost and schulde fiþte aþenst a wondre huge<sup>5</sup> nombre of Almayne,<sup>6</sup> he byhelde<sup>7</sup> into hevne and seide, "Lord Iesu Crist, whom my wif "worschipeþ, þif þu þevest me þis day þe victorie I þal be "i-cristened<sup>8</sup> in þy name." Þe Almayns fleep, and he and his tweie sustres,<sup>9</sup> and þre þowsand of his men, beþ i-cristened<sup>10</sup> in an Esterday of Seint Remigius bisshop of Ramens.<sup>11</sup> And for þei hadde no crisma,<sup>12</sup> lo a colver<sup>13</sup> brouþte him in his bile<sup>14</sup> a viol wip crisma, and þe bisshop anoynted þe kyng þerwip; þat viol is i-kept in þe chirche Ramensis,<sup>15</sup> and wip þat crisma þe kynges beþ anoynt. Sone after þis, while þe kyng wente to a bataile aþenst

TREVISA.

---

*Capitulum tertium.*

Ab urbe. ZENO themperour reignede after Leo xvij. yere. In the tyme of whom Childericus, the iiij<sup>th</sup> kyng of Fraunce, diede, whom Clodoneus other Lodowicus succeeded, and reignede xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere. This kyng Lodowicus, in the xv. yere of his reigne, intendinge to þiffe batelle to an hoste of the Allemannes beyng as innumerable, beholdenge in to hevyn seide, "O Lorde Ihesu Criste, whom my wife honoureth, if thou "grawnte to me the victory this day, y schalle be baptized;" and therewith his enemyes fledde. Wherefore that kyng Lodowicus was baptizede on Ester day, with iij. m<sup>r</sup> men, and with his ij. sustyrs, of blissede Remigius bisshop Remense, whiche havynge noo holy creame, a dove come from hevyn havege a cruette conteynenge creame in her mowthe, with whiche creame the bischoppe noyntede the kyng. That cruette is kepede in the chirche Remense, of the whiche creame kynges in Fraunce be noyntede. This kyng goyenge after that to þiffe batelle ageyne Alaricus, destroyenge Aquitanny,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 247. b.

<sup>1</sup> Clodenus, Cx.<sup>2</sup> Lewes, a.; Lewis, B.; Lewuys, γ.; Lewys, Cx.<sup>3</sup> þere] om. γ.<sup>4</sup> fyften, Cx.<sup>5</sup> wondre huge] grete, Cx.<sup>6</sup> Almayns, a., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> a byhuld, γ.; loked, Cx.<sup>8</sup> folled, β., et infra.; y-folled, γ.<sup>9</sup> soters, γ.<sup>10</sup> buy y-folled, γ.<sup>11</sup> Raynes, Cx.<sup>12</sup> crysma, Cx., et infra.<sup>13</sup> dowve, Cx.<sup>14</sup> hyle, γ.<sup>15</sup> of Raynes, Cx.

tradidit ei flexonem<sup>1</sup> plenum vino benedicto, cum promissione victoriae, dicens, "Tam diu procedas quam diu duraverit vinum istud;" bibit ergo rex et familia [sua]<sup>2</sup> vino nusquam deficiente.<sup>3</sup> Occupans ergo Aquitaniam Ligerim pertransivit,<sup>4</sup> Turonis in ecclesia beati Martini illud psalmi audivit, *Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute ad bellum.* Ex quo plurimum exhilaratus<sup>5</sup> vadum Vincennæ fluminis transire disposuit, sed aqua nimium inundante, quædam cerva<sup>6</sup> subito comparens vadum regi transeunti præcedendo ostendit. Deinde regnum Franciæ usque ad Pyrenæos montes Arragoniæ<sup>7</sup> dilatavit. Quamobrem audita ejus fama imperator Anastasius misit ei coronam auream gemmis ornatam, cum tunica et balteo, a quo tempore consul et Augustus rei publicæ designatus est,<sup>8</sup> trabea indutus consulari. A quo<sup>9</sup> tempore Romanum imperium, quod dudum apud

<sup>1</sup> *flexonem*, A. ; *flaxonem*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *sua*, from B.

<sup>3</sup> *donec victoriam haberent*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *transivit*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *hilaratus*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *cerva*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Hispaniæ*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *est*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *etiam*, added in B.

oon Alaricus<sup>1</sup> þat werred<sup>2</sup> in Gyan,<sup>3</sup> Remygius took hym a flaket ful of holy wyne, and byheet<sup>4</sup> hym þe<sup>5</sup> victorie, and seide, "Goo forth as longe as þis wyne dureþ;" þanne þe kyng drank and his servautes, and þe wyne faillede in none place. Þanne he occupiede Gyan, and passede þe ryver of Leyre, and Turon, [and]<sup>6</sup> in Seint Martyns chirche he herde þe<sup>7</sup> vers of þe sawter, Præcinxisti me, Domine, in<sup>8</sup> virtute tua<sup>9</sup> ad bellum; þat is, Lord, þou hast byclipped me wip<sup>10</sup> virtue and wip<sup>10</sup> strengþe to þe bataille. Þerfore þe kyng was glad wip<sup>10</sup> al, and arrayed hym for to passe þe forde of þe ryver Vincenna, but þe water bygan hugeliche<sup>11</sup> for<sup>12</sup> to arise, and an hynde appered sodenliche, and passede þe water to fore þe kyng, and schewed him<sup>13</sup> þe forde. Þanne þe kyng made þe kyngdom of Fraunce stretche<sup>14</sup> anon to þe [hy]z<sup>15</sup> hilles<sup>16</sup> of<sup>17</sup> Arregonia<sup>18</sup> þat beep i-cleped montes Pireney.<sup>19</sup> Þerfore þe emperour Anastacius herde of his name, and sente hym a crowne of gold richeliche arayed<sup>20</sup> wip<sup>10</sup> precious stones, wip<sup>10</sup> a kirtel and a girdle,<sup>21</sup> and from þat tyme he was assigned to be consul and Augustus for þe comyn profite<sup>22</sup> of þe empere, and he was i-cloped in a consuls gowne. Also from þat tyme þe empere of Rome,

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

Remigius the bischoppe toke to hym a litelle veselle fulle of blissede wyne, with a promysse of victory, seyenge that he scholde be a victor so longe as þat wyne indurede. The kyngedrunke of hit and his hoste, þe wyne not decreasede, occupyenge Aquitanny and Ligeris, whiche comynge to Turonis, to a church of Seynte Martyne, herde this verse of the sawter, "Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute ad bellum." Whiche comfortede gretely þerwith, willenge to goe over the forde of Vincenna, but that water gretely encreasede, an herte apperynge sodenly schewede the weye to the kynged. After that he encreasede the realme of Fraunce un to the hilles Pyrene off Aragon. The fame of this kynged herde, Anastacius themperour sende to hym a crowne of golde onowrned with gemmes, with a coote and a gyrdelle, from whiche tyme he was made consul and Augustus of the commune thynged, induede with a consular clothynge. From whiche tyme the Roman empyre translate to Constantinopole, began to decrease,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Aladericus, Cx.<sup>2</sup> werride, β.<sup>3</sup> Gyeane, γ., et infra; Guyan, Cx., et infra.<sup>4</sup> promysed, Cx.<sup>5</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>6</sup> From γ. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> þat, β.; hurde þat, γ.<sup>8</sup> in] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> tua] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>10</sup> wip] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> hogelych, γ.<sup>12</sup> for] om. Cx.<sup>13</sup> hym, α. and Cx.<sup>14</sup> stretche, γ.<sup>15</sup> From α. and β.; hye, Cx.<sup>16</sup> hyz hilles, γ.<sup>17</sup> of] om. γ.<sup>18</sup> Arregonia, β.; Arrogonia, γ.;

Aragon, Cx.

<sup>19</sup> Pireni, Cx.<sup>20</sup> besette, Cx.<sup>21</sup> curtel and a gurdel, γ.<sup>22</sup> prouffyt, Cx.



Constantinopolim translatum fuerat, de die in diem  
minui cœpit et aretari, Francorum vero regnum crescere

Gratiæ  
CCCLXXVI.  
Zenonis  
IV.

et dilatari.<sup>1</sup> Mortuo Giserico rege Wandalorum, Hune-  
ricus filius ejus<sup>2</sup> senior regnavit in Africa viii. annis.

Hic in primis,<sup>3</sup> ut se habet barbarorum subtilitas, cœpit  
mitius agere cum Christianis, sed in fine laminas ignitas  
jussit apponi ad sacrarum virginum mammas, ea de  
causa, ut dicerent episcopos et clericos secum concu-  
buisse. Fecit etiam Christianorum multitudinem super  
se<sup>4</sup> in arto carcere jactari,<sup>5</sup> ita ut urinam suam et  
stercora super alterutrum egererent, unde foetor exhalans  
alias pœnas excedere videbatur. Circa hæc tempora  
floruerunt sancti Medardus<sup>6</sup> et Gyldardus episcopus  
Rothomagensis,<sup>7</sup> ambo fratres uterini, uno die nati, uno  
die episcopi consecrati, uno die mortui. *Henricus, libro*

Gratiæ  
CCCLXXVIII.  
Zenonis  
VI.

*secundo.* Elle et ejus tres filii, Cymen,<sup>8</sup> Plegtingus,  
Cissa, anno a primo adventu Anglorum tricesimo, cum

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: "Odoacer occidit  
" Orestem et fratrem ejus Paulum,  
" urbemque Romam ingressus totius  
" Italiæ per decem annos tenuit prin-  
cipatum."  
<sup>2</sup> *ejus*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *sui primordiis*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *seipsos*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *sese in loco angusto jactari*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *confessor*, added in B.

<sup>7</sup> *archiepiscopus*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Cimen*, A.

pat was somtyme translated to Constantynoble, bygan to wexe lasse<sup>1</sup> and lasse from day to day, and þe kyngdom of Fraunce bygan to sprede and wexe more and more. Whanne Gisericus kyng of Wandales was dede, his eldere<sup>2</sup> sone Hunericus<sup>3</sup> regnede in Affrica eyzte zere; by sleipe of straunge naciouns þis bygan firste to doo mydeliche with Cristene men; but at þe ende he het<sup>4</sup> putte fury<sup>5</sup> plates to brestes of holy maydens ffor<sup>6</sup> þey<sup>7</sup> schulde knowleche<sup>8</sup> þat bisshoppes and clerkes hadde i-leye by hem. Also he dede<sup>9</sup> a greet multitude of Cristen men in a streiȝt prison for þey shoulde late<sup>10</sup> falle ureyne and dritte everiche<sup>11</sup> uppon oper, and so it semede þat þe stenche<sup>12</sup> þerof passede al oper peyne.<sup>13</sup> Aboute þat tyme were seyn Medardus þe confessor and Gildardus bisshop of Rothomagensis<sup>14</sup> in hir floures, þey were breperen of oon wombe i-bore in oon day, i-sacred bisshoppes in oon day, and dede in oon day. *Henricus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Elle and his þre sones, Cunen,<sup>15</sup> Plectyng,<sup>16</sup> and Cissa, come

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and the realme of Fraunce to be encreasede. Gisericus the kyng of Wandalynges dedde, Hunericus, his elder sonne, succeeded hym viij. yere in Affrike. This Hunericus schewede mekenes in the begynnege of his reigne to Cristen peple, after the subtilite of barbre, but after that he causede the brestes of virgynes to be brente with yrne, for this cause that peple scholde say they hade lyen with bischoppes and other prestes. Also he causede a grete multitude of Cristen peple to be putte in to a streyte prison, where eiche of þeyme scholde sende furthe uryne and the burdon of nature uppon the hedes of other. Wherefore that pestilente odoure semede to excede alle other peynes. Medardus the confessor, and Gildardus byschop Rotomagense, were in this tyme, bothe breper uteryne, borne in oon day, consecrate in to bischoppes in oon day, and bothe dedde in oon day. *Henricus, libro secundo*. Elle and his þre sonnes, Symenpletynge<sup>17</sup> abowte the xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

An horrible dede.

<sup>1</sup> las (bis), γ.  
<sup>2</sup> elþer, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> Homericus, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> commaunded to, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> fuyry, α., β., and γ.; fuyry, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> by cause, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> þey] α, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> and sygge, added in γ.  
<sup>9</sup> put, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> lete, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> uryne and foul ordure eche, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> stynch, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> paine, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> Seynt Medard and Seynt Gyl-dard, bisshops of Roen, confessors were, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Cimen, α., β., and γ.; Cymen, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> Plettinger, β.; Plegtinger, γ.; Plettynger, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Sic in MS.

tribus navibus<sup>1</sup> advecti apud Tymeneshore,<sup>2</sup> multos Britones peremerunt, et usque ad silvam de Andreslegensis<sup>3</sup> fugaverunt, et sic occupaverunt Southsexiam. *Henricus, libro quinto.*<sup>4</sup> Est autem Andreslegus<sup>5</sup> magnum nemus in australi<sup>6</sup> parte Cantiae juxta portum de Lymene, et continet xl<sup>7</sup> milliarum in longum,<sup>8</sup> trigintaque in latum.<sup>9</sup> *De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>10</sup> Felix<sup>11</sup> succedit Simplicio octo annis, et corpus Sancti Barnabae, qui primus Romae Christum praedicavit, et primus Mediolanensis episcopus factus est, repertum est in quadam crypta ubi Johannes discipulus ejus illud absconderat, una cum evangelio Matthaei quod ipse proprio stylo scripserat.<sup>12</sup> *Willelmus*<sup>13</sup> *de Regibus, libro primo.* Hoc anno obiit Hengistus in Cantia, tricesimo secundo anno ab adventu suo in Angliam; vir qui successus suos non minus fraudibus quam viribus urgens, cruentius quam civilius agere malens. Cui successit Osca filius<sup>14</sup> viginti quatuor annis regnaturus, qui magis tuendo quam ampliando regno contentus, paternos

<sup>1</sup> *Britanniam*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *Cimenshore*, B.; *Cymenesore*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Andresleg*, A.; *Andreslega*, B.; *Andresdeslega*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Willelmus de Regibus*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Andresleg*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *orientali*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *xl.*] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> *longitudine* B.C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *latitudine*, B.C.D.; C.D. insert here: "Corpus Sancti Barnabae apostoli, qui primus Romae

"Christum praedicavit, et primus  
"Mediolanensis episcopus factus  
"est, repertum est in quadam urna  
"ubi Johannes discipulus ejus absconderat, una cum evangelio  
"Sancti Matthaei quod ipse proprio stylo scripserat."

<sup>10</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

<sup>11</sup> *Papa*, added in B.

<sup>12</sup> C.D. omit; see note 9 above.

<sup>13</sup> *Willelmus . . . Marci*] om. C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *suus*, B.

into Bretayne wip þre schippes þe ʒere after þe firste comynge of  
 Angles pritty, and slouʒ meny Bretouns [at]<sup>1</sup> Conneneshore,<sup>2</sup> and  
 chasede [menye]<sup>3</sup> anon to þe wode Andresleg,<sup>4</sup> and so he occupied  
 Souþsex. *Henricus, libro 5º.* Andresleg<sup>5</sup> is a greet wode on þe  
 souþ side of Kent bysides þe haven Lynme,<sup>6</sup> and conteyneþ fourty  
 myle in lengþe and pritty in brede. After Simplicius Felix was  
 pope eiʒte ʒere. Seinte Barnabe<sup>7</sup> his body was founde in a den<sup>8</sup>  
 pere his disciple Iohn hadde i-hud it, with þe gospel of Mathew  
 þat he hadde i-write wip his owne stile.<sup>9</sup> Barnabe prechede first  
 [of Crist]<sup>10</sup> at Rome, and was first bisshop i-made of Melan.  
*Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þat ʒere Hengistus deide  
 in Kent two and pritty ʒere after his comynge.<sup>11</sup> He droof<sup>12</sup>  
 forþ his tyme and dede his dedes as moche wip fraude as with  
 strengþe, and hym was levere<sup>13</sup> do cruelliche þanne lawfulliche.<sup>14</sup>  
 After hym his sone Osca was kyng foure and twenty ʒere; he  
 defendede þe kyngdom, and made it no more, and hilde<sup>15</sup> hym  
 apaide with his fader kyngdom, and passed nowher<sup>16</sup> his fader

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. comynge of Engliche men to Briteyne, comynge to  
 Briteyne with iij. schippes, at a place callede Cymeneshore, did  
 sle mony Britones, and chasede theym to a woode callede  
 Andresleg, and so thei occupiede Sowthesexe. *Henricus, libro  
 quinto.* Andresleg is a grete woode in þe sowthe parte of  
 Kente, nye to the haven of Lymene, havenge xli<sup>ti</sup> myles in  
 lengthe and xxx<sup>ti</sup> myles in brodenesse. Felix the pope suc-  
 ceded Simplicius viij. yere. And the body of Seynte Barna-  
 bas, the firste bischoppe Mediolanense, was founde this tyme,  
 in a place or beryalle where Iohn his disciple did hide hit,  
 with the gospelle of Seynte Mathewe, whom he did write  
 with his awne honde. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro jº.* Hen-  
 gistus diedethis tyme in Kente, governenge as welle thro disseyte  
 as by myʒhte, levenge after hym Osca his sonne, reignenge  
 xxiiij<sup>ti</sup> yere, defendenge his cuntre rather then encreasyng

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 248. a.

<sup>1</sup> From Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Cumeneshore*, β. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *Andresleger*, β., et infra, and Cx; *Andresleger*, γ. (bis).<sup>5</sup> *Andryseleger*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *Lymme*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Barnabas*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *cave*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *styll*, γ.<sup>10</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *into Engeland*, added in γ.; *into Englund*, added in Cx.<sup>12</sup> *drof*, β. and γ.<sup>13</sup> *leover*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *cruwelych þan lawefolych*, γ.<sup>15</sup> *heuld*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *nozwhar*, γ.

limites nunquam excessit. *Eutropius, libro quarto-decimo.*<sup>1</sup> Tempore<sup>2</sup> quoque hujus Zenonis imperatoris apud Britanniam Aurelius Ambrosius, qui solus forte Romanæ gentis Saxonum cædi superfuerat, purpuram induit, victoresque Saxones sæpe superavit. Atque ex eo tempore nunc hi nunc illi palmam habuerunt, donec Saxones potiores effecti tota insula sunt potiti.<sup>3</sup> Circa Rogationes. hæc tempora beatus Mammertus,<sup>4</sup> Viennensis episcopus, solemnes instituit letanias quæ dicuntur Rogationes, contra terræ motum, tempestates, et bestiarum incursiones,<sup>5</sup> quæ tunc temporis populum illum<sup>6</sup> contriverunt. Et vocatur letania minor ad differentiam majoris letaniæ quam Gregorius instituit die<sup>7</sup> Sancti Marci.<sup>8</sup> *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro primo.*<sup>9</sup> Circa hæc tempora Agrimundus rex Longobardorum, primus, antequam ad Pannoniam devenisset, septem pueros juxta piscinam quamdam reperit, quos meretrix quædam uno partu ediderat, et ad necandum ibidem<sup>10</sup> projecerat. Cumque rex pertransiens affectaret scire quidnam esset,

<sup>1</sup> Wrong reference.

<sup>2</sup> *Tempore . . . potiti*] C.D. transfer this to the end of the chapter.

<sup>3</sup> *potita*, B.; C.D. insert: "forsan " historia Romana et Beda dicunt " istum Aurelium fuisse Romanæ " gentis pro eo quod genitus fuerat " de Romana matre."

<sup>4</sup> This is the orthography of both texts and versions.

<sup>5</sup> *pro terræ motu, pro tempestatibus, et bestiarum incursionibus*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *populum illum*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *die Sancti Marci*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. refer to " Giraldus in " topographia," and omit the other reference.

<sup>9</sup> *Paulus, libro primo*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *ibi*, B.

bondes. *Eutropius, libro 4<sup>o</sup>*. Also in pis Zeno þe emperour TREVISA.  
 his tyme Aurelius Ambrosius usede þe purpore in Bretayne  
 uppon <sup>1</sup> caas <sup>2</sup> after þe fiȝtinge of Saxons he was left on lyve,  
 and no mo of þe Romayns, and overcome ofte þe Saxons þat were  
 victors; and from þat tyme forþ, now þe oon, now þe oþer hadde  
 þe maistrie and [þe victorye, forto þe Saxons hadde þe maystrie  
 and] <sup>3</sup> wan al þe ilond. Aboute þat tyme Seint Mammertus,<sup>4</sup>  
 bisshop of Vien, ordeyned solempne letanyes þat beþ i-cleped þe  
 Rogaciouns, aȝenst erþe <sup>5</sup> schakyng <sup>6</sup> and tempest of weder and  
 peril<sup>7</sup> of resyng<sup>8</sup> of wylde bestes þat grevede þe peple þat tyme,  
 and beþ i-cleped þe lasse letayne for difference <sup>9</sup> of þe more le-  
 tayne þat<sup>10</sup> Gregorye ordeynede to be seide a Seynt Markes<sup>11</sup> day.  
*Paulus, libro primo*. Aboute þat tyme Agrimundus þe firste  
 kyng of Longobardes, or<sup>12</sup> he com into Pannonia, he fonde seven  
 children i-leyde bysides a pond, þat a strompat<sup>13</sup> hadde i-bore<sup>14</sup> at  
 oon burþon,<sup>15</sup> and caste hem pere for þey schulde be i-slawe. Þe  
 kyng passede perforþ,<sup>16</sup> and wolde wite what it were, and tornede

Ab urbe. hit. *Eutropius, libro decimo quarto*. Aurelius Ambrosius MS. HARL.  
 beyng in Briteyne, was induede with purpulle in tyme of 2261.  
 this Zeno themperour, havenge victory oftetymes of the  
 Saxons; and after that, now the oon hade victory, and that  
 other parte an oþer tyme, un tille the Saxons encreasede  
 gretely, occupiede alle the yle of Briteyne. Blissede Mam-  
 mertus, bischope Viennense, ordeynede solenne letanyes callede  
 rogacions abowte this tyme, ageyne movenges of therthe,  
 tempestes and incourses of bestes destroyenge moche peple  
 that tyme, namede the lesse letanye, to the difference of the  
 moore letany, whom Seynte Gregory ordeynede to be seide or  
 songe in the day off Seynte Marke. *Paulus, libro primo*.  
 Agrimundus, kyng of Longobardes, goynge abowte this tyme Of a woman  
 towarde Pannonia, fonde vij. yonge childer nye to a water, havenge vij.  
 of whom a woman of ylle disposicion was delyverede at oon childer at  
 childenge, puttenge theym þer to be sleyne. That kyng oon chil-  
 willynge to knowe what thyng hit scholde be, putte the sære denge.

<sup>1</sup> *apon*, a., passim.

<sup>2</sup> *uppon caas*] om. Cx.

<sup>3</sup> From a., B., γ., and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *Mammertus*, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *eorþe*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> *quakyng*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *parelle*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *of resyng*] om. Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *dyffrens*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *Seynt*, added in Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Marc*, γ.

<sup>12</sup> *er*, B. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.

<sup>13</sup> *comyn woman*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *hadde i-bore*] om. γ.

<sup>15</sup> *burþon*, γ.

<sup>16</sup> *perforþ*] forth by, Cx.

lanceam quam manu gestavit erga pueros volvit, quorum unus lanceam manu tenuit. Ac per hæc rex illum puerum magnum fore futurum pronuntiavit, quem de piscina extractum diligenter educari fecit; qui tandem post mortem Agelmundi propter miram probitatem suam electus in regem, multa felicitate Longobardos rexit. Verum quia de piscina, quæ lingua eorum lama dicitur, extractus fuerat, Lamissio ei nomen impositum est. De quo tradunt quod cum Amazones prohiberent Longobardos quoddam eorum flumen transire, iste Lamissio contra fortissimam illarum feminarum in flumine natatu pugnaverit et peremerit, sicque ex conducto<sup>1</sup> genti suæ transitum paravit. Hoc<sup>2</sup> anno Zeno imperator misit Theodoricum contra Odoacrem<sup>3</sup> debellandum, qui jam per quatuordecim annos Italiam occupaverat et vexaverat.<sup>4</sup> Hic nempe Theodoricus filius erat regis Gothorum in obsidem datus Zenoni quando fœdera pacis invicem inierunt. Dum ergo Theodoricus, octodecim annorum jam existens, pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia,

Gratie  
CDLXXXVIII.  
Zenonis  
XVI.

<sup>1</sup> pacto, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Theodoricus Italiam ingreditur contra Odoacrem, et dum pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia Theo-*

*doricus in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos reficeret, &c.*, inserted here in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ad*, added in B.

<sup>4</sup> *et vexaverat*] om. A.B.

þe spere þat he bare in his hond to ward þe children, and oo TREVISA.  
 childe<sup>1</sup> helde<sup>2</sup> þe spere wiþ his honde, and þerby þe kyng tolde  
 [þat]<sup>3</sup> þe childe schulde be greet, and leet take hym of þe pond,  
 and norsched<sup>4</sup> hym [up]<sup>3</sup> besiliche.<sup>5</sup> And after Agelmundus his  
 deþ, for his nobilnesse<sup>6</sup> he was i-chose kyng, and ruled þe Longo-  
 bardes swiþe graciousliche<sup>7</sup> longe tyme; and for he was i-take  
 of þe pond, and norsched hym up besiliche,<sup>8</sup> þey zeven<sup>9</sup> hym a  
 name, and cleped hym Lamissio; for a pond is i-cleped lama in  
 hire longage. Of hym it is i-seide þat whanne þe Amazones  
 wernede þe Longobardes to passe oon of hire owne ryveres,  
 þis Lamissio swymmyng in þe ryver fauþt wiþ þe strengeste  
 womman of þe Amazones, and slouþ here riþt þere, and<sup>10</sup> by co-  
 uenant he ordayned passage for his men. Þat zere Zeno þe em-  
 perour send to<sup>11</sup> Teodorichus<sup>12</sup> to fiþte azenste oon Odoacer, þat  
 hadde i-werred in Italy fourtene zere. This Theodoricus was  
 þe kynges sone of Gothes, and was i-take to Zeno<sup>13</sup> in plegge  
 whanne þe covenant of pees<sup>14</sup> was i-made. Þanne whanne Theo-  
 doricus was eyþtene<sup>15</sup> zere olde he passede Bulgaria and Pannonia,

Ab urbc. he hade in his honde towarde the childer, and anoon oon of MS. HARL.  
 theyme toke the spere in his honde. Whereby the kyng seide 2261.  
 that he scholde be a noble man, whiche commaundede hym to  
 be taken and norischede tendrely, whiche was electe to be  
 kyng of the Longobardes, for his noble chevallery, after the  
 dethe of Agelmundus, whiche governede the Longobardes  
 mony yeres in grete felicite. Whiche taken from a water  
 callede by there langage Lama, was namede Lamissio. Zeno  
 themperour sende Theodoricus to ziffè batelle to Odoacer,  
 whiche hade occupiede Ytaly and vexede hit soore by xiiij.  
 yere. This Theodoricus was sonne to the kyng of Gothes,  
 ziffen to Zeno themperour as in a token of luffe made betwene  
 theym. This Theodoricus havenge xvij. yere in age, passynge  
 Bulgaria and Pannonia, refreschede his hoste in the feldes off f. 248. b.

<sup>1</sup> oo childe] oon of hem, om. a.,  
 ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> huld, γ.

<sup>3</sup> From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>4</sup> norsede, γ.; dyde do norysse,  
 Cx.

<sup>5</sup> bisilich, ß.; bysylych, γ.

<sup>6</sup> noble, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> right wel, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> and . . . besiliche] om. γ.

<sup>9</sup> hy zaf, γ.

<sup>10</sup> soo, added in Cx.

<sup>11</sup> to] om. γ.

<sup>12</sup> Theodoricus, γ., Theodericus,  
 Cx.

<sup>13</sup> delyverd, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> bytwene ham, added in γ.

<sup>15</sup> eyþtene, γ.

A transmi-  
 gracione.



in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos<sup>1</sup> reficeret, occurrens Odoacer cum totius Italiæ viribus ab eo contritus<sup>2</sup> est; unde in<sup>3</sup> redeundo versus Romam repulsus a Romanis, Ravennæ se contulit, ubi per triennium obsesus peremptus est. Deinde Theodoricus Romam veniens gratanter susceptus est, filiam regis Francorum Clodonei Andelfledam<sup>4</sup> in conjugem duxit, filiasque suas et sorores germanas regibus circummorantibus<sup>5</sup> mari-tavit, ita ut<sup>6</sup> tota pœne Italia sibi conjuncta fuit.

## CAP. IV.

[*De Sancto Patricio. De rebus Britannicis et quædam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ  
ccccxc.  
Anastasio  
I.

ANASTASIUS imperavit annis viginti septem. Cujus primo anno<sup>7</sup> obiit sanctus [Patricius]<sup>8</sup> primus Hibernensium archiepiscopus, centesimo vicesimo secundo<sup>9</sup> ætatis suæ anno,<sup>10</sup> tempore Aurelii Ambrosii apud Britannos tunc regnantis. *Giraldus in Topographia.*<sup>11</sup> Cujus contemporanei fuerunt abbas Columba, qui et

<sup>1</sup> socios, A.

<sup>2</sup> contritus] from A.B.; con-  
tritus, C.D.; constitutus, MS.

<sup>3</sup> in] et, A.; et ipse Odoacer, B.

<sup>4</sup> Andelfletam, A.

<sup>5</sup> circumjacentibus, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> nulla fuit Italiæ quæ Theodorico  
aut affinitate aut fœdere juncta non  
fuit. *Eutropius, lib. 41, C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> hoc anno, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> Patricius] From A.B.

<sup>9</sup> 222, C. (not D.)

<sup>10</sup> C.D. add: "primo Anastasio  
anno, tempore Felicis papæ."

<sup>11</sup> C. (not D.) omits reference.  
The full reference is *Distinct. iii.*  
cap. xviii.

and fedde hym and hise in þe leese<sup>1</sup> of Aquila; <sup>2</sup> þanne Odoacer mette hym wip al þe power of Italy, and was overcome of hym. Perfore he tornede aȝen to Rome, and was i-putte of by þe Romayns, and wente to Raven, and þere he was bysegged þre ȝere, and i-slawe riȝt þere. Þan Theodoricus come to Rome, and [was]<sup>3</sup> gladliche underfonge,<sup>4</sup> and wedded Andelfede, þe douȝter of Clodoneus kyng of Fraunce,<sup>5</sup> and married his douȝters and sustres to kynges þat wonede<sup>6</sup> þere aboute, so þat wel nygh al Italy was i-ioyned<sup>7</sup> to hym by suche<sup>8</sup> affinite.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quartum.*

ANASTACIUS<sup>9</sup> was emperour seven and twenty ȝere. In his firste<sup>10</sup> ȝere Seint Patrik deyde, þe firste<sup>10</sup> bissshop of Irlond, þe ȝere of his owne age sixe score and tweyne, in Aurelius [Ambrosius]<sup>11</sup> his tyme, þat was þe<sup>12</sup> kyng of Bretayne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* In his tyme were þe abbot Columba, þat

Ab urbe. Aquileia, whiche hade victory of Odoacer, metenge hym with alle the power of Ytaly, causenge hym to flee to Ravenna; whiche, segede þer as by the space of thre yere, was sleyne þer. Theodoricus comynge to Rome after that victory, was receyvede with honoure, takenge to his wife Andelfeda, douȝter of Clodoneus kyng of Fraunce, maryenge his douȝters and susters german to kynges in the cuntre abowte hym, in so moche that alle Ytaly was ioynede alle moste to hym.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum quartum.*

ANASTASIUS was emperour xxvij<sup>th</sup> yere; in the firste yere of whom Seynte Patrikke, the firste archebischope of Yrlonde, diede in the c. and xxij<sup>th</sup> yere of his age, Aurelius Ambrosius reinyng that tyme at Briteyne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* The contemporanyes of whom were Columba

<sup>1</sup> lese, β. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> Aquilia, γ.; Aquyly, Cx.<sup>3</sup> From β. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> resseyved, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Frauns, γ.<sup>6</sup> dwellyd, Cx.<sup>7</sup> y-juyned, γ.<sup>8</sup> siche, β.<sup>9</sup> Anastasius, β., and Cx.<sup>10</sup> furste, γ., bis.<sup>11</sup> From a. and β.; Ambrose, Cx.<sup>12</sup> þoo, a.; theme, Cx.

Columkillus, et sancta Brigida, quam Patricius velavit, quæ et supervixit eum sexaginta<sup>1</sup> annis. Hi tres apud Ultoniam in eadem urbe Dunensi,<sup>2</sup> quasi in spelunca triplici, sunt sepulti. Quorum corpora primo anno adventus domini Johannis filii regis Henrici<sup>3</sup> secundi in Hibernia sunt reperta.<sup>4</sup> In<sup>5</sup> quorum tumba isti versus sunt inscripti. *Versus.*<sup>6</sup> *Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno. Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius. Ranulphus.* Iste Patricius primus<sup>7</sup> inter cætera<sup>8</sup> operum suorum signa duo fertur patrasse<sup>9</sup> adeo miranda;<sup>10</sup> unum quod cuncta<sup>11</sup> venenosa animantia cum baculo suo de terra Hiberniæ eiecerit.<sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> Secundum quod nullus [Hibernicus]<sup>14</sup> adventum Antichristi expectabit. Tertium memorabile, quod de ejus purgatorio legitur, magis ascribitur secundo Patricio minori, qui non fuit episco-

Patricius.

<sup>1</sup> x., B.

<sup>2</sup> Dubelinensis, C.

<sup>3</sup> Henrici] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> ibi reperta et translata, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> In . . . pius] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Versus] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> primus] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> tanta memoranda, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> perpetrasset, B.; præstasset, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> mirabilia, B.; memoranda, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> tanta, B.

<sup>12</sup> eiecit, A.

<sup>13</sup> aliud quod purgatorium suum ibidem instituerit, quod qui in hac vita pertransierit in aliud purgatorium non intrabit. Tertium precibus suis a Deo optinuit ut nullus Hibernicus adventum Anti-Christi expectabit. Fuit tamen alius Patricius abbas in Hibernia florens autem anno Domini 850; de quo, &c., C.D.

<sup>14</sup> Hibernicus] From A.B.

heet Columkillus<sup>1</sup> also, and Seint Bryde pat Patrik veilled,<sup>2</sup> and sche<sup>3</sup> overlevede him by<sup>4</sup> sixty zere. Dese<sup>5</sup> pre were i-buried in Ulster<sup>6</sup> in pe same<sup>7</sup> citee as<sup>8</sup> Dunens,<sup>9</sup> as it were in a den wip pre chambres: here bodyes were i-founde<sup>10</sup> pe firste zere of pe comynge of sire John,<sup>11</sup> pe secounde kyng Henricus<sup>12</sup> his sone, into Irlond. Uppon here tombes pese<sup>13</sup> vers were i-wrete:<sup>14</sup> "In Duno pese thre beep i-buried<sup>15</sup> riȝt " al in oon tombe, Bride wip Patrik and also Columba pe " mylde."<sup>16</sup> R. Me seip<sup>17</sup> pat pis firste Patrik, among his opir wonderful werkes and deedes, [dyde thre grete thynges,]<sup>18</sup> oon is<sup>19</sup> pat he droof<sup>20</sup> with his staf al pe venemous<sup>21</sup> bestes out of Irlond; pe secound is pat he prayed and hadde<sup>22</sup> it i-graunted of God all myȝti, pat non Irische<sup>23</sup> man schal abide pe comynge of Antecrist.<sup>24</sup> Pe pridde [wonder]<sup>25</sup> is i-rad of his purgatorie, but<sup>26</sup> pat is more acounted to pe lasse Patrik,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thabbotte, other Columkillus, and Seynte Brigida whom he did MS. HARL. 2261.  
veyle, lyvenge by xl<sup>ti</sup> yere after the dethe of Seynte Paterikke. These thre were beryede in Ulster, as in a threfolde beryalle, in the cite Dunense; the bodies of whom were founde firste in Yrlonde in the firste yere of the comynge of lorde Iohn, son of kyng Henry the secunde, in to that cuntre. In the towmbe of whom these versus were wryten:—"Hii tres in " Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno, Brigida, Patricius, atque " Columba Pius." R. Hit is seide this Patrikke the firste to have doen ij. thynges to be mervaylede in his lyfe amonge other thynges: oon ys, that he putte with his staffe alle bestes of venome from the londe of Yrlonde. The secunde is that noo man in Yrlonde schalle lyve after<sup>27</sup> the comynge off Antecriste. The thrydde thyng of the Purgatory of Seynte

A transmi-  
gracione.

Versus.

<sup>1</sup> Kolunkillus, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> veyled, β.; veylede, γ.; veyled  
and professyd, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> heo, β. and γ.  
<sup>4</sup> by] om. Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> peose, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> hulster, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> same], om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> as] om. α., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> Duneus, γ.; Dymens, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> founden, β.  
<sup>11</sup> sir Johan, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> Henry, α. and γ.; Haryes, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> peose, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> wreton, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> yburd, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> Cx. gives the Latin before  
translating.  
<sup>17</sup> Me seip] Men saye, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> on ys, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> drof, β.  
<sup>21</sup> venemos, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> it was graunted to hym, Cx.  
<sup>23</sup> yrysch, γ.  
<sup>24</sup> Auntecryst, γ.  
<sup>25</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>26</sup> bote, γ.  
<sup>27</sup> The scribe had begun the word  
unto, but it is erased.

pus, sed abbas, qui floruit circa annum Domini octingentesimum quinquagesimum, de quo meminit Martyrologium quod, quia<sup>1</sup> populum rebellem repperit,<sup>2</sup> de Hibernia recessit, et apud Glastingense monasterium ipso die sancti Bartholomei apostoli obiit.<sup>3</sup> *De Pontificibus.* Gelasius papa post Felicem successit quasi annis quinque, qui constituit ordines<sup>4</sup> celebrari in quatuor anni temporibus. Hic etiam composuit quotidianam præfationem in ecclesiis dicendam, illud<sup>5</sup> scilicet, *Vere dignum et justum est, etc.*, usque *dies nostros.* Sub eo etiam revelatio cryptæ<sup>6</sup> beati Michaelis facta est in monte Gargano, anno gratiæ nongentesimo nonagesimo secundo.<sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup>Regnum Orientalium Anglorum sub Uffa, a quo omnes orientales Anglos Uffingas vocamus, quos nunc Ficanos<sup>9</sup> seu Fikeys<sup>10</sup> appellamus.<sup>11</sup> *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xvi.* Hoc quoque anno facta est magna strages Saxonum in obsidione Badonici montis per ducem Britonum Aurelium Ambrosium,

Regnum  
Orientalium  
Anglorum  
inceptit.

Gratiæ  
CCCCXCIII.  
Anastasio  
III.

<sup>1</sup> *de Hibernia redierit et apud monasterium Glastoniense in Anglia obierit, eo quod Hibernicos convertere non poterat. Hoc quoque anno in Britannia apud Canciam obiit Hengistus; cui succedens Osca filius suus 24 annis regnavit. Vult tamen Gaufridus et Alfridus, in suo Britannico, quod Aurelius Ambrosius, in primo adventu suo de transmarinis partibus, Vortigernum in sua turri combusserit. Deinde ultra Humbriam transiens apud Conyngesburghum Hengistum judicialiter decollari fecit. Oscam vero Hengisti filium apud Eboracum obsessum et humiliatum venire sub fœdere promisit. Post hæc quoque Pascensium filium Vortigerni, et coadjutorem ejus Gilmaurum, regem Hiberniæ devicerit,*

*ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope, quem sub specie medici et monachi Pascentius subornaverat, Ambrosius ipse obierit. Sanctus Gelasius, &c., C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *reperit, A.B.*

<sup>3</sup> *diem extremum clausit, A.B.,* which omit the following title.

<sup>4</sup> *ordinationes diaconorum et sacerdotum . . . fieri, C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *istam, B.*

<sup>6</sup> *criptæ, MS.; criptæ Sancti, B.*

<sup>7</sup> *492, A.B.; date omitted, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *Incepit, A.*

<sup>9</sup> *Fykanos, A.*

<sup>10</sup> *Fikes, B.*

<sup>11</sup> *anno . . . appellamus] om. C.D.*

pat was abbot and nouȝt bisshop, and was in his floures aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord eyȝte hondred and fifty. Þe martilogie<sup>1</sup> speketh of hym þat he fonde firste a rebel peple, and perfore he went out of Irlond, and deide in þe abbey of Glastynbury<sup>2</sup> at Seint Bartholomew<sup>3</sup> þe apostles day. After Felix, Gelasius was pope as it were<sup>4</sup> fyve ȝere. He ordeyned þat ordres<sup>5</sup> schulde be i-ȝeve<sup>6</sup> in<sup>7</sup> foure tymes in þe ȝere, and made þe comyn prefas þat is i-songe in chirches,<sup>8</sup> "Vere dignum et justum est," and so forþ anon to "dies nostros." Also in his tyme þe den was i-schewed<sup>9</sup> at Seint Michel is<sup>10</sup> mount in monte Gorgano.<sup>11</sup> Þe ȝere of oure Lord foure hondred foure score and twelve bygan þe kyngdom of þe Est Angles under Uffa. Of hym al þe Est Angles beep i-cleped<sup>12</sup> Uffynge, and now we clepeþ hem Fykanes and Fykeys also. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 7<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>13</sup> Also þat ȝere was þe grete slauȝter<sup>14</sup> of Saxons in þe sege of Badounhil<sup>15</sup> by þe duke of Bretouns,

TREVISA.

Regnum  
Orientalium  
Anglorum.

Ab urbe. Patrikke is ascribede to Seynte Patricke the secunde, not bischoppe but an abbote, whiche was abowte the viij<sup>e</sup> and lti yere of oure Lorde God; of whom the martiloge expressethe that he levyng the rebellous peple of Irlonde come to þe monastery of Glassynbery, where he diede in the feste of Seynte Bartholomewe þapostelle. Gelasius the pope succeeded Felix v. yere, whiche ordeynede that ordres scholde be ȝiffen in the iiij. tymes of the yere. Also he made the preface quotidian, "Vere dignum et justum est," un to "dies nostros." In the tyme of whom the revelacion of the cripte of Seynte Michael in the mownte Gargan was made in the iiij<sup>e</sup>. yere xcij. of Criste. The realme of the Ynglische men of the este partes of Briteyne began in the tyme of Uffa, of whom men of his cuntre were callede Uffinge, whom we calle now Ficanes or Fikes. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto decimo.* A grete murdre of Saxons was made in this yere by Aurelius Ambro-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 249. a.

The realme  
of Este  
Ynglonde  
began.

<sup>1</sup> *Martirlogi*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *Glastenbury*, β.; *Glastebury*, γ.;  
*Glastenbury*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Bartilmew*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *thorders*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *yoven*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *in*] om. Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *in chirches*] in the masse tyme,  
Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *schewide*, β.; *yschowed*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *Mizhels*, β.; *Mychaels*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Gargano*, β.  
<sup>12</sup> *buþ yclepud*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> 16<sup>o</sup>, a. and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *slauȝt*, β. and γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *Badonhulle*, γ.; *Badon hille*,  
Cx.

Gratia  
CCCCXCV.  
Anastasio  
VI.

videlicet,<sup>1</sup> quadragesimo quarto anno ab adventu<sup>2</sup> Anglorum. *Henricus, libro secundo.*<sup>3</sup> Hoc anno<sup>4</sup> duo duces Saxonum, Cerdicus<sup>5</sup> et filius suus Kynricus,<sup>6</sup> quinque navibus advecti applicuerunt apud<sup>7</sup> Cerdichesore,<sup>8</sup> quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth.<sup>9 10</sup>

Gratia  
CCCCXCVII.  
Anastasio  
VIII.

Beatus Leonardus nascitur, quem<sup>11</sup> rex Clodoneus de fonte suscepit. *De Pontificibus.*<sup>12</sup> Anastasius papa mortuo Gelasio successit annis duobus. Qui constituit ut nullus clericus propter iram vel odium prætermittat officium suum in ecclesia, excepta sola missa. Hic etiam excommunicavit imperatorem Anastasium. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>12</sup> Symmachus papa post Anastasium sedit annis quindecim. Cum eo ordinabatur et alius papa nomine Laurentius; sub qua dissensione fiebant cædes<sup>13</sup> multæ in urbe sed dum ambo ad iudicium Theodorici apud Ravennam convolassent, decrevit rex ut qui eorum prius<sup>14</sup> fuerat ordinatus, vel cui major pars eligentium<sup>15</sup> favisset,<sup>16</sup> ipse sederet pontifex; quod

Leonardus  
sanctus.

<sup>1</sup> *videlicet*] om. B.  
<sup>2</sup> *ab adventu*] adventus, C.D.  
<sup>3</sup> The reference is correct. Henricus spells the names *Certic*, *Kinric*, *Certicesford*.  
<sup>4</sup> *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *Serdicus*, A.  
<sup>6</sup> *Kinricus*, A.; *Kinticus*, C.  
<sup>7</sup> *apud*] om. A.  
<sup>8</sup> *Cherdichesore*, A.; *Cerdissoram*, C.; *Cerdissoram*, D.

<sup>9</sup> *Gernemuth*, C.D. The last four words are not in Henricus.  
<sup>10</sup> *et Britones fugere compulerunt. Hoc anno beatus, &c.*, added in C.D.  
<sup>11</sup> *ob amorem nobilium parentum*, C.D.  
<sup>12</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.  
<sup>13</sup> *sedes*, B.; *seditiones*, C.  
<sup>14</sup> *primus*, C.  
<sup>15</sup> *obligentium*, B.  
<sup>16</sup> *vel . . . favisset*] om. C.(not D.)

Aurelius Ambrosius,<sup>1</sup> þe ʒere after þe comynge of Angles foure and fourty. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Þat ʒere tweie dukes of Saxons, Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus, wip fyve schippes,<sup>2</sup> come on<sup>3</sup> londe at Cerdyschore,<sup>4</sup> þat nowe hatte Grenemouþ.<sup>5</sup> Seynt Leonard is i-bore, and kyng Clodoneus [was his godfader and]<sup>6</sup> took hym of<sup>7</sup> þe cold water. Whanne Gelasius was dede Anastasius was pope two ʒere. He ordeynede þat no clerk schulde for wreppe leve no<sup>8</sup> service unseide in holy chirche, but onliche þe masse. Also þis cursede<sup>9</sup> þe emperour Anastasius. After Anastasius<sup>10</sup> Symachus was pope fiftene ʒere. Wip hym was ordeyned anoper pope þat heet Laurencius: in þat stryf were meny menslauʒtes<sup>11</sup> in þe citee, but þey<sup>12</sup> come bope to þe doome of Theodoricus at Raven; and þe kyng demede þat he þat was first i-ordeyned schulde be pope, oper he þat hadde þe more partye of þe chesers<sup>13</sup> assentyng<sup>14</sup> to his alleccioun;<sup>15</sup> and by þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

sius in the sege of þe mownte Badonike, in the xliij<sup>th</sup> yere of the comynge of Ynglysche men in to Briteyne. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Too dukes of the Saxons, Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne, comme to Briteyne with v. schippes in thys yere, londenge at Cerdichesore, callede now Gernemowthe. Seynte Leonarde was borne this tyme, whom Clodoneus kyng toke from the fonte. Anastasius the pope succeded Gelasius ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that eny clerke scholde not leve eny office in the churche for malice or hate, masse excepte. Also he excommunicate Anastasius themperour. Simachus the pope succedede Anastasius xv. yere, with whom an oper pope was ordeynede, Laurencius by name; thro whiche ordinance grete division was movede in the cite. But thei accordede at the laste, wente to Ravenna to abyde the decre and ordinance of Theodoricus; whiche made thys decre, that he scholde be pope whiche was electe firste, or elles he that hade moo voyces in theleccion. And so Symachus reioycede that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Seynte Leonard was borne in þis tyme.

<sup>1</sup> Ambrose, Cx.<sup>2</sup> schipes, γ.<sup>3</sup> on] a, γ. and Cx.<sup>4</sup> Cerdychesore, γ.<sup>5</sup> Gernemouth, β.; is called Yarnemouþ, Cx.<sup>6</sup> From Cx.<sup>7</sup> of] oute of, Cx.<sup>8</sup> no] his, Cx.<sup>9</sup> þes corsede, γ.<sup>10</sup> Anastius, γ.<sup>11</sup> man slauʒtes, γ.; manslaughter, Cx.<sup>12</sup> þey] om. γ.<sup>13</sup> cheosers, γ.<sup>14</sup> assentyng] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> election, Cx.



quidem iudicium prætulit Symmachum, qui clerum amavit, pauperes fovit. Qua de causa Paschasius diaconus cardinalis<sup>1</sup> in pœnam purgatorii ad serviendum balneis post mortem suam positus fuerat, pro eo quod contra Symmachum parti Laurentii favisset usque ad mortem, sicut narrat Gregorius in libro Dialogorum. Hic etiam papa instituit ut omni die Dominico, et in nataliciis martyrum, *Gloria in excelsis*<sup>2</sup> in missa diceretur.<sup>3</sup> Unde volunt quidam quod ipse<sup>4</sup> composuerit ea quæ sequuntur in illo hymno; alii autem ascribunt illa<sup>5</sup>

Gratiæ  
ccxcviii.  
Anastasio  
IX.

Hilario. *De obitu sancti Remigii*.<sup>6</sup> Hoc anno obiit<sup>7</sup>

Remigius doctor Francorum et episcopus Remensis. Cujus nativitatem et nascendi modum nunciavit matri suæ quidam heremita, qui ob crebros orationum fletus excecatus fuerat, addiditque signum quod puer ablactatus de lacte matris oculos suos perungeret, et sic

<sup>1</sup> *cardinalis*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Deo*, B.

<sup>3</sup> B, A.B.; C.D. insert here: "et ea quæ ibi post verba angeli sequuntur addidit in eodem ymno," and omit the rest, down to *Remigii*.

<sup>4</sup> *ipse*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *ea*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>7</sup> *Sanctus*, added in C.D.

dome Symachus was pope. He loved þe clergie and halpe pore<sup>1</sup> men. Þerfore Paschasius, a cardynal decon,<sup>2</sup> after his deth, in þe peyne of purgatorie, was i-sette for to serve bathes, for he hadde i-favored Laurence his partye anon to his dep, so telleþ Gregorie in Libro Dialogorum. Also pis pope ordeyned þat everiche Sondag and in festes of martires "Gloria in excelsis" schulde be i-seide at þe<sup>3</sup> masse. R̄. Þerfore som men wil mene<sup>4</sup> þat he made þat folweþ in þat ympne, [but oper men meneþ<sup>5</sup> þat<sup>6</sup> Hillary made hit<sup>7</sup> al þat folweþ in þat ympne].<sup>8</sup> Þat 3ere deide Remygius, doctor of Frenschen<sup>9</sup> and bisshop of Remene.<sup>10</sup> An hermyte warnede Remygius his moder of his burþe, [and of þe manere of his burthe].<sup>11</sup> Þis hermyte had i-lost his eyzen and his sight, and was blynde for ofte wepyng<sup>12</sup> þat he usede in his beedes. And he warnede þe moder of þis tokene,<sup>13</sup> whanne þe childe schulde be wened, þe childe schulde be<sup>14</sup> wasshe<sup>15</sup> wip watir of<sup>16</sup> þe hermytes eyzen wip þe modir melk, and so he schulde eft<sup>17</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. office, which<sup>3</sup> luffede clerkes and noryschede pover peple. Wherefore Paschasius the diacon cardinalle favorynge the parte of Laurencius un to his dethe was putte in to purgatory to serve bathes after his dethe, in that he favorede the parte of Laurencius ageyne Simachus, as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the bookes of his dialogges. This pope ordeynede that "Gloria in excelsis" scholde be seide on Sundayes at masse, and in the festes of martirs. R̄. Wherefore somme men wille that this pope made the residu folowenge "Gloria in excelsis," and mony men ascribe that laboure to Hillarius. Remigius doctor off Fraunce and bisshop Remense diede in this yere, þe nativite of whom and the maner of hit an heremite schewede to hys moder, whiche was blynde thro ofte wepyng. Whiche pressede this signe, that a childe norischede of here breste scholde noynte his eien with the mylke of hit, where thro he

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 249. b.

<sup>1</sup> *poure*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>2</sup> *dehene*,  $\beta$ . and Cx.<sup>3</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> *wold suppose*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *meneþ*] wene, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *seynt*, add. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *hit*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> From  $\alpha$ . and  $\beta$ .; not in  $\gamma$ .<sup>9</sup> *Freymsch men*,  $\alpha$ . and  $\gamma$ .<sup>10</sup> *Remene*] Raynes, Cx.<sup>11</sup> From  $\alpha$ . and  $\beta$ .<sup>12</sup> *wcopyng*,  $\gamma$ .<sup>13</sup> *And . . . tokene*] And prayd his moder that, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *be*] om.  $\alpha$ .,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx. rightly.<sup>15</sup> *wesche*,  $\beta$ .<sup>16</sup> *wip watir of*] om.  $\alpha$ .,  $\beta$ .,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx. rightly.<sup>17</sup> *eft*] agayne, Cx.

visum reciperet. Deinde Remigi<sup>us</sup> iste a pueritia in quodam reclusorio usque ad vicesimum secundum ætatis annum permansit. Post hoc<sup>1</sup> episcopus Remensis effectus, tantæ mansuetudinis fuit ut passer<sup>es</sup><sup>2</sup> silvestres cibum de manu ejus caperent. *Henricus, libro secundo.*<sup>3</sup>

Gratiæ  
DL.  
Anastasio  
XII.

Hoc anno Porth cum duobus filiis suis appulit apud Portesmut<sup>ham</sup> in Southsexa, ubi strenuum juvenem Britonum Natanleod<sup>4</sup> cum aliis multis interemit. *De*

Gratiæ  
DIII.  
Anastasio  
XIII.

*Francis.*<sup>5</sup> Lotharius rex Francorum post patrem suum Clodoneum regnavit quinquaginta annis et uno. Cujus tempore mortuo apud Britanniam<sup>6</sup> Aurelio Ambrosio successit frater ejus Utherpendragoun. *Ranulphus.*<sup>7</sup> Qui secundum traditionem historiæ Britannicæ, si<sup>8</sup> fas sit credere, ope Merlini vatis<sup>9</sup> adduxit de Hibernia Merlinus. Coream<sup>10</sup> Gigantum, quæ nunc in planis<sup>11</sup> Sarum Stanhenges dicitur. Pascentium quoque filium Vortigerni,

<sup>1</sup> hæc, B.

<sup>2</sup> passe res (sic), B.

<sup>3</sup> *libro secundo*] om. B. Henricus gives the names *Port*, *Portesmut-ham*, *Nazaleod*; and the two sons are *Beda* and *Megla*.

<sup>4</sup> *Natanleos*, A.; *Nantaleod*, B.; om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.

<sup>6</sup> *Britonum*, A.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>8</sup> *si . . . credere*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *nactus*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *Choream*, D.

<sup>11</sup> *juxta*, added in C.D.

have his siȝt. Þanne pis<sup>1</sup> Remigius from his childhode dwelled in a closett for to<sup>2</sup> he<sup>3</sup> was [two and twenty ȝere olde. After þat he was y-made bisshop of Remene,<sup>4</sup> and was]<sup>5</sup> so mylde þat wilde sparwes<sup>6</sup> wolde take mete of his hond. *Henricus*. Þat ȝere oon Porth wip his tweie sones com alond at Portesmouth<sup>7</sup> in Soupssex and slouȝ a noble ȝonge man Natanleos,<sup>8</sup> a man<sup>9</sup> of Bretouns, and meny oper wip hym. Lotharius, kyng of Fraunce after his fader Clodoneus, regnede fifty ȝere and oon. In his tyme Aurelius Ambrosius<sup>10</sup> deide in Bretayne, and his broper Uterpendragon regnede after hym. [R.]<sup>11</sup> Uterpendragon, by helpe of Merlyn<sup>12</sup> þe prophete, brouȝte Coria gigantum, þat is Stoonhenges,<sup>13</sup> out of Irlond. Stonhenges<sup>14</sup> is now in the playn of Salisbury.<sup>15</sup> Of þat bryngynge of Stonhenges<sup>16</sup> out of Irlond spekeþ þe Brittiſsh storie, if it schulde be lawe fulliche<sup>17</sup> itrowed. Also Uterpendragon slow Gillomaurus, Vortigernus<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

scholde have his siȝhte restorede to hym. After that this Remigius was with a recluse un to the xxij<sup>ti</sup> yere of his age ; after that he, made the bisshop Remense, was seide to have bene of soe grete mekenesse that wilde sparowes wolde comme and take meyte of his honde. *Henricus*. Porth londede in this tyme at Portesmowthe with his ij. sonnes, where he did slee a noble yonge Briton, Natanleod by name, with mony other moo. Lotharius kyng of Fraunce succeeded Clodoneus his fader ij. yere ; in whose tyme Ambrosius Aurelius dedde at Briteyne, Uter Pendragon his broper was his successor. R. Whiche brouȝhte from Yrlonde the stones beyng now at the playne of Salisbery, and callede Stanhenges, thro helpe of Merlinus the prophete, after the story of Briteyne, and if hit be lawefulle to ȝiffe credence þerto, where kyng Arthur was crownede. This Uter did sle Pascencius the son of

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *pis*] om.  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *for to*] til,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>3</sup> *fort a*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>4</sup> *Raynes*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> From  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *sparowes*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>7</sup> *Portsmouthem*,  $\alpha$  ; *Portsmouth*,  $\beta$  ; *Portsmoutham*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>8</sup> *Natanleos*] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *Natanleos*, *a man*] om.  $\beta$  ;  
*Matauleos*,  $\gamma$ .

<sup>10</sup> *Ambrose*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> From  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *Merlyn*] om.  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>13</sup> *Stonhenges*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *Stonhenge*,  $\beta$ . et infra.  
<sup>15</sup> *Salesburye*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>16</sup> *Stonhenge*, Cx. et infra.  
<sup>17</sup> *lawefolych*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>18</sup> *Vortigerus*, Cx.

et Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, interemit;<sup>1</sup> Oscam filium Hengisti,<sup>2</sup> et Osam cognatum ejus,<sup>3</sup> occidit. Gorolum ducem<sup>4</sup> Cornubiæ necavit; Jugernam uxorem ejusdem ducis sibi<sup>5</sup> copulavit, ex qua inclitum Arthurum et Annam sororem ejus progeniuit. Tandem veneno toxi-<sup>Arthurus.</sup> catus<sup>6</sup> defecit, et sepultus est juxta fratrem suum Aurelium in Corea<sup>7</sup> Gigantum.<sup>8</sup> *De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>9</sup> Hormisda papa post Symmachum sedit annis octo. Hic reconciliavit Græcos, clerum composuit,<sup>10</sup> trabem argenteam mille sexaginta librarum<sup>11</sup> apud Sanctum Petrum dereliquit. Misit quoque [literas]<sup>12</sup> Anastasio imperatori, errori Eutychetis<sup>13</sup> faventi, ut se corrigeret. Cui imperator respondit, "Nos jubere volumus, non juberi." Unde et ipse postmodum hostibus vallatus ictu fulminis periit. *De regno Canciæ.*<sup>14</sup> Mortuo Osea<sup>15</sup> filio Hengisti, succedit in regno Cantuariensi<sup>16</sup> Occa filius ejus, qui regnavit viginti duobus annis.

Gratiæ  
DXII.  
Anastasio  
XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> *interfecit*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Engisti*, B.

<sup>3</sup> C.D. add: "apud Eboracum devinetos, in carcere demum apud Londonum [Londonias, D.] tenuit, et tandem eosdem de carcere egressos, ac juxta Velamium (*sic*) confligentes."

<sup>4</sup> *quoque ducem*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *sibi*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *intoxicatus*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *infra Coream*, C.; *juxta Chorem*, D.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. insert here: "Cerdicus et Kinricus filius suus ducem

" Britonum Natanleod cum 5,000 hominum peremerunt, a cujus nomine regio illa apud orientales Anglos usque ad Cerdisesore Natanleod nominatur."

<sup>9</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>10</sup> *clerum composuit*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *libras*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *literas*] From A.B.

<sup>13</sup> *Euticis*, B.C.; *Euticetis*, MS.

<sup>14</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading. A. begins a new chapter here, but without a new paragraph.

<sup>15</sup> *Occa*, C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Cantuarie*, C.

his sone. Þis Gillomaurus<sup>1</sup> was kyng of Irlond. Also Uter TREVISA.  
 slouȝ Hengistus his sone Osca, and his cosyn Osa, and Gorolus  
 duke of Cornewayle, and wedded þe same dukes wif Ingerna,<sup>2</sup>  
 and gat on hir þe nobil<sup>3</sup> Arthur; but he<sup>4</sup> was at þe laste  
 i-poysoned<sup>5</sup> wip venym and deide, and was i-buried by his  
 broþer Aurelius in Corea gigantum, þat is Stoonhenges. After  
 Symachus Hormisda was pope eiȝte yere. He reconsiled þe  
 Grees, and ordeyned þe clergie<sup>6</sup> in rule<sup>7</sup> and in ordre, and lefte  
 in Seynt Peter his chirche a beme<sup>8</sup> of silver of a þowsand  
 pound and sixty. Also he sent lettres to Anastacius þe em-  
 perour, þat favored Eutices<sup>9</sup> his errour, and heet the emperour  
 þat he schulde hym self<sup>10</sup> amende. "We wollep<sup>11</sup> hote,"<sup>12</sup>  
 quod þe emperour, "and nouȝt be i-hote."<sup>13</sup> Þerfore he was  
 afterward byset<sup>14</sup> wip<sup>15</sup> enemyes and i-smyte wip liȝtynge and  
 deide. Whanne Osca Hengistus<sup>16</sup> sone was dede, his sone  
 Occa<sup>17</sup> regned after hym two and twenty ȝere in þe kyngdom  
 of Caunterbury, þat was þe kyngdom of Kent. *Marianus,*

Ab urbe. Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus kyng of Irlonde, Osca the son MS. HARL.  
 of Hengistus, and Osa his cosyn also. Whiche did sle also 2261.  
 Gorolus duke of Cornewaile, and mariede Iugerna the wife of  
 the seide duke, by whom he gate noble Arthur, and Anne his  
 suster; poysonede at the laste, and beryede nye to Aurelius his  
 broþer at Stanhengis. Hormisda the pope succedede Simachus  
 viij. yere. This pope reconsiled the Grekes and the clergy,  
 and made a beame of silver of a m<sup>l</sup> and lx. li., levenge hit at  
 the churche of Seynte Petyr; whiche sende letters to Ana-  
 stasius themperour, favorynge the errour of Euticen, that he  
 scholde amende and do penaunce for that offense. To whom  
 themperour did write ageyne, seyenge, "We wylle commaunde,  
 "and not be commaundid." Wherefore that emperour com-  
 passede with his enemys was sleyn with the liȝhtenge. Osca  
 the son of Hengistus dedde, Occa his son succeded in Kente,

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> þis Gillomaurus] Added from  
 B.; þes Gillomaurus, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> Iugerna, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> nobel, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> bote a, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> ypoysond, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> clergi, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> rewle, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> beem, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> favoured Entices, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> sylf, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> willeþ, a.; wolde wol, γ.; wol,  
 Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> commaunde, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> commaunded, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> besette, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> his, add. B.; hys, add. γ.  
<sup>16</sup> Engystus, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Octa, β. and Cx.

*Marianus*,<sup>1</sup> *libro secundo*.<sup>2</sup> Hoc in tempore floruit Jordanus episcopus, qui chronica composuit.

## CAP. V.

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De Boethio ejusque scriptis.*]

Gratiae  
DXVII.  
Justini  
I.

JUSTINUS senior secundum Bedam imperavit octo annis, secundum alios decem annis, qui<sup>3</sup> ad instantiam Hormisdæ papæ misso Germano Capuano episcopo,<sup>4</sup> revocavit ab exilio episcopos quos Anastasius pro fide exiliaverat. *Henricus, libro secundo*. Hoc anno, qui

Gratiae  
DXIX.  
Justini  
III.

est ab adventu Anglorum septuagesimus primus, regnum West Saxonum incepit sub Cerdico et Kynrico filio suo, juvantibus eos potissime Stuffe et Withgar<sup>5</sup> nepotibus eorum, qui tribus navibus nuper advecti apud Cerdichesore<sup>6</sup> Britones valide protriverant. Quibus nepotibus data fuit insula Vecta. Johannes papa

Regnum  
West-Saxo-  
num incepit.

Gratiae  
DXX.  
Justini  
III.

<sup>1</sup> A. omits reference and to the end of chapter; C.D. omit reference and to the end, substituting: "Sanctus Maurus dnodennis traditur beato Benedicto informandus."

<sup>2</sup> *primo*, B.; the complete reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. An. Chr. 518.

<sup>3</sup> *qui*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *qui Sanctum Germanum Capuanum episcopum ad ipsum miserat*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Stuf et Wighgar*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Henricus spells the names *Stuf, Witgar, Certicesore*.

*libro 2º.* Þat tyme Iordanus þe bisshop was in his floures, and made a cronyke. *Iustinus*.<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintum.*

BEDA seip þat Iustinus þe elder<sup>2</sup> was emperour eyzte þere, but oper telleþ<sup>3</sup> þat he was emperour ten þere. At þe instaunce<sup>4</sup> of Hormisda þe pope Iustinus reconciled þe bisshoppes þat Anastacius hadde [exciled]<sup>5</sup> for þey<sup>6</sup> fey<sup>7</sup> of holy chirche, and German bisshop of Capua was þe popes messenger to Iustinus at pat tyme. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Þis is þe þere after þe comynge of Angles þre score and elevene.<sup>8</sup> Þis þere bygan the kyngdom<sup>9</sup> of West Saxons under Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus,<sup>10</sup> by help specialliche<sup>11</sup> of hire owne newewes, Stuff<sup>12</sup> and Whitgar,<sup>13</sup> þat londede in þre schippes at Cerdichesore,<sup>14</sup> and fauþt strongliche, and slouþ many Bretons; to þe whiche<sup>15</sup> newewes was i-þeve<sup>16</sup> þe ylond of Wight.

Ab urbe whiche reignede xxij<sup>ti</sup>. yere. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Iordanus the bischoppe was in this tyme, whiche made a cronicle. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

*Capitulum quintum.*

IUSTINUS the senior, after Bede, reignede viij. yere, and after oper men x. yere; whiche revokede from exile mony bischopes whom Anastasius hade putte to exile, thro þe preyer of Hormisda. *Henricus, libro secundo.* The realme of the Weste Saxones, other Gewiseies, began under Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne in this yere, whiche was the lxj. yere of the comynge of Ynglische men in to Briteyne. Stuff and Withgar, cosyntes to theyme, helpenge theyme moche, whiche takenge londe at Cerdichesore did sle mony Britones, þiffenge to Stuff and Withgar the yle of Wizhte. Iohn the pope suc- f. 250. a.

<sup>1</sup> *Iustinus*] om. a.

<sup>2</sup> *elþere*, a.

<sup>3</sup> *telle*, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> *instauns*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> From a., β., and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> *þe*, a.; *the*, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *seyth*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *ellevene*, β.; *enlevene*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *kyngdom*] yere, Cx., wrongly.

<sup>10</sup> *Kynricus*, γ.

<sup>11</sup> *specialych*, γ.

<sup>12</sup> *Stuffer*, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *Wiztgār*, β.; *Wyghtgar*, γ.;

*Wyghtgar*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *Cerdychsore*, γ.

<sup>15</sup> *woche*, γ.

<sup>16</sup> *yove*, Cx.



successit Hormisdæ<sup>1</sup> annis tribus; quem cum cæteris viris consularibus misit Theodoricus Augustus Italiæ, jam Arianus<sup>2</sup> effectus,<sup>3</sup> ad imperatorem Justinum Constantinopolim, interminans ei quod nisi dimitteret Arianos in pace, ipse Catholicos Italiæ occideret. Et cum audisset legatos suos honorifice susceptos,<sup>4</sup> cum redissent<sup>5</sup> Ravennæ ipsum Johannem papam, et Symmachum patricium, ac Boethium<sup>6</sup> senatorem, carceris afflictione peremit. Boethium tamen, qui auctoritatem Romani senatus rationibus defensabat, Papiæ urbi in exilium trusit, ubi Boethius<sup>7</sup> libros quatuor de consolatione philosophiæ

Boicius.

<sup>1</sup> *Ormida*, B.<sup>2</sup> *Arrianus*, MSS., semper.<sup>3</sup> *factus*, B.<sup>4</sup> *conspectos*, B.<sup>5</sup> *redisset*, A.<sup>6</sup> *Boethium*] om. B.<sup>7</sup> *Boecius*, MSS.

*Trevisa.* Loke more of þe kyngdom<sup>1</sup> of West Saxons under Cerdicus<sup>2</sup> in þe firste<sup>3</sup> book, capitulo 5<sup>o</sup>.<sup>4</sup> Ðan it folowep<sup>5</sup> in þe storie : after Hormisda þe firste Iohn<sup>6</sup> was pope as it were<sup>7</sup> þre<sup>8</sup> ȝere. Theodoricus Augustus, emperour of Italy, hulde<sup>9</sup> Arrius his heresie, and sente þis pope Iohn, wiþ oper men of þe dignite of consulus,<sup>10</sup> to Iustinus, emperour of Constantynnoble, and het hym þat he schulde leve and suffre þe Arrians in pees,<sup>11</sup> oper<sup>12</sup> he wolde slee þe Cristen men of Italy. And whanne he herde<sup>13</sup> telle þat his messengers were worschipliche underfonge,<sup>14</sup> whanne þey<sup>15</sup> were i-come aȝen to Ravenna, he took pope Iohn and Symachus patricius and Boys<sup>16</sup> þe senatour, and slouȝ hem in hard prisoun. But for<sup>17</sup> Boys hadde defended and meyntened þe auctorite of þe senatoures of Rome by gode skiles and resouns, þerfore<sup>18</sup> he exciled hym out of Rome by<sup>19</sup> goode skiles and resouns, and putte hym into Papie. Þere Boys<sup>20</sup> made foure<sup>21</sup> bookes de Consolacione Philosophie ; and at þe laste he lete sle hym in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ceded Hormisda iij. yere ; whom Theodoricus Augustus, infecte with heresy of Arrius, sende to Ytaly to Iustinus emperour of Constantinopole, with other consulles, schewenge to hym that he wolde slee the tru peple of Criste in Ytaly withowte he wolde suffre men infecte with heresy to lyve in reste. Whiche understondynge the legates commynge to Ravenna to have bene receyvede with worschippe, toke Symachus þe patricius, and Iohn the pope, and pereschede theym in prison, sendynge Boecius the senator to Papia in to exile, whiche defendede þe auctorite of the senate of Rome by reasons. Where Boecius made iij. bookes de consolacione philosophiæ, whiche was

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *kyngde*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *under Cerdicus*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>3</sup> *vurste*, γ.<sup>4</sup> 51<sup>o</sup>, a., β.; *decimo-quinto*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *volweþ*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *Ioon*, β., et infra; *vurste Jon*, γ.; *Johan*, Cx., et infra.<sup>7</sup> *as it were*] om. Cx. passim.<sup>8</sup> *þreo*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *helde*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *consuls*, β. and γ.<sup>11</sup> *pes*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *or*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *hurde*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *worschyplyche undervonge*, γ.; *worshipfully receyved*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *huy*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *Boece*, β. and Cx., et infra.<sup>17</sup> *vor*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *þarvove*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *by . . . resouns*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>20</sup> *Boecius*, Cx.<sup>21</sup> Above the *foure* is written in another hand in β, *five*; *voure*, γ.; *fyve*, Cx.

composuit. Et tandem in territorio Mediolanensi eum jugulari fecit.<sup>1</sup> Iste Boethius in operibus suis singularis, irreprehensibilis, et famosus, lingua Græca et Latina primum Romæ, deinde Athenis, copiosissime imbutus, præter illos libros quos in septem artibus aut de novo edidit aut saltem explanavit, quinquaginta cantus comicos edidit, inter quos præcellit<sup>2</sup> ille qui sic incipit, *O amor*<sup>3</sup> *Deus deitas*. Sed et uxor ejus, Elpes nomine, filia regis Siciliæ, edidit hymnum in laudem apostolorum Petri et Pauli, qui sic incipit, *Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines*. Epitaphium quoque proprio tumulo insculpendum<sup>4</sup> ipsa metricavit<sup>5</sup> in hunc modum :

<i>Elpes dicta fui, Siculae regionis          alumna,          Quam procul a patria conjugis          egit amor.          Porticibus sacris jam nunc pere-          grina quiesco,          Judicis æterni testificata thronum.</i>	}	<i>Versus Elpes          uxoris Boethii          super ejus          tumulum          scripti.</i> <sup>6</sup>
---	---	---

<sup>1</sup> B, B.

<sup>2</sup> *præcellit*] From A.; *procellit*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *amator*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *inscribendum*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *metricavit*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> A.B. omit title.

pe contray of Melan. **B.**<sup>1</sup> Dis Boys was a passing man in his werkes and dedes, and famous wipoute reproof,<sup>2</sup> and lernede first<sup>3</sup> pe longages of Latyn and Grew of<sup>4</sup> Rome; and panne at Athene he lerned hem at pe fulle.<sup>5</sup> Wipoute pe bookes pat he made oper declarede of pe sevene artes,<sup>6</sup> he made fifty<sup>7</sup> songes endited comice, pat is as it were schort vers;<sup>8</sup> among pe whiche<sup>9</sup> songes pe beste bygynnep in pis manere: "O amor, deus, deitas;"<sup>10</sup> pat is, "O pou love, God and Godhede." But his wif Elpes, pe kynges douzter of Sicilia,<sup>11</sup> made an ympne in preysinge of pe apostles<sup>12</sup> Peter<sup>13</sup> and Paule pat bygynnep in pis manere: "Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines;" pat "is to meninge,<sup>14</sup> "Dou feste pat art holy and gracious in every "contray of pe world<sup>15</sup> wide." Sche<sup>16</sup> made a writynge to be grave on hire<sup>17</sup> owne<sup>18</sup> tombe, and made it in metre in pis manere: "Elpes was myn name, so Sicil<sup>19</sup> brouzt me forp;<sup>20</sup> "Fer<sup>21</sup> oute of londe myn housebonde love me ladde. In "holy place I<sup>22</sup> now reste<sup>23</sup> in straungene<sup>24</sup> londe. I quepe "me to pe trone<sup>26</sup> of pat Iuge pat nevere hap ende." But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

throtelede in the territory Mediolanense. **B.** This Boecius was singuler in his werkes and irreprehensible and famous in the langage of Grewe and also of Latyne, erudite or instructe firste at Rome, after at Athenes; whiche made l<sup>ti</sup> noble songes comicalle, excepte pese bookes whom he made in the vij. artes. Amonge whom, "O amor Deus deitas" dothe precelle. Also his wife, Elpes by name, dozhter of the kyng of Sicille, made an ympne in the honoure off Petyr and of<sup>25</sup> Paule, apostoles, whiche begynnethe, "Felix per omnes." Whiche metrificate her owne epitaphy in this wise, "Elpes dicta fui, Sicule regionis alumpna, Quam procul a patria conjugis egit amor. Portici- bus sacris jam nunc peregrina quiesco, Judicis æterni testifi-

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

Nota versus.

<sup>1</sup> B.] om. a., but a space left as if for rubric.

<sup>2</sup> repreve, β.

<sup>3</sup> vurst, γ.

<sup>4</sup> at, a. and Cx.

<sup>5</sup> a lernede ham atte volle, γ.

<sup>6</sup> ars, β. and γ.

<sup>7</sup> vyfty, γ.

<sup>8</sup> versus, β.; verses, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> whoche, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Divinitas, γ.

<sup>11</sup> Scicilia, β. and Cx. passim.

<sup>12</sup> apostlis, β.

<sup>13</sup> Petur, γ.

<sup>14</sup> to saye, Cx.

<sup>15</sup> wordle, γ.

<sup>16</sup> Heo, β.

<sup>17</sup> hure, γ.

<sup>18</sup> owne] om. Cx.

<sup>19</sup> Cecily, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> vorpe, γ.

<sup>21</sup> Ver, γ.

<sup>22</sup> Ich, β.

<sup>23</sup> plas now ich rest, γ.

<sup>24</sup> straunge, Cx.

<sup>25</sup> of and, MS., the of being slightly erased.

<sup>26</sup> troone, β.

Sed nec ipse Theodoricus tyrannus evasit impunitus; nam nonagesimo die post tyrannidem in Boethio expletam morte subita apud<sup>1</sup> Ravennam extinctus est. Quem vidit solitarius quidam apud Liparim insulam juxta Siciliam in olla Vulcani demergi, in quo loco mare velut cacabus fervescit. Hoc anno sancta virgo<sup>2</sup> Brigida obiit in Hibernia. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>3</sup>

Gratiæ  
DXXI.  
Justini  
V.

Felix papa post Johannem sedit annis quatuor, qui fuit atavus beati Gregorii. Hic constituit ut infirmi<sup>Unctio extrema.</sup> ante transitum suum oleo sancto ungerentur;<sup>4</sup> Patriarchum Constantinopolitanum excommunicavit.<sup>5</sup> Hoc anno<sup>6</sup> apud Romam abbas Dionysius exiguus incepit elaborare compotum suum. Cujus imperfectiones vel primus vel solus animadvertit postmodum Marianus monachus apud Mogonciam<sup>7</sup> inclusus, prout supra tactum<sup>8</sup> est in principio primi libri præfatione tertia.<sup>9</sup>

Gratiæ  
DXXIII.  
Justini  
VIII.

#### CAP. VI.

*De Imperatoribus*<sup>3</sup> [*et de Arthuro rege Britannie*].

JUSTINIANUS, nepos Justini ex sorore, imperavit annis triginta octo. Hic leges<sup>10</sup> Romanorum in duobus

Gratiæ  
DXXVII.  
Justiniani  
primo.

<sup>1</sup> *apud*] om. B.  
<sup>2</sup> *virgo*] om. B.  
<sup>3</sup> A.B. omit title.  
<sup>4</sup> *inungerentur*, A.  
<sup>5</sup> *Hic . . . excommunicavit*] om. C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *anno*] om. B.  
<sup>7</sup> *Mechanciam*, B.  
<sup>8</sup> *supradictum*, B.  
<sup>9</sup> *Cujus . . . tertia*] om. C.D.  
<sup>10</sup> *leges*] om. B.

Theodoricus þe tyraunt scapede<sup>1</sup> nouȝt þe peyne, for<sup>2</sup> he deide sodenliche at Raven<sup>3</sup> fourescore dayes<sup>4</sup> and ten after þat he hadde i-fulfilled<sup>5</sup> his tyrandise<sup>6</sup> in þat holy man Boys: oon Solutarius sigh hym boyle and seþe in Ulkanus<sup>7</sup> his crokke,<sup>8</sup> in þe ilond Liparis,<sup>9</sup> bysides Sicilia, þere he boilleþ as it were a caudron. Þat ȝere Seint Bride þe maide deide in Irlond. Aftir Iohn þe fourþe<sup>10</sup> Felix was pope foure ȝere; he was Seint Gregorie his fader grauntsire. He ordeyned þat sike<sup>11</sup> men schulde be annoynt<sup>12</sup> with holy oylye or<sup>13</sup> þey<sup>14</sup> passede out of þis lif, and corsede<sup>15</sup> þe patriark of Constantynoble. Also þat ȝere þe abbot Dionisius Exiguus bygan to make his compote<sup>16</sup> at Rome. He was þe firste, oþer þere were no mo þat took hede of þe defautes of þat compot; and afterward Marianus þe monk i-closed in Magoncia, as it is i-touched<sup>17</sup> in þe byginninge of þe firste<sup>18</sup> in þe pridde prefas.

TREVISA.

*Capitulum sextum.*

IUSTINIANUS, Iustinus his newew on his suster i-gete,<sup>19</sup> regnede eiȝte and þritty ȝere. Þis gadrede þe lawes of þe Romayns, þat

Ab urbe. "cata thronum." But Theodoricus that tyraunte escapede not unpunyschede; whiche exercisenge grete crudelite, diede sodenly at Ravenna in þe xc. day folowenge that persecucion. Whom a solitary man dwellynge at Lipparis see to be drowned in a place in the see nye to Sicille, callede Olla Vulcani, in whiche place the see or water seethe lyke to water in a caldron. Seynte Brigida the virgyn dyede in this tyme in Yrlonde. f. 250. b. Felix the pope succedede Iohn as iiij. yere. Dionisius exiguus, abbotte, began to laboure the his compte. The imperfeccions of whom he advertisede firste or allone, and after hym Marianus a monke includede in Mangocia, as hit is schewede afore in the thridde preface of the firste booke.

MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmigratione.*Capitulum sextum.*

IUSTINIANUS, son of the suster of Iustinus, was emperour xxxviij<sup>th</sup> yere, whiche coartede the lawes of the Romanes,

<sup>1</sup> *schapede*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *vor*, γ., constantly.<sup>3</sup> *Ravenne*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *vour skore dawes*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *a hadde volfulled*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *tirauntrie*, β.; *tyrauntrye*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Vulcanus*, α., β., and γ.<sup>8</sup> *Vulcanus crokce*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Luparis*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *vurþe*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *seke*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *enoynted*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *er*, β.<sup>14</sup> *ar huy*, γ.<sup>15</sup> *cursed*, Cx.<sup>16</sup> *compot*, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>17</sup> *ytouchide*, β.<sup>18</sup> *vurste*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *goten*, Cx.

pœne millibus librorum, et tricies<sup>1</sup> centenibus millibus versuum, proluxa et inutili dissonantia conscriptas, intra unum volumen duodecim<sup>2</sup> librorum coarctavit, quem codicem Justinianum appellavit. Fecit et<sup>3</sup> Pan-Justinianus. deductas, id est<sup>4</sup> digestum, quod tribus voluminibus distinxit. Hic multa per se, multa per Basiliarchum<sup>5</sup> duces bella gessit. Verum tamen ad instigationem Theodoræ Augustæ nonnulla crudeliter egit, utpote quod papam<sup>6</sup> exiliaret.<sup>7</sup> *De Pontificibus.*<sup>8</sup> Bone-

Gratiano  
DXXVIII.  
Justiniani  
II.

<sup>1</sup> *tricesies*, B. ; *toties*, C.

<sup>2</sup> *quatuordecim*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *Fecitque*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *id est*] et, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Philiarchum*, B. ; *Bilisarium*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Silvestrem*, added in C. ; *Silverium*, D.

<sup>7</sup> *exiliavit*, A.B.

<sup>8</sup> A.B. omit title ; C.D. omit *De* . . . *primo*.

were i-wrete wel nygh<sup>1</sup> in two powsand bookes, and in pre hondred powsand vers, in longe writinge and unprofitable; he gadred hem into a volym<sup>2</sup> of twelf bookes, and cleped pat volym<sup>2</sup> Iustinianus his code. Also he made Pendectas, pat is digest, and departed it in pre volyms. Also he dede meny batails by hymself and by Bisiliarchus<sup>3</sup> pe duke; nopeles at pe excitinge of Theodora Augusta he dede many cruel<sup>4</sup> dedes, and exciled pe pope. After Felix Bonefacius was pope two zere [and somwhat of dayes. He ordeynede pat clerkes and lewed<sup>5</sup> men schulde be departed while pe masse is on<sup>6</sup> syngynge. After Bonefacius pe secoude Iohn was pope two zere]<sup>7</sup> and foure monpes. After pe secoude Iohn pe first Agapitus was pope elevene zere. He ordeynede pat processiouyn schulde be made in pe synode;<sup>8</sup> and went to Constantynnoble to Iustinianus, and deyde pere, but he was i-bore<sup>9</sup> to Rome. Cerdicus pe firste kyng of West Saxon deide whanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. occupyenge allemoste ij. m<sup>t</sup> bookes and iij. c. m<sup>t</sup> versus, as is MS. HARL. 2261.  
 proluxe dissonaunce within oon volume of xij. bookes, whiche booke he callede Iustinianus. Also he made pe digeste, dividynge hyt in thre volumes. This Iustinianus did mony batelles, what by hym selfe and what by Bilisiarchus hys duke. Neverthelesse he did mony cruelle thynges, by cownsaile of Theodora thempresse puttenge Silverius the pope in to exile. R. Bonefacius the pope succedede Felix ij. yere; whiche made a constitucion that clerkes scholde be departede from lay men in tyme of masse, and also that the pope scholde electe his successor; whiche chosenge a man to be his successor, and founde unworthy, brente that statute afore alle pe cleregy. Iohn the pope, other Mercurius, succeded Bonefacius not oon yere complete. This pope kepede the v<sup>th</sup> holy seene<sup>10</sup> universalle at Constantinopole, in whom he converte Iustinian themperour, infecte with heresy of Arrius; also he ordeynede processions to be hade in Sonnedayes. Whiche dyenge per was brouzhte to Rome to be beryede; after the dethe of whom a

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *neiz*, β.<sup>2</sup> *volume*, Cx., tris.<sup>3</sup> *by lisiarchus*, divisim, β.; *By-lisyarchus*, γ.; *Bilisiarchus*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *cruwel*, β. and γ.<sup>5</sup> *lewide*, β.<sup>6</sup> *on*] a, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Sonday*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *born*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Sic in MS., see p. 363.



facius post Felicem sedit papa annis duobus et aliquot diebus. Qui constituit ut<sup>1</sup> clerici forent divisi a laicis dum missa celebraretur.<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup>*Henricus, libro primo.*<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *quod*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *a laicis in celebratione missæ*, A.B.; A. adds in the lower margin, with a mark of omission: "*Ranulphus*. Fecit etiam statuta ut Papa posset sibi facere successorem, sed quia ille quem sibi vivens ordinaverat reperiebatur indignus, iccirco Bonifacius se reum palam confessus, ipsum statutum coram toto clero incendit, unde versus: Sedis apostolicæ primævis miles ab annis, Post etiam toto præsul in orbe sacer Fecit ne sterilis

" Romam consumeret annus, Nunc orando fugans non miseranda famem."

<sup>3</sup> The Latin text which is here omitted in MS. (though represented in the English versions), will be found on pp. 338, 340, and 342. The history of Arthur is not inserted in the same place in all the MSS. The English versions approach most nearly to the order of the text in B.

<sup>4</sup> B. omits reference. The correct reference is *secundo*.

he hadde i-regned seventene ȝere. After Agapitis<sup>1</sup> Silverius<sup>2</sup> was pope oon ȝere and fyve<sup>3</sup> monpes. He was exiled, and i-slawe while he was exciled, and pat made pe emperise<sup>4</sup> Theodora Augusta, for he wolde nouȝt restore aȝen Athemius<sup>5</sup> patriarch of Constantynnoble, pat was to forhonde<sup>6</sup> condempned of heresy. Pat ȝere was David<sup>7</sup> i-bore, pat hatte Dewy also; he was bisshop of Menevia,<sup>8</sup> pat now hatte Seint Davy, pat is<sup>9</sup> in Wales. After Silverius, Vigilius<sup>10</sup> was pope as it were nyne ȝere. He ordeyned pat pe masse schulde be i-seide toward pe est ende of pe chirche; and at pe laste, as his predecessour, was pursewed<sup>11</sup> of pe empers,<sup>12</sup> for Anthomius<sup>13</sup> pe patriarch was nouȝt restorede; so was he al day<sup>14</sup> to drawe and to haled, i-scorned, and i-buffeted at Constantynnoble; and at pe laste he deide exciled. In his tyme Bellisarius patricius delyvered Rome of the takynge of pe Gothes. Also in his tyme bifel<sup>15</sup> pat is i-rad of Theopholus pe archedekon;<sup>16</sup> and pe<sup>17</sup> firste<sup>18</sup> synod and counsaile was i-gadered at Constantynnoble aȝenst Theodora and opere heretikes. They<sup>19</sup> pis<sup>20</sup> Vigilius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. grete mortalite was at Constantinopole, wherefore the Purification of oure Lady was halowed per firste, which feste is callede Ypopanti, as a metenge, and so that dethe seasede. Silverius was pope oon yere; whiche wyllenge to calle from exile Antimus bisshop of Constantinopole, dampned for heresy by Agapitus pe pope, was putte to exile to the yle Poncian, by the commaundemente of themperour, and of Theodora thempresse, where he, induede with the habite of a monke, dyede. Vigilius was pope xvij. yere. Theodora thempresse schewede persecucion to hym for the seide Antimus, like as sche did to his predecessor, in so moche that he brouȝhte to Constantinopole, ledde from the church Sancte Sophie, and bofette, was drawn f. 251. a. by a roope made faste abowte his necke from morowe un tyl nyȝhte. Somme men say pat vengeaunce to have fallen to

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *Agapitus*, a. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Silverinus*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *vʏf*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>5</sup> *Anthemius*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *vorehonde*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *Seynt Davy*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *Mevenia*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *pat is*] om. Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *Virgilius*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *pursywed*, γ.; *poursiewed*, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *emperys*, a.; *empresse*, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *Anthemius*, a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *al a day*, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *byful*, γ.; *byfyl*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *Theofolus* pe archdeken, β.; *Theofolus tharchedeken*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *and pe firste . . . heretikes*] om. β. and Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> *fiste*, a.; *vʏfte*, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> *pouȝ*, β.  
<sup>20</sup> *peȝ bes*, γ.

Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus Cerdici regis West Saxonum, surrexit apud Britones Arthurus belliger, quasi octo-<sup>Arthurus.</sup> dennis, qui contra Saxones duodecies victor fuit, primo super flumen Gleny, iterum<sup>1</sup> quater super flumen Duglas, quod est in regione Ives. *Ranulphus.* Hodie fluuius ille vocatur Anglice Duggles,<sup>2</sup> et currit sub urbe de Wygan,<sup>3</sup> per decem<sup>4</sup> miliaria a fluuio de Merseie<sup>5</sup> distante in comitatu Lancastriæ. *Henricus.* Item sexto super flumen Bassa; septimo juxta Lincolniam<sup>6</sup> in silua Celidonis, quæ Britannice vocatur Caercoit Celidon. <sup>7</sup> Nono<sup>8</sup> apud urbem Caerlegioun; duode-

<sup>1</sup> *item*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Dugglis*, A.B.

<sup>3</sup> C. adds: "in regione de Yves  
"in comitatu Lancastriæ."

<sup>4</sup> *octo*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Mersee*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *juxta Lincolniam*] not in Hen.

<sup>7</sup> *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *octavo*, C.D.

entrede in an evel manere to þe poperiche,<sup>1</sup> for<sup>2</sup> he procured þe excilynge of his predecessor Silverius, for he wolde be pope hymself, but for he was verray<sup>3</sup> repentaunt he was exciled for þe fey, and deide exciled at þe laste. *Henricus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Þis was þe tenþe<sup>4</sup> zere of Cedrus<sup>5</sup> kyng of West Saxon; and þis zere [Arthur]<sup>6</sup> þe werriour gan for to rise,<sup>7</sup> as it were eiȝtene zere olde. He fauȝt<sup>8</sup> twelf sipes aȝenst þe Saxons, and hadde þe victorie, firste uppon<sup>9</sup> þe ryver Gleny, and eft foure sipes uppon þe ryver Douglas þat is in þe contray of Iewes.<sup>10</sup> R. Now þat ryver hatte Dugglys<sup>11</sup> in<sup>12</sup> Engliche, and þat ryver rennep<sup>13</sup> under þe citee of Wygan, þat is ten myle from<sup>14</sup> þe ryver Mersea in Lancastreschire.<sup>15</sup> *Henricus*. Þe sixte bataille was uppon þe ryver Bassa. Þe sevenþe bisides Lincolne, [in þe wode þat heet Celidon, þat now hatte Lincolne].<sup>16</sup> Þe nynþe bataille was at þe citee Caerleon; þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym in that he beyng archidiacon to Silverius causede Theodora thempresse to putte hym in to exile that he myȝhte be pope. Neverthelesse he toke correccion for þat offense afterwarde, whiche suffrenge grete iniury, seide to themperour and to thempresse, "Iustinianus and Theodora causede not " me to comme to theyme, but Dioclicianus and Eleutheria." *Henricus, libro secundo*. Noble Arthur havynge xvij. yere in age, did aryse amonge the Britons in this yere, whiche was the x<sup>the</sup> yere of Cerdicus kyng of Weste Saxons; whiche hade victory xij. tymes ageyne the Saxons; in the firste tyme on the water of Glene, and iiij. tymes on the water callede Duglas, whiche is in þe region of Inees. R. That water is callyde nowe in Yngliche Duggles, whiche rennethe by the cite of Wigan, beyng from the water callede Mersee x. myle, in Lancastreschire. *Henricus*. Also in the vj<sup>the</sup> tyme, nye a water callede Bassa. In the vij<sup>the</sup> tyme, nye to Lincolne, in a woode callede Celidon, and in the langage of Britons Caercoyt Celidon. In the ix<sup>the</sup> tyme at the cyte Caerlegion. In the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> papacye, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> for] by cause, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> verrey, γ.; verly, Cx. puts  
after repentaunt.  
<sup>4</sup> tueþe, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> Cerdicus, a. and Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> From a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> aryse, a. and γ.; taryse, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> voȝt, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> vurstē oppon, γ.

<sup>10</sup> Jues, α, β., γ.  
<sup>11</sup> Douglis, β.; Dongglys, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> an, α., β., γ.  
<sup>13</sup> ernep, β.; urnep, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> vram, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> Lancasshyre, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> From α.; β. reads in the wode  
þat hatt Celidon, but in brittysch  
hit hatte Caercoyt Celidon, &c. The  
sentence is expanded in γ. as in β.

cimo<sup>1</sup> in monte Badonis.<sup>2</sup> *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, capitulo secundo.*<sup>3</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Hic est Arthurus de quo nugæ Britonum delirant, dignus plane quem non fallaces fabulæ sed veraces historiæ prædicarent. Quippe qui labantem patriam sustinuerit, qui infractos<sup>5</sup> civium animos ad bellum acuerit, postremo in obsidione Badonici montis nongentos [hostium]<sup>6</sup> solus profligavit. *Ranulphus.* In quibusdam chronicis<sup>7</sup> legitur quod Cerdicus cum Arthuro sæpius configens, si semel vinceretur, alia<sup>8</sup> vice acrior surrexit ad pugnam. Tandem Arthurus extædiatus,<sup>9</sup> post vice-simum sextum<sup>10</sup> annum adventus Cerdici, fidelitate sibi jurata, dedit ei Hampshiram<sup>11</sup> et Somersetam, quam partem vocavit<sup>12</sup> Westsexam. Item<sup>13</sup> legitur in chronicis Anglorum quod Mordredus nepos Arthuri regnare

<sup>1</sup> *nono*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> Henricus, who records all the 12 battles, spells the names of the places *Glenus, Dulgas, Iniis, Basas, Chelidonis, Cattoit Celidon, Kaerlion.*

<sup>3</sup> Should be *primo*.

<sup>4</sup> *Hic . . . Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *in francos*, A.; *contractos*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *hostium*] From A.B.

<sup>7</sup> *In chronicis Dunensis*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *uno mense in alio mense acrior*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *tædio fatigatus*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> 12, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Hampteschiram*, C.; *Hampschiram*, D.

<sup>12</sup> *Cerdicus*, added in C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *ibidem dicitur quod Arthurus per novem annos Galliam sibi subjugavit, commisso regno suo et regina sua Mordredo nepoti suo. Mordredus autem regnare cupiens, &c.*, C.D.

twelfþe was in Badon hille.<sup>1</sup> *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Dis<sup>2</sup> [is]<sup>3</sup> Arthur, of whom<sup>4</sup> þe Britoun<sup>5</sup> pat gop<sup>6</sup> out of þe weye telleþ<sup>7</sup> many idel tales; he pat soþ stories telleþ,<sup>8</sup> and nouþt lyes,<sup>9</sup> is worpy to be preysed; he pat meyn-tened þe contray<sup>10</sup> pat was downward, and confortede men<sup>11</sup> hertes to fiþte<sup>12</sup> stalworthiliche<sup>13</sup> in batayle, and at þe laste he slowþ wiþ his owne hond nyne hondred of hys enemyes in þe sege of Badon Hille.<sup>14</sup> [B.]<sup>15</sup> Me redeþ<sup>16</sup> in som cronikes pat Cerdicus fauþte<sup>17</sup> ofte with Arthur, and if he were<sup>18</sup> ones overcome he roos up eft strengere to fiþte;<sup>19</sup> and at þe laste, after sixe and twenty þere of Cerdicus his comyng, Arthur was wery<sup>20</sup> and noyeful,<sup>21</sup> and þaf<sup>22</sup> hym Hampschire<sup>23</sup> and Somersete, and cleped þat contray Westsex, and fey was i-swore to hym.<sup>24</sup> Also it is i-rad in Cronicis Anglorum þat Mordredus, Arthur his newew, desirede for to regne,<sup>25</sup> but

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. xij<sup>th</sup>e tyme in the mownte Badon. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* This is Arthur of whom the iapes of Britons discorde, whom tru storyes scholde expresse, and not false storyes, whiche scholde helpe the Britons as destroyed, puttenge to fiþhte hym selfe allon ix.<sup>c.</sup> Saxones at the sege of the mownte Badon. R. Neverthesse hit is redde that Cerdicus havege mony conflictes with Arthur, overcommyn in oon tyme, apperede more myþhty in the secunde tyme to batelle. And at the laste this Arthur made wery in batelle, abowte the xxvj<sup>th</sup> yere of the comyng of Cerdicus in to Briteyne, promisenge fidelite to Arthur, þafe to Cerdicus Hampteschire and Somerseteschire, whiche parte he callede Westesex. Also hit is redde in the cronicles of Ynglysche men that Mordredus, son of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> hulle, γ.<sup>2</sup> ys, γ.<sup>3</sup> From β.<sup>4</sup> wham, γ.<sup>5</sup> Bretouns, α.; Britouns, β.; Brytons, γ.<sup>6</sup> gone, Cx.<sup>7</sup> tellen, Cx.<sup>8</sup> preysþ, γ.<sup>9</sup> lyers, α. and γ; he pat praisþ soþe storyes and nouþt fals, β.; he that prayseth sothe storyes and not false, Cx.<sup>10</sup> contrary, Cx.<sup>11</sup> mennus, β.; mennes, Cx.<sup>12</sup> vyþte, γ.<sup>13</sup> courageously, Cx.<sup>14</sup> hulle, γ.; Badenhill, Cx.<sup>15</sup> From β. and γ.<sup>16</sup> Men rede, Cx.<sup>17</sup> voþte, γ.<sup>18</sup> þyf a wer, γ.<sup>19</sup> vyþte, γ. passim.<sup>20</sup> werie, β.<sup>21</sup> nuyfol, γ.<sup>22</sup> yave, Cx.<sup>23</sup> Hamptschire, β.<sup>24</sup> and he made fayth and swore to hym, Cx.<sup>25</sup> vor regne, γ.

cupiens, sed solum Cerdicum metuens, dedit Cerdico quosdam<sup>1</sup> alios pagos<sup>2</sup> ut sibi faveret. Cerdicus autem his consentiens suas provincias novis Saxonibus<sup>3</sup> instauravit, et<sup>4</sup> coronatus est more gentili<sup>5</sup> apud Wyntoniam; Mordredus vero coronatus est super Britones apud Londoniam.<sup>6</sup> Vecta tamen insula Withgare nepoti Cerdici remansit. Verumtamen secundum historiam Britonum Arthurus postmodum cum Mordredo configens occidit [eum],<sup>7</sup> et occisus est in valle Avaloniæ juxta Glastoniam sepultus.<sup>8</sup> Cujus corpus<sup>9</sup> et cum corpore Guenneveræ uxoris suæ sub anno Domini millesimo centesimo octogesimo, tempore regis Henrici secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum, sicut refert Giraldus,<sup>10</sup> distinctione prima, capitulo octavo decimo, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri contrectavit.<sup>11</sup> Ceterum de isto Arthuro, quem inter omnes chronographos<sup>12</sup> solus

Opiniones  
diversæ de  
Arturo.

<sup>1</sup> *septem*, C.

<sup>2</sup> *scilicet, Southsex, Southreiam, Barokschire, Wilteschire, Dorset, Deveneschire, et Cornubiam*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Anglis*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ut*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *gentilium*, B.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: "Et ita Cerdicus postquam regnaverat quindecim annis moritur, morante adhuc Arthuro apud Gallias," omitting *Vecta . . . contrectavit*.

<sup>7</sup> *eum*] From A.; *eum et ipse*, B.

<sup>8</sup> In C.D. this sentence runs

thus: "Hoc anno secundum Daniensem et secundum Gaufridum Arthurus rediit de Galliis, Mordredum nepotem suum, cui regina comiserat, interfecit. Ipse tunc letaliter vulneratus in valle Avallone juxta Glastoniam sepultus est."

<sup>9</sup> *postmodum*, added in A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *Cambrensis*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> This whole passage concerning Arthur is transposed in C.D., and comes later in the chapter.

<sup>12</sup> *historicos*, C.D.

he dradde onliche Cerdicus, and ȝaf hym oper townes<sup>1</sup> for to favoure<sup>2</sup> hym; Cerdicus assented þerto, and restored his province and contrayes wip newe Saxons, and was i-crowned at Winchestre in þe manere of mysbyleved men. But at Londoun Mordredus was i-crowned kyng of Bretouns, but<sup>3</sup> þe yle<sup>4</sup> of Wight lefte to Withgarus þe nevewe of Cerdicus. But þe storie of Britons telleþ þat Arthur fauȝt afterward wip Mordredus, and slouȝ hym, and was i-slawe, and i-buried in þe vale of Avalon bysides Glastonbury.<sup>5</sup> Aftirward his body and þe body [of his wif]<sup>6</sup> Gwenvere<sup>7</sup> were i-founde<sup>8</sup> in þe secounde kyng Henries<sup>9</sup> tyme, and i-translated into þe chirche,<sup>10</sup> aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord enlevne hondred and foure score; so seiþ Giraldus, *distinctione prima, capitulo 18<sup>o</sup>*, þat was on lyve and handelede Arthur his bones. Furþermore<sup>11</sup> of þis Arthur,<sup>12</sup> for<sup>13</sup> among alle writers of cronikes Gaufridus alon<sup>14</sup> so preyseþ hym, meny men wondreþ how it myȝte be soop þat is i-told of

TREVISA.

urbe. suster of Arthur, willenge to reigne, and dredynge Cerdicus, ȝafe to hym other costes to favor hym. Cerdicus makenge grawnte instorede his provinces with newe Saxons, and was crownede at Wynchestre after the maner of gentyles; and Mordredus was crownede at London, and made kyng of the Britons; neverthelesse the yle of Wiȝhte remaynede to Withgarus, son to the sustyr of Cerdicus. Neverthelesse, after the story of Britons, Arthur fiȝhtenge with Mordredus did sle hym, and was sleyn, in the vale of Avalonia, nye to Glassynbery, and beryede þer. The body of, whom, with the body of Gwennevera his wife, was founde þer in the yere of oure Lorde God a m<sup>t</sup> c. and lxxx., in the tyme of kyng Henry the secunde, and translate or brouȝte to the churche, as Giraldus rehersethe, "*distinctione prima, capitulo decimo octavo,*" whiche lyvede in that tyme, and towchede the boones of Arthur. Mony men mervayle of this Arthur, whom Gaufride

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 251. b.

<sup>1</sup> *opere contrayes townes, γ.*<sup>2</sup> *faver, β.*<sup>3</sup> *bote, a. and γ.*<sup>4</sup> *yl, γ.*<sup>5</sup> *Glastingbury, Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *From β.*<sup>7</sup> *of hys wyf Guennevere, γ.; of his wyf Gwenner, Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *yvounde, γ.*<sup>9</sup> *Henre his, a.; Herry hys, γ; Harryes, Cx.*<sup>10</sup> *cherch, γ.*<sup>11</sup> *Vurþermore, γ., and similarly always.*<sup>12</sup> *Arthour, a.*<sup>13</sup> *for] om. Cx.; vor, γ., constantly.*<sup>14</sup> *allone, Cx., who adds moche after so.*



Gaufridus<sup>1</sup> sic extollit, mirantur multi quomodo veritatem sapere possint quæ de eo prædicantur, pro eo quod si Arthurus, sicut scribit Gaufridus, terdena regna acquisivit, si regem Francorum subjugavit, si Lucium procuratorem reipublicæ apud Italiam interfecit, cur omnes historici Romani, Franci, Saxonici<sup>2</sup> tot insignia de tanto viro omiserunt, qui de minoribus viris tot minora retulerunt. Ad hæc dicit Gaufridus suum Arthurum regem Francorum Frollonem vicisse, cum tamen de Frollonis nomine nusquam<sup>3</sup> reperiatur apud Francos. Item dicit Arthurum tempore Leonis imperatoris Lucium Hiberium, reipublicæ procuratorem, extinxisse, cum tamen juxta omnes historias Romanas constet nullum Lucium eo tempore rempublicam procurasse, neque illum Arthurum ullatenus tempore Leonis regnasse, neque<sup>4</sup> etiam tunc natum fuisse, sed tempore Justiniani,<sup>5</sup> qui quintus fuit a Leone.<sup>6</sup> Denique Gaufridus<sup>7</sup> dicit se mirari quod Gildas et Beda nullam

<sup>1</sup> *laudibus*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. add *Britannici*.

<sup>3</sup> *mentio fiat*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *nec*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *imperatoris*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *sicut hic patet*, added in C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *miratur Gaufridus in prologo historiae suæ Britannicæ quod, &c.*, C.D.

hym. For ȝif Arthor hadde i-wonne<sup>1</sup> pritty kyngdoms, as Gaufridus telleþ, ȝif he hadde i-made þe kyng of Fraunce sugette,<sup>2</sup> ȝif he hadde i-slawe Lucius in Italy, procurator of the empere and of þe comynte, why lefte alle þe writers of stories of Romayns, Frenschemen, and Saxons, and speke noȝt of so greet [dedes and of so greet]<sup>3</sup> a victor, seþþe þat þey<sup>4</sup> tolde so moche<sup>5</sup> and<sup>6</sup> of so menye lasse men, and of wel lasse dedes. ȝit herto Gaufridus telleþ<sup>7</sup> þat þis<sup>8</sup> Arthoure overcome Frolo kyng of Fraunce, and no kyng Frolo is i-founde<sup>9</sup> amonge þe Frensohe men. Also Gaufridus seiþ þat Arthur slouȝ Lucius Hiberius, procurator of þe empere and of the comynte, in Leo þe emperours tyme,<sup>10</sup> but by alle stories of Rome it is i-knowe<sup>11</sup> þat non Lucius was procurator of þe empere noþer<sup>12</sup> of þe comynte þat tyme, and also þat noon Arthur regned, noþer<sup>13</sup> was i-bore, in Leo þe emperours tyme, but in Iustinianus his tyme, þat was þe fifte<sup>14</sup> after Leo. Also Gaufridus seiþ þat hym wondreþ þat Gildas and Beda in al

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. extollethe so moche oonly, how the thynges scholde be tru that be seide of hym, for, as Gaufride rehersethe, he conquerede xxx<sup>ti</sup> realmes. And if he subduede to hym the kyng of Fraunce, and did sle Lucius the proctor of Rome at Ytaly, þen hit is mervayle þat croniclers of Rome, of Fraunce, and of the Saxons, scholde not have expressede of so noble a prince in there storyes, whiche expressede litelle thynges of lawe men of degre. Gaufride seithe Arthur to have overcommen Frolo kyng of Fraunce, sithe hit ys not redde of suche a name amonge men of Fraunce. Also he seythe Arthur to have sleyne Lucius Heberius, proctor of the cite of Rome, in the tymes of Leo themperour sythe after alle storyes of the Romanes Lucius gouernede not in þat tyme, neither Arthur was in the tyme of Leo themperour, neiper borne in that tyme, but in the tyme of Iustinian, whiche was the v<sup>the</sup> emperoure from Leo. Gaufride seythe that he hathe mervayle that Gildas and Beda make noo mencion of Arthur in there

MS. HARL.  
2261.<sup>1</sup> *goten*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *suget*, B.<sup>3</sup> From *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.<sup>4</sup> *sethe þat huy*, *γ.*<sup>5</sup> *myche*, *β.*<sup>6</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>7</sup> *telleþ þat . . . Gaufridus*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *his*, *a.* and *γ.*]<sup>9</sup> *founden*, *β.*; *yvounde*, *γ.*<sup>10</sup> *and of the . . . tyme*] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> *knowen*, *β.*<sup>12</sup> *eyther*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *noþer*] *ne*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *vyfte*, *γ.*

de Arthuro in suis scriptis fecerunt mentionem ; immo magis mirandum puto cur ille Gaufridus tantum extulerit, quem omnes antiqui veraces et famosi historici pœne intactum reliquerunt;<sup>1</sup> sed fortassis mos est cuique nationi aliquam de suis<sup>2</sup> laudibus attollere excessivis, ut quemadmodum Græci suum Alexandrum, Romani suum Octavianum, Angli suum Ricardum, Franci suum Karolum, sic Britones suum Arthurum præconantur.<sup>3</sup> Quod sæpe contingit, sicut dicit<sup>4</sup> Josephus, aut propter historiæ decorem, aut propter legentium delectationem, aut<sup>5</sup> ad proprii sanguinis exaltationem.<sup>6</sup> Nam dicit

<sup>1</sup> Quod si quisquam antiquorum ipsum Arthurum taliter descripsisset, profecto ipsi Gaufrido, omnium historicorum pœne novissimo, Arthurum suum summarie tetigisse suffecisset ; sed nunc Gaufridus derivat in imensum ubi nullum fontis habet be-

neficium ; sed non bene mos est, &c., C.D.

<sup>2</sup> regibus, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> præconizant, B.

<sup>4</sup> vult, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> certe, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> commendacionem, C.D.

here bookes spekeþ nouȝt<sup>1</sup> of Arthur ; but I<sup>2</sup> holde more [wondre]<sup>3</sup> why Gaufridus preyseþ more<sup>4</sup> so moche<sup>5</sup> oon þat al þe olde, famous, and soþ writers of stories makeþ of<sup>6</sup> wel nyȝ non<sup>7</sup> mencion. But on<sup>8</sup> cas<sup>9</sup> it is þe manere of everiche nacioun to overe preyse som oon of þe same nacioun, as þe Grees<sup>10</sup> preyseþ here<sup>11</sup> Alisaundre, and þe Romayns here<sup>11</sup> Octovianus, and Engliſſhe men here<sup>11</sup> Richard, and Frenſche men here<sup>11</sup> Charles, and Britouns here<sup>11</sup> Arthur. Þat<sup>12</sup> happeþ ofte, as Iosephus seiþ, for fairenesse<sup>13</sup> of þe storie, oþer for likynge of reders, oþer for to preyse here owne blood [these cause them to write so].<sup>14</sup> *Trevisa*.<sup>15</sup> Here William telleþ a magel<sup>16</sup> tale wiþ oute evidence ;<sup>17</sup> and Ranulphus his resouns, þat he meveþ aȝenst Gaufridus and Arthur, schulde non clerke moove þat can<sup>18</sup> knowe an argument, for it followeþ<sup>19</sup> it<sup>20</sup> nouȝt.<sup>21</sup> Seint Iohn in his gospel telleþ meny þinges and doyngeþ þat Mark, Luk, and<sup>22</sup> Matheu spekeþ nouȝt of in here gospels, ergo, Iohn is nouȝt to trowynge in his gospel. He were of false byleve þat trowede þat þat argument were worþ a bene. For Iohn in his gospel telleþ þat oure Lordes moder and here suster<sup>23</sup> stood by oure Lordes croys, and meny oþer þinges þat non oþer gospels<sup>24</sup> makeþ of mynde,<sup>25</sup> and ȝit Iohn his gospel is as trewe as eny of hem<sup>26</sup> al þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. writenges ; but y suppose hit be rather to be mervaylede why þat Gaufridus extollethe hym so moche, whom olde auctores, tru and famose writers of storyes, leve untowchede. MS. HARL. 2261.  
But peraventure the consuetude of every nacion is to extolle A transmi-  
somme of their blode in lawde excessive, as the Grekes grete gracione.  
Alexander, the Romanes Octavian, Engliſche men kynge Richarde, Frenche men Charls ; and so the Britons extollede Arthur. Whiche þinge happethe, as Iosephus seythe, other for feyrenesse of the story, other for the delectacion of the reders,

<sup>1</sup> *speke not*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Ich*, γ.<sup>3</sup> From β. and γ.<sup>4</sup> *more*] om. α., β., and Cx.<sup>5</sup> *myche*, β.<sup>6</sup> *of*] of it, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *neiȝ no*, β. ; *wel ny of no*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *on cas*] sothe, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *caas*, β.<sup>10</sup> *Gree*, γ. ; *Grekes*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *here*] theyr, Cx. quinquies.<sup>12</sup> *þat*] it, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *vor veyrness*, γ.<sup>14</sup> From Cx.<sup>15</sup> *Trevisa . . . in the storye*] om. β. ; all the passage *Trevisa . . . for Austyn* (p. 339) is omitted in Cx.<sup>16</sup> *magel*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *eydens*, γ.<sup>18</sup> *can*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *volweþ*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *it*] om. γ.<sup>21</sup> *nouȝ*, α.<sup>22</sup> *noþer*, α. and γ.<sup>23</sup> *soster*, γ.<sup>24</sup> *gospelour*, γ.<sup>25</sup> *mynde*, γ., et infra.<sup>26</sup> *hem*] om. α.

Augustinus De Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo primo, quod Atheniensium gesta majora fuerunt fama quam re ipsa, et hoc propter scriptorum ibidem [florentium]<sup>1</sup> præclara<sup>2</sup> ingenia, qui sensum suum ad ardua et linguam suam ad laudisona laxare sunt gavisī. Igitur secundum Gaufridum in suo Britannico libro, Arthurus moriturus<sup>3</sup> concessit diadema<sup>4</sup> regni sui Constantino cognato suo, qui fuit filius Cadoris ducis Cornubiæ;<sup>5</sup> qui pluries cum filiis Mordredi conflixit, sed tandem eos extinxit, sicque post quatuor regiminis sui annos obiit. Post quem Aurelius Conanus tribus annis regnum tenuit. Post quem<sup>5</sup> Vortiporius<sup>6</sup> quatuor annis. Post quem Malgo, pulcher, strenuus, et dapsilis sed sodomitica peste infectus, aliquot annis regnavit. Post quem Careticus,<sup>7</sup> invisus<sup>8</sup> Deo et Britonibus, civilis discidii amator, aliquantisper regnavit. Cujus inconstantiam comperientes Saxones, advocaverunt regem Africanum Gurmundum de Hibernia, quam nuper sibi subjugaverat, qui junctis<sup>9</sup> viribus ipsum Careticum de urbe in urbem fugaverunt, et tandem in Cirencestre<sup>10</sup> obsederunt. Post hoc ipsum Careticum cum gente sua Britannica usque in Walliam<sup>11</sup> ultra Sabrinum mare detruserunt, Loegriam quoque ferro et flamma vastaverunt. Atque<sup>12</sup> extunc Britones monarchiam amiserunt.<sup>13</sup> *De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>14</sup> Johannes<sup>15</sup> secundus post Bonifacium

Gratiæ  
DXXX.  
Justiniani  
III.

<sup>1</sup> *florentium*] From A.B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *clara*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *mortuus*, A.; *moribundus*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Britanniæ*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *anno scilicet gratiæ 542. Qui per extinctionem duorum filiorum Mordredi regnavit tantum quatuor annis. Ipso itaque extincto per Conanum, regnavit Aurelius Conanus post eum tribus annis. Post quem, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Vortiperius*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Cariticus*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *inimicus Deo et hominibus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *cunctis*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Cirencestria*, A.; *Cirecestia*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Gwallias*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *Ac*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *nusquam recuperarunt*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> A. omits heading.

<sup>15</sup> *Johannes . . . relegatus obiit* (page 342) is transposed before the passage relating to Cerdic beginning "Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus" (page 328), B., and similar transposition takes place in C.D., and in the English versions.

pey<sup>1</sup> makeþ. So pey Gaufridus speke of Arthur his dedes, pat oþer writers of stōries spekeþ of derkliche,<sup>2</sup> oþer makeþ of non,<sup>3</sup> mynde, pat dispreveþ nouȝt Gaufrede his storie and his sawe, and specialliche of<sup>4</sup> som writers of stories were Arthur his enemyes. It is wonder þat he seiþ þat no Frolo was kyng of Fraunce, noþer Lucius procurator of þe comynthe, noþer Leo emperour in Arthur his tyme, seþpe<sup>5</sup> þat ofte an officer,<sup>6</sup> kyng, oþer emperour haþ many dyvers names, and is diverseliche i-nempned<sup>7</sup> in meny dyvers londes; and in<sup>8</sup> þe pridde book, capitulo nono, he seiþ hymself þat it is no wonder pey William<sup>9</sup> Malmesbury<sup>10</sup> were desceyved, for he hadde nouȝt i-rad þe Brittsche book; and ȝit pey Gaufridus had nevere i-spoke of Arthur, meny noble naciouns spekeþ of Arthur and of his nobil dedes. But it may wel be þat Arthur is ofte overpreysed, and so beþ meny opere. Soþ sawes beþ nevere þe wors pey madde men telle magel<sup>11</sup> tales, and som mad men wil mene þat Arthur schal come aȝe, and be eft kyng here of Britayne, but þat is a ful<sup>12</sup> magel<sup>13</sup> tale, and so beþ meny opere þat beþ i-tolde of hym and of opere. Þanne it followeþ<sup>14</sup> in þe storye:<sup>15</sup> for Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 10<sup>o</sup>, telleþ þat þe doynge<sup>16</sup> of men of Athene<sup>17</sup> beþ grettere<sup>18</sup> in fame þan in dede, and þat was for þere were writers of clere witte, and hadde<sup>19</sup> ioye and likynge to torne here witte and here tonge to greet, hiȝe,<sup>20</sup> and huge<sup>21</sup> preysinge. Þanne Gaufre,<sup>22</sup> in his Brittsche book, seiþ þat Arthur, whan he schulde deye, grauntede þe diademe of þe kyngdom to his cosyn Constantyn, þe sone of Cador duke of Cornewayle, þat fauȝt oftetymes wiþ Metredus<sup>23</sup> his sones, and slowȝ hem at þe laste. And so after foure<sup>24</sup> ȝere of his kyngdom<sup>25</sup> he deide, and after hym Aurelius

TREVISA.

other for exaltacion of their propre bloode. Þerfore after Gaufride, in his boke of Briteyne, Arthur lyke to dye grawntede the diademe of his realme un to Constantyne his cosyn, sonne to Cador duke of Cornewayle; whiche fiȝhtenge oftetymes with the sonnes of Mordredus, did slee theyme, dyenge hym selfe after the iiij<sup>the</sup> yere of his reigne. After whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 252. a.<sup>1</sup> *huy*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *derklych*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *no*, a.<sup>4</sup> *specialych ȝyf*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *sethe*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *offser*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *ymened*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *in*] om. γ.<sup>9</sup> *Wylyllyham*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *Malmesbury*, MS.<sup>11</sup> *magil*, a.; *magged*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *ful*] fol mad, a. and γ.<sup>13</sup> *magyl*, a.; *maged*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *volweþ*, always, γ.<sup>15</sup> See note 15, page 337.<sup>16</sup> *doynge*, β.<sup>17</sup> *Athenes*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *grettur*, γ.<sup>19</sup> *hadden*, Cx.<sup>20</sup> *heiȝ*, β.; *hyhe*, Cx.<sup>21</sup> *hyȝ and heoge*, γ.<sup>22</sup> *Gaufridus*, γ.; *Gaufredus*, Cx.<sup>23</sup> *Medredes*, γ.; *Mordredus*, Cx.<sup>24</sup> *voure*, γ., et infra.<sup>25</sup> *four yere after he had regned*, Cx.

Gratiæ  
DXXXIII.  
Justiniani  
VII.

sedit papa annis duobus<sup>1</sup> et mensibus iiiior.<sup>2</sup> Agapitus primus post Johannem secundum sedit papa annis<sup>3</sup> undecim; qui constituit processiones fieri per dies Dominicos, et veniens Constantinopolim ad imperatorem<sup>4</sup> defunctus est, sed Romæ relatus est.<sup>5</sup> *De*

Gratiæ  
DXXXIII.  
Justiniani  
VIII.

*regibus West Saxonum.*<sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> Cerdicus primus rex West Saxonum, postquam regnasset septemdecim annis, obiit; cui successit filius suus Kynricus viginti sex<sup>8</sup> annis.<sup>7</sup>

Gratiæ  
DXLIII.  
Justiniani  
XVII.

*De Pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>9</sup> Silverius<sup>10</sup> post Agapitum succedit papa anno uno, mensibus quinque; qui in exilio interfectus est, procurante id Theodora imperatrice, pro eo quod nollet<sup>11</sup> restituere Anthemium Constantinopolitanum patriarcham, de hæresi nuper condemnatum. Eodem anno David, qui et Dewy,<sup>12</sup> suscepit præsulatum Meneviæ in Wallia. *De Pontificibus.*<sup>13</sup> Vigilius post Silverium sedit papa annis quasi novem.<sup>14</sup> Hic<sup>15</sup> ordina-

<sup>1</sup> *Johannes papa, qui et Mercurius, successit post Bonifacium annis duobus, C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> C.D. insert here the whole passage preceding the account of Arthur: "Felix papa obiit, cui successit Bonifacius duobus annis. Hic constituit ut in tempore missæ clerici sint divisi a laicis, et statutum ut papa posset sui facere successorem; sed quia ille quem sui vivens ordinaverat indignus erat repertus, idcirco Bonifacius se reum palam confessus, ipsum statutum coram toto clero incendit. De eo sic metricè quidam scripsit:

"Sedis apostolicæ primævus  
" miles ab annis,  
" Post etiam toto præsul in orbe  
" sacer.  
" Fecit ne sterilis Romam con-  
" sumeret annus,  
" Nunc orando fugans, nunc  
" miserando fame."

<sup>3</sup> *non plene uno anno. Hic celebravit quintam sanctam synodum universalem apud Constantinopolim, in qua imperatorem Justinianum, Arriana hæresi depravatum dampnavit. Constituit etiam processiones*

*diebus Dominicis fieri. Ibiq̄ moriens Romam tumultandus defertur. Post cujus mortem facta est Constantinopoli mortalitas magna. Qua de causa celebrata est primo purificatio Beatæ Mariæ quæ dicitur ypapanti, quod sonat obviatio. Et sic cessavit lues, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *ad imperatorem] om. A.; ad Julianum, B.*

<sup>5</sup> *est] om. A.*

<sup>6</sup> *A.B. omit title.*

<sup>7</sup> *C.D. transpose, placing this before the preceding paragraph.*

<sup>8</sup> *octo, B.*

<sup>9</sup> *A.B.C.D. omit reference.*

<sup>10</sup> *Silverius papa sedit anno uno; hic quia Antimium episcopum Constantinopolitanum ab Agapito papa propter hæresim dampnatum revocare noluit, jubente imperatore et Augusta Theodora apud insulam Poncianam monachali tunica indutus exilium passus obiit, C.D.*

<sup>11</sup> *noluit, A.*

<sup>12</sup> *Dewi, A.*

<sup>13</sup> *A.B. omit title.*

<sup>14</sup> *18, C.D.*

<sup>15</sup> *C.D. have only: "Hunc sicut et."*

Conanus hilde þe kyngdom þre<sup>1</sup> ȝere, and after [hym]<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 Vortiporius foure ȝere. After hym Malgo regnede somewhat  
 of ȝeres; he was faire,<sup>3</sup> stalworthe,<sup>4</sup> and large and fre of  
 ȝiftes,<sup>5</sup> but he was infecte wip þe vice<sup>6</sup> of sodomye. After  
 hym Careticus regnede somewhat of tyme; he was onlikynge<sup>7</sup>  
 to God and to þe<sup>8</sup> Bretouns, and lovede stryf and destruccioun  
 of riȝtful levynge<sup>9</sup> of mankynde. Þe Saxons were war<sup>10</sup> of  
 his unstedfastnesse, and sente<sup>11</sup> to þe kyng Affricanus Gur-  
 mundus, þat he hadde i-made suget,<sup>12</sup> and prayed hym for to  
 come out of Irlond; and Gurmundus and þe Saxons i-ioyned<sup>13</sup>  
 and oned to giders chasede<sup>14</sup> Careticus<sup>15</sup> from<sup>16</sup> citee to citee,  
 and byseged<sup>17</sup> hym at þe laste in Surcetre,<sup>18</sup> and drof<sup>19</sup> hym  
 afterward and his Bretouns into Wales over Sevarn, and  
 destroyed Loegria, þat is Engelond, wip yre<sup>20</sup> and wip fuyre;<sup>21</sup>  
 and from þat tyme forþwarde þe Britouns loste þe hole<sup>22</sup> kyng-

Ab urbe. Aurelius Conanus occupiede þat realme thre yere, whom Vorti- MS. HARL.  
 pernus succedede iiij. yere. After hym Malgo the beawtuos 2261.  
 man reignede, infecte with þe synne of sodomy. After whom A transmi-  
 Careticus reignede a certeyne space, contrarious to God, and a gracione.  
 luffer of civile batelle: the Saxons perceyvenge the incon-  
 stance of hym, sende for Gurmundus to Yrlonde, whiche hade  
 subduede hit late to hym, and at the laste thei segede Careticus  
 at Cirencestre, causenge hym to fle with the Britons over the  
 water of Severne in to Wales, wastenge Loegria with fyre  
 and by swerde. And from that tyme the Britons loste the  
 monarchye. Cerdicus, the firste kyng of the Westesaxons,  
 diede after þe xxvij<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne, whom Kynricus his  
 sonne succeded xxvij<sup>th</sup> yere. David other Dewei was made

<sup>1</sup> þreo, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> From γ. and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> vayr, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> stronge, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> ȝyftus, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> vyse, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> unlykynge, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> luyngge, β.  
<sup>10</sup> waar, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> senten, β. and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> that he made hym subgett, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> yuined, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> chaside, β.  
<sup>15</sup> Creticus, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> vram, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> besyged, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> Sissitre, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> droof, a. and Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> yren, β.; yron, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> yr and wip vuer, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> hoole, β.



vit missam celebrari versus orientalem partem ecclesiæ; et tandem, quemadmodum et prædecessor<sup>1</sup> suus, ab imperatrice Theodora, propter Anthemium patriarcham non restitutum persecutus,<sup>2</sup> apud Constantinopolim<sup>3</sup> tota die tractus et illusus colaphizatur, et tandem in exilio moritur. Ejus tempore Belisarius patricius liberavit Romam a captione Gothorum, et ea contigerunt quæ de Theophilo archidiacono leguntur. Et quinta synodus congregata est apud<sup>4</sup> Constantinopolim contra Theodoram et cæteros hæreticos. Tandem iste Vigilius quanquam papatum male intraverit, eo quod exilium Sylverii prædecessoris sui, ad hoc quod ipse intraret, procuraverit; quia tamen de facto pœnituit, pro fide relegatus obiit.<sup>5</sup> *De regibus Francorum.*<sup>6</sup> Chilpericus, Francorum septimus, post patrem suum Lotharium regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Quo revera anno, qui fuit ab adventu Anglorum nonagesimus octavus, regnum Northumbrorum incepit sub Ida filio<sup>7</sup> Eoppæ, xii. a Woden, a quo tota Northumbrorum regalis prosapia duxit originem, et regnavit in Bernicia<sup>8</sup> duodecim annis, habuitque plures filios. Tempore hujus Justiniani imperatoris contigit quod narrat Gregorius

Gratie  
DXLVI.  
Justiniani  
XX.

Regnum  
Northum-  
brorum Ber-  
niciorum.

<sup>1</sup> et tandem sicut prædecessor, B.

<sup>2</sup> in tantum quod, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> de ecclesia Sanctæ Sephiæ colaphizatus extraheretur, et misso fune in collo a mane in vesperum trahe-  
retur. Hæc ferunt quidam ad vindictam sibi contigisse, eo quod cum esset archidiaconus Silverii papæ, prædecessoris sui, per ipsius consilium Theodora Silverium exiliavit, ut sic ipse in papatum succederet; hoc tamen factum postmodum correxit. Hic dum multis affligeretur injuriis fertur Augustæ sic respondisse: Non me fecerunt venire ad se Justinianus et Theodora, sed Diocletianus et Eleutheria. Huic papæ Arator, scripsit librum suum, in cujus prologo sic ait: Publica libertas Sanctissime Papa Vigili advenis incluso solvere vincula gregi. Mortuo Occa rege Cantuaria, succedit Ermericus filius suus vigintiquinque annis.

Ranulphus. Hoc anno, secundum Diniensem Gaufridum, Arthurus rediit de Gallis, Mordredum, nepotem suum, cui regnum et reginam commiserat, interfecerat, ipse tamen letaliter vulneratur, in valle Avallone juxta Glastoniam sepultus est. Cujus corpus postmodum, et cum corpore Guenneveris uxoris suæ, 1190, tempore regis Henrici Secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum est, sicut refert Giraldus Cambrensis, Dist. prima, cap. 18, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri cõtractavit, C. After which, in C.D., follows the account of Arthur as given in the text, with a few unimportant alterations in D.

<sup>4</sup> congregata est apud] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 338.

<sup>6</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>7</sup> filio] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> Berwicia, B.

dom of Bretayne. Chilpericus, þe sevenþe kyng of Fraunce' TREVISIA.  
 regnede after his fader<sup>1</sup> Lotharius foure and twenty þere;  
 þat was þe þere after þe comynge of Angles foure score and  
 eyztene. Þat þere bygan þe kyngdom of Norþhumberlond under  
 oon Ida, þe sonne of Eoppa; he was þe twelfþe<sup>2</sup> after Woden,  
 of hym come al þe blood of kynges of Norþhumberlond; and  
 Ida regnede twelve þere in Brenicia, and hadde meny sones.  
*Trevisa.* Brenicia is þe northside of Northumberlond,<sup>3</sup> and Regnum  
 Norþhum-  
 brorum Bre-  
 niciorum.  
 strecþe to þe Scottische see; <sup>4</sup> look more þerof in þe firste  
 book, capitulo 51<sup>o</sup>, þere þou myzþe<sup>5</sup> fynde<sup>6</sup> þe meres and þe  
 merkes of Brenicia. Þanne it folwyth in þe storie: in Ius-  
 tinianus þe emperour his tyme byfil<sup>7</sup> þat Gregor<sup>8</sup> in libro  
 Dialogorum<sup>9</sup> telleþ of þe bisshoppes þat speke at þe beste

Ab urbe. bischoppe of Menevia in Wales. Chilpericus the vij<sup>th</sup>e kyng of MS. HARL.  
 2261.  
 men of Fraunce, reignede after Lotharius his fader xxiiij<sup>th</sup>  
 yere. The realme of Northumbrelonde began under Ida the  
 sonne of Eoppa, in þe xij<sup>th</sup>e degre from Woden, from whom alle  
 the regalle bloode of Northumbrelonde toke begynnyng, and  
 reignede in Bernica xij. yere, havyng mony childre. That  
 thyng happede in the tyme of this emperour Iustinian, that  
 Gregory expresseþe in his dialogges of the bischoppes, whiche A transmi-  
 gracione.

<sup>1</sup> vader, γ.<sup>2</sup> twelfþh, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Norþhumberlond, β.<sup>4</sup> Scotysche se, γ.<sup>5</sup> may, Cx.<sup>6</sup> vynde, γ.<sup>7</sup> beþel, Cx.<sup>8</sup> Gregorius, Cx.<sup>9</sup> dialoger (sic), α.

in libro Dialogorum de illis episcopis qui apud Africam truncatis ob fidem catholicam linguis loquebantur recte; quorum tamen unus, propter libidinem in quam lapsus fuerat, hoc miraculo privatus est. *De Theophilo, qui negavit fidem.*<sup>1</sup> Circa hos dies in quadam urbe Siciliae quidam vicedominus sive archidiaconus extitit nomine Theophilus,<sup>2</sup> qui, ut ad honorem cupitum<sup>3</sup> deveniret, Christum et ejus genitricem abnegavit.<sup>4</sup> Insuper et cum charta ex proprio sanguine conscripta homagium diabolo fecerat,<sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup>compunctus tandem et contritus,<sup>7</sup> mediante beata Maria, et<sup>8</sup> pec-

Theophilus,  
qui et  
Christum  
et matrem  
ejus negavit.

<sup>1</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> A.B. insert here: "agens ita strenue sub episcopo, ut mortuo episcopo omni ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; at ille contentatus vicedominatu suo maluit alium quam seipsum in episcopum ordinari, per quem tandem et ipse a suo officio injuste amotus est, quamvis ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut per consilium cujusdam magi Hebraei ad hoc conducti Christum et ejus matrem abnegaret tali conditione, ut ad honorem," &c., a passage

which in the MS. occurs in substance on p. 346, though the English versions again adhere to the order of B.

<sup>3</sup> *deperditum*, A.; *perditum*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *Christum . . . abnegavit*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *fecit*, A.; A.B. insert: "in crastino vicedominatum recuperavit, sed in se reversus."

<sup>6</sup> *ad cor tamen rediens et gemens, mediante, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *compunctus . . . contritus*] reversus, A.

<sup>8</sup> *et*] om. B.

whan here<sup>1</sup> tonges were i-kutte<sup>2</sup> of<sup>3</sup> in Affrica for þe<sup>4</sup> fey<sup>TREVISIA.</sup> of holy cherche; but oon of hem was prived of þat miracle, for leccherie þat he fil<sup>5</sup> in<sup>6</sup> somtyme. About þat tyme, in a citee of Sicilia,<sup>7</sup> was an archedekon þat heet Theophilus, and bare hym so nobleliche<sup>8</sup> under þe bisshop, þat whanne þe bisshop was dede al men cride<sup>9</sup> þat he was worthy to be bisshop. And he hilde<sup>10</sup> hym apaied<sup>11</sup> wip his archedekenerie,<sup>12</sup> and hadde levere þat anoþer were bisshop þanne he. But afterward he þat was i-made bisshop put<sup>13</sup> hym wrongfulliche out of his archedekenerie.<sup>14</sup> Þanne he fille<sup>5</sup> into<sup>15</sup> [so]<sup>16</sup> greet mescheef þat he hired<sup>17</sup> an Hebrewe wicche,<sup>18</sup> and forsook<sup>19</sup> Crist and his moder uppon þat condicioun þat he schulde come to þe worschippe þat he hadde i-lost. And also he dede þe devel worschippe<sup>20</sup> and<sup>21</sup> homage, and wroot hym a chartre wip his owne blood, and so he hadde his archedekenric amorwe. But he bypouʒt hym at þe laste, and was soriful<sup>22</sup> for þat dede, and prayed oure Lady of

Ab urbe. heded at Affrike for the feithe of Criste, spake theire hedes MS. HARI. kytte of, oon bischop excepte, whiche wontede that vertu for 2261. cause he hade fallen to the synne of þe flesche. Abowte this tyme also an archidiacon of the londe of Sicille, Theophilus by A transmi- name, rewlede hym so nobly under the bischoppe, that he was gracione. electe to be bischoppe after the dethe of his lorde. Whiche refusenge hit, suffrede an oþer man to be bischoppe, by whom Theophilus was putte from his office withowte ryʒhte; wherefore he come to so grete impacience, takenge counsaile of a nigromancier of Hebrewe, that he wolde forsake Criste and Mary his moder in this condicion, that he myʒte reioyce the office that he hade afore, makenge homage to the develle, and f. 252. b. writenge the dede with his awne bloode. Whiche receyvenge his office in the morowe folowyng, compuncte in hym selfe and contrite, receyvede the dede taken to the develle, and also

<sup>1</sup> her, β.<sup>2</sup> kitte, β.<sup>3</sup> of] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> þey, α.<sup>5</sup> vul, γ.<sup>6</sup> fylle ynne, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Cicilia, β.<sup>8</sup> nobellich, γ.<sup>9</sup> crieden, β.; cryeden, Cx.<sup>10</sup> huld, γ.<sup>11</sup> payed, Cx.<sup>12</sup> archedeconery, α.<sup>13</sup> pot, γ.<sup>14</sup> archedeconrye, α.<sup>15</sup> into] in, Cx.<sup>16</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>17</sup> huyred, β.<sup>18</sup> whiche, Cx.<sup>19</sup> vorsok, γ.<sup>20</sup> worschippe and] om. β., γ., and Cx.<sup>21</sup> and] om. α.<sup>22</sup> sorowfull, Cx.

catorum veniam et chartam prædictam<sup>1</sup> reacceptit.<sup>2</sup> Ipse<sup>3</sup> nempe Theophilus ita strenue sub episcopo negotia ecclesiæ peregerat ut episcopo mortuo omnium ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; sed ille vicedominatu suo contentatus, maluit alium quam se in episcopum promoveri, per quem tamen cito postmodum a suo vicedominatu injuste este amotus. Unde ille ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut de consilio cujusdam Hebræi magi ad hoc conducti, pro recuperando honore, Christum et matrem ejus abnegaret, ac seipsum diabolo obligaret, adepto tandem honore gestam rem populo contritus pandit, et post triduum in loco quo chartam reacceptit, obiit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*

Gratiæ  
DLIII.  
Justiniani  
XXVII.

Pelagius papa<sup>4</sup> successit Vigilio undecim annis. Quo anno<sup>5</sup> Totila rex Gothorum totam invadit Italiam. Deinde per Campaniam perque cœnobium Sancti Benedicti transiens Romam acriter obsidet, quam tandem per portam Ostiensem<sup>6</sup> de nocte capit. Et ut Romani aliquantulum rabiem devitarent,<sup>7</sup> tubas sonare fecit.<sup>8</sup> Volens itaque Totila temptare an beatus Benedictus spiritum propheticum haberet, militem suum regalibus vestibus indutum, tanquam si ipse rex<sup>9</sup>

Beatus  
Benedictus.

<sup>1</sup> *prædictam*] om. A.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. insert here: "Francorum sextus Lotharius decessit, Chilpericus filius successit 34 annis. regnum Northimbrorum regalisque prosapia duxit originem. *Ranulphus*. Circa hoc tempus construitur monasterium Sancti Mauricii a Sigismundo rege Burgundiæ pro nece filii sui quem de consilio novercæ peremerat."

<sup>3</sup> In place of this last passage A.B. have: "Unde et in conspectu episcopi et totius populi pandit ordinem rei gestæ, qui cuncti

"promoti sunt in admirationem et in Christi ac matris suæ venerationem. Ipse quoque post triduum, in loco quo beata virgo cartam ad eum retulerat defunctus est."

B., however, varies it slightly.

<sup>4</sup> *papa*] primus, A.; papa primus, B.

<sup>5</sup> *undecim . . . anno*] papa annis quasi quinque, cujus tempore, A.

<sup>6</sup> *Hostiensem*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *devitarent*] ejus declinarent, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *fecerunt*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *ipsemet*, B.

help and socour, and so by help of oure Lady and<sup>1</sup> hadde his chartre azen and<sup>2</sup> forȝifnes<sup>3</sup> of his synnes. Panne he knowleched<sup>4</sup> his trespas,<sup>5</sup> and al þe manere of þat doynge, openliche tofore þe bisshop and al þe peple.<sup>6</sup> Panne al þe peple wondrede, and worschepede and þonkede Crist [and oure Lady];<sup>7</sup> and Theophel<sup>8</sup> deide after þre dayes in þe same place þere<sup>9</sup> oure Lady brouȝte hym his chartre azen and forȝifnesse of his synnes.<sup>10</sup> After Virgilius<sup>11</sup> þe firste Pelagius was pope enlevene ȝere; þat ȝere Totila, kyng of Gothes, werreþ<sup>12</sup> in al Italy. Panne he passede by Campania, and by seint Benet his<sup>13</sup> abbay, and byseged Rome strongliche, and took it at þe laste [by nyȝte, and entrede at þe laste]<sup>14</sup> at þe ȝate þat hatte porta Hostiensis. And for þe Romayns scholde somdel voide þe<sup>15</sup> cruelnesse,<sup>16</sup> he made trompoures blowe.<sup>17</sup> Also Totilia wolde assay<sup>18</sup> ȝif seint Benet hadde a spirit<sup>19</sup> of prophecie, and clopede oon of his knyȝtes as a kyng, and sente hym to seint Benet as þey þe kyng hymself were i-come<sup>20</sup> to þe holy man.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. remission of his synnes, thro the meane of Mary moder of Criste. Whiche expressede afore the bischoppe and other peple his offense, causynge alle men to mervayle and to honoure Criste, dyenge in that place after the thridde day in whom oure lady restorede to hym the wrytenge. Pelagus the pope succeded Vigilius xj. yere. In whiche yere Totila, kyng of the Gothes, entrede in to Ytaly, and so in to Company, goynge by the monastery of Seynte Benedicte, and after that to Rome, segenge hit soore, and entrenge in to hit in the nyȝhte by the ȝate Hostiense, causenge the trumpettes to blawe, that somme of the Romanes myȝhte avoide his cruellenesse. This Athila,<sup>21</sup> willenge to attempte wheþer blissede Benedicte hade the spirite of prophecy, toke a knyȝhte of his, settynge a diademe on his hedde, clothede also with regalle vesture, as if he hade bene the kyng, and sende hym to Seynte Benedicte.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> and] he, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> and] om. γ.  
<sup>3</sup> vorȝenes, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> knowlechide, β.  
<sup>5</sup> trespas, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> pepul, γ. bis; people, Cx., bis.  
<sup>7</sup> From Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> Theofile, β. and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> þere] where as, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> and . . . synnes] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Vigilius, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> werryd, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> Benetes, β.  
<sup>14</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.; β. however, omits the second at þe laste.  
<sup>15</sup> þe] om. B. and Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> cruwelnesse, β.  
<sup>17</sup> trompes to be blowen, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> asayȝe, γ.  
<sup>19</sup> spyryt, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> comen, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> Sic in MS.

venisset, ad virum Dei præmisit ; cui Benedictus ait, "Pone, fili, pone, hoc quod portas tuum non est." Deinde ipsemet Totila<sup>1</sup> coram viro Dei<sup>2</sup> se prostravit, nec surgere voluit donec vir Dei ipsum propria manu levaret, dicens,<sup>3</sup> "Multa mala<sup>4</sup> fecisti ; quiesce jam. Et "quidem Romam ingressurus es, mare transiturus, novem "annis tantum regnabis."<sup>5</sup> Ex quo die minus crudelis fuit, quem tandem<sup>6</sup> Narses<sup>7</sup> patricius ab Augusto missus bello superavit.<sup>8</sup> Tunc quoque floruit Cassiodorus<sup>9</sup> Theodorici regis quondam cancellarius, primo<sup>10</sup> consul, deinde senator, tandem Romæ monachus,<sup>11</sup> qui inter cætera egregia laboris sui opera psalterium luculenter exposuit. *De regibus West Saxonum.*<sup>12</sup> Kynricus, rex Westsaxonum, obiit ; Ceaulinus filius ejus successit<sup>13</sup> triginta tribus annis. Iste fugavit Britones de urbibus Gloucestræ, Cirencestræ, Bathoniæ, usque in<sup>14</sup> saltuosa et confragosa Walliæ. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*<sup>15</sup> In fine tamen omnibus odibilis factus [est],<sup>16</sup> tam Anglis quam Britonibus, cæso

Gratiæ  
DLIX.  
Justiniani  
XXXIII.

Beatus Cas-  
siodorus.

<sup>1</sup> *personaliter accedens in terram se*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *coram Deo*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *denunciavitque illi multa futura*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *mala*] om. A.

<sup>5</sup> *decimo morieris*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *tandem*] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> *Narses*, A.

<sup>8</sup> *Tandem per virum probum et strenuum Narsum patricium ab Augusto missum superatus est*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *quidem prius consul*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *post*, A.

<sup>11</sup> *clarus habetur*, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>13</sup> *frater ejus successit et regnavit*, C.D., and continue with the account of Elle, omitting the two intervening sentences.

<sup>14</sup> *ad*, B.

<sup>15</sup> Cap. ii.

<sup>16</sup> *est*] From A.

Þanne seint Benet seide to hym, "Doo<sup>1</sup> of þat þou berest, " for it is nouȝt þyn." Aftirward Totilia hymself fil<sup>2</sup> doun to grounde to fore<sup>3</sup> þe holy man, and [wolde not aryse till]<sup>4</sup> he took hym up wip his owne hond, and seide, "Moche<sup>5</sup> " harme þou hast i-doo, now reste, þow schalt entre into Rome " and passe þe see, and þou schalt regne nyne<sup>6</sup> [ȝer]<sup>7</sup>;" and after þat day he was [the]<sup>8</sup> lasse cruel.<sup>9</sup> And at þe laste Narses patricius was i-sende of Augustus, and overcome hym in [a]<sup>10</sup> bataille. Tho was Cassiodorus in his floures, þat was somtyme kyng Theodorus his chaunceler,<sup>11</sup> and after þat consul, and þanne senatour and monk at Rome at þe laste. Among his oþer greet travailles, he expowned clerliche þe sawter. Kinricus<sup>12</sup> kyng of West Saxon deyde, and his sone Ceaulinus was kyng after hym þre and þretty ȝere; he droof þe Britouns out of þe citees of Gloucestre, [of Surcetre,]<sup>13</sup> and of Baþe, into þe hilles and mountaynes and wildernesses of Wales. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* But at þe laste he was i-hated of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. To whom he seide, "Put downe from the that þou dose use MS. HARL. 2261. " and were now, hit is not þyne that thou beres." After that Totila felle downe to the grownde afore Seynte Benedicte, and wolde not aryse un tille blissede Benedicte toke hym up from the grownde, seyenge to hym: "Thou hase doen mony ylle " thynges; sease now: thou schalle entre in to Rome, and " passe and reigne after this oonly ix. yere:" from whiche tyme he schewede moore mercy þen he did afore. Whom Narses the patricius overcommen in batelle. Then Cassiodorus, somme tyme chaunceler of Theodoricus kyng, floryschede in conynge, after that consulle, and also a senator, made a monke at Rome; after that expownede the sawter nobly amonge other noble werkes. Kynricus, kyng of Weste Saxons, diede, whom Ceaulinus, his son, succedede xxxiiij<sup>th</sup> yere. This kyng chasede the Britons from the cites of Cirencestre, Gloucestre, and of Bathe, un to woodes in Wales. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Whiche hatede bothe of Britons and of the Saxons in

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> Sone, doo, β. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> vul, γ.<sup>3</sup> to vore, γ.<sup>4</sup> From Cx.; and wolde nouȝt arise er þe holy man, β.; and he wolde nouȝt aryse ar þe holy man, γ.<sup>5</sup> Myche, β.<sup>6</sup> nyne] bote nyȝen, γ.<sup>7</sup> From γ.<sup>8</sup> From Cx.<sup>9</sup> cruwel, β.<sup>10</sup> From α., β., and γ., not Cx.<sup>11</sup> chaunceler, γ.<sup>12</sup> Henricus, Cx.<sup>13</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.



exercitu suo fugatus est et exilio datus, ubi<sup>1</sup> obiit.

*De regno Deyrorum.*<sup>2</sup> Cujus quoque anno primo Regnum  
Deyrorum.

Elle filius Iffy,<sup>3</sup> duodecimus a Woden, cœpit regnare

in provincia<sup>4</sup> Deyrorum,<sup>5</sup> et regnavit pœne<sup>6</sup> triginta

annis. Ad cuius nomen magnus papa Gregorius, cum Rex Elle.  
Gregorius  
magnus.

Anglos<sup>7</sup> pueros Romæ videret venales, fertur alluisse,

dicens, "Oportet ibi Alleluia decantari." *Ranulphus.*<sup>8</sup>

Verumtamen gratia fidei ad regem Elle non per-

venit, sed ad filium ejus Edwynum regem. Interim

regnavit Adda, primogenitus Idæ,<sup>9</sup> super Bernicios<sup>10</sup>

septem annis, Clappa<sup>11</sup> quinque annis, Theodwulfus<sup>12</sup>

uno anno, Freothulphus septem annis, vivente adhuc

Elle super Deyros; sed mortuo Elle, ejusque filio

Edwyno<sup>13</sup> trimo<sup>14</sup> fugato, Ethelricus filius<sup>15</sup> Idæ reg-

navit quinque annis super ambas provincias, Deyram<sup>16</sup>

et Berniciam.<sup>17</sup> *Paulus in historia Longobardorum,*

*libro primo in fine.*<sup>18</sup> Circa hæc tempora, regnante

rege Audoeno super Longobardos in<sup>19</sup> Pannonia com-

<sup>1</sup> *et*, added in A.; *etiam*, in B.

<sup>2</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>3</sup> *Iffy*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Elle quoque in provincia*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *Deirorum*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *ferme*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Anglos*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> C.D. omit reference, and continue from *regnavit*, two lines below.

<sup>9</sup> *Interim Adda filius Inæ regnavit*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Bervicios*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *Claspa*, A.; *Elapsis*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *Theodulphus*, B.C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *super . . . Edwyno*] Edwynoque filio ejus, B.

<sup>14</sup> *trimo*] om. C.D.

<sup>15</sup> *filius*] om. C.D.

<sup>16</sup> *Deyram*] om. C.D.

<sup>17</sup> *Berwiciam*, B.

<sup>18</sup> The complete reference is Cap. xvi.

<sup>19</sup> *in . . . et Longobardos*] om. B.

Angles and of Britouns, and his oost<sup>1</sup> was i-bete adoun, and he hymself i-chased and exciled, and deide exciled. Also in his<sup>2</sup> firste zere, Elle, Iffus his sone, þe twelf<sup>3</sup> after Woden, bygan to regne, and regned [nyz]<sup>4</sup> þritty zere in þe province of Deyra; to þe name of hym þe grete Gregorie, whanne he sigh Englisch children to sellynge<sup>5</sup> at Rome,<sup>6</sup> acordede, and seide, "Alleluia moste be songe pere<sup>7</sup> [fro whens these "children come.]"<sup>8</sup> *Trevisa*. Loke pleyliche of þe province of Deyra in þe firste book, capitulo 51<sup>o</sup>.<sup>9</sup> R. But þe grace of byleve come nouzt to kyng Elle, but to his sone kyng Edwynus. [In þe mene tyme Ida his eldeste sone, Adda, regnede sevene zere in Brenicia, and Claspa fyve zer].<sup>10</sup> In þe mene tyme,<sup>11</sup> Theodowoldus<sup>12</sup> oon zeer, and Freothulphus<sup>13</sup> sevene zere, zit while<sup>14</sup> Elle was on lyve; and his sone Edwynus, a childe of þre zere olde, was i-chased of<sup>15</sup> Ethelricus. Ida his sone regnede fyve zere in bope provinces of Deyra and of Brenicia. [*Paulus, libro primo, in fine.*]<sup>16</sup> Aboute þat tyme, while kyng Audoenus regnede uppon<sup>17</sup> þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the ende, and his hoste sleyne, was putte in to exile, where he diede. In the tyme of whom Elle the xij<sup>th</sup>e from Woden, began to reigne in the province of Deira, reignenge þer allemoste xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere. At the name of whom the grete pope Gregory, seenge childer of Ynglonde to be solde at Rome, seyde hit behovethe Alleluia to be songe there. R. Neverthelesse the grace of feithe come not to Elle, but un to kyng Edwynus his sonne. After that Adam, the firste geten son of Ida, reignede in Bernicia vij. yere, and Claspa v. yere, Theodwulphus oon yere, Feotulphus vij. yere. Elle beyng in lyfe, and his sonne Edwyne putte thryes to flizhte, Ethelricus, son of Ida, reignede v. yere on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicea. *Paulus, libro primo in fine.* Audoenus, kyng of Longobardes,

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 253. b.<sup>1</sup> host, γ.<sup>2</sup> his] the, Cx.<sup>3</sup> twelfþe, β.; twelfifþ, Cx.<sup>4</sup> From α.; neygh, Cx.<sup>5</sup> sillinge, β.; whanne a syz, Englysch childron to sullynge, γ.<sup>6</sup> In his tyme seynt Gregory sawe Englysshe children to selle at Rome, and acorded . . ., Cx.<sup>7</sup> þare, γ.<sup>8</sup> From Cx.<sup>9</sup> *Trevisa* . . . 51<sup>o</sup>] om. β. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> In the mene tyme] om. β., γ., and Cx.<sup>12</sup> Theodwulfus, β. Theodwolfus, γ. and Cx.<sup>13</sup> Freodulphus, Cx.<sup>14</sup> while] om. Cx.<sup>15</sup> and, α. and Cx.<sup>16</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>17</sup> oppon, γ.

morantes, factum est prælium dirum inter Geppidos et Longobardos. In quo Albuinus filius Audoeni interfecit filium regis Geppidorum, et sic Geppidi sunt dispersi; ob quam causam rogaverunt Longobardi regem suum Audoenum ut convivium celebre faceret<sup>1</sup> filio suo Albuino. Respondit rex non esse moris apud gentem illam filium regis regi patri æqualiter assidere in convivio, nisi prius ab aliquo rege gentis exteræ arma sumpsisset. His Albuinus auditis, sumptis secum xla juvenibus electis, regem Geppidorum, cujus filium in bello occiderat, constanter adiit, arma petens; qui cum benigne admissus juxta regem in loco<sup>2</sup> occisi filii prandio sederet, suspirans rex ait, "Amabilis mihi  
" est locus iste, sed persona inibi sedens ad videndum  
" gravis." Ad hæc alter<sup>3</sup> regis filius, qui adhuc

---

<sup>1</sup> *præpareret*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *nuper*, C.D.

| <sup>3</sup> *huc*, B.

Longobardes þat wonede in Pannonia, was a stronge bataille bytwene þe Gespides<sup>1</sup> and þe Longobardes. In þat bataille Albuynus, Audoenus his sone, slouȝ þe kynges sone of þe Gespides, and so þe Gespides were to schad<sup>2</sup> and to sparpled;<sup>3</sup> þerfore þe Longobardes prayed here kyng Audoenus to make a solempne greet feeste to his sone Albuinus.<sup>4</sup> Þe kyng answered and seide, þat it was nouȝt þe manere among hem þat þe<sup>5</sup> kynges sone schulde sitte at þe feste even wip his fader<sup>6</sup> þe kyng, but if he hadde toforehonde i-take armure of a kyng of a straunge nacioun. Albuinus herde þis, and took wip hym fourty<sup>7</sup> ȝongelynges i-chose, and went boldeliche to þe kyng of Gespides, whos sone he hadde i-slawe in bataille, and ~~mede~~ armure of hym; þere he was goodliche<sup>8</sup> underfonge,<sup>9</sup> and i-sette to þe mete by þe kyng in þe kynges sone stede<sup>10</sup> þat he hadde i-slawe.<sup>11</sup> Þe kyng byhelde<sup>12</sup> þe man and þe place, and siched<sup>13</sup> sore,<sup>14</sup> and seide, "þe place is leef<sup>15</sup> to me, but þe person þat sitteþ þerynne is grevous for to see." Þanne þe kynges oþer sone þat was ȝit onlyve

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dwelenge in Pannonia, abowte this tyme ȝafe soore batelle to the Geppideies, in whiche conflicte Albinus, son of Audoenus kyng of the Longobardes, did sle the sonne of the kyng of Geppideies, and so they were dispersede. Wherefore the Longobardes preiede theire kyng to make a feste to his sonne. The kyng answerede seyenge þat hit was not conveniente that the sonne scholde sytte egally to the fader in eny feste withowte that he hade taken armes of somme straunge kyng. Albinus herenge that, and takynge with hym xl<sup>ti</sup> noble yonge men, wente to the kyng of Geppideies, the sonne of whom he hade sleyn afore, desirenge armes of hym. Whiche receyvede with grete honor of the kyng, was sette in the place where the kynges son that was sleyn was wonte to sytte. The seide kyng sighenge soore seyde: "That place is amable to me, but hit grevouth me to see the person sittynge þer." Then the son of the kyng seide to Abinnus,<sup>16</sup> rekukenge gretely the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *Geppides*, γ., et infra.<sup>2</sup> *sched*, a.; *schend*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *sparbled*, a.; *sparpled and departed*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *Albuynus*, γ.<sup>5</sup> *þe*] om. γ.<sup>6</sup> *vader*, γ., et infra.<sup>7</sup> *vourty*, γ.<sup>8</sup> *godliche*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *resseyved*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *place*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *in . . . slawe*] om. a. These words are repeated in the MS.<sup>12</sup> *byhuld*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *sychede fol sore*, γ.; *syghed*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *sore*] *ful sore*, β.<sup>15</sup> *lef*, β. and γ.<sup>16</sup> *Sic*.

superstes erat, probrosis verbis Longobardos laccessivit, asserens eos fore similes equabus, quarum cruretenus pedes sunt albi, eo quod Longobardi tunc temporis usque ad suras candidis fasceolis uterentur. Tunc unus Longobardorum ait improperanti, "perge in campum, et "ibi poteris experiri quam valide istæ equæ noverint "calcitrare, ubi dispersa sunt ossa germani tui." Ad hæc Geppidi<sup>1</sup> ad arma se parant, Longobardi econtra ad capulos gladiatorum suorum manus mittunt; sed rex de mensa prosiliens tumultum sedavit, dicens non esse honestam victoriam hospitem in hospicio trucidare. Sed et arma filii sui occisi tradidit occisori cum pace, ad patrem suum eum remittens. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*<sup>2</sup> Ethelbrictus filius<sup>3</sup> Ermenrici, pronepos Hengisti,<sup>4</sup> regnavit super Kentenses<sup>5</sup> secundum Bedam quinquaginta quinque annis,<sup>6</sup> secundum chronica liii. annis. Qui in pubescentibus annis vicinis

Gratiae  
DLX.  
Justiniani  
XXXIIII.

<sup>1</sup> *Gepidi*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Cap. i.

<sup>3</sup> *filius*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "et quintus ab eo."

<sup>5</sup> *Cantuaritas et*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add: "et post baptismum  
"suum ab Augustino susceptum  
"fines imperii sui plurimum dila-  
"tavit," omitting down to *decessit*.

gan to tarry<sup>1</sup> and to<sup>2</sup> angre þe Longobardes wip dispitous<sup>3</sup> TREVISA.  
 wordes, and seide to hym þat so scornede hem,<sup>4</sup> þat þey were  
 liche<sup>5</sup> to mares wip white legges up to þe piþes, for þat tyme  
 þe Longobardes usede strapeles<sup>6</sup> wip brode laces down to þe  
 sparlyver.<sup>7</sup> Þanne oon of þe Longobardes seide to hym þat so  
 scornede hem, "Go in to þe feelde<sup>8</sup> pere thy broþer bones be  
 " to sched,<sup>9</sup> and pere þou myȝte assaye how strongliche þese  
 " mares konneþ<sup>10</sup> kyke."<sup>11</sup> Þo þe Gespides arrayed hem to  
 wepone,<sup>12</sup> and þe Longobardes sette honde on þe hultes<sup>13</sup> of  
 here owne swerdes; but þe kyng leep over þe bord, and  
 cesede<sup>14</sup> þe strif, and seide, "It is nouȝt an honest victorie  
 " to slee a gest<sup>15</sup> in þe hostrye;"<sup>16</sup> and he ȝaf his sones armure  
 þat was i-slawe to hym þat hadde i-slawe hym, and sente hym  
 wip pees to his fadir aȝen. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*  
 Ethelbertus<sup>17</sup> was Ermenricus<sup>18</sup> his sone, þe whiche Ermen-  
 ricus<sup>19</sup> was Engistus his sones<sup>20</sup> newew. Þis Ethelbertus  
 regnede among<sup>21</sup> Kentisshe men fyfe and fifty<sup>22</sup> ȝere, [so seiþ  
 Beda, but anoper cronike seiþ þre and fifty ȝere].<sup>22</sup> In his

Ab urbe. Longobardes in his langage, seyenge theyme to be like to mares, MS. HARL.  
 the feete of whom be whyte nye to the thyes, in that the Longo- 2261.  
 bardes usede that tyme whyte listes un to their theiȝes. To  
 whom oon of the Longobardes seide: "Goe into the felde, and A transmi-  
 " thow schalle experte how worthyly these mares can spurne,  
 " where the boones of thy broþer do lye." Then the Geppideis  
 ordeynede theym to fiȝhte, and the Longobardes sette hondes  
 to their swerdes. But the kyng arysenge from the table  
 stillede that rumor, seyenge that hit is not an honeste victory  
 to sle a geste in his ynne; takenge to Albinnus the armor of  
 his son, sendenge hym to his fader in pease. *Willelmus de* f. 253. b.  
*Regibus, libro primo.* Ethelbertus, son of Ermenicus, reignede  
 in Kente after Bede lv<sup>ti</sup> yere; whiche was hade in derision

<sup>1</sup> terre, β. and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> to] om. γ.  
<sup>3</sup> desputous, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> to . . . hem] om. a. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> glyche, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> straples, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> sparlyvor, γ.; sparlyme, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> veld, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> bep ysched, β.; buþ ysched, γ.;  
 where thy broder was slayne, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> strongly thyse mares conne, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> kunneþ hike, β.

<sup>12</sup> wepen, β. and Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> hiltes, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> ceesside, β.; sessyd, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> sle a gist, β.; gyst, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> a ghest in his hostelrye, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> Ethelbrutus, β., et infra.  
<sup>18</sup> Ermericus, β. bis.; Ermericus,  
 Cx., bis.  
<sup>19</sup> sone, a. and γ.  
<sup>20</sup> among] om. a.; over, β. and Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> vyve and vyfty, γ.  
<sup>22</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

regibus ludibrio fuit, utpote qui<sup>1</sup> binis<sup>2</sup> præliis pulsus vix suos limites tutaret; sed adolescentiori æve omnes conterminos reges præter Northumbranos sub jugo duxit. Tunc copulata sibi Berta Francigena, exemplis Letardi episcopi, qui cum ea venerat, ad ex-tendum mores silvestres inflexus, tandem prædicante Augustino, paternis<sup>3</sup> sacris sacrilegis<sup>4</sup> renunciavit, leges accommodas patrio sermone tulit, quibus præmia bonis, reprobis supplicia decerneret;<sup>5</sup> vicesimo primo anno post susceptam fidem decessit. *De pontificibus.*<sup>6</sup> Johannes papa tertius post Pelagium præsedit annis tresdecim.<sup>7</sup> Quo in tempore Prescianus grammaticus, natione Cæsariensis, apud Constantinopolim floruit, qui non solum grammaticam digessit, sed et mundum descripsit<sup>8</sup> in quodam libro quem Cosmographia appellavit. De eo

Gratie  
DLXIII.  
Justiniani  
XXXVIII.

<sup>1</sup> qui] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> qui binis] om. A.

<sup>3</sup> paternis] From A.; paterno,  
MS.

<sup>4</sup> paternis sacrilegis, B.

<sup>5</sup> discerneret, A.; decreveret, B.

<sup>6</sup> Martinus, B.; om. A.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. add: "Paulus in Hist.  
"Longobardorum."

<sup>8</sup> conscripsit vel, C.D.

Ʒowpe<sup>1</sup> he was scorned and bismere<sup>2</sup> to kynges þat wonede nyh<sup>3</sup> hym, for he was overcome in double batayle, and savede unnepe his owne boundes. But whanne he was eldere<sup>4</sup> he brouȝte alle þe kynges þat were nyh hym under his Ʒok, out take þe kynges of Norphumberlond. Þanne he weddede a Frensche womman þat heet Berta, and by ensample of oon Letardus, a bisshop þat come wiþ Berta, he was moche<sup>5</sup> excited forto leve and forsake his wilde maneres. Atte laste he herde<sup>6</sup> Seint Austyn preche þe loore of holy fadres, and forsook<sup>7</sup> his cursed<sup>8</sup> lawes, and made good lawes in þe longage of þe lond, in þe whiche<sup>9</sup> lawes he byheet<sup>10</sup> mede to good men, and peynes to evel men and wikked,<sup>11</sup> and deide þe Ʒere after he hadde i-fonge<sup>12</sup> þe fey<sup>13</sup> of holy chirche oon and twenty. *Martinus.* After Pelagius þe pridde Iohn was pope þrittene Ʒere. Þet tyme Precianus þe gramarion,<sup>14</sup> of Cesarea, was in his floures at Constantinnoble; he made noble bookes nouȝt onliche<sup>15</sup> of gramer,<sup>16</sup> but also he discrevede al þe worlde wyde<sup>17</sup> in a book þat he<sup>18</sup> cleped *Cosmographia*; of

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. of other kynges nye to hym in the begynnege of his reigne, MS. HARL. 2261.  
whiche loosenge victory in ij. batelles, cowthe unnethe kepe his awne cuntre. But after that he subduede to hym alle kynges nye to hym, the kyng of Northumbrelonde excepte; cowplenge to hym blissede Francigena at the desire of Letardus the bischoppe, whiche come with her to reconsile vertu, and to correcte synne. At the laste he refusede infidelite at the prechyng of Seynte Austyn, and made lawes after the speche of his cuntre, ordeynunge to goode men rewardes, and peyne to synners; dyenge in the xxj<sup>th</sup> yere folowenge the tyme he hade receyvede the feithe. *Martinus.* Iohn þe iiij<sup>th</sup>, pope after Pelagius, sate as presidente xiiij. yere. In whiche tyme Priscian the gramarion, borne in Cesarea, floryschede at Constantinopole, whiche discussede not oonly gramer, but he describete the worlde also in a booke callede *Cosmographia*. Of whom Hugucio,

A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> In his yongthe, Cx.	<sup>9</sup> woche, a.
<sup>2</sup> scorn and busmer, a. and γ.; scorn and bysmer, Cx.	<sup>10</sup> promysed, Cx.
<sup>3</sup> neiz, β., semper; dwellyd nygh, Cx.	<sup>11</sup> wikked, β.
<sup>4</sup> elpere, a.	<sup>12</sup> yvonge, γ.
<sup>5</sup> myche, β., semper.	<sup>13</sup> receyved the feyth, Cx.
<sup>6</sup> hurde, γ.	<sup>14</sup> gramaryen, Cx.
<sup>7</sup> vorsok, γ.	<sup>15</sup> not only, Cx.
<sup>8</sup> curside, β.	<sup>16</sup> gramere, β.
	<sup>17</sup> wyde] om. Cx.
	<sup>18</sup> he] om. γ.



traditum<sup>1</sup> est,<sup>2</sup> sicut testatur Hugutio, capitulo edo es, quod ob amorem discipuli sui Juliani a fide apostatavit. Eoque<sup>3</sup> tempore Arator, urbis Romæ<sup>4</sup> subdiaconus, poeta mirabilis, Actus Apostolorum versibus hexametris exaravit;<sup>5</sup> et sanctus Brendanus abbas in Brendanus. Hibernia floruit, de quo mira leguntur, et maxime de ejus purgatorio, quod in partibus occiduis [Hiberniæ]<sup>6</sup> habetur. Quo in tempore ossa beati Stephani Romæ Stephanus. delata, in eadem theca<sup>7</sup> cum ossibus beati Laurentii Laurentius. reposita sunt. De quibus tradunt chronica Romanæ et sanctorum legenda quod dum ossa Stephani illuc afferrentur<sup>8</sup> corpus Laurentii, quod usque tunc supinum jacuerat, ad latus se revolvit, ut sic consorti suo Stephano locum præberet.

## CAP. VII.

[*De Imperatore Justino secundo, et de Longobardorum in Italiam irruptione.*]

Gratie  
DLXV.  
Justini  
primo.

JUSTINUS secundus post Justinianum regnavit undecim annis; vir quidem pauperum contemptor, sena-

<sup>1</sup> fertur quod ob amorem, &c., C.D.

<sup>2</sup> est] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> Eo quoque, B.

<sup>4</sup> Romanæ, B.; ecclesiæ, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> exaravit (sic), B.

<sup>6</sup> Hiberniæ] From A.B.

<sup>7</sup> tumba, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> afferentur, MS.

hym it is i-seide, as Hugucio, capitulo edo es<sup>1</sup> tellep, pat he bycome apostata, and forsook pe fey for love of his<sup>2</sup> disciple Iulianus. Also pat tyme oon Arator, a subdecon<sup>3</sup> of Rome, and a wonder poet, made pe book Actus Apostolorum al in vers<sup>4</sup> of sixe feet.<sup>5</sup> And Seint Brendan, an<sup>6</sup> abbot of Irlond, was in his floures pat tyme; of hym beep many wordes<sup>7</sup> i-rad,<sup>8</sup> and specialliche of his purgatorie, pat is in pe west side of Irlond. And also pat tyme Seint Steven his bones were i-brouz<sup>9</sup>te to Rome, and i-leide by Seint Laurence in pe same place; perof spekep<sup>9</sup> cronikes of Rome in<sup>10</sup> legendis of holy seintes, and tellep<sup>11</sup> pat whanne Seint Steven his bones were pider i-brouz<sup>12</sup>t, Seynt Laurence his body turnede<sup>12</sup> hym<sup>13</sup> on his side, and hadde i-leye<sup>14</sup> uprizt<sup>15</sup> alwey to forhonde, but po he turned hym so for to zeve place<sup>16</sup> and stede to his felawe<sup>17</sup> Steven. *Iustinianus*.<sup>18</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum septimum.*

AFFTER Iustinianus pe secounde Iustinus regnede enleven zere. Pat man despisede pore men, and spoylede pe senatoures,

Ab urbe. capitulo Edo es, rehersethe that he forsakede the feythe of Criste for the luffe of a disciple longynge to hym, Iulianus by name. In whiche tyme Orator, subdiacon of the cite of Rome, did wryzte the Actes of thapostles in versus exa metre. Also Seynte Brendan thabbotte was this tyme in Irlonde, of whom marvelous thynges be redde, and specially of his purgatory, whiche is seide to be in the weste partes of Yrlonde. In whiche tyme the boones of Seynte Steven were brouz<sup>12</sup>hte to Rome, and putte into a place with the boones of Seynte Laurence. And, as the cronicles of the Romanes expresse, that Seynte Laurence lyenge un to that tyme upryz<sup>15</sup>hte, turnede hym then on his side, as to ziffe space to Steven his felawe.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.*Capitulum septimum.*

IUSTINUS the secounde reignede after Iustinianus xj. yere; a contemptor of povere men, spoyler of senatores, and ziffen to

<sup>1</sup> edes, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> his] om. γ.  
<sup>3</sup> sudeken, β.; subdedene, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> versus, β.; versis, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> veet, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> an] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> wondres, a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> wordes irad] wondres of Yrlond, γ., evidently by an omission of the scribe, who has left out all the rest of the sentence.

<sup>9</sup> speken, Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> and, a. and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> telle, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> boones tourned, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> hymself, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> leyn, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> yley opryzt, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> plas, γ., ut semper.  
<sup>17</sup> seynt, add. Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> Justinus, a.

torum spoliator, omni avaritiæ deditus, adeo ut arcas ferreas ad servandum thesaurum suum faceret. Denuo in hæresim Pelagianam incidit, mentis rationem amisit; Tiberium tamen virum pium ad gubernandum rem-publicam ascivit.<sup>1</sup> Hujus principis anno primo venit quidam de partibus Hiberniæ presbyter et abbas nomine Columba, prædicare septentrionalibus Pictis, qui ab australibus sequestrantur arduis montibus. Nam et australes Picti prius conversi fuerant per Ninianum quendam episcopum de natione Britonum ibidem transmissum, sed Romæ prius regulariter instructum; cujus sedes fuit apud Candidam Casam,<sup>2</sup> ubi et requiescit, et tunc pertinuit ad Bernicios.<sup>3</sup> *Marianus* <sup>4</sup> *libro secundo*.<sup>5</sup> Regnante tunc apud illos Bridio<sup>6</sup> rege potente. *Beda ubi supra*.<sup>7</sup> Igitur Columba ad boreales Pictos veniens

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. 3, cap. 3.*"

<sup>2</sup> *Candidam Casam, B.*; C.D. add: "quæ sic vocabatur eo quod ibidem ecclesiam Sancti Martini de lapide insolito Britonum more construxit."

<sup>3</sup> C.D. add: "atque a gente An-

"glorum possidebatur," and omits reference, and continues: "Igitur

"Columba," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Mar., A.*; *Martinus, B.*

<sup>5</sup> Not found.

<sup>6</sup> *Brideo, A.*

<sup>7</sup> *libro secundo, B.* The reference is lib. iii. cap. iv.

and ʒaf<sup>1</sup> hym al<sup>2</sup> to covetise,<sup>3</sup> so þat he made cofres of iren<sup>4</sup> TREVISA.  
 for to do<sup>5</sup> yn his tresorie;<sup>6</sup> and fil<sup>7</sup> at þe laste into Pelagius  
 his heresy, and loste<sup>8</sup> resoun and good mynde; but he  
 ordeyned oon Tiberius, a mylde man, to governe þe empere.  
*Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 3<sup>o</sup>.* In þis prince his firste<sup>9</sup> ʒere, oon  
 Columba, a preost<sup>10</sup> and abbot, com out of Irlond forto preche  
 to þe norþ Pictes, þat were departed from the [souþ by hyʒe  
 hylles<sup>11</sup> and downes; for þe]<sup>12</sup> souþ Pictes were converted to  
 forehonde by Ninianus, þe bisshop of þe nacioun of Britouns,  
 and he was [y-]<sup>13</sup> sent pider þefore.<sup>14</sup> But he was firste i-  
 tauʒt riʒt wel at Rome; his see was at Candida Casa, þat is þe  
 White<sup>15</sup> hous; þere [he]<sup>16</sup> lyeþ and restþ, and þoo<sup>17</sup> þat see  
 parteyned to men of Brenicia. *Marcianus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* Bridus,<sup>18</sup>  
 a myʒty kyng, regnede among hem þoo. *Beda, ubi supra.*  
 Þanne Columba com to þe norþ Pictes, and feng<sup>19</sup> of hem þe

Ab urbe.

alle avarice, in so moche that he made grete cofres of yrne to MS. HARL.  
 kepe his treasure. Whiche fallenge ageyne in to the heresy 2261.  
 of Pelagius, loste the reason of his mynde, causenge Tiberius  
 to governoure<sup>20</sup> thempire. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo tertio.* An  
 abbot and preste, Columba by name, in the firste yere of this  
 prynce, come from the costes of Yrlonde, to preche to the  
 northe Pictes, dividede from the sowthe Pictes by hie moun-  
 tannes. For the sowthe Pictes were convertede afore, by  
 Ninian, a bischoppe of the nacion of Britons, sende pider,  
 instructe afore at Rome; the sete of whom was at a place  
 callede Candida Casa, where he dothe reste, perteynyng in  
 that tyme to Bernica. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Bridius the  
 kyng reingnyng that tyme amonge theyme. *Beda ubi supra.*  
 Columba, thabbotte commynge to the northe Pictes, toke the  
 A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 f. 254. a.

<sup>1</sup> yave, Cx.<sup>2</sup> al] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> covetise, β.<sup>4</sup> cofres of yre, γ.<sup>5</sup> do] kepe, γ.<sup>6</sup> yron for to put in his tresour,

Cx.

<sup>7</sup> vul, γ.<sup>8</sup> looste, β.<sup>9</sup> pryns his vurste, γ.<sup>10</sup> prust, γ.<sup>11</sup> hules, γ.<sup>12</sup> From α., β., and γ.<sup>13</sup> From α.<sup>14</sup> þare vore, γ.<sup>15</sup> Whyʒt, α.<sup>16</sup> From γ. and Cx.<sup>17</sup> thenne, Cx.<sup>18</sup> Bridius, α., β., and Cx.<sup>19</sup> vying, γ.<sup>20</sup> Sic in MS.

acceptit ab eis insulam<sup>1</sup> Hii,<sup>2</sup> quasi familiarum quinque, ad construendum inibi monasterium, quod<sup>3</sup> inter omnia monasteria foundationis suæ primatum tenebat; adeo quod ipsa<sup>4</sup> insula semper soleat habere rectorem abbatem et presbyterum, cui tota provincia et etiam ipsi episcopi ordine insolito<sup>5</sup> sunt subjecti, exemplo scilicet primi doctoris Columbæ, qui non episcopus, sed presbyter fuit et monachus: qui post tricesimum<sup>6</sup> secundum adventus sui annum moriens ibidem sepultus est, relinquens post se discipulos insignes, sed dubios de termino Paschali, circulos sequentes per centum et quinquaginta annos usque ad annum gratiæ septingentesimum quintumdecimum,<sup>7</sup> quando venit ad eos sacerdos Egbertus de natione Anglorum, qui diu in Hibernia exulaverat. Nec mirum, quia synodalia Paschalis observantiæ decreta ad eos, tanquam ad ultra orbem positos,<sup>8</sup> non dum pervenerant.<sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro ii*<sup>o</sup>.<sup>11</sup> Narses patricius, a Justino

Gratiæ  
DLXVI.  
Justinii  
II.

<sup>1</sup> C.D. add: "habentem quasi millia quinque ad construendum inibi monasterium," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *insulam Hii quasi infra miliarium quinque, &c.*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *quidem hodie*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *ipsa*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *more inusitato*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> 32, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> 1015, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *positos*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *pervenerat*, A.

<sup>10</sup> *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

<sup>11</sup> Cap. i.

ilond pey,<sup>1</sup> pat was as it were of fyve menis,<sup>2</sup> to bulde<sup>3</sup> pere an abbay, pat was hede of alle pe abbayes pat he bulde;<sup>4</sup> so pat ilond useþ alwey to have hym pat is abbot and preost<sup>5</sup> [to rule and to governe hem, so pat al pe province and pe bisshops also bep<sup>6</sup> suget to pat abbot and preost],<sup>7</sup> in a manere ordre pat is noȝt i-used elles where,<sup>8</sup> and pat by ensauple of hire firste doctour Columba, pat was no bisshop, but preost and monk. After his comynge two and þritty ȝere he deyde and was i-buried pere, and lefte after hym noble disciples; but pey<sup>9</sup> were in doute of pe Ester<sup>10</sup> terme, and folwede<sup>11</sup> pe cicles<sup>12</sup> an hondred ȝere and fifty anon<sup>13</sup> to pe ȝere of grace seven hondred ȝere and fiftene. Þo com to hem on Egbertus, a preost of Englisch nacioun, pat hadde be longe exciled in Irlond. Hit was no wonder ffor pe decrees<sup>14</sup> of sinodes of pe holdynge of pe Estertyde com nouȝt ȝit to hem, for pey were i-sette ferre<sup>15</sup> as it were out and overe pe roundnesse of pe world.<sup>16</sup> *Paulus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>*. Narses

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yle of Hii of theym, to edifye a monastery there, whiche was the principalle monastery amonge alle other monasterys of his fundacion, in so moche that þeke yle was wonte to have a rector, an abbote, and a preste, to whom alle the province were subiecte, and the bischoppes also, after thexemple of Columba, there firste doctor, whiche was not a bischoppe, but a preste and a monke, dyenge per after the xxxij<sup>th</sup> yere of his comynge in to that cuntre, levynge after hym noble disciples, but havynge dowte of the keyynge of Ester, folowenge circles by c. and l<sup>th</sup> yere un to the yere off grace vij.<sup>c.</sup> and xv., when Egwercus, a priste of the nacion of Ynglische men, put per longe to exile, come to peim. And hit was noo mervayle thauȝhe they hade dowte of the tru observaunce, when that the decrees of holy seynes<sup>17</sup> come not un to theyme, as putte withowte the worlde. *Paulus, libro secundo*. Narses patricius

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> pey] Hii, γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> mēis, a.; meymes, β.; vyf meyny, γ.; meynes, Cx.<sup>3</sup> buylde, γ.<sup>4</sup> bylded, Cx.<sup>5</sup> prust, γ., et infra.<sup>6</sup> ben, Cx.<sup>7</sup> From a., β., and γ.<sup>8</sup> war, γ.<sup>9</sup> huy, γ.<sup>10</sup> Ester, Cx.<sup>11</sup> folowide, β.<sup>12</sup> volwede pe circulus, γ.<sup>13</sup> anon to] unto, Cx.<sup>14</sup> decretes, Cx.<sup>15</sup> ver, γ.; fer, Cx.<sup>16</sup> wordle, γ.<sup>17</sup> See p. 325.

missus Italiam, occidit Totilam<sup>1</sup> regem Gothorum,  
<sup>2</sup> statumque rei publicæ reformavit; magnam tamen a  
 Romanis invidiam pertulit, ita ut Romani mandarent  
 Justino dicentes quod melius erat Romanis servire  
 Gothis quam Græcis ubi imperat Narses patricius.  
 Unde commotus imperator Longinum præfectum suum  
 Narsetis loco substituit; sed et Sophia Augusta hanc  
 Narseti mandavit contumeliam, ut<sup>3</sup> Constantinopolim  
 remearet, et cum puellis suis ingenio fœminarum pensa  
 et fila lanarum funderet. Ad quæ verba Narses fertur  
 respondisse talem se telam<sup>4</sup> Augustæ orditurum quam  
 dum viveret non deponeret. Unde ad<sup>5</sup> Neapolim  
 Campaniæ secedens mandavit Longobardis ut paupercula  
 rura Pannoniæ desererent, et ad fertile solum Italiæ

---

<sup>1</sup> *Totilam*] From A.B.C.; *Theo-*  
*tilam*, MS.  
<sup>2</sup> *totumque Italiam ad rem publi-*  
*cam et statum quietum perduxit*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ut*] From A.; *de*, MS.

<sup>4</sup> *telam se talem*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ad*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.

patricius was i-sent of Iustinus into Italy, and slouȝ Totila,<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.  
 kyng of Gothes, and restored þe state of þe empere; but þe  
 Romayns hadde grete envie<sup>2</sup> to hym, so þat þey sente to  
 Iustinus, and seide þat<sup>3</sup> it was better to þe Romayns for to  
 serve þe Grees<sup>4</sup> þanne þe Gothes þere<sup>5</sup> Narses patricius was  
 emperour; þerfore þere emperour was i-nempaed,<sup>6</sup> and dede<sup>7</sup>  
 his prefecte Longinus in Narses patricius his stede. And þe  
 emperis<sup>8</sup> Sophia Augusta sente to Narses a dispitous scorn,  
 þat he schulde wende<sup>9</sup> in to Constantynnoble, and þat he  
 schulde wiþ his wenches and wiþ women<sup>10</sup> fynde cost and  
 woollen<sup>11</sup> predes. Me seip þat he answerde herto, and seide  
 þat he wolde warpe suche a webbe to þe emperise, þat sche<sup>12</sup>  
 schulde nevere have it of<sup>13</sup> [to]<sup>14</sup> here lyves ende. Þanne  
 he went into Naples<sup>15</sup> in Campania, and sente þe Longobardes  
 word þat þey schulde leve<sup>16</sup> þe pore feeldes<sup>17</sup> of Pannonia, and

Ab urbe. sende from Iustinus themperour to Ytaly, did sle Totila the MS. HARL.  
 kyng of Gothes, and reformede mony thyngs for the 2261.  
 utilite of thempire; neverthelesse the Romanes schewede A transmi-  
 grete envy to hym, in so moche that thei did sende to Iustinus gracione.  
 themperour, seyenge that hit were better to the Romanes to  
 serve the Gotbes then men of Grece, where Narses patricius  
 is governoure. Wherefore themperour, movede there at,  
 sende Longinus, governoure of his howse, to be governoure  
 amonge theyme, in the place of Narses patricius. And also  
 Sophia thempresse sende to Narses, that he scholde comme f. 254. b.  
 to Constantinopole and lerne to make threde amonge her  
 maydes. Whom hit is seide to have answerede in this wise,  
 seyenge that he scholde spynne to her a webbe that sche  
 scholde not putte awaye in alle the dayes of her lyfe.  
 Whiche goenge to Neapolis in Campania, commaundede the  
 Longobardes to refuse the pover places of Pannony, and to go

<sup>1</sup> *Thotilia*, a; *slowȝ* *Thotila*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *envyȝe*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *Grekes*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *here*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *meved*, a. and Cx.; *meoved*, β;  
*moved*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *put*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *emperys*, γ., et infra; *empresse*,  
 Cx., et infra.  
<sup>9</sup> *retorne*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *wymmen witt fynde*, β.; *wy-  
 mens wytte*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *and wyþ wemmen wyt vynde*  
*cost and wollene*, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *heo*, β.  
<sup>13</sup> *of*] to, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> From β.  
<sup>15</sup> *Napels*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *leve*] om. γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *veldes*, γ.; *poure feldes*, Cx.



tenderent; quod et fecerunt. Unde et Longobardis Italiae introductis, in crastino Paschæ sub anno Domini quingentesimo sexagesimo octavo, absolutum est regnum Italicum a jugo Constantinopolitano, et Romani deinceps per patricos regebantur.<sup>1</sup> *Ranulphus*. Antequam Albuinus rex Longobardorum Italiam invaderet, acies igneæ in cœlo visæ sunt humano sanguine<sup>2</sup> coruscantes, de quo<sup>3</sup> loquitur Gregorius in Homilia.<sup>4</sup> In Liguria etiam mira signacula apparuerunt per domos, ostia, vasa, vestimenta, quæ siquis voluisset abluere eo magis apparuerunt. Et post annum ceperunt nasci in inguinibus hominum quædam<sup>5</sup> glandulæ quas mox subsequebatur febrium æstus sub triduo spatio homines suffocans. Quamobrem fugiebant homines solis canibus<sup>6</sup> domi relictis.<sup>7</sup> In agris nullus cultor,

<sup>1</sup> *regebantur*] From A.B.; *cepiunt regi*, C.; *relegabantur*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *humano sanguine*] From B.; *humanum sanguinem*, MS.

<sup>3</sup> *qua*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Omelis*, A.; *secunda de adventu*, added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *quædam*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *catulis*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *soriantibus*. *In pascuis nullus cultor, in vineis nullus cultor, in agris nullus messor*, C.D.

wende<sup>1</sup> into þe noble<sup>2</sup> riche lond<sup>3</sup> of Italy; and so þei<sup>4</sup> dede.<sup>5</sup> Þe Longobardes come into Italy þe morwe aftir Ester<sup>6</sup> day, þe ʒere of oure Lord fyve hondred þre score and eiʒte; þo was þe kyngdom of Italy unʒoked and delyvered of þe ʒokke<sup>7</sup> of Constantynnoble, and þe Romayns were aftirward delyvered<sup>8</sup> i-ruled<sup>9</sup> by patricius.<sup>10</sup> B. Þere<sup>11</sup> Albinus, kyng of Longobardes, assailede Italy. Fury ostes<sup>12</sup> were i-seie<sup>13</sup> in hevене, þat cast out manis blood as it were liʒt-nynge, þerof<sup>14</sup> Gregorie spekeþ in an omelye. Also in Ligurgia<sup>15</sup> were wondre tokenes i-seye in [hous, in]<sup>16</sup> dores, and in cloþes, and ʒif eny man wolde wasche hem away þey were þe more i-sene, and after a ʒere in men chanel<sup>17</sup> at þe neþer end sprang out as it were archers,<sup>18</sup> and after þat com a brening ffevere,<sup>19</sup> and slouʒ men in þe space of þre days; þerfore men fliʒe,<sup>20</sup> and lefte nouʒt at home but houndes;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to the plentuous place of Ytaly; and so thei did. Wherefore the Longobardes entrede in to Ytaly in the secunde fery of Ester, in the yere of oure Lorde God v.<sup>o</sup> lxxvij. ; the realme of Ytaly was absolute from the subieccion of themperour, and þe Romanes were governede after that tyme by patricions. B. Mervellous pinges as of fire were seene in the aier, lyke to bloode, of the whiche Seynte Gregory spekethe in an omely, or that Albinus, governoure of the Longobardes, entrede in to Ytaly. Also mervellous signes apperede in the churche of Ligure, by howses, durre, veselles, and on clothes, whiche waschede apperede more. And also diverse thynges and signes began to sprynge in the nayles of men, whom a grete tempeste of the fevers folowede, peryschenge men with in the space of thre dayes, wherefore men fledde, levenge dogges in

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> come, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> noble] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> londes, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> he, a.  
<sup>5</sup> dyde, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> Ester, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> ʒok, β.; yock, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> delyvered] om. a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> yreuled, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> patricies, a.; patrycies, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> Ar, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> Fuyry ostes, a. and β.; Vury hostes, γ.; Fyry hoostes, Cx.

<sup>13</sup> seen, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> therefore, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> Ligurgia, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.; houses in, β.  
<sup>17</sup> menne chanel, γ.; mennes chanel, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> achcherus, a. and γ.; akornes, β.; akehornes, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> brennyng fever, Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> vleye, γ.; fledde, Cx.

nec in vineis; pastoralia loca versa sunt in sepulcra; diebus et noctibus vicissim audiebatur in aere quasi tuba et murmur quasi gradientis exercitus, nulla tamen vestigia comitantium apparebant. *Paulus, libro quinto.*<sup>1</sup> *De Longobardis.*<sup>2</sup> Longobardi a longis barbaris Longobardi. his nuncupati, comam capitis a cervice usque ad occipitium<sup>3</sup> tondebant, sed a facie usque ad os comam demissam et discriminatam habebant; vestimenta larga et longa, maxime linea, qualia Angli-Saxones habere solebant, ornata institis latioribus vario colore contextis; calcei<sup>4</sup> usque ad poplites<sup>5</sup> fissi, sed corrigiati. Caligae eorum usque ad poplites<sup>6</sup> dependentes laqueolis corrigiarum hinc inde ligatae. In quorum primo adventu Albinus rex eorum tribus annis Papiam urbem obsedit, et cepit, totamque Italiam excepta Roma occupavit.

<sup>1</sup> The passage is in lib. i. cap. viii.

<sup>2</sup> C.D. omit reference.

<sup>3</sup> non, C.

<sup>4</sup> calci, MS.

<sup>5</sup> non, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> fissi . . . poplites] om. B.

noon tileer<sup>1</sup> lefte in þe feeldes, noþer<sup>2</sup> in vinzerdes; þe place<sup>3</sup> of pasture were i-torned to buriels and sepultures.<sup>4</sup> Day and nyȝt me herde in þe ayer now trompes, now grocchyng<sup>5</sup> as it were of an oost þat passede, but noþer stappes noþer<sup>6</sup> fores<sup>7</sup> were þere<sup>8</sup> i-sene. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Þe Longobardes haveþ<sup>9</sup> þat name of hir longe berdes. Þey used to schere<sup>10</sup> of þe<sup>11</sup> heere of hir heed from þe molde to þe nolle, but to fore þey hadde lokkes i-schod<sup>12</sup> hongynge doun to þe mouth. Þey usede<sup>13</sup> large clopes and longe, and specialliche lynnen clopes, as Englysshe Saxons were i-woned<sup>14</sup> to use, i-hiȝt<sup>15</sup> with brood laces i-weve<sup>16</sup> wip dyvers coloures; þey usede hiȝe schonē<sup>17</sup> unto<sup>18</sup> þe kne, i-slitte to fore, and i-laced wip þwonges,<sup>19</sup> hire<sup>20</sup> hosen tilled to the hamme,<sup>21</sup> i-teyed wip layners al aboute. Þe firste ȝere of hir comynge, here kyng Albinus bysegede þe citee Papie þre ȝere, and took it at þe laste, and occupied all Italy outake<sup>22</sup> Rome.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. theire places; so felde were not tyllede, and a mervellous sownde was herde þer, somme tyme in the day, and somme tyme in the nyȝhte, as if hit scholde be the goynge of an hoste; neverthesse, eny stappes apperede not þer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes were callede of theire longe berdes, in þat wise clippenge theire heire from the toppe un to the hynder parte, suffrenge hit to growe afore, usenge large clothes and longe, and specially off lyne, as Ynglysshe men and Saxons were wonte to use, with large boundes woven of thredes of diverse coloures. The hoose of theym were wonte to hongre to theire hommes, bounde with thwanges on either side, and theire schoone cloven un to theire hommes. In the firste comynge of whom in to Ytaly, Albinus segede the cite Papy thre yere, and toke hit, occupynge alle Ytaly, Rome excepte. *Paulus,*

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *tyler, a.; tylier, B.; tylyer, γ.* and Cx., which adds *of the londe were.*

<sup>2</sup> *ne, Cx.*

<sup>3</sup> *places, B.; plase, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *sepulcres, Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *grucchyng, B.; grochyng, γ.; grutchyng, Cx.*

<sup>6</sup> *ne, a. and B.; nether, Cx.*

<sup>7</sup> *vores, γ.; forowes, Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *þere] none, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *habbeþ, γ.*

<sup>10</sup> *shave, Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *þe] theyr, Cx.*

<sup>12</sup> *shed, a.; ysched, B.; to vore huy hadde lokkes ysched, γ.; shed, om. Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *uside, B.*

<sup>14</sup> *wonte, Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *i-hiȝt] om. Cx.*

<sup>16</sup> *woven, Cx.*

<sup>17</sup> *hye shoon, Cx.*

<sup>18</sup> *to, a.; up to, B., γ., and Cx.*

<sup>19</sup> *þonges, γ.*

<sup>20</sup> *her, B.*

<sup>21</sup> *tylled to the homme, γ.*

<sup>22</sup> *outake] reservyd, Cx.*

*Paulus, libro secundo.*<sup>1</sup> Cum ergo rex Albuinus portam orientalem urbis Papiæ subintraret,<sup>2</sup> equus cui insederat in portæ medio concidit, nec inde calcaribus aut lanceis stimulatus elevari<sup>3</sup> potuit, donec rex votum suum durissimum relaxasset, quo voverat universum populum qui se tradere noluerat gladio extinguere. Igitur tribus annis et sex mensibus<sup>4</sup> regnans Albuinus insidiis uxoris suæ periit in hunc modum. Iste Albuinus, cum prius Pannoniam inhabitans regem Geppidorum<sup>5</sup> devicisset, scyphum<sup>6</sup> ex ejus cerebro<sup>7</sup> ad potandum sibi præparavit, quod genus scyphi apud eos scala vocatur, Latine vero patera dicitur; filiam quoque regis devicti, nomine Rosamundam, sibi copulavit;<sup>8</sup> quam dum apud Veronam<sup>9</sup> urbem Italiæ in convivio publico de craneo patris sui bibere compulsisset, rogans eam ut cum patre suo biberet; illa indignata, absente aliquando rege, cubiculum domicillæ suæ, quam qui-

<sup>1</sup> Cap. xiii. C.D. omit reference.

<sup>2</sup> *urbem Ticinum, quam et Papiam, ingrederetur*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *concidens quamvis calcaribus argentissime stimuletur, quamvis hinc inde astantium aculeis agitatus non poterat elevari*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *in Italia*, added in A.B.

<sup>5</sup> *Geppidorum*] From B.; *Gepidarum*, A. and MS.

<sup>6</sup> *ciphum*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *craneo*, B.; *cerebri craneo*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Italiam secum duxit, ubi dum*, &c., C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Veronam*] From A.; *Neronam*, MS.

*Paulus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* Whanne þe kyng Albuinus rood in at þe<sup>1</sup> est zate of þe citee of Papie, þe hors þat he sat on fil doun under hym in þe myddel of þe zate, and myzte nouzt be arered,<sup>2</sup> þey he were priked<sup>3</sup> wip spores and with speres,<sup>4</sup> forto<sup>5</sup> the kyng hadde relesed<sup>6</sup> and wipleped<sup>7</sup> a wel hard avow þat he hadde i-made. He hadde i-made his avow þat alle þe peple<sup>8</sup> þat wolde nouzt zelde hem schulde be slawe with swerdes. Þanne Albuinus regnede in Italy þre zere and sixe monþes, and deyde at þe laste by tresoun of his wif in þis manere. Þis Albuinus had i-woned<sup>9</sup> in Pannonia somtyme, and overcome þe kyng of<sup>10</sup> Gispides,<sup>11</sup> and i-made hym a cuppe of his<sup>12</sup> skulle<sup>13</sup> forto drinke of; þat manere cuppe is cleped scala among hem, and patera in<sup>14</sup> Latyn.<sup>15</sup> Also he wedded oon<sup>16</sup> Rosemunda, þe kynges douzter þat he hadde i-slawe; and at þe citee Nerona<sup>17</sup> in Italy, at a greet feste, he made his wif Rosamunda drynke of þat cuppe, weper sche<sup>18</sup> wolde or no, and prayde hire to drinke wip hire fader;<sup>19</sup> and sche hadde greet indignacioun þerof, and awayted here tyme

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *libro secundo, ac etiam Marianus et Martinus.* That kyng Albinus entrenge the cite Papy by the este yate of hit, the horse on whom he did ryde felle doun in þe myddes of the zate, whiche wolde not aryse in eny wise un til that Albinus seide that he wolde not füllefile the vowe that he hade made, whiche was that he scholde sle alle the peple the wolde not take that cite un to hym. Wherefore Albinnus<sup>20</sup> reignge in Ytaly thre yere and vj. monethes, dyede in this maner foloenge thro treason of his wife. This Albinus commynge firste to inhabite Pannonia, did sle the kyng of the Geppidons, of the breyne panne of whom he made a pece to drynke of, maryenge the dozhter of the seide kyng, Rosamunda by name. Whiche makenge a grete feste at the cite of Nerona, toke to his wife that pece, preyenge her to drynke with her fader. This Rosamunda havynge indignacion þer of, entrede in to a bedde of a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 255. a.

<sup>1</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>2</sup> reysed, Cx.<sup>3</sup> ypreked, γ.<sup>4</sup> and with speres] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> vorto, γ.; unto the tyme that, Cx.<sup>6</sup> relesched, β.<sup>7</sup> revoked and relesed, Cx.<sup>8</sup> pupel, γ.<sup>9</sup> had i-woned] dwellyd, Cx.<sup>10</sup> kyng of] om. Cx.<sup>11</sup> Geppydes, γ.; Gespydes, Cx.<sup>12</sup> his] the kynges, Cx.<sup>13</sup> scolle, γ.<sup>14</sup> in] a, γ.<sup>15</sup> pathera a Latyn, Cx.<sup>16</sup> oon] om. Cx.<sup>17</sup> Verona, γ. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> heo, β., et infra; heo, γ.<sup>19</sup> vader, γ.<sup>20</sup> Sic, et infra, p. 373.

dam<sup>1</sup> dux regis adamavit, latenter subintravit; quam dum dux domicillam arbitratus cognovisset, ait illa duci, "Nostine quid fecisti? Certe talem rem modo "perpetrasti, quod aut Albuinum<sup>2</sup> maritum meum "regem<sup>3</sup> occides, aut gladio ejus interibis;" quod et factum est. Nam meridiano tempore Rosamunda spatam soporati regis, ne evaginari possit, ita fortiter alligavit, ut cum interfector regis adveniret, rex evigilans minime se defendere posset; unde et rege interfecto, occisor ipse cum regina Ravennam usque profugit; ubi dum aliquantulum moræ fecissent, Rosamunda videns juvenem pulcherrimum, urbis præfectum, eum ardentem adamavit, qua de causa venenum viro suo propinavit. Cujus veneni vires dux persentiens, uxorem suam ex-

---

<sup>1</sup> *quandiu*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Albinum*, B.

| <sup>3</sup> *regem*] om. B.

whan þe kyng was out, and leyde her<sup>1</sup> priveliche<sup>2</sup> in þe bed of a damysel<sup>3</sup> [pat a duke of þe kinges lovede specialliche; þe duke com to þat bed, and wende<sup>4</sup> pat sche hadde be þe damysel],<sup>5</sup> and lay by here. Þanne sche spake to þe duke and seide, "Wost pou not<sup>6</sup> what pou hast i-doo? sikerliche,<sup>7</sup> now " pou hast i-doo suche a dede, oþer<sup>8</sup> pou schalt slee<sup>9</sup> myn " housbonde Albuynus þe kyng, oþer þu schalt be slawe wip " his swerd;" and so it was i-doo.<sup>10</sup> For Rosamunda in an undermele<sup>11</sup> tyde bonde so faste þe kynges swerd pat was on slepe,<sup>12</sup> pat it myȝte not be undrawe<sup>13</sup> out of þe scaberke,<sup>14</sup> for<sup>15</sup> þe kyng schulde nouȝt mowe helpe and defende<sup>16</sup> hymself, whan þe oþer were i-come<sup>17</sup> forto slee hym. Þanne whan þe kyng was i-slawe, þe sleere fliȝ,<sup>18</sup> and wente to<sup>19</sup> þe quene into Ravenna, and after þey hadde i-dwelled þere awhile, Rosamunda siȝ a wel<sup>20</sup> faire<sup>21</sup> ȝonge man, pat was prefecte<sup>22</sup> of þe citee, and loved hym out of wytte, and by cause þerof sche ȝaf hire housbonde venyme to drynke, and anon þe duke

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. gentilwoman longynge to her, in the absence of the kynge, MS. HARL. 2261. whiche gentilwoman a duke of Albinus luffede moche, whiche entrence in to that bedde hade his pleasure, supposynge that hit hade bene the gentilwoman. Then sche seide to þe duke, A transmi-gracione. " Knowes thou what thou hase doen? truly thou hase doen so " now that either thou schalle sle Albinnus, or thou schalle " be sleyne by hym;" and so he did. For the kynge Albinnus beyng in slepe in his meridien tyme, Rosamunda his wife made faste his swerde, that his sleer commynge, and he awakynge, myȝte not defende hym selfe. Wherefore the kynge sleyne, the duke and the quene fledde un to Ravenna, whiche tarynge þer a certeyne tyme, Rosamunda beholdenge a beawtuous yonge man, mayre of the cite, hade a fervente luffe to hym. Wherefore sche ordeynede poyson, and toke hit to the duke to drynke þerof; whiche drynkyng þeroff, and knowynge

<sup>1</sup> hure, γ.<sup>2</sup> herself pryvely, Cx.<sup>3</sup> damoyzel, Cx.<sup>4</sup> supposed, Cx.<sup>5</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> not] ner, γ.<sup>7</sup> sekerly, Cx.<sup>8</sup> oþer] nowe that, Cx.<sup>9</sup> sleo, γ.<sup>10</sup> and soo he slowe the king, Cx.<sup>11</sup> under, a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>12</sup> that tho slepte, Cx.<sup>13</sup> y-drawe, a. and γ.; drawn out, Cx.<sup>14</sup> scabarge, a., β., and γ.; scaberde, Cx.<sup>15</sup> for] by cause, Cx.<sup>16</sup> and defende] om. Cx.<sup>17</sup> that other cam to, Cx.<sup>18</sup> vly, γ.; fledde, Cx.<sup>19</sup> to] with, Cx.<sup>20</sup> wel] right, Cx.<sup>21</sup> veyr, γ.<sup>22</sup> prefeit, β.



tracto gladio residuum potare coegit, et sic ambo perierunt. Sunt tamen qui asseverant quod Rosamunda extincta,<sup>1</sup> Perideus<sup>2</sup> quidam prioris sceleris conscius, de Ravenna Constantinopolim veniens, in spectaculo publico leonem occiderit. Cui tamen, ne quicquam<sup>3</sup> malignum<sup>4</sup> contra urbem moliretur, imperator ambos oculos erui fecit. Qui tamen cito postmodum, duos cultellos<sup>5</sup> in manicis suis abscondens, secretum se habere colloquium ad imperatorem finxit. Imperator vero duos patricos<sup>6</sup> sibi familiares pro se misit, qui ambo unico ictu Paridei prædicti sunt occisi. *Henricus, libro iiº.*<sup>7</sup> Hoc anno Justini secundo Ethelbrictus rex Cantiorum<sup>8</sup> bellum intulit regi West Saxonum Ceaulino, et Cuthæ<sup>9</sup> fratri<sup>10</sup> suo, sed ab eis<sup>11</sup> fugatus est,<sup>12</sup> duobus ducibus ejus<sup>13</sup> apud Wylbandium<sup>14</sup> occisis, et hoc fuit primum bellum inter Saxones. Quo anno Cuthwulfus,<sup>15</sup> frater regis Ceaulini,<sup>16</sup> pugnavit strenue contra Britones apud Bedeford,

Gratiæ  
DLXIX.  
Justini  
V.

<sup>1</sup> *extincta*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Porideus*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *quicquid*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *malignum*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *cultos*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *patricos*] om. A.

<sup>7</sup> Henricus spells the names *Ædelbert, Cutha, Wypandune, Lienberig, Aelesbury, Benesintune, Aegnesham.*

<sup>8</sup> *Cantuariæ*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Chicti*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *Cuthewilio filio*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *his*, A.

<sup>12</sup> *usque Cantiam*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *Ossano et Vinebano*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *Wilbandune*, A.; *Wilbandium*, B.

<sup>15</sup> *Cuthwulf*, A.; *Cuthwulfus*, B.; Henry gives *Cutha*.

<sup>16</sup> *Cuthwilius filius regis Westsaxonum*, C.D.

feled<sup>1</sup> þe strengþe of þat venym, and 'drouþ owt his swerd, and made his wif drinke þat oper deel; and so þey deide boþe. But som men telliþ þat whanne Rosamunda was i-slawe, oon Perideus,<sup>2</sup> þat woste of þe firste<sup>3</sup> tresoun, come out of Ravenna in to Constantynnoble, and slouþ oon Leon in presens of the emperour, in comyn spectacle<sup>4</sup> þere me stood to beholde playes and som<sup>5</sup> newe þinges; but for he schulde not caste aþenst þe citee, þe emperour made putte<sup>6</sup> out boþe his eiþen; but sone after he took tweye knyves priveliche in his sleeves, and feyned þat he hadde<sup>7</sup> a prive speche<sup>8</sup> forto telle<sup>9</sup> to þe emperour, and þe emperour sente hym tweie patricies þat were prive wif hym, and þe<sup>10</sup> forseide<sup>11</sup> Perideus<sup>12</sup> slouþ hem boþe at oon strook. In þat secounde þere of Iustinus, Ethelbrutus,<sup>13</sup> kyng of Kent, þaf<sup>14</sup> a bataille to Ceaulinus, kyng of West Saxon, and his broþer Cutha; but þey chased hym and slouþ tweyne of his dukes at Wilbandoun,<sup>15</sup> and þat was þe firste bataille þat was bytwene þe Saxons. Þat þere Cuthwulf,<sup>16</sup> kyng Ceaulinus his broþer, fauþt stalworthliche<sup>17</sup> aþenst<sup>18</sup> þe Britouns

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. hym to dye þerby, compellede Rosamunda to drynke the residu, and so they were pereschede bothe. Somme men say that Rosamunda extincte, Perideus, a man knowenge þerof, comynge from Ravenna to Constantinopole, did sle a lyon in an open disporte afore thempour, whom thempour causede to be made blynde leste that he scholde do eny thyng ageyne that cite. Whiche takenge ij. knyfes in his slevys, and feynunge hym to speke with thempour in a secrete cownsayle, did sle ij. patricions sende to hym by thempour at oon stroke. *Henricus, libro 2º.* Ethelbrutus, kyng of Kent, þafe batelle in this yere to Ceaulinus, and to Cutha his brother; but he was putte to fliþhte by theym, ij. dukes of his parte sleyne also at Wilbandunus, and this was the firste batelle amonge the Saxons. Cuthwulf, the broþer of kyng Ceaulinus, fauþhte nobly ageyne the Britons at Bedefforde, and toke from theym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 255. b.

<sup>1</sup> *velede, γ. ; felte, Cx.*<sup>2</sup> *Parideus, Cx.*<sup>3</sup> *wuste of the vurste, γ.*<sup>4</sup> *spectakel, γ.*<sup>5</sup> *som] om. Cx.*<sup>6</sup> *potte, γ. ; to putte, Cx.*<sup>7</sup> *he hadde] om. Cx.*<sup>8</sup> *secrete counceyll, Cx.*<sup>9</sup> *vor telle, γ.*<sup>10</sup> *þe] om. γ.*<sup>11</sup> *vorsede, γ.*<sup>12</sup> *Perydeus, Cx.*<sup>13</sup> *Ethelbertus, Cx.*<sup>14</sup> *yave, Cx.*<sup>15</sup> *Wilbandun, γ. ; Wylbaldoun,**Cx.*<sup>16</sup> *Cutwulf, Cx.*<sup>17</sup> *strongly, Cx.*<sup>18</sup> *aþens, γ.*

et abstulit ab eis quatuor urbes,<sup>1</sup> Lyganburgh,<sup>2</sup> Eglesburgh, Besingtoun, Eyvesham,<sup>3</sup> et eodem anno decessit. Hoc tempore Sanctus Germanus Pariseorum episcopus miraculis clarus obiit. Qui dum ægrotaret vidit ex opposito lecti sui in pariete scriptum, "Quinto kalendas Maii." Ex quo cognovit se tali die decessurum; sepultus est juxta Parisium in pratis. *De regibus Francorum.*<sup>4</sup> Francorum rex septimus Chilpericus obiit, cui successit Lotharius filius suus quinquaginta quatuor annis. Fortunatus poeta, genere Italicus, ingenio clarus, sensu<sup>5</sup> acer, ore<sup>6</sup> suavis, gesta<sup>7</sup> beati Martini sub quatuor libris heroico<sup>8</sup> contextuit metro; inde Turonis ordinatus est episcopus. <sup>9</sup>Septimo anno istius<sup>10</sup> Justini completus est magnus cyclus<sup>11</sup> termini Paschalis, scilicet annorum<sup>12</sup> quingentorum triginta duorum<sup>13</sup> a crucifixione Christi, secundum Marianum,<sup>14</sup> libro secundo, capitulo dlx<sup>o</sup>,<sup>15</sup> sed a conditione mundi v.<sup>m</sup>. lxxv. [secundum quosdam].<sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *regias villas ab eis abstulit, quae sunt, Linganburgh, Elesburgh, Benstingburgh, Aegvesham, et eodem anno decessit, C.D.; A.B. have the same with a few variations of no importance.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ligamburgh, B.*

<sup>3</sup> *Evesham, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *A.B. omit title.*

<sup>5</sup> *seu, B.*

<sup>6</sup> *verbo, C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *actus, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *heroico] om. B.*

<sup>9</sup> *C.D. omit to end of chapter.*

<sup>10</sup> *hujus, A.*

<sup>11</sup> *ciclus, MS.*

<sup>12</sup> *qui est annorum, A.; qui est aliorum, B.*

<sup>13</sup> *scilicet, added in A.B.*

<sup>14</sup> *The reference to Marianus should be lib. 2. æt. 6, an. chr. 544.*

<sup>15</sup> *libro dlx<sup>o</sup>], 560, A.*

<sup>16</sup> *secundum quosdam] Added from A.*

at Bedeforde,<sup>1</sup> and bynam hem<sup>2</sup> foure citees, Lyganburgh, Eglesburgh, Besyngtoun, and Evesham,<sup>3</sup> and deide þe same zere. Þat tyme deide Seint German, bisshop of Parys, a nobel man and ful of myracles: <sup>4</sup> whanne he werþe<sup>5</sup> seek he siȝ in þe wal aȝenst<sup>6</sup> his bed i-wrete; "Foure dayes to fore May,"<sup>7</sup> and þerby he knewe þat he schulde deie uppon suche a day, and so he dede,<sup>8</sup> and was i-buried in þe medes<sup>9</sup> beside Parys. Chilperitus, þe sevenþe kyng of Fraunce, deide also þat tyme. After hym his sone Lotharius regnede foure and fifty<sup>10</sup> zere. Þe poet Fortunatus of Italy, a clere man of witte, and scharpe of konnyng, softe and swete of speche, he wroot Seint Martyn his lyf in foure bookes, in metre and vers<sup>11</sup> of sixe feet,<sup>12</sup> and was aftirward bisshop of Turon. In þis Iustinus his sevenþe zere was fulfilled<sup>13</sup> þe greet cicle<sup>14</sup> of þe Ester terme,<sup>15</sup> þat conteyneþ fyve hondred zere and two and þretty from Cristes passioun, so seiþ Marianus, 560; but from þe bygynnyng of þe world<sup>16</sup> fyve þowsand zere and fyve and sixty, as som men will<sup>17</sup> mene.<sup>18</sup> *Tiberius.*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. iiij. cites, Liganburgh, Eglesburghe, Besyngton, and Euysham, MS. HARL. 2261.  
and diede in the same yere. Seynte Germanus, bisshop of Parise, diede thys tyme, doynge mony miracles, whiche lyenge seke in his bedde see a wrytynge in the walle anendes his bedde in thys maner, "In the v<sup>th</sup>e kalendes of Maii." Wherefore he knowede that he scholde dye in that day, and beryede nye to Parise in the medes of men of Fraunce. Chilpericus, the vij<sup>th</sup>e kyng of men of Fraunce, dyede, whom Lotharius his sonne succeeded liij<sup>ti</sup> yere. Formatus the poete, borne in Ytaly, drawede the gestes of Seynte Martyne in iiij. bookes, in metre heroicalle, ordeynede or made bisshop at Turonis after that. The grete cicle of the terme Paschalle is finischede or complete in this v<sup>th</sup>e yere of Iustinus, whiche is of v.<sup>c.</sup> yere and xxxij<sup>ti</sup> from the passion of Criste, and after Marianus v.<sup>c.</sup> and lx. yere; and from the begynnyng of the worlde, after somme men, v.m<sup>l.</sup> lxxv. yere.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> Bedefort, γ.<sup>2</sup> toke fro them, Cx.<sup>3</sup> Eynesham, a.; Eyvesham, γ.<sup>4</sup> vol of myrakles, γ.<sup>5</sup> bygan to waxe seke, Cx.<sup>6</sup> aȝenes, β.<sup>7</sup> voure dawes tofore May, γ.<sup>8</sup> dide, β; dyde, Cx.<sup>9</sup> medowes, Cx.<sup>10</sup> voure and vyfity, γ.<sup>11</sup> versus, β.; versis, Cx.<sup>12</sup> veet, γ.<sup>13</sup> volvuld, γ.<sup>14</sup> cikel, a.; cirkel, γ.<sup>15</sup> Eester tyme, Cx.<sup>16</sup> worl, γ.<sup>17</sup> wole, β.<sup>18</sup> men suppose, Cx.

## CAP. VIII.

*De Imperatoribus.*

Gratie  
DLXXVI.  
Tiberii  
I.

TIBERIUS Constantinus imperavit septem annis. Hic vir piissimus, cum thesauros palatii<sup>1</sup> in pauperes jugiter erogaret, crebra uxoris suæ impropria sustinuit. Cui sic fertur respondisse, “ Confido in Domino quod pecunia non deerit fisco nostro si thesauros<sup>1</sup> reponamus in cælo.” Unde cum die quadam pertransiret juxta palatium imperiale apud Constantinopolim, vidit in pavimento marmoreo crucem insculptam, quam cum indignum judicaret pedibus conculcari, quæ deberet in frontibus imprimi, tabulam illam levans, vidit et aliam similiter inscribi, quam denuo levans et tertiam similiter insculptam<sup>2</sup> repperit, sub qua levata infinitum the-

Gratie  
DLXXVII.  
Tiberii  
II.

saurum invenit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*<sup>3</sup> Johannes

<sup>1</sup> palatii . . . thesauros] om. B. | <sup>3</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.  
<sup>2</sup> et . . . insculptam] om. A.

*Capitulum octavum. Tiberius.*

TYBERIUS Constantinus was emperour sevene ȝere. Dis was TREVISA.  
 myldeste of alle men, and ȝaf þe tresour of þe<sup>1</sup> paleys to pore  
 men, þerfore his wif blamede hym ofte, and me seiþ þat he an-  
 swerde here in þis manere : “ I<sup>2</sup> triste in oure Lord þat money  
 “ schal nouȝt faile us at oure nede<sup>3</sup> ȝif we doo<sup>4</sup> oure tresour  
 “ in hevene.” Þanne he passede in a day bisides þe emperoures  
 paleys at Constantynoble, and sigh a cros i-grave in þe pave-  
 ment<sup>5</sup> of marbilston, and hym semede þat he was nouȝt worþy  
 to be<sup>6</sup> trode<sup>7</sup> wip his feet<sup>8</sup> [and specially]<sup>9</sup> uppon þat  
 [þat]<sup>10</sup> schulde be printed<sup>11</sup> in þe forhedes<sup>12</sup> of mankynde,  
 and took up þat stoon, and sigh anoper [y-grave]<sup>13</sup> in þe same  
 wyse, and þo he syȝ þe þrydde in þe same wyse]<sup>14</sup> i-grave, and  
 haf<sup>15</sup> it up, and fond<sup>16</sup> þereunder tresoure wip outen ende.  
 Pope Iohn deide ; on his tombe it was i-wrete<sup>17</sup> in metre in þis

*Capitulum octavum.*

Ab urbe. TYBERIUS CONSTANTINUS was emperour vij. yere. This MS. HARL.  
 man was fulle meke, ȝiffenge grete goodes to pover men, yn so 2261.  
 moche that he distribute to þeim grete parte of his treasure.  
 Whiche rebukede oftymes of his wife þerfore, seide, “ I truste A transmi-  
 “ to Godde we schalle not wante goodes if we make a treasure gracione.  
 “ in hevyn.” Whiche goynge in a day at Constantinopole nye  
 to the palice imperialle, see in the pavimente of marbole a  
 crosse graven, thenkyng hym unworthy to treyde þer on, toke  
 hit up, and he se þer an oper crosse under hit, whiche takynge  
 hit up, see the thrydde, under whom he founde treasure as  
 infinite. Iohn the pope dyede, whom Benedicte the firste

<sup>1</sup> þat, γ.<sup>2</sup> Y, β.<sup>3</sup> neode, γ.<sup>4</sup> doþ, γ.; put, Cx.<sup>5</sup> pament, β. and γ.; pavement, Cx.<sup>6</sup> be] om. α. and Cx.<sup>7</sup> trede, α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>8</sup> veet, γ.<sup>9</sup> From Cx.<sup>10</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> prented, α.; prented, γ.<sup>12</sup> vorhedes, γ.<sup>13</sup> grave, Cx.<sup>14</sup> From α. and Cx.<sup>15</sup> haf] toke, Cx.<sup>16</sup> op and vond, γ.<sup>17</sup> is wreton, Cx.

papa obiit, in cujus tumba sic inscriptum fuit metricè.  
*Epitaphium.*<sup>1</sup>

*Nomen censura*<sup>2</sup> *mente et sermone Johannes.*

*Semper cura fuit reddere vota Deo.*

Huic successit Benedictus primus annis quatuor; qui multa millia frumentorum ab Ægypto navibus<sup>3</sup> advehens urbem Romam ab inedia liberavit eo<sup>4</sup> tempore quo<sup>5</sup> rex Albuinus eam obsedit;<sup>6</sup> quapropter<sup>7</sup> et in ejus tumba scripserunt sic metricè: *Epitaphium Benedicti papæ.*<sup>8</sup>

*Magna tuis monumenta, [pater]<sup>9</sup> Benedicte, relinquis,*

*Virtutum titulis et decus atque dolor.*

*De*<sup>10</sup> *regibus Westsaxonum.*<sup>11</sup> Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex Westsaxonum, devictis Britonibus, abstulit ab eis quatuor<sup>12</sup> famosas civitates, scilicet Gloucestre, Cirencestre, Bathancestre.<sup>13</sup> *De sancto Mauro.*<sup>14</sup> Hoc etiam<sup>15</sup> [anno] sanctus Maurus<sup>16</sup> anno ætatis septuagesimo secundo obiit, qui stolam magistri sui Benedicti quoad vixit in collo suo jugiter portavit. *De pontificibus.*<sup>17</sup> Pelagius papa post Benedictum sedit in papatu annis decem.

#### CAP. IX.

[*Plurima de Britonibus et Longobardis; quædam de Pontificibus et Imperatoribus.*]

Gratie  
DLXXXII.  
Mauricii  
I.

MAURICIUS imperavit annis xxi., vir fide Catholicus; Persas et Armenias devicit. In fine tamen a beato

<sup>1</sup> *Epitaphium*] om. A.B.C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *nomine censura*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ab Ægypto navibus*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *eos*, MS.

<sup>5</sup> *eos tempore quo*] dum, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *obsideret*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *eos . . . quapropter*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Epitaphium . . . papæ*] om. A.B.C.

<sup>9</sup> *pater*] From A.B.

<sup>10</sup> *De regibus . . . etiam*] Hoc anno, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *Marianus, libro secundo*, B.; om. A.

<sup>12</sup> *tres*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *scilicet . . . Bathancestre*] de quibus supra tangitur, A.

<sup>14</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>15</sup> *Hoc etiam anno*] From A.; *Anno etiam isto*, B.

<sup>16</sup> *Quondam discipulus Sancti Benedicti migravit ad Dominum, qui jugiter, &c.*, C.D.

<sup>17</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

manere: "By man<sup>1</sup> worschepe pouzt and word Iohn besily  
 " pouzt wip wil to plesse God þat all þing hap wrouzte." After TREVISA.  
 hym the firste Benet was pope foure zere. He brouzte many  
 powsandes mesures of whete in schippes out of Egipte, and  
 delyverede þe citee of Rome of<sup>2</sup> þe mescheef<sup>3</sup> of honger  
 while kyng Albuinus bysegede þe citee; þefore þey write on  
 his tombe in metre in þis manere: "Fader Benett; þou Benet,  
 " þou<sup>4</sup> levest gretene<sup>5</sup> mynde,<sup>6</sup> tytel of virtues, fairenes,<sup>7</sup>  
 " and gretene sorwe." *Marcianus, libro 2º.* Þat zere Ceauli-  
 nus kyng of West Saxons overcome þe Bretouns, and took of  
 hem þre famous citees, Gloucestre, Surcetre, and Vautancetre.<sup>8</sup>  
 Also þat zere Seint Maurus deide, þe zere of his age þre score  
 and twelve. He bare his maister Seint Benet his stole on his  
 nekke as longe as his lif leste.<sup>9</sup> After Benet Pelagius was  
 pope ten zere.

*Capitulum nonum. Mauricius.*

MAURICIUS was emperour oon and twenty zere; a good  
 Cristen man of byleve. He overcome þe Pers<sup>10</sup> and the

Ab urbe. succedede iiij. yere, whiche bryngyngge mony thowsande bus- MS. HARL.  
 chelles of whete from Egipte by schippes, relevede the cite of 2261.  
 Rome from grete hungre when kyng Albinnus segede hyt; on  
 the towmbe of whom hit is writen in þis wise, "Magna tuis  
 " monumenta, pater Benedicte, relinquis, Virtutum titulus et  
 " decus atque dolor." *Marianus, libro secundo.* Ceaulinus, f. 256. a.  
 kyng of the Weste Saxons, havyngge victory of the Britons in  
 this yere, toke from theyme thre famose citees, Gloucestre,  
 Cirencestre, and Bathancestre. Seynte Mauricius diede this  
 tyme, havyngge lxxij<sup>ti</sup> yere in age, which didde bere the  
 stole of Seynte Benedicte abowte his necke while that he  
 lyffedde. Pelagius the pope succeded Benedicte x. yere.

*Capitulum nonum.*

MAURICIUS was emperour xxj<sup>ti</sup> yere, a man of grete feythe,  
 whiche overcome men of Persida and of Armenia. Neverthelesse

<sup>1</sup> nam, a., ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> fro, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> meschef, ß.

<sup>4</sup> þat, ß.

<sup>5</sup> greten, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> mynde, γ.

<sup>7</sup> veyrnes, γ.

<sup>8</sup> Vatancestre, a.; Bathancestre,  
 ß.; Bathe, γ.

<sup>9</sup> lasted, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> Perses, Cx.



Gregorio discordabat, adeo quod ei plurimum detraheret et mortem intentaret. Apparuitque tunc vir Romæ, monastico indutus habitu, evaginatam tenens gladium, per civitatem clamando isto modo, *Mauricius extinguetur*. Quod imperator audiens de malis suis se correxit, Deum exorans ut hanc sententiam retractaret. Cui Dominus in somnis<sup>1</sup> apparens dixit, "Vis hic an in futuro tibi parcam." Et ille, "Miserorum amator, hic mihi redde quod volueris." Unde et Mauricius in oriente constitutus, cum milites suos a rapinis cohibere temptaret, nec<sup>2</sup> eis stipendia solita<sup>3</sup> exhiberet, milites ex hoc provocati, Phocam<sup>4</sup> contra eum creaverunt<sup>5</sup> Augustum, qui et peremit Mauricium cum tribus filiis suis dum ad

---

<sup>1</sup> *sompno*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *unde*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *solvere*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Focam*, MS., semper.

<sup>5</sup> *provocaverunt*, C.D.

Armes,<sup>1</sup> but at þe ende<sup>2</sup> he destroyede<sup>3</sup> from Seint Gregorie, TREVISA.  
 so þat he spak so<sup>4</sup> moche<sup>5</sup> evel of hym, and fondede<sup>6</sup> to do hym  
 to deþe; and þo was a man i-seie in Rome i-cloþed in monkes  
 wede, wiþ a swerd i-drawe<sup>7</sup> in his hond, þat cried in to al  
 þe citee in þis manere: "Mauricius schal be [y-<sup>8</sup>]slawe." Þe  
 emperour herde<sup>9</sup> þis, and amended hym of his evel dedes, and  
 prayed God þat he wolde wiþ draw þat doom. Oure Lorde  
 schewed hym self to Mauricius in his slepe, and seide, "Wilte<sup>10</sup>  
 " þou þat I spare þe here oþer<sup>11</sup> after þis lif?" "Lord,"  
 quop he, "þat<sup>12</sup> þou<sup>13</sup> lovest wrecches þat beþ here in mes-  
 " cheef,<sup>14</sup> ʒilde to<sup>15</sup> me here as þy wille is." Þanne whanne  
 Mauricius was in þe Estlondes, and fondede<sup>6</sup> to forbede his  
 knyʒtes piſte<sup>16</sup> and robberie,<sup>17</sup> and ʒaf hem nouʒt wages as  
 he was i-wont,<sup>18</sup> þefore þe knyʒtes were i-meved,<sup>19</sup> and  
 maad oon Foca emperour aʒenst hym. And Foca slouʒ  
 Mauricius and his pre sones while he fleiʒ<sup>20</sup> into an ilond.

Ab urbe. he discordede moche from Seynte Gregory, in the ende that he MS. HARL.  
 detracte hym soore, intyndyng hys dethe. In whiche tyme a 2261.  
 man apperede at Rome, clothede with an habite monasticalle, A transmi-  
 havynge a drawn swerde in his honde, cryenge thro the cite, gracione.  
 "Mauricius themperour schalle be extincte." Themperour  
 herenge that, correcte hym for his offense, preyng God to Nota.  
 change that sentence. To whom Criste apperenge in his  
 slepe seide, "Wille thou y schalle spare the here or in an other  
 " worlde." Themperour seide, "Lorde, do to me here at thy  
 " pleasure;" whiche beyng in the este commaundyng his  
 knyʒhtes to leve rape and thefte, and not ʒiffyng to theym  
 stipendies as thei were wonte to have, the knyʒhtes havynge  
 indignacion, made Focas emperour, which did sle Mauricius

<sup>1</sup> *Armenyes*, a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *last*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *discordede*, a. and Cx.; *des-*  
*corded*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *so*] om. β. and Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *mych*, β.  
<sup>6</sup> *vondede*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *adrawe*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> From a.  
<sup>9</sup> *hurde*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *Wolt*, β.

<sup>11</sup> *eyther*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *þat*] om. Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> *þou*] om. γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *meschyef*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *to*] om. Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *þefþe*, β.; *þeofþe*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *robrye*, β.  
<sup>18</sup> *wont to doo*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *meoved and made*, β.; *moevyd*,  
 Cx.  
<sup>20</sup> *he vlyʒ*, γ.

insulam quandam fugeret.<sup>1</sup> *Marianus, libro secundo.*<sup>2</sup>

Gratie  
DLXXXV.  
Mauricii  
II.

Hoc in<sup>3</sup> anno Ceaulinus<sup>4</sup> et Cutha filius ejus pugnaverunt contra Britones apud Fethanleigh,<sup>5</sup> sed Cutha occiso Ceaulinus potitus est victoria. *Beda, libro primo.*<sup>6</sup>

Elle rex Deyrorum, tertio decimo<sup>7</sup> anno regni sui

Gratie  
DLXXX.  
Mauricii  
VII.

obiit, et Ethelricus, Idæ filius, super ambas provincias, Deirorum et Berniciorum, regnavit quinque annis.

“Hoc anno in Galliis nati sunt tres fratres, Ado,

“Bado, Dado, qui et Audoenus, qui postmodum relicta

“militia ordinatus est episcopus Rotomagensis.”<sup>8</sup> *Paulus, libro quarto.*<sup>9</sup>

*De prognosticatione regi Francorum demonstrata.*<sup>10</sup> Circa hos dies Guntraunus rex

Francorum, cum in silvam venatum iret, cæteris consortibus

hac illacque discurrentibus,<sup>11</sup> ipse rex gravissimo

somno depressus, in unius fidelissimi sui gremio obdormivit.

De cujus ore parvum reptile animal egressum,

tenuem deprope fluentem temptavit pertransire; hoc

videns ille secretarius in cujus gremio rex dormiebat,

<sup>1</sup> qui . . . fugeret] B. removes to after *victoria*, end of next passage.

<sup>2</sup> The full reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. an. chr. 603.

<sup>3</sup> in] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> Ceulinus, B.

<sup>5</sup> Fathanlegh, B.

<sup>6</sup> Lib. ii. cap. i. is the correct reference.

<sup>7</sup> xxx, A.B.; octavo, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> From A.B.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. omit reference, which is, when correct, lib. iii. cap. xvii.

<sup>10</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>11</sup> *discursantibus*, A.; *illuc discursantibus*, B.

[*Marianus, libro 2º.*]<sup>1</sup> þat ʒere Ceaulinus and his sone Cutha fauʒt aʒenst þe Britouns at Fethauleigh,<sup>2</sup> but Cuta<sup>3</sup> was pere i-slawe, and Ceaulinus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo.* Elle kyng of Deira deide, þe ʒere of his kyngdom<sup>4</sup> oon and þritty, and Ida his sone Ethelbrutus<sup>5</sup> regnede fyve ʒere, boþe in Deyra and in Brenicia. þat ʒere were i-bore in Fraunce þre children,<sup>6</sup> Ado, Bado, and Dado; Dado heet Adoenus<sup>7</sup> also; afterward he forsook<sup>8</sup> chivalrye, and was i-made bisshop of Rotomagens.<sup>9</sup> *Paulus, libro quarto.* Aboute pat tyme Guntramius<sup>10</sup> kyng of Fraunce wente an hontynge in to a wode, and his men were to sched<sup>11</sup> hider and pider<sup>12</sup> in every side, and þe kyng werþe<sup>13</sup> wonderliche slepy, and leide hym to slepe, and sleep<sup>14</sup> on oon his lappe pat was most prive wip hym. Þanne out of þe kynges mouth a litel<sup>15</sup> beest gan crepe,<sup>16</sup> and fondede<sup>17</sup> to passe<sup>18</sup> a litel lake pat þere was faste by; þe secretarie, in whos lappe þe kyng sleep,<sup>19</sup> siʒ þat, and drouʒ ouʒte his swerde, and leide it over þe lake, and þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with his thre sonnys, as he fledde towarde an yle. *Marianus, libro 2º.* Ceaulinus, and Cutha his sonne, fauʒhte in this yere ageyne the Britons at Fetanleighe, but Cutha sleyne, Ceaulinus hade the victory. *Beda, libro 1º.* Elle, the kyng of Deira, diede in the xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere of his reigne, and Ethelricus, son of Ida, reignede on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicia, v. yere. Thre breþer were borne in this yere in Fraunce, Ado, Bado, and Dado, other Audoenus, whiche levenge after that chevallery was made the bischoppe of Roone. *Paulus, libro quarto.* Guntranus goynge in to a woode to hunte abowte this tyme, his felowschip dispersede, was oppressede with slepe, slepyng in the lappe of a tru servaunte to hym. A lytelle crepyng beste commynge owte of his mowthe, attemptede to goe over a lytelle ryver; the man in the lappe of whom the kyng did slepe perceyvenge that, putte his swerde over þe

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> From a. and γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *Fethanleigh*, β. and γ.; *Fechanle*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Cutha*, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *regne*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Ethelbertus*, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *breþeren*, α. and Cx.; *þreo bryþren*, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> *Audoenus*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *vorsok*, γ.  
<sup>9</sup> *Rothomag'*, β.; *Roan*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *Guntramus*, γ.; *Guntranus*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *disperpled*, Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> *heder and puder*, γ.  
<sup>13</sup> *were*, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *slep*, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> *lytel*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>16</sup> *crept out*, Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *vondede*, γ.  
<sup>18</sup> *wold have passed*, Cx.  
<sup>19</sup> *slept*, Cx.

evaginatam spatam suam desuper rivum posuit, super quam præfatum reptile<sup>1</sup> ad ripam alteram transmeavit, ac post aliquantulam in specu montis demorationem, eadem via super spatam rediens in os regis reintroavit. Post pusillum<sup>2</sup> expergefactus rex<sup>3</sup> mirificam visionem se vidisse fidei suo enarravit, quod videlicet per pontem ferreum transisset, et magnam thesauri copiam in monte quodam vidisset.<sup>4</sup> Ad hæc secretarius suus quid ipse fecerat<sup>5</sup> explicavit. Unde et illi simul pergentes, magnum<sup>6</sup> thesaurum in specu montis effoderunt. De cuius thesauri parte rex<sup>7</sup> ipse ciborium pretiosissimum fieri fecit, quem Jerosolimis destinasse proposuit; sed ab hoc proposito præpeditus,<sup>8</sup> illud super corpus Marcelli martyris in urbe Cabillona posuit.<sup>9</sup>

Gratie  
DLXXXIX.  
Mauricii  
VIII.

*Beda, libro primo.*<sup>10</sup> Sanctus pater Columbanus ex Hibernia insula, cum sancto Gallo et aliis probatis discipulis, venit Burgundiam, ubi permittente rege Theodorico, Luxovium monasterium construxit sed et exinde per Brunyldam reginam profugatus<sup>11</sup> Alemaniam

<sup>1</sup> *animal*, added in A B.

<sup>2</sup> *paululum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *rex*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *reperisset*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et viderat*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *magnum*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *Rex*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *impositus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *qui usque hodie ibidem servatur*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. omit reference. The passage is not found in Bede.

<sup>11</sup> *fugatus*, B.

litel beest passede þeruppon in to þe oper side, and wente into a den<sup>1</sup> of an hil, and abood<sup>2</sup> þere awhile, and come aʒen þe same wey uppon þe swerd aʒe in to þe kynges mouth. After awhile þe kyng awook, and tolde his trewe<sup>3</sup> secretrarie þat he hadde i-mette<sup>4</sup> [a wonder swevene, and tolde þat he mette]<sup>5</sup> þat he passede an yren brigge,<sup>6</sup> and fonde greet tresour in an hille.<sup>7</sup> Þanne his secretarie tolde hym what he hadde i-seie and i-doo; þo þey<sup>8</sup> tweyne wente ifere,<sup>9</sup> and diggede gret tresour in a den<sup>10</sup> of þat hil. Of som of þat tresor þe kyng made a get<sup>11</sup> a helynge<sup>12</sup> as it were a schryne, and caste for to sende it to Ierusalem, but he was i-lette of þat purpos, and dede it over þat<sup>13</sup> body of Seint Marcell þe martir in þe citee Cabillona.<sup>14</sup> *Beda, libro primo.* Þe holy fader Columbanus, wip Seint Gallus and oper noble disciples, com out of Irlond in to Burgoyne, and bulde þere þe abbay Luxonium<sup>15</sup> by leve of Theodoricus þe kyng; but he was i-dreve pennes by Brunulda<sup>16</sup> þe quene, and come in to Almayn, and bulde þere many abbayes

TREVISA.

---

Ab urbe. ryver, by whom that beste gate to the brynke of the ryver. MS. HARL. 2261. Whiche goynge unto an hille, and returnynge ageyne, entrede in to the mowthe of the kyng, comynge by the same weye as hit wente. The kyng awakenge soone after that, seide to his servaunte that he thouʒhte that he hade goen by a brygge of yrne un to an hille, where he see grete habundaunce of golde. Then his secretary schewede to hym what that he hade doen; whiche goynge to that hille, founde grete treasure, of parte of whiche treasure that kyng made a precious cuppeborde or table, whom he hade thouʒhte to have sende to Ierusalem, but he, lette of that purpose, sette hit in the cite Cabillona, on the body of Marcellus the martir. *Beda, libro primo.* The holy fader Columbanus goynge from Yrlonde with Seynte Gallus and mony noble disciples, come un to Burgoyne, where he made a monastery of Luxone, thro permission of Theodoricus kyng. Whiche expulsede from that cuntre by Brunnilda the qwene, fledde to Alemayne, where he made

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 256 b.<sup>1</sup> a cave, Cx.<sup>2</sup> hulle and abod, γ.<sup>3</sup> trewe] om. Cx.<sup>4</sup> ymet, γ.<sup>5</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> brugge, γ.<sup>7</sup> hulle, γ., et infra.<sup>8</sup> huy, γ.<sup>9</sup> yvere, γ.; to gyder, Cx.<sup>10</sup> that cave, Cx.<sup>11</sup> a grete, β.<sup>12</sup> a gret helynge, α. and γ.; cover-  
ynge, Cx.<sup>13</sup> þe, α. and γ.<sup>14</sup> Cabillena, γ.<sup>15</sup> Luxovium, β.<sup>16</sup> Brunnylda, β.; Brumulda, γ.;  
Brunnylda, Cx.

[venit],<sup>1</sup> ubi nonnulla monasteria construxit, quæ usque hodie famosa manent, et solos Hibernicos ad<sup>2</sup> monachandum admittunt.<sup>3</sup> Ibi quoque Gallum relinquens, ipse Columbanus Italiam veniens Bovinum<sup>4</sup> monasterium construxit. Hoc anno tantæ pluvie descenderrunt, ut alveus Tiberis mœnia Romæ allueret,<sup>5</sup> numerosamque multitudinem serpentum cum uno ingenti dracone sursum conveheret. Ex quorum putrefactione multi in urbe obierunt. Subintravit etiam in populum pestis inguinaria, quæ et papam Pelagium absumpsit. Quæ<sup>6</sup> pestis tam sæva fuit ut homines in via, in mensa, in ludo, in colloquio invaderet, oscitantes quoque et sternutantes frequenter prosterneret. Ex quo tempore inolevit consuetudo ut cum quis sternutat<sup>6</sup> audientes acclament “Deus te adjuvet,” et cum quis oscitat videntes hoc signum crucis sibi imprimunt. Pro hac peste sedanda beatus Gregorius, tunc urbis archidiaconus, septiformes die sancti Marci instituit letanias, nam in primo choro posuit

Gratias  
DXC.  
Mauricii  
nono.

Pestis inguinaria.

Letaniæ per sanctum Gregorium in urbe Roma.

<sup>1</sup> *venit*] From C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *ad*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *permittunt*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *boun*, A. ; *Boñ*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ablueret*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *sternute*, B.

pat 3it beep famous here, and fongep<sup>1</sup> but Irisshe<sup>2</sup> men to monkes.<sup>3</sup> Pere Columbanus lefte Gallus and com into Italy, and bulde þe abbay Bonum. Pat 3ere fel<sup>4</sup> so gret reyn pat Tyber wesche þe walles of Rome, and caste up a gret multitude of serpentis and oon greet dragoun, and þe stenche<sup>5</sup> of hem slow3 meny men in þe citee. Also pere com a greet pestilence of evel in þe chanelles<sup>6</sup> of men at þe neþer ende; pat pestilence slou3 Pelagius þe pope; pat pestilence was so wood pat it<sup>7</sup> slou3 men in þe wey, at þe<sup>8</sup> mete, at pleyenge,<sup>9</sup> and [in]<sup>10</sup> talkynge, and ofte slow men wiþ galpyng and snesinge. Perof it come<sup>11</sup> pat 3it men it useþ, whanne a man sneseth,<sup>12</sup> so<sup>13</sup> sei<sup>14</sup> “God helpe þe;” and whan a man galpeth<sup>15</sup> þan me croysep hym. For þis pestilence Seint Gregorie, archedecon<sup>16</sup> of þe citee, ordeyned sevene manere letanyes to be seide in Seint Markes [day].<sup>17</sup> For he sette in þe firste<sup>18</sup> clergie, in þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mony monasterys, and famose un to this tyme, where they admitte oonly men of Yrlonde to be monkes, levenge Gallus governoure per. But Columbanus goynge to Ytaly, made a noble monastery there. Soe grete habundaunce of reyne did descende this tyme, in so moche that the water of Tiber towchange the toppes of the walles of the cite of Rome, brou3te with hit a multitude of serpentis as innumerable, with a grete dragon, thro the pestilente putrefaccion of whom moche peple diede in the cite, where a marvellous pestilence folowede soone after, wastenge Pelagius the pope; whiche was so soore that thei were infecte in the way, at the table, in disportes, pescape moche peple in yoskenge or nesynge. From whiche tyme a consuetude began, that a man nesynge, peple beyng by use to say “Criste helpe the,” and make a crosse on their mowthe to mitigate that passion. Blisside Gregory, archidiacon of the cite of Rome, movynge peple to devocion, made vij. folde letanyes, settenge the cleregy in the firste place, abbottes

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> resseyve, a.  
<sup>2</sup> vongeþ bote yrysch, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> monges, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> fil, β.; vul, γ.  
<sup>5</sup> stynch, γ.  
<sup>6</sup> chanelis, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> wod þat a, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> þe] om. Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> plaiying, β.; pleyng, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> cometh, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> that men use to say whan they  
suese, Cx.  
<sup>13</sup> to, a.  
<sup>14</sup> to sugge, γ.  
<sup>15</sup> gapeth, to make a crosse to fore  
his mouthe, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> a decon, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> From γ.; Mark his day, a.;  
on Seynt Marcus daye, Cx.  
<sup>18</sup> vor he sete in the vurst, γ.



clerum, in secundo abbates cum<sup>1</sup> monachis, in tertio abbatissas<sup>2</sup> cum collegiis suis, in quarto infantes, in quinto laicos,<sup>3</sup> in sexto viduas,<sup>4</sup> in septimo conjugatas.<sup>5</sup> *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.*<sup>6</sup> *De sancto Gregorio.*<sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> Gregorius factus est<sup>9</sup> papa, et sedit tres-  
Gregorius magnus.  
 decim annis et sex mensibus decem diebus; qui multa egregia opuscula edidit, ex<sup>10</sup> quibus extant xlii.<sup>11</sup> ho-  
XL.  
Homiliae  
Beati  
Gregorii.  
 milia super Evangelia, dominicalia, moralia super Job, homiliae super principium et finem Ezechielis, regis-  
 trum, pastoralis, dialogi: in domo propria monasterium construxit. In singulis ecclesiis urbis Romae singulis diebus Quadragesimae censuit fieri stationes ad remissionem peccatorum; capita et membra idolorum fecit abscindi. In canone missae addidit *Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas*, etc. Primusque omnium summorum pontificum se servum servorum Dei nominavit et scripsit. Ordinavitque in synodo Romano ut mini-

<sup>1</sup> cum] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> abbatissae, A.

<sup>3</sup> laici, A.

<sup>4</sup> viduae, A.

<sup>5</sup> conjugatae, A.

<sup>6</sup> 3° infantes, 4° virgines, 5° laici,

in 6° viduae, in 7° conjugati, teste *Beda, lib. i. c. 13*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>8</sup> *Hoc anno beatus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> factus est] Space left in B.

<sup>10</sup> ex, A.B.

<sup>11</sup> 20, C.D.

secunde þe abottes and monkes, in þe þridde abbesses wip TREVISA.  
 hir mynchouns,<sup>1</sup> in þe fourþe children, in þe fifte lewed<sup>2</sup> men,  
 in þe sixte wydewes,<sup>3</sup> and in þe sevenþe wifes.<sup>4</sup> *Beda, libro*  
*primo, capitulo* 3<sup>o</sup>.<sup>5</sup> Seint<sup>6</sup> Gregorie was pope þrittene ʒere  
 sixe monthes and ten dayes. He made meny noble bookes,<sup>7</sup>  
 þerof quadraginta due Omelie super Evangelista,<sup>8</sup> Domini-  
 calia, Moralia super Iob, Omelie super principium et finem  
 Ezechiel,<sup>9</sup> Registrum, Pastoralis,<sup>10</sup> Dialogi, and bulde an abbay  
 in his owne hous. Also in alle þe chirches of Rome he ordeynede  
 fastynge<sup>11</sup> every day in þe Lente<sup>12</sup> for forʒifnesse of  
 synnes. Also he made alle þe hedes and lymes of mawmettes  
 i-kut<sup>13</sup> of, and [in]<sup>14</sup> þe canoun of þe masse he putte<sup>15</sup> to  
 "diesque nostros in tua pace disponas," and so forth. Also he  
 was þe firste of alle popes þat cleped hym self and wroot in  
 bulles "servus servorum Dei," þat is, þe servaunt of þe ser-  
 vantes of God. Also he ordeyned in þe synod and counsaile at  
 Rome, þat þe mynistres of þe auʒter<sup>16</sup> schulde take hede to

Ab urbe. with their monkes in the secunde place, abbesses with heire MS. HARL.  
 covente in the thridde place, infantes in the iiij<sup>th</sup>e place, lay- 2261.  
 men in the v<sup>th</sup>e place, wedowes in the vj<sup>th</sup>e, and weddede or A transmi-  
 maryede men in the vij<sup>th</sup>e place. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* gracione.  
*vicesimo tertio*. Gregory was made pope, contynuyng that f. 257. a.  
 office xiiij. yere and vj. monethes and x. daies, whiche made  
 mony noble werkes, as xliij<sup>ti</sup> omelyes on the gospels domini-  
 calle, the moralles on Iob, omelyes on the begynnyng and  
 ende of Ezechiel, þe pastoralles, and the dialoges; makenge a  
 monastery in his awne howse, ordeynynge stacions to be made  
 at Rome in diverse churches in every day of Lente for the  
 remission of synnes, causenge the hedes and membres of ydoles  
 to be kytte awaye. Whiche didde adde in the canon of þe  
 masse "Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas;" namenge hym  
 the servaunte of servauntes in writenge, the firste of eny  
 bishop of Rome; whiche ordeynede in a cownsaile at Rome  
 that ministres of the awter scholde ʒiffe attendaunce to pre-

<sup>1</sup> monchons, β.; abbases with here  
 menchens, γ.; menchons, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> lewede, β.

<sup>3</sup> widues, β.

<sup>4</sup> wyves, γ. and Cx.

<sup>5</sup> 23<sup>o</sup>, a.; vicesimo tertio, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Seint] om. γ. and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> beokes, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> evangelia, a., β. γ., and Cx.

<sup>9</sup> Ezechielis, Cx.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>10</sup> Pastorale Dialogorum, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> vastynge, γ.

<sup>12</sup> Leynte, a., β., and γ.

<sup>13</sup> ykitt, γ.

<sup>14</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> potte, γ.

<sup>16</sup> auter, γ.

stri altaris prædicationi intenderent, et non cantui, dicens quod dum in sacro ministerio blanda vox quæritur, vita congrua negligitur. Item<sup>1</sup> cantor moribus suis populum stimulat, quamvis vocibus delectet.<sup>2</sup> Et quamvis sanctissimus fuerit beatus Gregorius,<sup>3</sup> æmulos et detractores habuit, qui post mortem ejus<sup>4</sup> libros ejus comburere statuerant, nisi Petrus diaconus ejus asseruisset,<sup>5</sup> tactis sacrosanctis et mortis propriæ testimonio, quod libri sui per instinctum Spiritus Sancti dictati fuissent. *De regibus West Saxonum.*<sup>6</sup> *Beda, ubi supra.*<sup>7</sup> Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex West Saxo-

Gratie  
DXCII.  
Mauricii  
XI.

num<sup>8</sup> et Crida perierunt; cui successit Colfricus filius Cuthulphi fratris sui, quinque annis regnans victorioso, post quem Coluulfus, frater<sup>9</sup> ejus, regnavit xiiii. annis.<sup>10</sup>

Gratie  
DXCV.  
Mauricii  
XII.

*Beda, libro primo,*<sup>11</sup> *capitulo xlv<sup>to</sup>.* Ethelfridus filius Ethelrici filii<sup>12</sup> Idæ cœpit regnare super Northimbros, et regnavit strenue viginti quatuor annis. Hic fortissimus et gloriæ cupidus plus omnibus Anglorum principibus<sup>13</sup> gentem Britonum vastavit, ac tributarios fecit.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Item*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.

<sup>2</sup> *dicens . . . delectet*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *beatus Gregorius*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *suam*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *juramento*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading; A. also has not the reference.

<sup>7</sup> The reference is lib. ii. cap. v.

<sup>8</sup> *Quinchelinus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> From A.B.; *fratris Ceaulini, et quinque annis victorioso regnavit*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> C.D. add: "Hoc anno teste"

<sup>11</sup> *ultimo*, A.B.

<sup>12</sup> *fratris Ellæ*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *primatibus*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> *ita ut aptari possit illud Benjamin, lupus rapax, &c.*, added in C.D.

preyenge,<sup>1</sup> and nouȝt to syngyng, and seide, þat while me  
 axep a swete voys in holy service covenable tyme<sup>2</sup> is for-  
 gendred.<sup>3</sup> And þe synger wiþ his maneres prikeþ þe peple<sup>4</sup>  
 þey he plesse hem with [his]<sup>5</sup> voys. And þey<sup>6</sup> Seint  
 Gregorie were moost holy, ȝit he hadde bakbiters and enemyes  
 þat wolde have i-brend his bookes after his deþ, but his decon  
 Perys<sup>7</sup> hadde i-sworn uppon<sup>8</sup> þe book, and by þe<sup>9</sup> peril of  
 his soule and witnesse of his owne deth, þat his bookes were  
 endited by inspiration of þe Holy Goost. Þat ȝere Ceaulinus,  
 kyng of West Saxon, and Crida<sup>10</sup> were i-slawe. After hym  
 Colfridus,<sup>11</sup> þe sone of his broþer Cuthwulfus,<sup>12</sup> regnede stal-  
 worthiliche<sup>13</sup> fyve ȝere; after hym his broþer<sup>14</sup> Colwilfus<sup>15</sup>  
 regnede fouretene ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 5º.*  
 Ethelfridus<sup>16</sup> was Ethelricus his sone, and Ethelricus was Ida<sup>17</sup>  
 his sone. Þis Ethelfridus bygan to regne over þe Northumbres,  
 and regnede nobleliche foure and twenty ȝere. Þis was swiþe<sup>18</sup>  
 strong, and desired gret worschippe, and destroyede<sup>19</sup> þe Bri-

TREVISA.

Ab u. be.

chyng, and not to songe, seyenge that a congruente life is  
 contempte when that a pleasaunte voice is inquirede in the  
 ministry of Criste and the synger dothe excite the peple to  
 have a pleasure in there songe. And thauȝhe this pope  
 was a man of grete perfeccion, ȝitte he hade mony adversaryes  
 and enemyes, whiche hade ordeynede to have brente his werkes  
 after his dethe, but that Petre his diacon affermede theym to  
 be made by the instincion of the Holy Goste, takenge his dethe  
 in to testimony; where he diede incontinenti after that he hade  
 seide soe. Ceaulinus, kyng of Westesaxons, and Crida, diede,  
 whom Colfricus, son of Cuthulphus his broþer, succeeded v. yere,  
 reignyng with grete victory; after whom Colwulphus his  
 broþer reignede xiiij. yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo ultimo.*  
 Ethelfridus, son of Ethelricus, son of Ida, began to reigne on  
 men of Northumbrelonde, whiche reignede xxiiij<sup>ti</sup> yere. This  
 kyng, covetous of worldely glory, destroyede the Britons

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *prechyng*, a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>2</sup> *lyf*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *vorgendred*, γ.; *covenable lyf* is  
*sette a part*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *papel*, γ.<sup>5</sup> From a., γ., and Cx.<sup>6</sup> *though*, Cx.<sup>7</sup> *Pers*, a., β., and γ.; *Pers*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *yswore oppon*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *þe*] om. Cx.<sup>10</sup> *Cryda*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *Colfritus*, β.; *Colfricus* γ.;  
*Calfritus*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *Cuthulfus*, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> *strongly*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *his broþer*] om. γ.<sup>15</sup> *Colwulfus*, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>16</sup> *Ethelfridus*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *Yda*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *right*, Cx.<sup>19</sup> *distroyed*, β.

Gratias  
DXCV.  
Mauricii  
XIII.

Cui nati sunt septem filii et una filia, sancta Ebba, ex Acca<sup>1</sup> filia Ellæ regis; quorum duo fuerunt Oswaldus et Oswynus.<sup>2</sup> *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo tertio.*<sup>3</sup> Obiit abbas Columba, et sepultus est in monasterio suo apud insulam Hii.<sup>4</sup> *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono.*<sup>5</sup> Qui etiam completo<sup>6</sup> vocabulo a Cella et Columba vocatus est Columkyllus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xxiii.* Quo etiam anno misit Gregorius magnus Augustinum<sup>7</sup> monachum cum aliis prædicare Anglis verbum Dei. Quibus<sup>8</sup> videlicet<sup>9</sup> itinerando perterritis, rediit Augustinus ad Gregorium; qui tamen confortans eum misit cum eo litteras<sup>10</sup> ad Arelatensem episcopum, ut Augustinum juvaret<sup>11</sup> in quibus indigeret. *Ranulphus.* Quarum tenor litterarum, et aliarum<sup>12</sup> ad regem Canciæ directarum, una cum responsis Gregorii ad inquisitiones<sup>13</sup> Augustini, ponuntur in Registro Gregorii et in Beda. *Paulus, libro v<sup>to</sup>.*<sup>14</sup> Hoc anno etiam monasterium beati<sup>15</sup> Benedicti<sup>16</sup> in monte Cassino a

<sup>1</sup> *Aeta*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Oswius*, A.

<sup>3</sup> *Alta . . . tertio*] om. C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Hii*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> The reference is incorrect, and the passage is not found in Bede.

<sup>6</sup> *composito*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Hoc anno, teste Beda, lib. 3, cap. 3, obiit Sanctus Columbus, abbas, et sepultus est apud insulam Pictorum, in qua ipse monasterium fundaverat. Erat namque primus doctor fidei transmontanis Pictis ad aquilonem. Qui et Columba a nonnullis, composito vocabulo a Cella et Columba, vocabatur Columkillus. Hoc quoque anno, quatuor decimo Mauricii, ab adventu Anglorum autem 147, teste Beda, lib. i., c. 23, Gregorius magnus per Romanos*

*quando missus Anglos in propria patria ad fidem convertere non posset, plurimum impeditus misit Augustinum, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *Quibus*] From A.; *qui*, MS.

<sup>9</sup> *videlicet*] om. A.

<sup>10</sup> *gentem barbaram adire perterriti redire domum decreverunt, unde et Augustinum ad Gregorium mittunt; quibus Gregorius exhortatorias ad proficiscendum litteras misit. Misit etiam ad Arelatensem archiepiscopum litteras, C.D.*

<sup>11</sup> *juvaret*] om. C.D.

<sup>12</sup> *una cum aliis litteris*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> *interrogationes*, C.D.

<sup>14</sup> The reference should be lib. iv. cap. vi.

<sup>15</sup> *Sancti*, A.B.

<sup>16</sup> *Benedicti*] om. C.D.

touns more þan alle þe Angles princes, and made hem tributaries. He hadde by his wif Acca,<sup>1</sup> kyng Elle his douȝter, seven sones and oon douȝter, þat heet Ebba: tweyne of his sones hiȝte Oswaldus and Oswynus.<sup>2</sup> *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 3º.* Columba þe abbot is deed and buried in his abbay in þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro 5º, capitulo 9º.* He hadde a name i-made of Acella and Columba, and was i-cleped Columkillus.<sup>3</sup> *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 23º.* Also þat ȝere þe grete Gregorie seint Austyn þe monk, wiþ opere,<sup>4</sup> to preche God his word to Engliche men, and <sup>5</sup> dradde in þe weye, and Austyn tornede aȝen to Gregorie, [and Gregory]<sup>6</sup> comforted hym, and sente hym wiþ lettres to þe bisshop Arelatensis, þat he schulde helpe Austyn in what þat hym nedede. Þe tenoure of pilke<sup>7</sup> lettres and of opere lettres þat were i-sent to þe kyng of Kent, and <sup>8</sup> answers þat Gregorie ȝaf to Austyn his questiouns, beþ i-write in Registro Gregorii and in Beda. *Paulus, libro 5º.* Also þat ȝere þe Longobardes by nyȝte assayed<sup>9</sup> Seint Benet

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. moste of eny prince of Yngliche men, and made theyme tributaries to hym; whiche hade vij. sonnes and oon doȝhter, seynte Ebba, geten by Acta, doȝhter of Elle kyng, of whom Oswaldus and Oswynus were tweyne. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo tertio.* Columba thabbotte diede this tyme, and was beryede at þe yle callede Hii. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono.* Whiche was callede also by a worde compownde Columkyllus, of Columba and cella. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.* In whiche yere grete Gregory the pope sende Austyn the monke to preche the worde of Godde to Yngliche men, with other clerkes, whiche travaylynge towarde that cuntre, and affrayede, returnede ageyne to Gregory. Whiche confortynge hym, sende letters with hym to the bischoppe Arelatense, þat he scholde helpe Austyn in thynges necessary to hym. B. The tenors of whiche letters and of other directe to the kyng of Kente, with the responsalles of Gregory, the inquisicions of Austyn, were putte in the registre of Gregory and in Bede. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes entrede in the nyȝhte in to the monastery of Seynte Benedicte

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 257. b.

<sup>1</sup> Acta, β. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> Oswynus, γ.<sup>3</sup> Columkillus, Cx.<sup>4</sup> wiþ opere] om. Cx.<sup>5</sup> and Austyn was aferd and, Cx.<sup>6</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> pilke, γ.<sup>8</sup> and also, Cx.<sup>9</sup> assayed, Cx.

Longobardis noctu invaditur; sed monachi Romam<sup>1</sup> fugientes codicem sanctæ regulæ, pondus panis diurni, ac mensuram vini quæ hemina<sup>2</sup> dicitur, secum detulerunt. Hanc desolationem beatus Benedictus pronuncia-<sup>3</sup>verat; et vix apud Deum obtinuit<sup>4</sup> ut animæ loci illius salvarentur. In Nilo flumine apud insulam Deltam sirenæ in specie viri et<sup>5</sup> mulieris ab exercitu Romano visæ sunt apparere a mane usque ad vesperam.

Gratiæ  
DXCVI.  
Mauricii  
XV.

*De Sancto Augustino Anglorum apostolo.*<sup>6</sup> Hoc anno Augustinus apostolus Anglorum<sup>7</sup> applicuit ad orientalem partem Canciæ, in insula Thanatos, cum quadraginta<sup>8</sup> sociis et cum aliquibus interpretibus, secundum consilium beati Gregorii, de terra Franciæ assumptis, quos ad regem Ethelbertum anno regni sui tricesimo sexto mittens, mandavit quod<sup>9</sup> ob salutem regis regni-<sup>10</sup>que sui de Roma venerit. Rex itaque hoc audiens, qui famam<sup>10</sup> Christianæ religionis nuper audierat, utpote qui reginam Christianam, de genere Francorum,<sup>11</sup>

Adventus  
Augustini  
in Angliam.

<sup>1</sup> Romam] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> emina, A.B. and MS.

<sup>3</sup> prænuncia-<sup>3</sup>verat, A. ; diu ante prædixerat, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> optinuerat, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> ac, B.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>7</sup> apostolus Anglorum] om. A.

<sup>8</sup> ferme, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> se, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> fca, A.

<sup>11</sup> potissime quia uxorem de genere Francorum nomine Berdam, C.D.

his abbay in<sup>1</sup> Mount Cassinus ; bote þe monkes flyȝ<sup>2</sup> to Rome, and took wip hem þe book of þe holy rule,<sup>3</sup> and a weyȝte<sup>4</sup> of brede for þe iorney, and a mesure of wyn þat hatte Emina.<sup>5</sup> Of pis mescheef Benet warnede hem to forehonde, and prayed God and hadde it i-graunted unneþe þat men of þat place<sup>6</sup> schulde be saaf.<sup>7</sup> In þe ryver Nilus, at þe ilond Delta, þe oost of Rome siȝ mermyns in liknes of men and of wommen, þat were so i-seie from þe morwe anon to þe etetide. Þat ȝere Austyn come alonde in þe est side of Kent in þe ilond Tanet ; som men clepeþ þat ilond Dent. Þere he com alonde<sup>8</sup> wip fourty felawes and som meners<sup>9</sup> to be wip hem in spekyng wip<sup>10</sup> men<sup>11</sup> of þe londe, for to telle eiper<sup>12</sup> þat<sup>13</sup> oper wolde mene : þey hadde þese meners wip hem out of þe londe<sup>14</sup> of Fraunce by counsaile of Gregorie. Seint Austyn sente þese meners<sup>15</sup> to kyng Ethelbertus þe ȝere of his kyngdom sixe and pritty, and seide þat<sup>16</sup> þey were i-come out of Rome for hele<sup>17</sup> and savacioun of þe kyng and of his kyngdom.<sup>18</sup> Þe kyng herde þis, and hadde i-herde to forehonde of þe fame of Cristen fey, for he hadde to wif a Cristene queene þat was a Frensche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

in the mownte Cassyne, but the monkes fleenge to Rome, toke with them the booke of their holy rule. Blissede Benedicte schewede afore that desolacion to come, opteynyng unnethe of God that þe sawles of the monastery scholde be salvede. Meremaydes were seene of the hoste of the Romanes in the floode callede Nilus, at the yle callede Delta, in the similitude of men and also of women. Austyn did londe in this yere at the este parte of Kente, in the yle callede Thanatos, with x<sup>li</sup> felawes, and certayne interpretators taken from Fraunce, after the counselle of blissede Gregory, sendenge them to Ethelbertus in the xxvj<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne, for his sawle-healethe and of his peple also. The kyng heryng that, whiche hade herde as but late afore the fame of the religion of Criste, whiche hade taken to his qwene a Cristen woman of

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> the hulle] added in γ.  
<sup>2</sup> vlye, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> reule, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> a weyȝt, a. and γ.  
<sup>5</sup> Emina, γ.; Evinia, Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> plas, γ.  
<sup>7</sup> saf, γ.; sauf, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> in þe . . . alonde] twice over  
 in MS.  
<sup>9</sup> men interpretours, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> to be . . . wip] om. γ., wrongly.  
<sup>11</sup> in . . . men] om. Cx.  
<sup>12</sup> aiper, β.  
<sup>13</sup> what, β. and γ.  
<sup>14</sup> For to . . . þe londe] om. Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> interpretours, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> þat] om. Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> heele, β.  
<sup>18</sup> royaume, Cx.



ea conditione a parentibus acceperat, ut sibi liceret ritum fidei servare, per<sup>1</sup> dies aliquot venit ad insulam præfatam, sed sub divo cum eisdem locuturus, servans in hoc superstitionem gentilem.<sup>2</sup> At illi levantes in ejus adventu crucis vexillum, cum imagine crucifixi in tabula depicti, letanias canebant, et verbum vitæ prædicabant. Quibus rex ait, "Pulcra sunt quæ  
 " promittitis, sed quia nova sunt, non statim assentire  
 " potero. Verum quia de longe mei causa venistis, non  
 " solum vobis molesti non<sup>3</sup> erimus, sed necessaria vitæ  
 " vobis ministrantes, quoscumque de nostris vestræ fidei  
 " sociare poteritis concedemus." Quo audito illi processionaliter procedentes urbi,<sup>4</sup> et<sup>5</sup> Alleluia canentes, dixerunt, "Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia,<sup>6</sup> ut  
 " auferatur ira tua a civitate ista."<sup>7</sup> Et intrantes urbem

Letania  
Augustini.

<sup>1</sup> *post*, A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *gentilium*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *non*] erased in A.

<sup>4</sup> *urbi*] *civitati*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *et*] om. A.

<sup>6</sup> *tua*, added in B.

<sup>7</sup> *quum percanimus tibi, Alleluia*, C.D.; the latter of which omits *Alleluia*.

womman, and hadde i-fonge<sup>1</sup> hire of here<sup>2</sup> fadir and moder  
 uppon þat condicioun and sche schulde use and kepe Cristen  
 fey. Ðan [after]<sup>3</sup> somwhat of dayes þe kyng com into þat  
 ilond, but he spak wiþ hem out of<sup>4</sup> house under þe wolken.<sup>5</sup>  
 In þat doynge he usede þe [mysbyleve of]<sup>6</sup> mysbyleved men.  
 And in his comynge þey arered<sup>7</sup> up<sup>8</sup> þe baner of þe cros wiþ  
 a crucifix i-peynt in a table, and song þe letayne, and preched  
 þe word of God.<sup>9</sup> Ðanne þe kyng spak to hem and seide, "It  
 " is faire þat 3e byhoten,<sup>10</sup> bote for<sup>11</sup> it is newe I<sup>12</sup> may nouzt  
 " anon<sup>13</sup> assente; and for 3e beþ<sup>14</sup> i-come of<sup>15</sup> fer<sup>16</sup> by cause  
 " of me, me<sup>17</sup> schal nouzt oulich spare [3ou],<sup>18</sup> and be nouzt  
 " wroþ to 3ow, but me schal fynde<sup>19</sup> 3ow what me nedep to  
 " liflode.<sup>20</sup> And we schulle graunt 3ow leve also to torne of  
 " oure men to 3oure fey as meny as 3e mowe."<sup>21</sup> Whanne þey  
 herde þis þey wente wiþ processiou to þe citee and songe  
 Alleluya, and seide, "Lord, we prayep þe in al þy mercy þat  
 " þy wreþþe be i-take away<sup>22</sup> from þis citee," and wente into þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Fraunce, in this condicion, that he scholde receyve the feithe  
 of Criste, after a certeyne tyme paste come to the seide yle,  
 spekyng with þeim withowte eny place of coverte, kepyng  
 in that the maner and ryte of gentyles. Whiche exaltenge a  
 baner of the crosse with an ymage of the crucifixe peyntede in  
 hit, songe the letany, and prechede the worde of lyfe. To whom  
 the kyng seide, "The wordes ye speke be swete and pleasaunte,  
 " but y may not condescende to theyme anoon, in that thei be  
 " 3itte as newe thynges; but in that ye have commyn ferre for  
 " my luffe, we schalle ministre to yow thynges necessary, grawnt-  
 " enge to yow licence to converte to your feithe of oure peple  
 " so mony as ye can." The peple herenge that, wente to the  
 cite of Cawnterbery with procession, syngynge Alleluia, and  
 preyenge God that his wrathe my3hte be averte from that cite.  
 And so thei entrence in to that cite kepede the consuetude of the f. 258. a.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *resseyved*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *yvonge hure of hure*, γ.<sup>3</sup> From Cx.<sup>4</sup> *out of*] withoute, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *walkon*, α.; *welken*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>7</sup> *areysed*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *op*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *lyf*, α., γ., and Cx.; *lif*, β.<sup>10</sup> *ye promyse*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *for*] for as moche as, Cx.<sup>12</sup> Y. β.<sup>13</sup> *anon*] yet, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *by cause ye ben come fro ferre*,  
Cx.<sup>15</sup> *of*] from, β.<sup>16</sup> *ver*, γ.<sup>17</sup> *we*, γ. and Cx.<sup>18</sup> From β.<sup>19</sup> *vynde*, γ.<sup>20</sup> *fynde suche thynges as shal be  
nedeful to your lyflode*, Cx.<sup>21</sup> *may*, Cx.<sup>22</sup> *away*] om. Cx.

Doroberniam,<sup>1</sup> vitam more primitivæ ecclesiæ in jejuniis, vigiliis, et orationibus servabant, prædicantes, celebrantes, baptizantes in orientali parte urbis, in antiqua ecclesia beati Martini, quousque rex ipse cum plurimo populo converteretur. Rex autem conversus dedit doctori suo<sup>2</sup> locum sedis episcopalis cum multis possessionibus apud ecclesiam Salvatoris.<sup>3</sup> Sed ad orientem urbis monasterium Petri et Pauli construxit, ubi ipse Augustinus et successores sui, necnon et reges Canciæ sepeliri solent. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo secundo.*<sup>4</sup> Interea ipse Augustinus ad Arelatensem<sup>5</sup> archiepiscopum migrans,<sup>6</sup> archiepiscopus ab ipso consecratus est. Super quibus Gregorius certioratus misit et alios cooperatores, Mel-

Adventus Augustini in antiqua ecclesia Martini.

<sup>1</sup> *Intrantes itaque mansionem quam rex in civitate Doroberniæ constituerat, C.D.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ipse quoque rex nullum cogebat credere, sed gratis conversos diligebat; unde et doctoribus suis, C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *quam Augustinus fecit, donavit, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> *Lib. i. cap. 25. B.C.D. omit reference.*

<sup>5</sup> *Relatensem, B.*

<sup>6</sup> *ad Gallias migrans, ab archiepiscopo Arelatensi et ipse archiepiscopus ordinatus, misit Laurentium presbiterum et Petrum monachum referre Gregorio quæ per eos acta fuerunt, ad quasdam etiam quæstiones consulta flagitabat; nec mora, non solum ad quæsitum responsum, sed et alios, C.D.*

citee Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, and ladde here lyf as holy fadres dede in þe byggyngge of holy chirche, in fastyngge,<sup>1</sup> in wakyngge, in bedes biddynge, and in prechyngge of Goddes word, and songe masses, and fullede<sup>2</sup> in þe est side of þe citee of<sup>3</sup> þe olde chirche of Seint Martyn, for to<sup>4</sup> þat þe kyng was converted and a greet deel of his peple. *Trevisa*. Here take hede of þe difference bytwene Dorobernia and Dorovernia oþer Dovia, ffor Dorobernia is Canterburye, and ladde here lyf þere,<sup>5</sup> and Dorovernia is Dovere, and so is Dovia also; and for the liknesse of þese tweie names, Dorobernia and Dorovernia, som men beþ bygiled, and wenep þat þe erchebisshoppes see was first at Dovere, ffor it is i-wrete þat Seint Austyn his see was in Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury: loke more here of in þe firste book, capitulo 47°. Þanne it folowep in þe storie:<sup>6</sup> þe kyng was converted, and ʒaf þis<sup>7</sup> doctour a place for þe bisshoppes see at Crist<sup>8</sup> Cherche,<sup>9</sup> wip meny possessiouns, and bulde<sup>10</sup> þe abbay of Seint Peter and Paule<sup>11</sup> in þe est side of þe citee. Austyn and his successoures, and also þe kynges of Kent, were i-woned to be buried þere. *Beda, libro 26°, capitulo 2°*. In þe mene tyme Austyn by help<sup>12</sup> wente to þe erchebisshop Arelatensis, and was i-sacred archebisshop of hym. Seint Gregorie was i-certefied here of, and sente to

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. primitive church in abstinence, in vigiles, and in prayers, preaching, haloyngge, and baptyngge, in the este parte of the cite, in an olde church of blissede Martyne, un tille that the kyng was convertede with moche peple. The kyngge convertede to the feithe, ʒafe to Austyn a place of the bischoppe seete, with meny possessions, at the church of oure Saviour, whiche made at the este parte of the cite a monastery of Petur and of Paule, where that Austyn and his successors, and also the kynges of Kente, were wonte to be beryede. *Beda, libro 1°, capitulo vicesimo septimo*. After that, Austyn goyngge to the bischoppe Arelatense, was consecrate in to tharchbischoppe by hym. Blissede Gregory made certeyne þerof sende Mellitus, Iustus,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> *vastyngge*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *follede*, β.; *vollede*, γ.; *crystned*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *in*, α., β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *for to*] unto the tyme, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *and . . . þere*] om. α., β., and γ.  
<sup>6</sup> *Trevisa. . . . storie*] om. β. and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> *his*, α. and Cx.; *hys*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *Crystes*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *Chirche*, β.ʒ  
<sup>10</sup> *buylded*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *Poul*, β.  
<sup>12</sup> *by help*] om. γ. and Cx.

litum, Justum,<sup>1</sup> Paulinum, codicesque et sanctorum reliquias,<sup>2</sup> una cum responsionibus ad inquisitiones Augustini, cujusmodi sunt istæ. <sup>3</sup>Mos est Romanæ ecclesiæ ut in omni stipendio quod accedit quatuor fiant portiones, una episcopo et ejus familiæ propter hospitalitatem exhibendam, secunda clero, tertia pauperibus, quarta ecclesiis reparandis. Cæterum viventibus in communi omnia sunt communia, et quod superest in causis piis et religiosis erogandum est.<sup>4</sup> Ad secundum quando<sup>5</sup> quæritur, "Cum una sit fides, cur variæ sunt " consuetudines ecclesiarum?" respondetur in hunc " modum : Quod plus omnipotenti Deo noveris placere, " de pluribus ecclesiis collectum, hoc in ecclesiis Anglo- " rum infundas.<sup>6</sup> Non enim pro locis res, sed pro " bonis rebus loca sunt amanda." *De regibus West Saxonum.*<sup>7</sup> Colwulfus filius Cuthæ<sup>8</sup> fratris<sup>9</sup> Ceaulini<sup>10</sup> regnavit super West Saxones quatuordecim<sup>11</sup> annis. *Mira prodigia facta in Constantinopoli vide.*<sup>12</sup> Eo tempore in suburbio Constantinopolis orta sunt mira

Gratiæ  
DXCVIII  
Mauricii  
XVII.

<sup>1</sup> Justinum, B.

<sup>2</sup> et quæ ad cultum ecclesiæ necessaria erant transmisit, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> ad illa quæ sita qualiter debeant episcopi cum clericis conversari, et quo fidelium oblationes debeant dividi, scripsit sic, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> est] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> cum, B.

<sup>6</sup> fundas, B.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>8</sup> Couthæ, B.

<sup>9</sup> regis, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> Ceaulini, MS. here, in some few other places.

<sup>11</sup> novem, A.

<sup>12</sup> A.B.C.D. omit title.

Austyn mo helpers, Mellitus, Iustus, Paulinus, and bookes and TREVISIA. relikes<sup>1</sup> of holy seintes, and answers to Seynt Austyn his questiouns. Soche<sup>2</sup> were the answers. As<sup>3</sup> þe chirche of Rome ʒeveþ<sup>4</sup> of al wages þat falleþ to make foure parties,<sup>5</sup> oon to þe bisshop and his meyne to fynde<sup>6</sup> harburgy; <sup>7</sup> þe secounde to þe clergy; þe þridde to pore men; þe ferþe to þe amedement of þe chirche.<sup>8</sup> To hem þat lyveþ in comyn al þing is comyn, and what þere leveþ schal be spend<sup>9</sup> in dedes of mercye. To þe secounde þat is i-axed, "While þe fey is al oon, "whi beþ þere so many dyvers usages in cherches?" herto it is answerde in þis manere: "What þou knowest is most plesynge to God Almyȝti gadre þou to gidres, and make it "be i-used in chirches in Engelond. Þinges beþ nouȝt loved "for þe place,<sup>10</sup> but þe places beþ i-loved for good þinges."<sup>11</sup> Colwulfus, þe sone [of Cutha]<sup>12</sup> Ceaulinus his broþer, regnede in West Saxon fourtene ʒere. Þat tyme in subarbes<sup>13</sup> of Constantynnoble come forþ greet mervailles and wondres, for oon

Ab urbe.

Paulinus, and oþer helpers to hym, with answeres to the in- MS. HARL. quisicions of Austyn foloyng. The consuetude of the churche 2261. of Rome is that iiij. porcions be made of every stipendy congruente; oon porcion to the bischoppe and to his howseholde; the secounde porcion to the clergy; the thridde to pover men; the iiij<sup>the</sup> to the reparacion of churches; and alle other thynges awe to be commune; and if eny treasure be lefte, hit awe to be spende in to the sawle healethe. To the secounde inquisicion of Austyn hit was answerde in this maner, whiche question was this in forme, "Sythe that þer is oon feythe, why be the con- "suetudes of the churches diverse?" To the whiche Seynte Gregory seide that he scholde knowe to please Allemyȝhty God moche of mony churche, and that he scholde preche that thyng collecte to peple of Ynglonde, seyenge that places are to be luffede for goode thynges, and not thynges for places. Colwulphus, son of Cutha, brother to Ceaulinus, reignede on the Westesaxons xiiij. yere. Mony mervellous thynges were schewede in this tyme in the subarbes of

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *reliques*, β.; *relyquyes*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Siche*, β.<sup>3</sup> *As*] om. γ.<sup>4</sup> *useþ*, β.; *useth of al goodes*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *that tho goodes sholde be deled on*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *veynde*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *herbergrye*, β.; *herbegerye and suche as they nede*, Cx.<sup>8</sup> *þe chirche*] *cherches*, α. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *spended*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *places*, α.<sup>11</sup> *þingis*, β.<sup>12</sup> From α., β., and γ.<sup>13</sup> *subarbis*, Cx.

Gratie  
DXCIX.  
Mauricii  
XVIII.  
Gratie  
DCI.  
Mauricii  
XX.

prodigia; nam puer unus quadrupes, et alter puer duos habens nascebantur vertex. *Beda, libro primo.*<sup>1 2</sup> Hoc anno Sanctus Ivo episcopus, de Persida oriundus, in Anglia obiit. Hoc anno Augustinus ad iussum Gregorii ordinavit duos metropolitanos, unum Londoniensi, alterum Eboraco.<sup>3</sup> Interea Augustinus ope regis Ethelbrieti convocavit episcopos et doctores Britonum in loco qui dicitur Augustines oc,<sup>4</sup> quod sonat robur Augustini, qui locus est in confinio Wycciorum<sup>5</sup> et Occidentalium Saxonum, ibique monuit [eos]<sup>6</sup> ut secum evangelizarent Anglis, et<sup>7</sup> ut quaedam alia corrigerent erronea apud semetipsos, potissime de ritu paschalis termini<sup>8</sup> quod et illi plane abnuerunt, donec per ostensionem signi notabilis patesceret quæ pars eorum sequenda foret.<sup>9</sup> Tunc adductus [est]<sup>10</sup> in medio quidam cæcus, natione Anglus, qui, deficientibus in hac parte Britonibus, ad orationem Augustini curatus est. Tunc

Duo metro-  
politani,  
Londoniensi  
et Eboraco.

<sup>1</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference. C.D. have here: "Doctor apostolicus et veri Solis nuntius, Ivo præsul inclitus, migravit ad Dominum, qui in Perside velut orientale sidus ortus est occiduis."  
<sup>2</sup> Lib. ii. cap. ii.  
<sup>3</sup> C.D. insert: "Si sanctus pater Benedictus, sicut sui tradunt, 12 kal. Aprilis sabbato sancto Paschæ obiit, in hoc præsentis anno

" videtur obisse, cum diu ante tempora Gregorii obisse legatur.

" *Beda, lib. i., cap. 42.*"

<sup>4</sup> *Augustines hoc*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Merciorum*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *eos*] From A.

<sup>7</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *potissime . . . termini*] om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *erat*, B.

<sup>10</sup> *est*] From A.B.

childe was i-bore wip foure feet,<sup>1</sup> and anoper wip tweie nolles and moldes. Þat ʒere Seint Yve þe bisshop was i-bore in Pers,<sup>2</sup> and<sup>3</sup> deide in Engelond. *Beda, libro primo.* Þat ʒere Austyn by heste<sup>4</sup> of Gregorie made tweie archebisshoppes, oon at Londoun and anoper at ʒork. In þe mene tyme Austyn,<sup>5</sup> by help of Ethelbrutus,<sup>6</sup> gadred bishoppes<sup>7</sup> and doctoures of Britouns to gidres in a place þat hatte Austinus ook,<sup>8</sup> þat is Austyn his strengþe, þat place is in þe marche of þe Wicties<sup>9</sup> and of þe West Saxons, and pere he chargede hem þat þey schulde preche Goddes word to þe Anglis<sup>10</sup> wip hym. And also þey<sup>11</sup> schulde amende som oper errours<sup>12</sup> among hemself, and speccialiche<sup>13</sup> of þe usage of Ester terme;<sup>14</sup> and þey wipseide openliche, or<sup>15</sup> it were i-schewed by an open token whiche<sup>16</sup> partie scholde be i-holde. Þo was i-brouʒt a blynde man forþe<sup>17</sup> of þe nacioun of Angles, þat was i-heled and hadde his siʒt by þe prayer of Austyn, for Bretouns faillede in þat dede. Whanne þe Britouns sigh [þat]<sup>18</sup> þe blynde man hadde his sight þey knowleched þat Seint Austyn his wey was

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Constantinople, as a childe havynge iiij. feete, and an oper ij. hedes. Ino bisshop, and borne in Persida, diede at Ynglonde in this yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo.* Blissede Gregory sende Austyn this yere to ordeyne ij. metropolitanes, oon at London, an other at Yorke. Austyn callede the doctors of the Britons and bisshoppes, thro þe helpe of kyng Ethelbertus, in to a place callede Augustines oc, as the strenʒhte of Austyn, in the coste of the Weste Saxons, monyschenge theyme to preche with hym to Ynglische men, and that thei scholde correcte other erroneus thynges amonge theyme selfe, and specially of the ryte of the terme Paschalle, whiche they denyede, tulle hit was made open by the manifestacion of a notable signe wheder parte awe to be folowede. Afore whom an Ynglische man beyng blynde was brouʒhte, whiche was restorede to siʒhte at the preyer of Seynte Austyn, the Britons

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 258. b.

<sup>1</sup> *voure veet*, γ.  
<sup>2</sup> *Perce*, Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *and*] om. a., β., and Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *commandement*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *Austyn*] om. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *Ethelbertus*, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *biscoppes*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *Austynes oc*, α.; *Austyns oc*, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *Wiccies*, β. and Cx.  
<sup>10</sup> *Anglys*, γ.  
<sup>11</sup> *þey*] þat α, γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *errours*, α.  
<sup>13</sup> *specyalyche*, γ.  
<sup>14</sup> *Eester tyme*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *ar*, α. and γ.; *til*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> *whoche*, γ.  
<sup>17</sup> *vorþ*, γ., which puts it after *i-brouʒt*.  
<sup>18</sup> From α., γ., and Cx.



Britones fatentur veram esse viam Augustini, sed non<sup>1</sup> posse se dicunt absque consensu suorum priscis ritibus<sup>2</sup> renunciare. Statuitur ergo synodus, ubi septem Britonum episcopi cum viris doctissimis de illo famoso monasterio Bangornensi<sup>3</sup> conveniunt, accepto tamen prius a quodam heremita consilio quod Augustino parerent si eum humilem et mitem velut Christi discipulum reperirent; quod ex hoc probare possent, si illis ad synodum venientibus Augustinus assurgeret. Quod<sup>4</sup> cum ille in sella<sup>5</sup> sedens episcopali non faceret, spreverunt eum iracunde. Tum ille: "Saltem mihi  
 " in tribus, si in reliquis non vultis, obtemperate,<sup>6</sup> ut  
 " scilicet festum Paschæ debito tempore celebretis, ut  
 " baptismum more ecclesiæ Romanæ conferatis, ut genti  
 " Anglorum mecum evangelizetis; et cætera corrigenda<sup>7</sup>  
 " in vobis æquanimiter tolerabo." Quæ cum ipsi omnino spernerent, prædixit eis Augustinus in spiritu, quod qui

<sup>1</sup> *pro*, B.<sup>2</sup> *pressis moribus*, C.D.<sup>3</sup> *de Bangorenborgh*, C.; *de Ban-*  
*cornaburgh*, D.<sup>4</sup> *et*, A.<sup>5</sup> *cella*, A. MS.; *illa*, B.<sup>6</sup> *obtemptate*, B.<sup>7</sup> *æquanimius*, A., after *corri-*  
*genda*.

trewe. But pey seide pat pey myzte not forsake þo<sup>1</sup> olde usages wip oute assent of hem pat usede þe same. Þanne he gadrede a synod; þerto com sevene bisshoppis of Bretouns wip þe wisest men of þat famous abbay of Bangor. But firste þei hadde counsaile of an ermyte pat they schulde assente [to Austyn]<sup>2</sup> 3if þey fonde<sup>3</sup> hym meke and mylde as Cristes disciple schulde be; and þat pey myzte knowe 3if Austyn wolde arise a3enst hem whanne pey com into the synod. Austyn satte in his bischoppis chaier<sup>4</sup> stille, and roos not, þerfore pey forsook<sup>5</sup> hym wroþeliche.<sup>6</sup> Þanne Seint Austyn seide: "Assentep to me, nameliche,<sup>7</sup> in þre þinges, 3if 3e willeþ<sup>8</sup> " nouzt assente to me and<sup>9</sup> þe opere. Assentiþ to me, and " holdeþ þe Ester day in dewe<sup>10</sup> tyme, and 3eve bapteme<sup>11</sup> " in þe manere of þe chirche of Rome, and precheþ Goddes " word to þe Angles; and þe oper deel I<sup>12</sup> suffre 3ow to amende " amonge 3oure self." But pey wolde nouzt þerof. Þanne Seint Austyn, by inspiracioun, warnede hem, and seide pat pey

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

faylence in the healenge of hym. Then the Britons knowlegede the weye of Austyn to be tru, seyenge they myzhte not refuse theire olde rites withoute consente of olde faders. Wherefore a seene was assignede where vij. bischoppes of the Britons mette with mony noble clerkes of the famos abbey of Bangor, askenge cownesaile afore an heremite, whiche seide to theym that thei scholde obbey Austyn if they fonde hym meke as the disciple of Criste, whiche thyng thei scholde prove if that he did aryse to theym commynge in to that cownesaile. But Austyn sate in his sete, and did not aryse to theyme, wherefore they despisede hym utterly. Then Seynte Austyn seide to theyme, "Obey me in thre thynges þau3he ye wille not " obeye me in other thynges; that ye kepe dewly the feste of " Ester, that ye baptize after the consuetude of the chirche of " Rome, and that ye preche with me to Ynglische men; and y " schalle suffre other thynges that scholde be correcte amonge " yow:" but they despisede hym utterly. Wherefore Seynte Austyn seide that vengeaunce scholde come to theyme whiche

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> here, a.<sup>2</sup> From a., ß., γ., and Cx.<sup>3</sup> 3ef huy vonde, γ.<sup>4</sup> chayer, ß.; in þe byschop his chayer, γ.<sup>5</sup> þarvor huy vorsok, γ.<sup>6</sup> in grete wrath, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Assente me specially, Cx.<sup>8</sup> wollep, γ.; yf ye wole, Cx.<sup>9</sup> and] in, γ. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> þewe, γ.<sup>11</sup> 3eveþ fullouzt, ß.; 3eveth vollozt, γ.; yeve ye crystendome, Cx.<sup>12</sup> Y, ß.

pacem cum fratribus accipere nollent, bellum et ultionem ad eisdem forent accepturi; quod postmodum divino iudicio per regem Ethelfridum Northimbrorum est patratum, quando apud urbem<sup>1</sup> Legionum populus cum monachis Bangorensibus occubuit. *Beda, libro primo in fine.*<sup>2</sup>

## CAP. X.

[*De rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratie  
DCIII.  
Phocæ  
primo.

PHOCAS post occisionem Mauricii<sup>3</sup> regnavit ceto annis. Cujus anno primo Ethelfridus rex Northimbrorum pugnavit contra Edan regem Scotorum apud Dexasstan,<sup>4</sup> et vicit eum gloriose,<sup>5</sup> sed Thedbald<sup>6</sup> frater regis, cum omni quem ducebat exercitu, peremptus est. *Beda, libro secundo.*<sup>7 8</sup> Quo etiam anno pater Augustinus, die Natalis Domini, postquam decem millia Anglorum<sup>9</sup> in rapaci fluvio qui dicitur Swala, juxta

Augustinus  
decem millia  
uno die  
baptizavit.

<sup>1</sup> civitatem Legionum, quam ab Anglis Legeccstra, a Britonibus rectius Caerlegion dicitur, magnam de Britonibus stragem dedit. Interfecit scilicet circiter 1200 monachos de monasterio prædicto, solum 50 cum duce eorum Brocinail de acie fugientibus, qui pro militibus suis orandum venerant. Monasterii prædicti numerus erat septies 300 monachorum, omnes de labore manuum viventes, C. D.

<sup>2</sup> A.B. omit reference. The exact is from lib. ii. cap. ii.

<sup>3</sup> Mauricio cum tribus filiis occiso, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> Deglastam, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> ita ut usque ad hanc diem Scoti insurgere contra Anglos non sunt ausi, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> Teblad, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>8</sup> Cap. iii. completes the reference.

<sup>9</sup> utriusque sexus, added in C.D.

pat wolde not fonge<sup>1</sup> pees wip<sup>2</sup> here breperen schulde fonge<sup>1</sup> of hem werre and wreche; and afterward at Goddes owne dome it<sup>3</sup> was fulfilled<sup>4</sup> by Ethelfridus kyng of Northumberlond, whanne þe peple<sup>5</sup> and [þe]<sup>6</sup> monkes of Bangor were i-slawe at Chestre. TREVISA.

*Capitulum decimum.*<sup>7</sup>

AFTER<sup>8</sup> Mauricius was i-slawe, Focas<sup>9</sup> regnede eiȝte ȝere. In his firste ȝere<sup>10</sup> Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, fauȝt aȝenst Edan,<sup>11</sup> kyng of Scottes, at Dexastan,<sup>12</sup> and hadde a solempne victorie; bote Thedbal,<sup>13</sup> þe kynges broper, was i-slawe and þe oost of al þat he hadde.<sup>14</sup> *Beda, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.* Also þat ȝere þe holy fadir, Seynt Austyn, in a mydwynter day, whan he hadde i-cristned<sup>15</sup> ten powsand Englische men in þe west

Ab urbe. wolde not take peace with his breper; whiche vengeaunce was doen afterwarde, by the iuggemente of God, by Ethelfridus kyng of Northumbrelonde, when he did slee, at Westechestre, a grete multitude of the monkes with oþer peple. MS. HARL. 2261.  
A transmigratione.

*Capitulum decimum.*

FOCAS reignede after Mauricius themperour viij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, fauȝhte ageyne Edan kyng of Scottes, and lade a glorious victory of hym at Dexastan. But Theobalde his broper was sleyne with alle his hoste. *Beda, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>.* In whiche yere that noble fader Austyn, in Cristemasse day, after that he hade baptizede x.m<sup>t</sup> Ynglische men in a myȝhty

<sup>1</sup> *vonge*, γ., bis; *resseyve*, Cx. bis.

<sup>2</sup> *of*, Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *hit*, β.

<sup>4</sup> *folfuld*, γ.

<sup>5</sup> *pupel*, γ.

<sup>6</sup> From β.

<sup>7</sup> γ. does not mark the commencement of the new chapter.

<sup>8</sup> *pat* added in γ.; *that* added in Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *Foca*, γ.

<sup>10</sup> *In his firste ȝere*] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Edam*, γ.

<sup>12</sup> *Dexastan*, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>13</sup> *Theobald*, β. and γ.; *Theobaldus*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *ladde*, α. and Cx.

<sup>15</sup> *y-folled*, β.; *y-rolled*, γ.

Eboracum, baptizaverat, prænoscens se moriturum, ordinavit sibi successorem Laurentium adhuc vivens, ne se defuncto status ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,<sup>1</sup> adhuc tam rudis,<sup>2</sup> vacillaret. Quod et fecit exemplo beati Petri,<sup>3</sup> qui Clementem adiutorem et successorem sibi fecerat. Ordinavit etiam<sup>4</sup> Mellitum Orientalibus Saxonibus, qui Thamisi<sup>5</sup> fluvio dirimuntur a Cantia, quorum metropolis Londoniæ.<sup>6</sup> In qua<sup>7</sup> Ethelbrietus<sup>8</sup> rex Cantia construxit ecclesiam beati Pauli ad sedem episcopalem. *Ranulphus.*<sup>9</sup> Alia chronica dicit quod Sebertus<sup>10</sup> rex Orientalium Anglorum construxit ecclesiam beati<sup>11</sup> Pauli in Londoniis.<sup>12</sup> *Beda ubi supra.*<sup>13</sup> Justum vero constituit episcopum in Cantia apud urbem Dorubreni,<sup>14</sup> quæ modo Roucestre<sup>15</sup> dicitur a quodam primario Ruffensi,<sup>16</sup> distans<sup>17</sup> a Dorobernia viginti quatuor milliaribus ad occidentem. In qua rex Ethelbrietus construxit ecclesiam beati Andreae.<sup>3</sup> *De pontificibus Romanorum.*<sup>18</sup> Hoc etiam anno obiit Gregorius magnus, cui successit

Augustinus  
ordinavit  
suum suc-  
cessorem  
Laurentium  
ipso adhuc  
vivente.

Gratiæ  
DCIIII  
Phocæ  
secundo.

Obitus  
Gregorii.

<sup>1</sup> *Anglicanæ*] om. C.D.  
<sup>2</sup> *adhuc tam rudis*] om. B.  
<sup>3</sup> *apostoli*, C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> *duos alios episcopos*, C.D.  
<sup>5</sup> *Tamasi*, A.; *Thamensi fluvio a Cancia dividuntur*, C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *London*, A.C.D.; *est Londonio*, B.  
<sup>7</sup> *quo*, B.  
<sup>8</sup> *Ethelbertus*, A.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. omit reference and down to *Londonis*.  
<sup>10</sup> *Sigbertus*, B.  
<sup>11</sup> *Sancti*, B.  
<sup>12</sup> *in Londoniis*] om. B.  
<sup>13</sup> A.B.C.D. omit reference.  
<sup>14</sup> *Doribrem*, B.; *Dombrem*, A.  
<sup>15</sup> *Ruffensis*, B.  
<sup>16</sup> *Ruf.*, A.B.  
<sup>17</sup> *dicitur*, added in A.  
<sup>18</sup> A.B. omit title.

ryver, þat hatte Swale, besides 3ork, he knewe þat he schulde TREVISIA. —  
 deie, and ordeyned hym a successour, oon Laurence,<sup>1</sup> while he  
 was hymself on lyve, ffor þe staat<sup>2</sup> of holy chirche in Enge-  
 lond, þat was 3it ruyde and boistous,<sup>3</sup> schulde nou3t flecche.<sup>4</sup>  
 And þat he dede by ensauple of Seint Peter,<sup>5</sup> þat made  
 Clement his helper and his successour. Also he ordeyned  
 Mellitus bisshop of Est Saxons; þe ryver Temse<sup>6</sup> departeþ  
 bytwene hem and Kent; here chief citee was Londoun, in þe  
 whiche<sup>7</sup> citee Ethelbertus,<sup>8</sup> kyng [of Kent],<sup>9</sup> bulde Seint  
 Poulys cherche, for to be [þe]<sup>10</sup> cathedral<sup>11</sup> chirche for<sup>12</sup> þe  
 bisshoppes<sup>13</sup> see. Anoper cronike seiþ þat Sebertus, kyng of  
 Est Angles, made Poules<sup>14</sup> cherche in Londoun, and he made  
 Iustus bisshop in Kent, at þe citee Dorubres, þat now hatte  
 Rochestre,<sup>15</sup> and hadde þe firste name of oon Rufus,<sup>16</sup> and is  
 by west Dorobernia, þat is Canturbury, þre and twenty myle;  
 in þe whiche citee of Rochestre kyng Ethelbertus<sup>17</sup> bulde  
 a chirche of Seint Andrew. Also þe grete Gregorie deyde

Ab urbe. floode callede Swala, nye to Yorke, knowynge that he scholde MS. HARL. 2261. —  
 dye, ordeynede Laurencius to be his successor, leste that the  
 state of the church of Ynglonde, whiche was in maner as rude, A transmi-  
 scholde decrease after his dethe. Also he ordeynede Mellitus gracione.  
 bischoppe off the Este Saxones, whiche were dividede from f. 259. a.  
 oper men of Kente by the water Thamys, the chiefe cite of  
 whom is London, in whom Ethelbrutus, kyng of Kente, made a  
 church of Seynte Paule to the bischoppes seete. B. An  
 other cronicle seythe that Sebertus, the kyng of the Este  
 Ynglische men, made the church of Seynte Paule at London,  
 and made Iustus bischoppe at the cite Dorobren, callede nowe  
 Rochestre, beyng from Cawnterbery xxiiij<sup>ti</sup> myles towarde  
 the weste, where Ethelbrutus, kyng of Kente, made a church  
 of blissede Andrewe. Grete Gregory dyede in this yere, whom

<sup>1</sup> *Laurons, γ.*

<sup>2</sup> *stat, γ.*

<sup>3</sup> *rud and boystes, γ.; rude and boystous, Cx.*

<sup>4</sup> *fleeche*] The original word is erased in γ, and what appears to be *perishe* written in its stead; *schulde nou3t fleecche, om. Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *Petur, γ.*

<sup>6</sup> *Themse, γ.; Thamyse, Cx.*

<sup>7</sup> *whoche, γ.*

<sup>8</sup> *Ethelbrutus, a. and β.*

<sup>9</sup> *From a., β., γ., and Cx.*

<sup>10</sup> *From a. and β., not in γ. nor Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *cathederal, γ.*

<sup>12</sup> *and, a. and Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *bischops, β.*

<sup>14</sup> *Paul his, a.; Paulus, Cx.*

<sup>15</sup> *Rouchestre, β., et infra.*

<sup>16</sup> *Rufe, Cx.*

<sup>17</sup> *Ethelbrutus, a. and β.*

Savinianus papa.<sup>1</sup> Hic constituit quod horæ diei per ecclesias pulsarentur. Sed cum beato Gregorio pro nimia ejus dapsilitate,<sup>2</sup> quam in pauperes fecerat, multum detraheret, beatus Gregorius ipsum per visum ter redarguit, et quarto, cum se corrigere nollet, in capite percussit, unde et evigilans expiravit. Quo etiam anno obiit in Wallia Sanctus David, qui et Dewy,<sup>3</sup> Menevensis episcopus. *De Johanne Eleemosynario.*<sup>4</sup> Circa hunc annum obiit<sup>5</sup> Johannes Eleemosynarius,<sup>6</sup> patriarcha Alexandrinus. Cui semel oranti apparuit virgo pulcherrima foliis olivæ coronata, Misericordiam se vocans, promittensque quod si eam sponsam sibi sumeret bene ei foret. A quo die Johannes factus est misericors, ita ut pauperes quoscumque dominos suos vocaret. Inde est quod Hospitalarii Sancti Johannis vocant pauperes dominos.<sup>7</sup> Iste quoque Johannes pauperes omnes civitatis suæ

Gratia  
DCV.  
Phocæ  
tertio.

Obitus  
santi  
David.

Johannes  
Elemosi-  
narius.

<sup>1</sup> C.D, add: " de quo legitur me-  
" trice :

" Hic hominum vitia blando

" sermone removit.

" Non judex culpæ sed medi-

" cina fuit."

<sup>2</sup> *detraheret, et propter hoc ad*

*egenos difficilis esset, Sanctus Gre-*  
*gorius, &c., C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *qui et Dewy]* om. B.

<sup>4</sup> A.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>5</sup> *obiit]* om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *Elemosinarius, MS.*

<sup>7</sup> *suos, C.D. ]*

pat 3ere. After hym Samnianus<sup>1</sup> was pope as it were foure<sup>2</sup> 3ere. Dis<sup>3</sup> ordeynede pat pe houres of the day schulde be ronge<sup>4</sup> at chirches; and he spak evel of Gregorie, for he hadde i-made to grete cost in poure men. Perfore Seint Gregorie apered<sup>5</sup> to hym preis, and blamed hym; and at pe fourpe<sup>6</sup> tyme, for he wolde nouzt amende hym,<sup>7</sup> he smot hym on pe heed, and panne he awook and 3alde<sup>8</sup> up<sup>9</sup> pe goost. Also pat 3ere, in Wales, deide Seint David; pat heet Dewy also; he was bisschop of Menevia, pat now hatte Seint Davyes. Aboute pat 3ere deide Seint Iohn pe Aumener,<sup>10</sup> patriark of Alexandria. Ones to hym, in his prayers, aperede<sup>11</sup> pe faireste<sup>12</sup> mayde pat myzte be, i-crowned wip leves of<sup>13</sup> olyve, and cleped herself Mercy, and byhizte<sup>14</sup> hym pat he schulde wel spede 3if he wolde take hire to his spouse; and from pat day forpward Iohn was pe more mercyable, so pat alle poore<sup>15</sup> men he cleped his lordes: perfore it is pat Seint Iohn<sup>16</sup> Hospitellers clepeþ poure men lordes. Also þis Seint<sup>17</sup> Iohn hadde alle pe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Savinianus succeeded as ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that peple scholde ryngge to the howres in churches. Whiche detracte blissede Gregory moche in that he distribute so moche meyte to pover peple. Wherefore blissede Gregory apperenge thryes to hym, reprovengge hym for hys detraction monyschyngge hym to doo correccion, whiche refusede, blissede Gregory, commynge the iiiij<sup>th</sup> tyme, smote hym in the hedde, where thro he awakyngge dyede. In whiche yere Seynte David bischoppe of Menevia diede in Wales. Iohannes Eleemosinarius, patriarke Alexandryne, dyede abowte this tyme, to whom preyenge a beawtuous virgyn apperede, crownede with the leves of an olyve, callenge her name Mercy, seyenge to hym that he scholde do welle if that he toke her to his spowse. From whiche tyme the seide Iohn was mercifulle, callenge pover men his lorde, wherefore he callede pe Hospitularyes of Seynte Iohn pover lordes. This Iohn causede alle the names of the pover peple

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *Savinianus*, β.; *Gaminianus*,

Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *two*, α.<sup>3</sup> *He*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *rongen to at*, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *appiered*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *ferpe*, β.<sup>7</sup> *hym*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *yelded*, Cx.<sup>9</sup> *3eld op*, γ.<sup>10</sup> *Iohan the Amener*, Cx.<sup>11</sup> *appiered*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *vurste*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *leves of*] om. Cx.<sup>14</sup> *promised*, Cx.<sup>15</sup> *poure*, γ.<sup>16</sup> *Iones*, β.; *Iohans*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *Seint*] om. α., β., and Cx.



fecit scribi<sup>1</sup> in matricula, et bis in hebdomeda ante fores ecclesiae per totum diem sedere consuevit, ut discordantes pacificaret. Cum ergo semel ibi sedens neminem querelantem per totum diem aspexisset, ingemuit, dicens, “ Heu me miserum ! quia hodie non fui dignus quicquam “ boni agere.” Cui diaconus suus : “ Immo hodie<sup>2</sup> gaudere debes quod homines jam facti sunt sicut angeli “ sine lite.” Et cum semel lecto in ecclesia evangelio populus exiret ad confabulandum, exiit et ipse, inter eos<sup>3</sup> sedens, et dicens, “ Filii mei, ubi oves ibi et pastor ; Ubi oves ibi pastor. “ aut ergo intrate et<sup>4</sup> ingrediar,<sup>5</sup> aut si hic manseritis “ et ego commanebo.” Et<sup>6</sup> tunc populum stare in ecclesia tempore missae erudit. Item dum<sup>7</sup> Johannes oraret auditus est frequenter quasi cum Deo<sup>8</sup> altercari in hunc modum : “ Sic sic,<sup>9</sup> bone Jesu, tu largiendo et

<sup>1</sup> *ascribi*, B.  
<sup>2</sup> *potius gaudere debes potissime*, C.D.  
<sup>3</sup> *omnibus super hoc mirantibus dixit*, C.D.  
<sup>4</sup> *ego*, added in B.

<sup>5</sup> *vobiscum*, C.D.  
<sup>6</sup> *ex*, added in A.  
<sup>7</sup> *dum*] om. B.  
<sup>8</sup> *quasi cum Deo*] om. B.  
<sup>9</sup> *sic*] om. B.

poure men names of his citee i-write in a book; also he usede twyes a wooke<sup>1</sup> to sitte al day to fore þe chirche dore, for to acorde men þat were in stryf. In a tyme he hadde i-sete pere al a day, and sigh<sup>2</sup> no man playne;<sup>3</sup> þanne he groned and seide, "Wo<sup>4</sup> is me wrecche, for þis day to doo no good dedes was I<sup>5</sup> worpy." "ʒis,"<sup>6</sup> quop his<sup>7</sup> decon, "þis day<sup>8</sup> þu schuldest be glad, and make grete ioye, for now men beþ i-made right as aungels wip oute strif." Also in a tyme, while þe gospel was on<sup>9</sup> redyng, þe peple<sup>10</sup> wente out of þe chirche for to talke and telle tales; and he went out also and satte among hem, and seide, "Where þe scheep beþ<sup>11</sup> pere þe herde<sup>12</sup> schal be. Þanne goop ʒe<sup>13</sup> into þe chirche, and "I schal goo wip ʒow; oþer ʒif ʒe abideþ, I schal abide with ʒow also." And after þat he tauʒte men for to stonde at þe<sup>14</sup> chirche in þe masse tyme. Also Iohn in his bedes<sup>15</sup> was ofte i-herde<sup>16</sup> as it were iangelyng<sup>17</sup> wip God Almyʒti, and seienge<sup>18</sup> "So so, Lord Ihesu Crist,<sup>19</sup> þou ʒeuest largeliche,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in his cite to be wryten in a billette, and to come twyes in a weke afore his church, with whom he sate to acorde men or peple discordaunte amonge theyme. Whiche syttinge per oon day, and herenge of noo discorde amonge theyme, sorowede soore, seyenge, "Woo is to me wrecche, for y am not worthy to do eny goode thyng in this day." To whom his diacon seide: "Thow awe to ioye raper that men be now lyke angelles with-owte eny stryfe." Also in a tyme, the gosselle redde, peple wente furthe of the church to talke, and he wente furthe also, and seide to theyme, "My childer þer the schepe bene the scheparde awe to be, wherefore other goe ye in to þe church, "or if ye tary here I schalle tary with yowe;" and so he causede the peple to tary in the church in the tyme of divine servyce. Also this Iohn was herde as to chide with allemyʒhty God in his preyer, in this wise: "Soe, goode Ihesu, thow in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

f. 259. b.

<sup>1</sup> a woke, γ.; a weke, Cx.<sup>2</sup> sey, γ.<sup>3</sup> sawe no man playne, Cx.<sup>4</sup> Who, Cx.<sup>5</sup> Ich, β.<sup>6</sup> ʒus, γ.<sup>7</sup> his] the, β.<sup>8</sup> From β.; γ. has þys, but omits day.<sup>9</sup> on] a, β. and Cx.<sup>10</sup> pupel, γ.<sup>11</sup> buþ, γ.; shepe be, Cx.<sup>12</sup> heerde, β.; hurde, γ.<sup>13</sup> Goo ye, Cx.<sup>14</sup> þe] om. a. and Cx.<sup>15</sup> prayers, Cx.<sup>16</sup> yhurde, γ.<sup>17</sup> spekyng, Cx.<sup>18</sup> sigginge, β.<sup>19</sup> Crist] om. a., β., and Cx.

Gratie  
DCVII.  
Phocæ  
V.

“ ego erogando,<sup>1</sup> videamus quis vincat.” Bonifacius tertius post Savinianum præsedit papa mensibus viii diebus viginti octo. Hic constituit ut non nisi panni nitidi super altaria ponerentur.<sup>2</sup> Bonifacius quartus post Bonifacium tertium sedit papa<sup>3</sup> annis quasi septem.

Hic impetravit ab Augusto Phoca ut ecclesia beati Petri Romæ caput foret omnium ecclesiarum in orbe, eo quod ecclesia Constantinopolis se scribebat primam. Impetravit etiam ut ecclesia quæ ad honorem Cybelæ<sup>4</sup> et Neptuni fuerat aliquando dedicata, [et Pantheon dicebatur,]<sup>5</sup> ubi Christiani a dæmonibus sæpe perimebantur, jam in honorem omnium sanctorum dedicari posset. Unde et<sup>6</sup> papa quolibet anno tertio, die kalendarum Novembrium, ibi celebrat, et populus communicat. Statuit etiam ut vivente pontifice nullus tractaret de futura<sup>7</sup> electione,

Ecclesia  
Romana  
caput om-  
nium eccle-  
siarum.

<sup>1</sup> *ego dispergendo et tu ministrando*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *Bonifacius . . . ponerentur* om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *papa*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *Belis*, C.; *Cibel*, D.

<sup>5</sup> *et Pantheon dicebatur*] From A.B.

<sup>6</sup> *et*] om. B.

<sup>7</sup> *futuri*, B.

“ and [I]<sup>1</sup> dele forþ; loke we<sup>2</sup> who schal have þe maistre.” After Sanimanus<sup>3</sup> þe þridde Bonifacius was pope eiȝte monþes<sup>4</sup> and eiȝte and twenty dayes; he ordeyned þat no clopes schulde be i-leide uppon þe auȝter but white clopes. After þe þridde Bonifas<sup>5</sup> þe fourþe<sup>6</sup> Bonifas was pope as it were seven ȝere. He purchasede of þe emperour Augustus Foca,<sup>7</sup> þat Seint Peters cherche of<sup>8</sup> Rome schulde be heed of alle þe cherches of þe world<sup>9</sup> wyde,<sup>10</sup> ffor þe chirche of Constantynnoble cleped her self þe firste. Also he purchasede þat Pantheon<sup>11</sup> myȝte be i-halowed<sup>12</sup> in worschippe of alle halowen.<sup>13</sup> Pantheon was þe chirche þat was somtyme i-halowed in worschippe of þe goddesse Sibille<sup>14</sup> and Neptunus; pere þe fende<sup>15</sup> slowȝ ofte Cristen men. Þerfore þe pope<sup>16</sup> everiche ȝere tweie dayes to fore Novembre singeþ þere, and þe peple<sup>17</sup> is i-houseled. Also he ordeyned<sup>18</sup> þat, lyvyng þe bisshop, no man schulde trete of þe newe elleccioun of his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

“ ȝiffenge, and I ȝiffenge to poore men, lette se who schalle  
“ have victory.” Bonifacius the thrydde succedede Savinianus  
þe pope viij. monethes. This pope ordeynede that clene clothes  
schulde be putte on the awter. Bonifacius the furthe succedede  
as vij. yere, whiche ordeynede and purchasede of Focas  
themperour that þe church of Seynte Petre at Rome schulde  
be principalle of alle opere churches in the worlde, for cause  
that the church of Constantinopole was callede the chiefe  
church. And also the church whiche was dedicate somme  
tyme in the honour of Cibela and of Neptunus, callede Pantheon,  
where Cristen men were sleyn of spirites, myȝhte be dedicate  
in to the honoure of alle seyntes, where the pope syngethe  
masse yerely in the feste of Alle Seyntes, þe firste day of  
November, and the peple be communicate. Whiche made a con-  
stitucion that þer schulde not be eny mocion of þe pope to suc-  
cede, þe pope beyng in lyfe, but after the thridde day of his

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> From  $\beta$ . and Cx. ; *ych*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>2</sup> *we*] om. Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *Savinianus*,  $\beta$ . and  $\gamma$ . ; *Sami-*  
*ianus*, Cx.  
<sup>4</sup> *monethis*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>5</sup> *Boniface*, Cx., bis.  
<sup>6</sup> *ferþe*,  $\beta$ .  
<sup>7</sup> *Focas*, Cx.  
<sup>8</sup> *of*] at, Cx.  
<sup>9</sup> *worle*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>10</sup> *wyde*] om. Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *Panteon*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>12</sup> *halowide*,  $\beta$ . bis.  
<sup>13</sup> *halwen*,  $\beta$ . ; *halwon*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>14</sup> *Cibile*, *a.*,  $\beta$ ., and  $\gamma$ . ; *Cybele*,  
Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *þe fende*] *feendes*, *a.* ; *fendes*,  
 $\beta$ . and Cx. ; *vendes*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>16</sup> *þe pope*] transposed after *No-*  
*vembre*, *a.*,  $\gamma$ ., and Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *pupel*,  $\gamma$ .  
<sup>18</sup> *treted*, Cx.

sed post triduum defunctionis. Hic etiam decrevit quod monachi possent<sup>1</sup> exercere officium<sup>2</sup> prædicandi, baptizandi, absolvendi.<sup>3</sup> Circa hæc tempora tunica Domini inconsutilis inventa est in valle Josaphath per Gregorium Antiochenum episcopum in arca marmorea, quæ delata est in Jerusalem. *Ranulphus.*<sup>4</sup> Hoc si verum sit, non videtur posse stare quod supra legitur tempore Tiberii Cæsaris, quod videlicet Pilatus, coram eo judicandus, non potuit condemnari<sup>5</sup> quamdiu indutus fuerat tunica Christi inconsutili. Si enim Pilatus hanc tunicam Romæ secum attulit, non videtur quod postmodum<sup>6</sup> de Roma tolleretur, nec ad vallem Josaphath redierit. Et econtra,

Monachis concessum est ministrare sacramenta ecclesiastica.

Tunica Domini inconsutilis.

<sup>1</sup> *possunt*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *officium*] om. C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *potestatem*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>5</sup> *judicari*, A.

<sup>6</sup> *post*, A.

sucessour, but pre dayes after his<sup>1</sup> deth. Also he demede þat monkes myȝte use þe offys of prechyng, of cristenynge,<sup>2</sup> and of assoillyng. Abowte þat tyme tunica Domini inconsutulis,<sup>3</sup> þat is<sup>4</sup> our Lordes kirtel<sup>5</sup> wipoute semes,<sup>6</sup> was i-fownde<sup>7</sup> in þe vale of Iosephat, in a cofre of marbel, by Gregorie bisshop of Antiochia, and i-brouȝt to Ierusalem. ȝif þis is soop<sup>8</sup> it seemeth þat it<sup>9</sup> may nouȝt stonde þat is i-rad to forehonde in Tyberius Cesar his tyme, [for þere hit is y-rad þat Pilatus stood to be y-demed to fore Tiberius Cesar,]<sup>10</sup> and myȝt nouȝt be i-damped while he hadde oon þe<sup>11</sup> kirtel<sup>12</sup> wip oute semes, tunica Cristi inconsutulis.<sup>13</sup> ȝif Pilatus hadde þis kirtel wip hym at Rome, it seemeþ þat is<sup>14</sup> was nouȝt afterward<sup>15</sup> i-take pennes and i-brouȝt aȝen<sup>16</sup> into þe vale of Iosephat. Also ȝif þat tyme þat curtel was i-founde<sup>17</sup> in þat vale of Iosephath, so it seemeþ nouȝt þat Pilatus hadde þat curtel wip hym at Rome. *Trevisa*.<sup>18</sup> Hit was no more maistrie<sup>19</sup> to bryng þat curtel out of<sup>20</sup> Rome into þe vale of Iosephat, þan it was to bryng þat kyrtel oute of<sup>20</sup> Ierusalem into Rome, and so it may wel stonde þat Pilatus hadde on<sup>21</sup> þat kirtel<sup>22</sup> at Rome,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. deth. Also he made a decre that monkes myȝhte exercise the office of prechyng, off baptizynge, and of absolucion. The coote of oure Lorde withowte eny seame, was founde in the vale of Iosaphath, abowte this time, by Gregory bisshop of Anthiochia, in a cofre of marbole, whiche was brouȝhte to Ierusalem. *R.* If this be tru hit may not stonde that is seide afore in the tyme of Tiberius themperour, that Pilate commynge afore hym to be iuggede myȝhte not be condempned while that he hade that coote on hym. And if Pilate brouȝhte that coote with hym to Rome, hit scholde not seme that his<sup>23</sup> was brouȝhte from Rome after that to the vale of Iosaphath. Or in contrarious

MS. HART.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *his*] the bissops, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *follyng*, β.; *vollyng*, γ.  
<sup>3</sup> *inconsutilis*, γ.  
<sup>4</sup> *is*] was, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> *cortel*, γ.; or *cote*, add. Cx.  
<sup>6</sup> *semes*] ony seme, Cx.  
<sup>7</sup> *yvounde*, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *sope*, β.  
<sup>9</sup> *þat it*] *hyt*, γ.  
<sup>10</sup> From *a.*, β., γ., and Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *þat*, β. and γ.  
<sup>12</sup> *curtel*, β.; *cortel*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>13</sup> *inconsutilis*, γ.; *χpisti inconsutilis*, Cx.

<sup>14</sup> *hit*, *a.*; *it*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *asturward*, γ.  
<sup>16</sup> *aȝen*] om. Cx.  
<sup>17</sup> *yvounde*, γ., et infra.  
<sup>18</sup> *Trevisa*] not in *a.*, but a blank left.  
<sup>19</sup> *maystri*, γ.  
<sup>20</sup> *fro*, Cx.  
<sup>21</sup> *on*] om. Cx.  
<sup>22</sup> *curtel*, *a.*  
<sup>23</sup> Sic in MS.

si tunica illa circa hæc tempora in prædicta valle inventa sit, non videtur quod Pilatus eam habuerit.<sup>1</sup> *De Northimbranis regibus.*<sup>2</sup> Hoc quoque anno Ethelfridus ferus<sup>3</sup> rex Northimbrorum vastavit Britones apud Legecestriam, urbem<sup>4</sup> Legionum, quæ rectius a Britonibus Caerlegioun dicitur. Ibi enim circiter mille ducentos monachos de monasterio Bangornensi, qui pro militibus suis orandum juxta urbem venerant, interfecit, solis quinquaginta cum duce eorum Brocinayl<sup>5</sup> de acie fugientibus. Numerus autem monachorum in prædicto monasterio degentium erat duo millia et centum, id est, septies trescenti, qui omnes de labore manuum victitabant. *Qualiter capta fuerat Jerusalem et vexillum crucis.*<sup>6</sup> Persæ contra rempublicam insurgentes ceperrunt Jerusalem, vexillum<sup>7</sup> crucis abstulerunt, multas provincias Romanorum subegerunt. Unde et<sup>8</sup> Heraclianus<sup>9</sup> rector Africae ipsum Phocam imperatorem extinxit, filiumque suum Heraclium præfecit.<sup>10</sup>

Numerus monachorum in uno monasterio duo millia et centum.

Gratiæ  
DCX.  
Phocæ  
VIII.

<sup>1</sup> *Hoc . . . habuerit*] om. C.D.

<sup>2</sup> A. omits the heading; space left in B. for a reference.

<sup>3</sup> *ferus*] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *urbem infregit, et monachos de Bancorneburgh occidit juxta vaticinium beati Augustini, sicut superius dictum est*, C.D., and omit to *crucis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Brocinail*, A.B.

<sup>6</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>7</sup> *dominica*, added in C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *Unde et*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *Eraclianus*, A.; *Araclanus*, B.; *Heraclius*, C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *ad regendam rempublicam instituit*, C.D.

and þat þe kirtel<sup>1</sup> was afterward i-founde in þe vale of Iosephath.<sup>2</sup> Also þat ȝere Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, destroyede<sup>3</sup> Britouns at Legecestre, þe citee of legiouns, þat þe Britouns clepeþ Caerlegeons,<sup>4</sup> þat is Chestre; he slow pere aboute a<sup>5</sup> two þowsand and two hondred of monkes of þe abbay of Bangor þat were i-come<sup>6</sup> to praye for his knyȝtes, and he slouȝ hem faste<sup>7</sup> by þe citee, onliche fifty wiþ hire ledere Brucyval<sup>8</sup> þat<sup>9</sup> scaped out of þe oost and fliȝ:<sup>10</sup> þe nombre of þe monkes þat wonede in þat abbay was two þowsand and an hondred,<sup>11</sup> þat wil<sup>12</sup> be<sup>13</sup> sevene sipes þre hondred, and lyvede alle by travaille of hire owne hondes. Þe Perses arisen<sup>14</sup> aȝenst þe emperour,<sup>15</sup> and took Ierusalem, and hadde away [þe baner of]<sup>16</sup> þe croys, and bynam þe Romayns many provinces. Þanne Baraclian, rector of Affrica, slowȝ Foca þe emperour, and made his sone Heraclius emperour.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sense, if this coote was founde in the vale of Iosapathe abowte this tyme, hit folowethe as to apparence that Pilate hade hit not. *Beda, libro 2<sup>o</sup>, capitulo secundo.* Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumbrelonde, destroyede mony Britons in this yere at the cite of Weste Chestre, and abowte m<sup>t</sup> and ij.<sup>c</sup> of the monkes of Bangor, whiche come to þe kyng to prey for their knyȝhtes, l<sup>ti</sup> of theym oonly fleenge away, whiche were in the wowarde with duke Brocinayle. The nowmbre of monkes in that famos abbey or monastery of Bangor was accomptede ij. m<sup>t</sup> and c., whiche lyvede by their laboure. Men of Persida causenge insurreccions ageyne the Romanes, takenge Ierusalem and f. 260. a. entrenge in to hit, toke with þeym the baner of the crosse, and subduede to theym mony provinces of the Romanes. Wherefore Baraclianus, the govenoure of Affrike, did sle Focas, and made Heraclius his sonne emperoure.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> and the same kirtell, Cx.  
<sup>2</sup> *Beda libro secundo*, added in β.  
and Cx.  
<sup>3</sup> *distried*, β.  
<sup>4</sup> *Coerlegyons*, Cx.  
<sup>5</sup> an, a. and γ.  
<sup>6</sup> comen, β.  
<sup>7</sup> vaste, γ.  
<sup>8</sup> *Brucymail*, β.; *Brocinail*, γ.;  
*Brucivayl*, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> þat] om. γ.  
<sup>10</sup> *fled*, Cx.  
<sup>11</sup> *hundrid*, β.  
<sup>12</sup> *wole*, β.  
<sup>13</sup> *wil be*] is, Cx.  
<sup>14</sup> *aryse*, a.; *arsoos*, Cx.  
<sup>15</sup> *empire*, β.; *empere*, γ.; *them-  
pyre*, Cx.  
<sup>16</sup> From a. and Cx.



## CAP. XI.

*De Imperatoribus.*<sup>1</sup>

Gratiæ  
DCXI.  
Heraclii  
primo.

HERACLIUS<sup>2</sup> imperavit annis viginti vii. Cujus anno tertio Cosdras rex Persarum Jerosolimam et cætera loca venerabilia incendit, Zachariam<sup>3</sup> patriarcham cum plurimo populo captivavit, partem crucis quam Helena ibidem reliquerat in Persidem secum duxit: sed anno Heraclii duodecimo Cosdras occiditur ab Heraclio, et captivi sunt liberati, crux ad Jerusalem reducitur. Quam urbem dum rex Heraclius pompaticè vellet ingredi, porta divinitus<sup>4</sup> se clausit; sed rege rursus humiliatè,<sup>5</sup> et nudo pede accedenti, porta aperitur. Ex quo tempore institutum est in ecclesia festum<sup>6</sup> Exaltationis.<sup>7</sup> *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*<sup>8</sup> *De regibus West Saxonum.*<sup>9</sup> Colwulfus rex West Saxonum obiit; cui successerunt<sup>10</sup> duo filii fratris sui Colrici pariter

De miraculo  
sanctæ  
crucis.

<sup>1</sup> B. omits title.

<sup>2</sup> *postquam occiderat Focam*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Jerosolomitano*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *divinitus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> C.D. omits *humiliate*, adding *rursus ad intrandum*.

<sup>6</sup> *annuatim celebrandum*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *Sanctæ Crucis*, added in B.

<sup>8</sup> Cap. ii.

<sup>9</sup> A. omits title; B.C.D. omit reference and title.

<sup>10</sup> *successit Kinegulfus filius fratris sui, et regnavit 32 annis. Hic duos habuit filios, Quinthelinum qui simul cum patre regnavit, et Cedwalla, qui pugnauerunt contra Britones apud Bampton juxta Ozoniam*, C.D., omitting to *Kyngisly*.

*Capitulum undecimum. Heraclius.*

HERACLIUS was emperour sevene and twenty zere. In his pridde zere, Cosdras kyng of Pers<sup>1</sup> sette Ierusalem on fuyre,<sup>2</sup> and opere holy places, and took Zakarie þe patriark prisoner, wiþ moche<sup>3</sup> opere peple,<sup>4</sup> and þe partie of þe crosse þat Eleyne<sup>5</sup> hadde i-lefte þere he hadde wiþ hym into Pers,<sup>6</sup> but in his twelfþe zere Heraclitus<sup>7</sup> slouþ<sup>8</sup> Cosdras, and so þe prisoners were delivered, and þe cros was i-brouþt into<sup>9</sup> Ierusalem azen.<sup>10</sup> While kyng Heraclius wolde entre in to þe citee of Ierusalem<sup>11</sup> wiþ pruyde and with boost, þe zeate<sup>12</sup> was i-closed by doynge of God all myþti, but þe kyng meked hym, and zeede<sup>13</sup> barfoot, and þanne þe zate opened azen; and sippe þat tyme holy chirche hap i-ordeyned þe feste of cros, exaltatio sanctæ crucis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwulfus, kyng of West Saxon, deide, and after hym tweie sones of

TREVISA.

*Capitulum undecimum.*

Ab urbe. HERACLIUS was emperour xxvij<sup>th</sup> yere. In the thridde yere off whom Cosdras, kyng of Persida, brente Ierusalem and oper holy places, and putte Zacharias the patriarke with moche peple in to captivite, and toke in to Persida with hym parte of the holy crosse, whiche Helena, moder to noble Constantyne, lefte per. But Cosdras was sleyne by Heraclius in the xij<sup>th</sup> yere of his reigne, and men taken in captivite were delyverede, and the parte of the crosse was broþhte ageyne to Ierusalem. This emperour Heraclius, willenge to entre in to the cite of Ierusalem with grete pride, the zate of the cite was schutte by the power of Godde; but Heraclius made meke, and comynge to hit barefoote, the zate was openede. From whiche tyme the feste of the exaltacion of the holy crosse was halowede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwulphus, kyng of the Weste Saxons, diede; whom ij. sonnes of Colricus

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> Perce, Cx.<sup>2</sup> afuyre, β.; a vuyre, γ.; afyre, Cx.<sup>3</sup> myche, β.<sup>4</sup> pupel, γ.<sup>5</sup> Helene, Cx.<sup>6</sup> Perse, Cx.<sup>7</sup> Heraclius, Cx.<sup>8</sup> slouþt, a.<sup>9</sup> azen to, a.<sup>10</sup> azen] om. a.<sup>11</sup> azen . . . Ierusalem] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> zate, β.; zat, γ.; yate closed, Cx.<sup>13</sup> zude, γ.

corregnantes, scilicet Kynegilsus et Qwychelinus,<sup>1</sup> qui multa strenue fecerunt contra Britones, potissime apud Bamptoun juxta Oxoniam, et etiam<sup>2</sup> contra Pendam regem Merciorum, qui voluit eis abstulisse de regno eorum urbem Cirencestre. Tandem Kynegislo<sup>3</sup> per Sanctum Byrinum baptizato, subterfugit Quichelinus suscipere sacrum,<sup>4</sup> donec postmodum, valetudine corporis admonitus,<sup>5</sup> consors ipse<sup>6</sup> baptismi fieret, sed et tunc eodem anno obiit; sicque<sup>7</sup> Kyngilsus cum fratre suo et post fratrem regnavit in toto triginta duobis annis.

*Ranulphus.* Hic animadvertenda est varietas inter auctores; nam Willelmus dicit Quichelinum fuisse fratrem Kyngisly,<sup>8</sup> sed Beda dicit<sup>9</sup> eum fuisse filium Kyngisly.<sup>8</sup>

Gratiae  
DCXIII.  
Heraclii  
III.

*De pontificibus Romanum.*<sup>10</sup> Deusdedit sive<sup>11</sup> Theodorus<sup>12</sup> papa post Bonefacium sedit annis quatuor.<sup>13</sup>

Quo in tempore civis quidam Londoniensis, ad instigationem regis Ethelberti, construxit ecclesiam beato

Fundatur  
Westimono-  
nasterium.

<sup>1</sup> *Kinegilphus et Quichelinus*, A.;  
*Kingilsus et Quichelinus*, B.  
etiam] om. B.  
<sup>2</sup> *Kinegilso*, B.  
<sup>3</sup> *sacramentum*, A.B.  
<sup>4</sup> *ammonitus*, MS.  
<sup>5</sup> *ipsi*, A.

<sup>7</sup> *sic quoque*, B.  
<sup>8</sup> *Kingisli*, A.B.  
<sup>9</sup> *Marianus et Beda dicunt*, B.  
<sup>10</sup> A.B. omit title.  
<sup>11</sup> *sive Theodorus*] om. B.  
<sup>12</sup> *Theodatus*, C.D.  
<sup>13</sup> *decem*, C.D.

his broþer Colricus regnede to gidres ; oon heet Kynegilsus,<sup>1</sup> and þe oper Quychelinus, þat dede<sup>2</sup> meny grete dedes aʒenst þe Britouns, and specialliche at Bamptoun, bysides Oxenforde, and also aʒenst Penda, kyng of Mercia, þat wolde have i-take from hym<sup>3</sup> of hire kyngdom þe citee of Surcestre.<sup>4</sup> At þe laste Kyngilsus was i-cristened<sup>5</sup> of Seint Birinus, but<sup>6</sup> Quychelinus voidede and wolde nouʒt fonge þe sacrament of cristenynge, or<sup>7</sup> he was afterward<sup>8</sup> i-warned by febilnesse of his body, and þo he was<sup>9</sup> i-cristenede,<sup>10</sup> but he deyde in þe same ʒere, and so Kyngilsus regned in al, wip his broþer [and after his broþer],<sup>11</sup> two and þretty ʒere. Here take heed<sup>12</sup> þat auctors varieþ, ffor William seiþ þat Quychelinus was Kyngilsus his broþer, but Marianus and Beda telleþ<sup>13</sup> þat he was Kyngilsus his sone. After Bonifacius oon Deusdedit, þat heet Theodorus also, was pope foure ʒere.<sup>14</sup> Þat tyme, at þe excitynge<sup>15</sup> of kyng Ethelbertus, a citiʒeyn<sup>16</sup> of Londoun bulde a chirche of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his broþer succeeded, Kynegilsus and Quichelinus, reingenge to gedre, whiche hade mony victoryes ageyne the Britons, and specially at Bampton, nye Oxenforde ; and also ageyne Penda, kyng of þe Marches, whiche wolde have taken from their realme the cite off Cirencestre. This Kyngilsus was baptizede at the laste by Seynte Biryne, but Quichelinus his broþer denyede to be baptizede un to the laste ende of his lyfe ; whiche receyvenge that sacramente at the laste, diede in the same yere. And so Kyngilsus reingene with his brother and after his broþer, in alle xxxij<sup>th</sup> yere. R. The diversite of autors is to be advertisede here, for Willielmus Malmesbury seythe Quichelinus to have bene the broþer of Kyngilsus, but Marianus and Bede sey hym to have bene the sonne of Kingilsus. Deusdedit or Theodorus the pope succeeded Bonifacius iiij. yere. In whiche tyme a citesynne of London, at the instaunce of Ethelbertus kyng, made a church of Seynte

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione

<sup>1</sup> on *hyʒte Kynegilsus, γ.*, et infra ; *Kynegilsus, Cx.*, et infra.

<sup>2</sup> *diden, β.* ; *dude, γ.* ; *dyden, Cx.*

<sup>3</sup> *vram ham, γ.*

<sup>4</sup> *Surcestre, Cx.*

<sup>5</sup> *folled, β.* ; *yvolled, γ.*, et infra.

<sup>6</sup> *bote, a.*

<sup>7</sup> *follought er, β.* ; *volloʒt ar a was, γ.* ; *crystendome til, Cx.*

<sup>8</sup> *afterward]* om. Cx.

<sup>9</sup> *was]* om. Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *folled, β.*

<sup>11</sup> From *a, γ.*, and Cx.

<sup>12</sup> *Her is to be noted, Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *sayen, Cx.*

<sup>14</sup> *ʒere]* om. *a.*

<sup>15</sup> *excityns, γ.*

<sup>16</sup> *cytysyn, γ.*

Petro<sup>1</sup> in occidentali parte Londoniæ, in loco qui tunc dicebatur Thornei,<sup>2</sup> quod sonat spinarum insula, nunc autem dicitur Westimonasterium. *Beda, libro secundo,*

Gratiae  
DCXVI.  
Heraclii  
VI.

*capitulo quinto.*<sup>3</sup> Hoc anno rex Canticiæ Ethelbertus,

Obitus  
Ethelberti  
regis Can-  
ciciæ.

post regnum temporale, quod quinquaginta sex annis tenuerat, obiit,<sup>4</sup> et cœlum subiit, anno scilicet vicesimo primo post susceptam fidem. Cui successit filius suus Edbaldus,<sup>5</sup> viginti quinque annis regnaturus; qui fuit apostata, noverca sua abutens, et ideo crebra insania<sup>6</sup> vexatus. Quo in tempore defuncto Saberto<sup>7</sup> rege Orientalium Saxonum, tres ejus filii et hæredes conversi sunt ad idololatriam,<sup>8</sup> petentes ab episcopo loci, Mellito, ut panem candidam eis daret, sicut quondam patri eorum dederat, quod cum renueret facere nisi ipsi baptisma reciperent, expulerunt eum, qui statim accessit ad episcopos Canticiæ. Igitur communi decreto Mellitus et Justus ad Gallias recedunt, malentes ibi Domino pacifice servire quam inter barbaros sine fructu residere;

<sup>1</sup> *beati Petri, A.*

<sup>2</sup> *Thorneie, A.; Thornheie, C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *nono, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *obiit] om. C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ethelbaldus, B.*

<sup>6</sup> *vesania est, C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *Sigeberto, B.*

<sup>8</sup> *ydolatriam, MS., ut semper.*

Seint Peter in þe west side of Londoun, in a place þat [þoo]<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.  
 heet Þorney, [þat is to menyngþe þe ylond of þornes,]<sup>1</sup> and  
 now it hatte Westmonastre. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 5º.*  
 Þat 3ere Ethelbertus, kyng of Kent, deide and wente to hevene,  
 after þat he hadde i-regned in þis world<sup>2</sup> sixe and fifty 3ere,  
 þe 3ere after þat he hadde i-fongþe þe fey of ri3t byleve<sup>3</sup> oon  
 and twenty 3ere. [After him his sone Edbaldus regnede fyve  
 and twenty 3ere];<sup>1</sup> he was apostata, and lay by his stepdame,  
 and þefore he was ofte wood.<sup>4</sup> Þat tyme, whan Sabertus,<sup>5</sup>  
 kyng of Est<sup>6</sup> Saxons, was dede, his þre sones and his heires<sup>7</sup>  
 tornede to ydolatrie, and prayede Mellitus þe bisshop of þe  
 place to 3eve hem white brede as he hadde somtyme i-3eve  
 to here fader; but he wolde nou3t, but 3if þey wolde fonge  
 cristenynge,<sup>8</sup> þefore þey putte hym out of his bisshopriche,  
 and he went anon<sup>9</sup> to þe bisshoppis of Kent. Þanne Mellitus,  
 and Iustus by oon assent went out of Engelonde into Fraunce,  
 for hem was<sup>10</sup> levere<sup>11</sup> serve God in pees<sup>12</sup> þan be bisshoppes  
 among straunge naciouns wip oute fruyt; but sone aftirward

Ab urbe Petre in þe weste parte of London, in a place callede Thorney MS. HARL.  
 as the yle of thornes, callede now Westemynstre. *Beda,* 2261.  
*libro 2º, capitulo quinto.* Ethelbertus kyng of Kente diede A transmi-  
 this yere, and wente to hevyn after the lvj<sup>ti</sup> yere of his reigne gracione.  
 temporalle, and in the xxj<sup>ti</sup> yere after his baptyme; whom Ed- f. 260. b.  
 baldus his sonne did succede xxv<sup>ti</sup> yere; whiche was apostata,  
 abusynge his stappe moder, wherefore he suffrede grete cor-  
 reccion of Godde. In whiche tyme Sebertus kyng of the Este  
 Saxons dedde, his thre sonnes and successors to that realme  
 were turnede to ydolatry, askynge of Mellitus, bischoppe of that  
 place, that he wolde 3iffe to theyme white brede, as he was  
 wonte to do to their fader. Whiche refusenge that withowte  
 thei wolde receyve the feithe of Criste, they expulsede hym  
 from that place; whiche wente anon to Fraunce, havynge  
 more pleasure to please God þer in pease then to kepe residence  
 withowte frute amonge peple of barbre. But those false

<sup>1</sup> From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> wordle, γ.

<sup>3</sup> of ri3t byleve] om. Cx.

<sup>4</sup> þarvore a was ofte wod, γ.;  
wode, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Sebertus, Cx.

<sup>6</sup> West, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> cyres, ß.

<sup>8</sup> fullought, ß.; vonge vollo3t, γ.;  
receyve crystendome, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> anon] om. Cx.

<sup>10</sup> were, Cx.

<sup>11</sup> vor ham was lever, γ.

<sup>12</sup> pes, γ.

sed cito post reges perfidi a rege Gewysseorum sunt occisi. *Beda, libro secundo,*<sup>1</sup> *capitulo nono.*<sup>2</sup> Ac Laurentius archiepiscopus proponens post alios duos episcopos patriam deserere, nocte quadam post fusas preces<sup>3</sup> apparuit ei beatus<sup>4</sup> Petrus qui eum non solum<sup>5</sup> quod plebem suam deserere vellet objurgavit, sed etiam acriter flagellavit. Mane facto episcopus ostendit vulnera sua regi Edbaldo, unde et ipse, rejecta idololatria et illegitimo thoro, ad fidem reversus est, episcoposque<sup>6</sup> profugos<sup>7</sup> ad sedes relictas revocavit. Sed Londonienses noluerunt recipere Mellitum episcopum suum, malentes idololatriæ deservire; nam tanta<sup>8</sup> huic regi quanta patri non erat<sup>9</sup> potestas ut eos compescere posset; unde et Laurencio decedente successit Mellitus ad archiepiscopatum, qui quamvis podagricus corpore fuerit,<sup>10</sup> mente tamen<sup>11</sup> alacer, ægros curabat, incendia urbis suæ<sup>12</sup> oratione avertebat. *Paulus, libro quinto.*<sup>13</sup> Circa hæc tempora Cakanus rex Avarum, id est Hunorum, Ita-

Flagellatio  
Laurentii  
Archiepi-  
scopi.

<sup>1</sup> *primo*, B.

<sup>2</sup> It should be cap. vi.

<sup>3</sup> *lacrimas*, B.

<sup>4</sup> *beatus*] om. B.

<sup>5</sup> *pro eo*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *quoque Mellitum et Justum*,  
C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *fugos*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *tanta*] om. B.

<sup>9</sup> *erat*] From A.; *erit*, MS.

<sup>10</sup> *fuit*, B.

<sup>11</sup> *tamen*] om. B.

<sup>12</sup> *sola*, C.D.

<sup>13</sup> It should be lib. iv. cap. xii.

þe mysbyleved kynges were i-slawe of þe kyng of Giwesies.<sup>1</sup> TREVISA.  
*Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 9º.* Also after þe oper bisshoppes  
 Laurence þe archebisshop caste to<sup>2</sup> forsake þe contray. And  
 in a nyzt after his prayers,<sup>3</sup> Peter appered<sup>4</sup> to hym, and  
 blamed hym, for he wolde forsake his peple, and nouzt onliche  
 blamede, but he beet<sup>5</sup> hym [also]<sup>6</sup> ful sore. And amorwe  
 þe bisshop schewed his woundes to kyng Edbaldus. Ðan þe  
 kyng forsook his ydolatrie and his mysbyleve and his unlaw-  
 ful wif, and tornede azen to þe<sup>7</sup> riht fey, and sente for þe  
 bisshoppes þat were i-flowe,<sup>8</sup> and brouzte hem<sup>9</sup> azen to hir  
 bisshoppriches. Bote þe Londoners wolde nouzt fonge azen  
 hire bisshop Mellitus, for hem was levere<sup>9</sup> serve ydolatrie, for  
 þis kyng was nozt so strong as his fader for to chaste<sup>10</sup> hem.  
 Ðanne Laurence<sup>11</sup> deide, and Mellitus was erchebisshop after  
 hym; and þey he were potagre<sup>12</sup> on his body, he was glad of  
 herte, and helede sike men by his prayers, and savede his citee  
 from brennyng. *Paulus, libro 5º.* Aboute þat tyme Cacanus,  
 kyng of þe Aves,<sup>13</sup> þat beep þe Hunes, come into Italy, and

Ab urbe. kynges were sleyne soone after of the kyng of Gewisseies. MS. HARL.  
2261.  
*Beda, libro 2º, capitulo sexto.* Laurencius tharchebisshoppe,  
 purposynge to leve the cuntre after the other ij. bischoppes,  
 after his preyers made in oon nyzhte Seynte Petyr apperyde to  
 hym, whiche reprovde not oonly hym in that he wolde leve  
 his peple, but also he correcte hym soore. In the morowe  
 folowyng the bischoppe schewede his woundes to Edbaldus  
 kyng, whiche refusenge ydolatrie and unlawefulle matrimony  
 was baptizede, and callede ageyne Mellitus and Iustus bischop-  
 pes un to their seetes. But men of London wolde not re-  
 ceive Mellitus their bischoppe, willenge raper to serve ydoles,  
 and this kyng was not of so grete power as his fader to com-  
 pelle theyme þer to. Wherefore Laurencius dedde Mellitus  
 succeeded hym, and was archebisshop, lytelle in body, but grete  
 in vertu, whiche healede mony men and avertede brennyng  
 from his cite thro his preyer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Catanus,  
 the kyng of Hunes, commynge in to Ytaly abowte this tyme,

<sup>1</sup> *Giwisees, B. and γ.; Gywesses,*  
Cx.

<sup>2</sup> *purposed for to,* Cx.

<sup>3</sup> *after his prayers]* cm. γ.

<sup>4</sup> *appiered,* Cx.

<sup>5</sup> *bute,* γ.

<sup>6</sup> From a., β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> þe] his, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *aflowe, B. and γ.; fledge, Cx.*

<sup>9</sup> *they had lever to,* Cx.

<sup>10</sup> *chastye, B.; chastise, Cx.*

<sup>11</sup> *Laurons, γ.*

<sup>12</sup> *podagre, Cx.*

<sup>13</sup> *Anes, γ. and Cx.*



liam veniens contrivit Longobardos, Gysulphum ducem eorum extinxit, urbem Aquileiæ obsedit, quem dum circa obsidionem jugiter deambulantem Romylda,<sup>1</sup> uxor ducis extincti,<sup>2</sup> venustum et elegantem conspexisset, in amorem ejus exarsit, protinusque mandavit ei ut, si eam ducere vellet, urbem cum contentis traderet. Annuit rex; capitur urbs et incenditur; populus captivus abducitur. Rex sicut sponderat Romyldam<sup>1</sup> ad ludibrium utitur una nocte, alia nocte<sup>3</sup> duodecim Hunis, qui eam<sup>4</sup> succedentibus vicibus abuterentur, illudendam tradit. Post hoc palum peracutum in medio campo fixit, in cujus cacumine Romildam per media confixit, sic inquit: "Talem maritum decet crudelem "meretricem habere."<sup>5</sup> Filiae vero Romildæ non matris libidinem sed castitatem zelantes, ne ab<sup>6</sup> Hunis contaminarentur, crudorum pullorum carnes inter mamillas

<sup>1</sup> *Romilda*, A.; *Romnilda*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *extincti*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *alia nocte*] om. A.

<sup>4</sup> *ea*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *ipsamque palo alligata jussit cremari*, added in C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *ab*] From A.B.; *a*, MS.

beet doun þe Longobardes, and slowþ hir ledere Gisulphus,<sup>1</sup> TREVISIA.  
 and biseged þe citee Aquila.<sup>2</sup> Romilda,<sup>3</sup> þe wif of þe duk  
 þat was i-slawe, sigh hym walke aboute in þe sege, and sigh  
 þat he was faire<sup>4</sup> and loveliche, and lovede hym hugeliche,<sup>5</sup>  
 and sente hym word anon þat 3if he wolde take her to wif  
 sche wolde deliver hym þe citee and<sup>6</sup> al þat was þerynne. Þe  
 kyng grauntede, and þe citee was i-take and i-brend, and þe  
 men<sup>7</sup> i-take prisoners and i-lad away; and þe kyng took  
 Romilda as he hadde byhoote,<sup>8</sup> but it was in<sup>9</sup> scorn, and lay  
 by her oon nyzt, and in anoþer nyzt he made twelve of þe<sup>10</sup>  
 Hunes ligge by here in despite everich<sup>11</sup> aftir oþer. After-  
 ward he piþt a scharpe pole in þe myddel of a feeld,<sup>12</sup>  
 [and]<sup>13</sup> piþt here<sup>14</sup> þoruþ out<sup>15</sup> [her body]<sup>13</sup> wip þe over  
 ende of þe pole, and lete here [be þere],<sup>16</sup> and seide so cruel  
 an hore<sup>17</sup> such an housebonde semeþ to have.<sup>18</sup> Þe douztres  
 of Romilda were chaast, and drowþ nouzt to horedom<sup>19</sup> after  
 her moder; and for þe maydenes wolde nouzt þat þe Hunes  
 schulde ligge by hem and defoule hem, þey<sup>20</sup> took raw flesche

Ab urbe. hadde victory of the Longobardes, and did slee Gisulphus their MS. HARL.  
 duke, and segede the cite of Aquileia. Romilda, wife of the 2261.  
 duke sleyne, beholdynge the beawte of þat kynge Catanus, A transmi-  
 hade a brennyng luffe to hym, sendynge to hym anoon that gracione.  
 sche scholde delyver the cite to hym in this condicion, that he  
 wolde take here to his wife. Soe the cite was taken and brente,  
 and the peple of hit taken in to captivite; the kynge hade  
 knowlege of here in oon nyzhte, takenge her to xij. Hunes in  
 the secunde, that thei scholde knowe her. And after that he  
 fixeð here body thro the myddes, and sette her openly in the f. 261. a.  
 felde, seyenge in this wise, "Hit semethe an hoore to have suche  
 " an howsebonde." The dozhters of the seide Romilda not  
 foloyng the stappes of theire moder, but lovyng chastite,  
 toke and bownde the flesche of rawe chekynnes betwene their

<sup>1</sup> duk Gysulfus, Cx.

<sup>2</sup> Aquila, a., ß., γ. and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> Ronulda, γ.

<sup>4</sup> feyr, γ.

<sup>5</sup> hogeliche, γ.

<sup>6</sup> of, a.

<sup>7</sup> meyne, γ.

<sup>8</sup> promysed, Cx.

<sup>9</sup> hys, added in γ.

<sup>10</sup> þe] hys, γ.

<sup>11</sup> eche, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> veld, γ.

<sup>13</sup> From Cx.

<sup>14</sup> hir, ß.

<sup>15</sup> þoromout, γ., as one word.

<sup>16</sup> From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

<sup>17</sup> harlatt, Cx.

<sup>18</sup> habbe, γ.

<sup>19</sup> hoerdome, Cx.

<sup>20</sup> þey] a, γ.; wolde nouzt . . .  
 þey, om. Cx.

sibi colligarunt, ita ut ex putrefactis carnibus in accessu Hunorum etiam ipsæ fœtidæ redderentur. Qua de causa dimissæ sunt, sed postmodum venundatæ nobilibus nuptiis<sup>1</sup> sunt potitæ. *Beda, libro ii°, capitulo ix°.* Dum Edwynus<sup>2</sup> persecutionem Ethelfridi fugiens apud Redwaldum regem Orientalium Anglorum lateret, ipse Redwaldus, aut minis Ethelfridi aut muneribus, in necem Edwyni consensit; quod quidam Edwyni amicus comperiens, eum de proditione præmunivit, promittens quod ad tutum locum, si vellet, eum adduceret; quod dum ille renueret, tanquam nolens fœdus<sup>3</sup> initum primus infringere, sedit solus secum cogitans. Ad quem quidam ignotus accessit, inquirens cur tali hora solus et mœstus in lapide sederet. Et adjecit, “ Scio  
 “ quis es, et quare mœres, et quæ tibi ventura formidas :

---

<sup>1</sup> *nuptiis*] om. B.

<sup>2</sup> *Edwinus*, A.

| <sup>3</sup> *cum rege*, added in A.B.C D.

of chekons<sup>1</sup> oper of<sup>2</sup> coltes, and dede<sup>3</sup> it bytwene here brestes, ffor þe flesche schulde stynke whanne þe Hunes come, þat þe Hunes<sup>4</sup> schulde wene þat þe maydons stonke, and for þat cause þe Hunes lefte hem and com nouzt nygh hem. But aftirward þe maydons were i-solde and i-wedded to gentilmen. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 9º.* While Edwynus fliþ<sup>5</sup> þe persecuciuon of Ethelfridus, and hyd<sup>6</sup> hym [with]<sup>7</sup> Redwaldus, kyng of Estangles, þanne Redwaldus<sup>8</sup> was assentyng to Edwynus his deop, and þat for manas oper for ȝiftes of Ethelfridus; oon of Edwynus his frendes was waar<sup>9</sup> þerof, and warnede Edwynus of þat peril, and byhet<sup>10</sup> hym þat he wolde bryng hym in a siker place ȝif he wolde wiþ hym wende; he wipseide it as þey he wolde nouzt be þe firste þat schulde breke þe trues<sup>11</sup> and acord þat was i-made bytwene hem<sup>12</sup> and þe kyng. Þanne he satte allone in a greet þouzt,<sup>13</sup> and oon com to hym þat he knewe nouzt, and axede hym why he satte allone<sup>14</sup> and<sup>15</sup> soriful<sup>16</sup> on<sup>17</sup> a stoon in such<sup>18</sup> a tyme, [and]<sup>19</sup> putte more to<sup>20</sup> and seide, "I woot<sup>21</sup> who þou art, and why

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pappes, that thei myȝhte appere as ylle favourede to the Hunes, leste thei scholde have been corrupte by theyme, wherefore þey were refusede of theyme, and maryede after that nobly. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo duodecimo.* Edwynus fleenge the persecuciuon of Ethelfridus un to Redwardus, kyng of Este Ynglische men, for to have socoure by hym, the seide Redwardus, other for drede of Ethelfridus or thro rewardes, intendede the dethe of the seide Edwinus. A frende of Edwinus perceyvenge that, ȝafe to Edwinus warnyng þerof, promysenge that he scholde bryng hym to a sure place for alle his adversaries. Whiche refusenge that, and syttenge allon, a unkowthe man come to hym inquirenge why that he sate in sorowe þer allon, seyenge: "Y knowe who thow arte, and the

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> *chikyns*, β.; *chykyns*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *oper of*] or, Cx.<sup>3</sup> *dude*, γ.; *leyde*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *that the Hunes*] and they, Cx.<sup>5</sup> *fledde*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *huddle*, γ.<sup>7</sup> From γ.; inserted above the line.<sup>8</sup> *þanne Redwaldus*] om. β. and Cx.<sup>9</sup> *war*, Cx.<sup>10</sup> *byhyzt*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *truwes*, γ.; *trewes*, Cx.<sup>12</sup> *him*, Cx.<sup>13</sup> *þouzt*, γ.<sup>14</sup> *al oon*, β., et supra.<sup>15</sup> *and*] om. Cx.<sup>16</sup> *sorowful*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *in*, α.<sup>18</sup> *sourful in a stone in soche*, γ.<sup>19</sup> From γ.<sup>20</sup> *on a . . . more to*] om. Cx.<sup>21</sup> *yeh wot*, γ.

“ si ergo aliquis, extinctis<sup>1</sup> hostibus tuis, te ad regnum  
 “ provehet, insuper et consilium salutis optimum, et  
 “ melius quam aliquis de progenitoribus tuis unquam  
 “ audivit, tibi ostenderet, num ei obtemperare con-  
 “ sentis?”<sup>2</sup> At ille: “ Fideliter promitto.” Tum alius  
 manum suam capiti ejus imponens ait,<sup>3</sup> “ Cum ergo  
 “ signum hoc tibi advenerit, memento hujus temporis et  
 “ loquelæ nostræ, ut promissionem impleas;” et hæc<sup>4</sup>  
 dicens disparuit. Post hoc venit ad eum amicus ejus  
 præfatus, nuncians<sup>5</sup> regis voluntatem ad eum conversam;  
 qui tandem collecto exercitu occurrit contra Ethelfridum  
 in finibus Merciorum, ad orientem annis Idle,<sup>6</sup> et  
 occidit;<sup>7</sup> sicque Edwynum promovit ad utrumque  
 regnum Northimbrorum, scilicet super Deiros et Ber-  
 nicios; qui extunc regnavit septemdecim annis. Quo<sup>8</sup>  
 facto duo filii Ethelfridi, scilicet Oswaldus duodennis et  
 Oswynus quadrimus, industria nutriciorum suorum ducti

<sup>1</sup> *ex cunctis*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *unquam hæc dicta tibi ostenderit num obtemperare et monita sua suscipere consentis?* C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Tum . . . ait]* om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *hoc*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *cor*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Idle*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *eum*, B.

<sup>8</sup> *Quo . . . Romanorum]* om. C.D.

“ þou art sory, and what is þy drede. Þanne 3if eny man slou3  
 “ þyn enémyes, and brou3te þe to thy kyngdom; also 3if he  
 “ schewed þe þe beste counsaile of savacioun, and better þan  
 “ eny of þyn fornfadres<sup>1</sup> evere herde, woldest<sup>2</sup> þou nou3t  
 “ assente and doo by his rede.”<sup>3</sup> “ 3is,<sup>4</sup> trewly,” quop he,  
 “ and þat I be-hote.”<sup>5</sup> But þe opere leide his hond on  
 Edwynus heed, and seide, “ Whanne his tokene comeþ to þe,  
 “ have mynde of þis tyme and of oure speche, and doo as þou  
 “ hast by-hote.” Whanne þis was i-seide he vanysshed<sup>6</sup>  
 away. After þis his forseide<sup>7</sup> frend come to hym, and  
 warnede hym þat þe kynges wille was i-torned to hym. Þan  
 he<sup>8</sup> gadrede his oost at þe laste, and mette with Ethelfridus  
 in þe contrayes of Mercia, by est<sup>9</sup> þe water Idele,<sup>10</sup> and slou3  
 hym ri3t þere; and he made Edwynus kyng of boþe kyngdoms,  
 of Norphumberlond, of Deira, and of Brenicia;<sup>11</sup> and Edwinus  
 regnede after þat sevene<sup>12</sup> 3ere. *Trevisa.* 3if þou wilt knowe  
 what and where Mercia is, look in þe firste book, capitulo 51<sup>o</sup>.  
 [Þanne hit folweþ in þe story: <sup>13</sup> whan þis was y-doo,] <sup>14</sup> Ethel-  
 fridus his sones, Oswald of twelve 3ere old, and Oswynus<sup>15</sup> of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ cause of thy hevynesse, and what thynges þow dredes to  
 “ comme to the.” Seyenge also, “ Wille not thowe obey hym  
 “ that schalle restore the to thy realme, thyne enemys de-  
 “ stroyede, and 3iffe to the better cownsaile then alle thyne  
 “ kynrede?” Edwynus seide: “ Y promette feithefully to be  
 “ rulede by hym.” Then that man seide to hym, puttenge his  
 honde on his hedde, “ When thow arte in prosperite, remembre  
 “ this signe and comunicacion, that thow fullefille thy pro-  
 “ misse;” and these wordes seide the man evaneschede awaye.  
 After that his frende come to hym, seyenge that the wille of  
 his lorde was chaungede to hym. Whiche gedreng an hoste,  
 3afe batelle to Ethelfridus in the costes of the marches at the  
 este of the water of Idle, and did sle hym, and so he exalte  
 Edwinus his cosyne to the realme of Northumbrelonde, and  
 on Deira and Bernicia; whiche reignede after that xvij. yere.  
 That doen, Oswaldus of xij. yere in age, and Oswius of iiij.

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> vorevaders, γ.<sup>2</sup> wost, a. and γ.<sup>3</sup> and his counseyl, added in Cx.<sup>4</sup> 3ys, a.; 3us, γ.; yes, Cx.<sup>5</sup> byhote, a.; promise the, Cx.<sup>6</sup> vansede, γ.<sup>7</sup> vorsede, γ.<sup>8</sup> þan he] þat, a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>9</sup> Est, Cx.<sup>10</sup> Idle, Cx.<sup>11</sup> Brenicia, β.<sup>12</sup> seventene, a., and Cx.; xvii., β.<sup>13</sup> Trevisa . . . story] om. β. and Cx.<sup>14</sup> From a. and γ.<sup>15</sup> Oswius, a.; Oswyns, β. and Cx.

Gratiæ  
DCXVIII.  
Heraclii  
VIII.

sunt in Scotiam. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*<sup>1</sup>

Gratiæ  
DCXX.  
Heraclii  
X.

Bonifacius papa quintus post Deusdedit præsedet in papatu annis quinque. Sanctus<sup>2</sup> Anastasius Persa, monachus et martyr, natus in Persida, magicam artem a patre suo puer didicit; sed ubi a<sup>3</sup> captivis Christianis fidem Christi recepit, mox relicta Persida, Chalcedoniam Hierapolimque<sup>4</sup> pertransiens,<sup>5</sup> Jerosolimam petiit, ubi baptizatus, quarto ab urbe miliario, apud monasterium Anastasii, vixit regulariter septem annis. Qui cum Cæsaream Palestinæ orationis causa venisset captus est<sup>6</sup> a Persis, et diu vinculatus verberatur, et ad regem eorum Cosdram missus occiditur. Cujus tunica dæmoniachus quidam indutus liberatus est. Ejus corpus Heraclius Cæsar, devictis Persis, Romam adduxit, et

<sup>1</sup> A.B. omit title.

<sup>2</sup> *Sanctus*] om. C.L.

<sup>3</sup> *a*] om. B.

<sup>4</sup> *Jherapolimque*, A.

<sup>5</sup> *transiens*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *est*] om. B.

four<sup>1</sup> zere olde, by sleipe of her wardeynes, were i-lad into Scotland. After þe pope þat heet<sup>2</sup> Deusdedit, þe fife<sup>3</sup> Bonefas was pope fyve zere. Seint Anastacius, monk and martir, was i-bore in Pers :<sup>4</sup> in his childhode he lerned of his fadir wicche-crafte, and nygromanceye ;<sup>5</sup> þere he feng<sup>6</sup> þe fey of Crist, of Cristene men þat were prisoners, and forsook Pers anon,<sup>7</sup> and passed by Calcidonia and Ierapolys,<sup>8</sup> and come to Ierusalem, and pere he was i-cristened,<sup>9</sup> [and]<sup>10</sup> fourc myle out of þe citee, in an abbay þat now hatte Anastacius his abbay, he levede by rule<sup>11</sup> sevene zere. He com in to Cesarea in Palestina ffor to bid<sup>12</sup> his bedis, and was i-take prisoner and i-lad into Pers, and pere he was longe i-bounde and i-bete, and sent to Cosdra, kyng of Pers, and i-doo<sup>13</sup> to deþe. In his kirtel<sup>14</sup> oon þat hadde a fende<sup>15</sup> on hym was i-cloped, and so he was delyvered of þe fend.<sup>16</sup> Heraclius Cesar overcom þe Peerses,<sup>17</sup> and brouzhte Anastacius his body to Rome, and leede<sup>18</sup> it in

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yere, sonnes of Ethelfridus, were brouzhte in to Scottelonde by their norische. Bonefacius the v<sup>th</sup><sup>e</sup> succeeded Deusdedit the pope v. yere. Seynte Anastacius, a monke of Persida and martir, borne in that cuntre, lernede in his yowthe the arte of nigromancy of his fader ; whiche receyyynge feithe of Criste by men taken in captivite, levynge Persida and passynge Calcedonia and Iherapolis, come to Ierusalem. Whiche baptisede, lyvede in the monastery of Anastacius regularly vij. yere ; after that he wente for cause of devocion to Cesarea of Palestina, where he was taken by men of Persida, and brouzhte to Cosdras the kyng, and was sleyne for the feithe of Criste. A man trowblede soore with a spiritte withynne hym, clothyng hym with the coote of Seynte Anastacius, was made holle. Heraclius themperoure, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouzhte his body to Rome, and putte hit in þe monastery of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-  
gracione.  
f. 261. b.<sup>1</sup> *voure*, γ.<sup>2</sup> *hyzte*, γ.<sup>3</sup> *fifve*, β.<sup>4</sup> *Perce*, Cx., et infra.<sup>5</sup> *his vader wychcraft and niger-*  
*mancy*, γ.<sup>6</sup> *þare he venge*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *anon*] om. Cx.<sup>8</sup> *Iherapolis*, β. ; *Herapolis*, γ.<sup>9</sup> *folled*, β. ; *yvolled*, γ.<sup>10</sup> From *a*, β., γ., and Cx.<sup>11</sup> *rcule*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *bydde*, γ.<sup>13</sup> *putte*, Cx.<sup>14</sup> *curtel*, *a*. ; *cortol*, γ.<sup>15</sup> *vend*, γ., et infra.<sup>16</sup> *One that was vexed with a fende*  
*was delivered by vertue of his kyrtel*  
*whan he was clothed with alle*, Cx.<sup>17</sup> *Peerses*, Cx.<sup>18</sup> *leyde*, β.



Gratiæ  
DCXXI.  
Heraclii  
XI.

in monasterio Sancti Pauli ad Aquas collocavit. Laurentius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit, cui successit Mellitus Londoniensis annis quinque. Sed et illi apud Londoniam<sup>1</sup> successit Ced,<sup>2</sup> frater Sancti Ceddæ.<sup>3</sup>

Gratiæ  
DCXXII.  
Heraclii  
XII.

*De pontificibus Romanorum.*<sup>4</sup> Honorius papa post Bonefacium succedit<sup>5</sup> annis duodecim. Quo anno Heraclius superatis Persis crucem revexit, Cosdram occidit. Hic cum esset peritus astronomus vidit [in]<sup>6</sup> astris regnum suum a gente circumcisa fore vastandum,<sup>7</sup> mandavit regi Francorum ut omnes Judæos de regno suo aut faceret expelli<sup>8</sup> aut baptizari; quod et factum est. Orto<sup>9</sup> tamen inter Romanos et Saracenos implacabili<sup>10</sup> bello, Heraclius transtulit crucem Domini de Jerosolimis usque Constantinopolim. Cujus pars magna sub anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo xlvii<sup>o</sup> Lodowycō regi Francorum transmissa est. *De regibus*

Gratiæ  
DCXXIII.  
Heraclii  
XIII.

*Francorum.*<sup>11</sup> Dagobertus, rex Francorum undecimus,<sup>12</sup> post Lotharium patrem suum regnavit triginta quatuor<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Sed . . . Londoniam]* Sed et illi, A.; Sed illi in sede Londoniensi, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Sed, B.; Cead, C.D.*

<sup>3</sup> *apud Londinum, C.D.*

<sup>4</sup> B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>5</sup> *successit, A.*

<sup>6</sup> *in]* From A.B.C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *propter quod, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *expelli]* om. C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *Orta, MS.*

<sup>10</sup> *implacabile, MS.*

<sup>11</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>12</sup> *nonus, A.B.C.D.*

<sup>13</sup> 30, C.D.

Seint Paule his mynstre<sup>1</sup> ad aquas. Laurence,<sup>2</sup> archebisshop of Caunterbury, deide ; after hym Mellitus, bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve zere, and panue after hym Ced, Seynt Chedda<sup>3</sup> his broper was bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve zere.<sup>4</sup> After Bonefacius Honorius was pope twelve zere ; pat zere Heraclius overcome þe Pers,<sup>5</sup> and slouȝ Cosdras, and brouȝte aȝen þe croys. Þis was a kunnyng<sup>6</sup> astronomer, and knewe by þe sterres pat circumcided men schulde destroye his kyngdom,<sup>7</sup> and sente to þe kyng of Fraunce pat he schulde dryve alle þe Iewes out of his kyngdom, oþer make hem so<sup>8</sup> i-cristened,<sup>9</sup> and so it was i-doo. Afterward was bygonne<sup>10</sup> greet werre and bataille bytwene þe Romayns and þe Saracens, and Heraclius brouȝte þe holy croys out of Ierusalem into Constantynnoble. A greet deel of pat cros was i-sent to Lowys, kyng of Fraunce, in þe zere of oure Lorde a powsand two hondred seve and fourty.<sup>11</sup> Dagobertus, þe nynþe kyng of Fraunce, regnede after his fader Lotharius,<sup>12</sup> pre and pritty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Seynte Paule ad Aquas. Laurencius the archebisshoppe of MS. HARL. 2261.  
Cawnterbery dyede, whom Mellitus bisshoppe of London succedid v. yere; and Ced, the brother to Seynte Chadde, was made bisshoppe off London. Honorius the pope succede Bonefacius xij. yere. In whiche yere Heraclius, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouȝhte the holy crosse from that cuntre, and did slee Cosdras. This man instructe in astronomy, see in the firmamente pat his realme scholde be destroyede of a peple circumcided. Wherefore he sende to the kyng of Fraunce that he scholde expelle alle Iues from his realmes, or elles that thei scholde be baptisede; and soe hit was doen. At the laste an implacable dissencion exorte and movede betwene the Romanes and the Saracenyngs, Heraclius toke the crosse of Criste from Ierusalem to Constantinopole; a grete parte whereof was sende to Lodowicus, kyng off Fraunce, in the yere of Criste a m.c. xlvij<sup>ti</sup>. Dagobertus, the ix<sup>th</sup> kyng of Fraunce, succedid Lotharius his fader xxxij<sup>ti</sup> yere. Mellitus

A transmigracione.

<sup>1</sup> *mynstre*, Cx.<sup>2</sup> *Laurans*, a.<sup>3</sup> *Chaddes*, B.; *Chaddes broder*, Cx.<sup>4</sup> *was . . . zere*] om. a. and Cx.<sup>5</sup> *Perces*, Cx.<sup>6</sup> *comyn*, γ.<sup>7</sup> *royamme*, Cx., et infra.<sup>8</sup> *be*, c.<sup>9</sup> *be fulled*, B.; *be yrolled*, γ.  
or *make hem to resseyve baptemm*  
Cx.<sup>10</sup> *bycome*, γ.<sup>11</sup> *vourty*, γ.<sup>12</sup> *Lotarius*, B.

annis. Mortuo Mellito Cantuariensi archiepiscopo  
 successit Justus, qui nuper Roffensis fuerat episcopus,  
 et tunc pro se constituit Romanum Roffensem episco-  
 pup. Nam ipse Justus miserat nuper Paulinum, qui  
 fuerat tertius Roffensis præsul, Northymbranæ<sup>1</sup> genti,  
 ut esset Eboracensis præsul, et ut etiam Edilbergam,<sup>2</sup>  
 sororem regis Edbaldi,<sup>3</sup> regi Edwyno copularet, et  
 gentem ejus converteret. *Henricus, libro secundo,*<sup>4</sup>  
*et Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*"<sup>5</sup>

Mortuo  
Mellito Can-  
tuariensi  
archiepi-  
scopo  
successit  
Justus.

## CAP. XII.

*De Penda paganissimo rege Merciorum.*<sup>6</sup>

Gratiæ  
DCXXVI.  
Heraclii  
XVI.

Hoc anno Penda [paganus]<sup>7</sup> filius<sup>8</sup> Wybbæ,<sup>9</sup> decimus  
 a Woden, cum esset quinquagenarius cœpit regnare super  
 Mercios, et regnavit triginta annis. [*Ranulphus.* Tra-  
 dunt tamen cronicæ non nullæ quod Crida filius Kine-  
 wolde, decimus a Woden, primus regnavit super Mercios  
 decem annis. Et post eum Wibba filius ejus viginti

Regnum  
Merciorum.

<sup>1</sup> *Northanhumbræ*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *Ethelbergam*, B.; *Addelbergam*,  
C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *Ebbaldi*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> It should be tertio.

<sup>5</sup> Cap. iv. completes the re-  
ference. B.C.D. omit reference.

<sup>6</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>7</sup> From A.

<sup>8</sup> *filius . . . quinquagenarius]*  
*paganus*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *paganus filius Wibbæ*, A.

Ʒere. Whanne Mellitus þe archebisshop of Caunterbury was dede, þanne Iustus, bisshop of Rouchestre,<sup>1</sup> was archebisshop after hym, and made oon Romanus bisshop of Rouchestre in his stede ;<sup>2</sup> for Iustus hadde i-sente Paulinus, þat hadde i-be þe þridde bisshop of Rouchestre, to þe men of Northumberlond for to be bisshop of Ʒork, and for to wed Ethelburga,<sup>3</sup> Edbaldus his suster, to kyng Edwynus, and to converte his peple.<sup>4</sup> *Henricus, libro 2<sup>o</sup>.*<sup>5</sup>

TREVISA.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

ÞAT Ʒere Penda paganus, þe tenþe after Woden, was þe sone of Wybba, and bygan to regne whanne he was fifty Ʒere olde, and regnede in Mercia þritty Ʒere. [R.]<sup>6</sup> But som cronikes menep<sup>7</sup> þat Crida, Kynewolde his sone, was þe tenþe after Woden, and þe firste þat regnede in Mercia, and regned x. Ʒere. After hym his sone Wibba regnede twenty Ʒere, and

Ab urbe.

bisshop of Cawnterbery dedde, Iustus succeded hym, afore byschoppe of Rowcestre, makenge Romanus bischoppe of Rowcestre, ffor that bischop Iustus hade sende Paulinus, bischop þer afore, to be bischop of Yorke, and that he scholde wedde Ediburga, suster of kyng Ebbaldus, to kyng Edwinus and that he scholde converte his peple.

MS. HARL.  
2261.

A transmigracione.

*Capitulum duodecimum.*

[*Henricus in libro suo secundo, et Willelmus de Regibus et Pontificibus, libro primo.*]

PENDA a pagan, sonne of Wibba, the x<sup>the</sup> from Woden, f. 262 a. havynge l<sup>ti</sup> yere in age, began to reigne on the marches, and reignede xxx<sup>ti</sup> yere. R. Mony cronicles expresse that Crida, sonne of Kynewolde, þe x<sup>the</sup> from Woden, reignede firste in the marches x. yere, and after hym Wibba his sonne xx<sup>ti</sup> yere ;

<sup>1</sup> Rouchester, γ.

<sup>2</sup> stude, a.

<sup>3</sup> wedde Edilberga, β. ; Edelberga, Cx.

<sup>4</sup> pepul, γ.

<sup>5</sup> et Willelmus de Reg., lib. primo, added in β. and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> From β. and Cx.

<sup>7</sup> telleþ, γ.

annis. Et post eum Ceorlus, consanguineus Wibbe, decem annis; post quem Penda, filius Wibbæ, triginta annis.]<sup>1</sup> Hic occidit<sup>2</sup> duos reges Northymbrorum, Edwynum et Oswaldum, necnon et tres reges Estanglorum, Sigebertum, Egricum et Annam. Cui quoque regina sua Kyneswyda peperit quinque filios, scilicet Wedam, Wolferum,<sup>3</sup> Etheldredum, Merewaldum,<sup>4</sup> Mercellinum, et duas filias, Sanctam Kyneburgam et Sanctam Kyneswydam. *Beda, libro ii., capitulo nono.* Hoc anno venit dolose ad urbem regiam juxta amnem Dorwentionem,<sup>5</sup> primo die Paschæ, quidam sicarius nomine Eumerus, a rege Westsaxonum Whichelino<sup>6</sup> cum sica toxicata missus, ut regem Edwynum necaret; sed Lilla minister regis amicissimus, cum scutum aliud non haberet, ictui corpus<sup>7</sup> opposuit, quo tamen perforato, rex ipse eodem ictu vulneratus.<sup>8</sup> Ac sicarius dum undique gladiis impeteretur, etiam<sup>9</sup> alium militem sica sua peremit. Eadem quoque nocte Paschali regina peperit

Gratiæ  
DCXXVII.  
Heraclii  
XVII.

<sup>1</sup> From A.B.

<sup>2</sup> *bello extinxit*, C.D., which put these words after *Annam*.

<sup>3</sup> *Wulforum*, A.

<sup>4</sup> *Marwaldum*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *Dorlbent*, B. ; *Dorwentem*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *Quichelino*, A.B. ; *Qwigelino*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *suum*, added in A.B.C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *vulneratur*, A. ; *est*, add. B.

<sup>9</sup> *et*, A.B.

after Wibba [his kynnesman]<sup>1</sup> Ceorlus regnede ten ȝere; and after hym Penda, Wibba his sone, regnede pritty ȝere. He slowȝ þe tweie kynges sones of Northumberlonde, Edwyn and Oswald, and þre kynges of þe<sup>2</sup> Est Anglys, Sigebertus, Egritus, and Annas. Also þe quene his wyf bare hym fyve<sup>3</sup> sones, Weda,<sup>4</sup> Wilferus,<sup>5</sup> Etheldredus, Merwaldus, and Marcellinus,<sup>6</sup> and tweie douȝtres, Seint Kyneburgh and Seint Keneswide.<sup>7</sup> *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 9º.* Þat ȝere in an Ester day com to þe real<sup>8</sup> citee byside þe water Dorwent oon Emnerus,<sup>9</sup> a swerdman, wip a swerd i-venymed, i-sent of<sup>10</sup> Quichelinus, kyng of West Saxon, for to slee kyng Edwynus. But oon Lilla, þe kynges trusty<sup>11</sup> servaunt, for he hadde noon oper scheld, he putte<sup>12</sup> his owne body aȝenst þe strook, and was i-smyte þoruȝ þe body, and þe kyng was i-wounded wip þe same strook. And þe swerdman was i-smyte þoruȝ with swerdes in every side, and slowȝ anoper knyȝt wip his cursed<sup>13</sup> swerd. Also þe same Ester nyȝt þe queene hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

And after Wibba Ceorlus his cosyn x. yere. After whom Penda, the sonne of Wibba, reignede xxx. yere; whiche did slee ii. kynges of Northumbrelonde, Edwinus and Oswaldus, and iii. kynges of the Yngliche men, Segebertus, Egricus, and Anna. To whom his qwene Kyneswida brouȝte furthe v. sonnes, Weda, Wulferus, Etheldredus, Morwaldus, Mercellinus, and ij. doȝhters, Seynte Kyneburga and Seynte Kyneswida. *Beda, libro 11º, capitulo nono.* A man with a knyfe putte secretely in a staffe, Eumerus by name, sende from Quichelinus, kyng of West Saxons, to sle kyng Edwynus, comme in this yere to the kyng's cite, nye to the water of Dorwen. But oon Lilla, a speciale minister and tru to his kyng, perceyvyng that, and havynge noo thyng to defende hym, receyvede the stroke of that wickede man, puttenge his body as a schelde afore the kyng. Whiche servaunte persede thro, the kyng was hurte soore with the same stroke; that wickede man compassede with other men of the kyng, pereschede an other knyȝhte with his knyfe. In whiche nyȝt of Ester the qwene

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> From β.; *his kinnisman*, inserted in Cx.

<sup>2</sup> þe] om. a. and Cx.

<sup>3</sup> wyf. γ.

<sup>4</sup> Wedda, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> Wulferus, β., γ., and Cx.

<sup>6</sup> Mercellinus, β.

<sup>7</sup> *Kineswyd*, γ.; *Kyneswyd*, Cx.

<sup>8</sup> *ryal*, β. and Cx.; *real tyde*, γ.

<sup>9</sup> *Enmerus*, a.; *Eumerus*, Cx.

<sup>10</sup> of ] from Cx.

<sup>11</sup> *tristy*, β.

<sup>12</sup> *potte*, γ.

<sup>13</sup> *corsede*, γ.

filiam nomine Eufledam,<sup>1</sup> quam rex in pignus implendæ promissionis suæ, scilicet quod Christianus fieret si contra regem<sup>2</sup> Saxonum victoria potiretur, Deo consecrandam per Paulinum assignavit. Die igitur Pentecostes puella baptizata, rex ipse tunc primo vix curatus, collecto<sup>3</sup> exercitu regem Westsaxonum<sup>4</sup> devicit. Sed quamvis rex Edwynus abjecta idololatria ipsum Paulinum libenter audiret, diu tamen secum et cum [suis]<sup>5</sup> tractavit quid sanius in hac parte foret actitandum.<sup>6</sup> Quo etiam in tempore rex ipse exhortatorias de fide a papa Bonefacio recepit litteras, una cum camisia partim deaurata et una læna Ancyriana.<sup>7</sup> Missa est et alia epistola consimilis formæ ipsi reginæ, cum speculo argenteo et pectine eburneo partim deaurato. Cum igitur<sup>8</sup> Paulinus videret regem ad convertendum difficilem, fusa ad Deum prece,<sup>9</sup> didicit in spiritu oraculum quondam regi<sup>10</sup> ostensum<sup>11</sup> dum apud Red-

<sup>1</sup> *Eanfledam*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *West*, added in A.B.

<sup>3</sup> *collocato* or *collecto*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Kingulphum filiumque ejus Kenwalcum simul conregnantem*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *suis*] From A.B.; *suis sapientioribus*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *agendum*, C.D.

<sup>7</sup> *anciriana*, MS.; *ancyriana*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *ergo*, B.

<sup>9</sup> *pro regis salute*, C. D.

<sup>10</sup> *calitus*, C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *regi ostensum*] om. B.

a douzter pat heet Enfleda; þe kyng 3af here to God, and made Paulinus halowe here,<sup>1</sup> in token and<sup>2</sup> covenant pat he wolde fulfillen<sup>3</sup> his byhete, and be Cristen man, 3if he hadde þe victorie of þe kyng of West Saxon. Þan in a Witsonday<sup>4</sup> þe mayde was i-cristened,<sup>5</sup> and þe kyng þo first was unneþe hool<sup>6</sup> of his wounde, and gadrede his oost, and overcom þe kyng of West Saxons. Bote þey<sup>7</sup> kyng Edwynus forsook his mame-trie, and wolde gladliche here Paulinus, 3it he avised hym longe tyme wip his counsaile what were best to doo in pat manere of doynge. Also pat tyme þe kyng<sup>8</sup> feng<sup>9</sup> lettres pat pope Bonifacius sente hym, and confortd hym to þe fey, and he fenge a scherte,<sup>10</sup> som þerof was i-wrouzt wip gold. And anoper letre of þe same tenoure was i-sent to þe queene wip a mirour<sup>11</sup> of silver, and a combe of yvorie<sup>12</sup> somdel overgilt. Paulinus sigh pat the kyng was harde to converte, and made his prayers to God, and lerned by inspiracioun pat a token was somtyme i-schewed<sup>13</sup> to þe kyng while he was exciled wip

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was delyverede of a dozhter, Enfleda by name, whom kyng Edwynus promisede to make a myncheon into a signe of the promisse made afore to be fullefillede if that he hade victory of the kyng of Westesaxons, whiche was that he scholde be baptizede, assignenge the labore of consecracion to Paulinus. That mayde baptizede oon the day of Pentecoste, and Edwynus unnethe made holle of his wounde, gedrenge an hoste, hade victory of the kyng of Westesaxons. Neverthelesse thauzhe Edwynus the kyng refusede ydolatri after that tyme, and herde paciently Paulinus, the bischop of Yorke, 3itte he askede grete counsaile of his men what scholde be done in that mater. In whiche tyme the kyng receyvde letters exhortatory of the feithe, sende from Bonifacius the pope, with a schurte overgilte in parte, and brawdrede with silke. And an other lyke to hyt was sende to his qwene, with a myrrour of sylvyr, and a combe of yvery overgilte in parte. Paulinus the bischoppe perceyvng the kyng lothe to receye the feithe of Criste, made preiers to alle myzhte Godde, where the oracle and promisse of Edwynus the kyng was schewide to hym, whiche

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.

f. 262. b.

<sup>1</sup> habbe hure, γ.<sup>2</sup> and] of, Cx.<sup>3</sup> folfulle, γ.<sup>4</sup> on a Whitesonday, Cx.<sup>5</sup> folled, β.; yvolle, γ.<sup>6</sup> hol, γ.<sup>7</sup> But þouz, β.; But though, Cx.<sup>8</sup> kyng] om. γ.<sup>9</sup> veng, γ.<sup>10</sup> schirte, β.; and a vying a schurt, γ.; sherte, Cx.<sup>11</sup> merour, γ., mirrour, Cx.<sup>12</sup> evory, α. and γ.; yvory, β.<sup>13</sup> schewide, β.



waldum exulaverat. Unde et die quadam Paulinus manum suam regio capiti imponens, inquisivit an illud signum agnosceret. Quo agnito<sup>1</sup> adjecit Paulinus: “ Ecce hostes devicisti, regnum acquisisti; fac ergo<sup>2</sup> quod promisisti, ut fidem ei<sup>3</sup> serves qui hæc<sup>4</sup> tibi contulit.” Rex autem librato consilio cum optimatibus suis, baptizatus est apud Eboracum, cum aliis multis, anno regni sui undecimo.<sup>5</sup> Tunc Coyfi primus pontificum, abjecta idololatria, contra ritum sacrorum suorum<sup>6</sup> armis indutus equum emissarium<sup>7</sup> ascendit, fana idolorum destruxit.<sup>8</sup> Non enim licuit pontifici gentili aut arma ferre aut præterquam in equa equitare. Paulinus autem ab eo tempore per sex continuos annos, usque ad interfectionem regis Edwyni, baptizabat et prædicabat in utraque provincia, scilicet Deyrorum et Berniciorum,<sup>9</sup> in flumine Gleny et in flumine Swala; prædicavit etiam in provincia de Lyndeseya<sup>10</sup> et ædi-

<sup>1</sup> *quidem recognito*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *et tertium*, added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *ejus suscipias et recepta illius serves qui et hæc tibi contulit*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *hic*, B.

<sup>5</sup> *et gratiæ* 627, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> C.D. add here: “ cum non licere pontificem vel arma ferre vel aliter quam in equa equitare.”

<sup>7</sup> *emissarium*] om. B.

<sup>8</sup> *quod erat apud Glomundeham non longe ab Eboraco, ad orientem annis Dorwentonis*, C.D., omitting *Non . . . equitare.*

<sup>9</sup> *et Berniciorum*] om. A.

<sup>10</sup> *Lyndesay, A.*; *quæ est ad austrum Humbri fluminis*, add. C.D.

Redwaldus. Þanne in a day Paulinus leyde his honde uppon þe kynges heed, and axede 3if he knewe þat token; þe token was i-knowe,<sup>1</sup> and Paulinus seide, "Lo þou hast overcome " þyn enemyes and i-wonne þy kyngdom: þanne doo as þou " hast byhote, and be trewe<sup>2</sup> to hym þat so hap þe i-holpe." Þanne þe kyng took counsail of lordes, and was i-cristened<sup>3</sup> at 3ork, and meny opere, þe 3ere of his kyngdom elevene. Þanne Coysy,<sup>4</sup> first<sup>5</sup> of bishoppes, forsook<sup>6</sup> his mametrie, and a3enst þe usages of here false holynesse, and armed hem,<sup>7</sup> and leep<sup>8</sup> on a noble hors, and destroyed<sup>9</sup> þe temples of mametrie.<sup>10</sup> Hit was nou3t lefeful<sup>11</sup> to þe bisshop of mis- byleved men to be i-armed, noþer to ride but uppon<sup>12</sup> a mare. From þat tyme forþward anon to þe sleynge of kyng Edwynus, Paulinus cristened<sup>13</sup> continualliche sixe 3ere in boþe provinces, in Deira and in Brenicia, in þe ryvers Gleny and Swala, and prechede in þe province of Lindseie,<sup>14</sup> and bulde a

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

promyse he made when he was with Redwaldus in exile. MS. HARL. 2261. Wherefore Paulinus the bisshop, towchyng or puttenge his honde on the kynges hedde, inquirede of the kyng wheþer he did knowe the signe. The kyng knowlegynge þerof, Paulinus seide: "Thow hase hade victory of thyn enemyes, " þerfore do that thow promysede, that thow may kepe " fidelite to hym þat hathe grawntede to the those victoryes." The kyng takege cownesaile of his noble men was baptizede at York, with moche peple, in the xi. yere of his reigne. Then Coysy, the firste of the bishoppes of gentiles, refusenge ydolatry, armede, ascendede a noble stede ageyne his ryte, and destroyede the temples of ydoles. But hyt was not lawefulle to a bisshop gentile to were armes, other to ryde on eny beste but on a mare. Paulinus the bischoppe baptizede and prechyd by vi. yere foloyng, unto the dethe of Edwinus kyng, in the provinces of Deira and Bernicia, in the water of Glene and in the water of Swala. Also he prechede in the province off Lyndeseie, makege a churche of ston in

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> knowen, Cx.<sup>2</sup> truwe, γ.<sup>3</sup> yfolled, β.; yrolled, γ.<sup>4</sup> Caysy, Cx.<sup>5</sup> furst, a.<sup>6</sup> vorsok, γ.<sup>7</sup> hem] him, Cx.<sup>8</sup> luep, γ.<sup>9</sup> distried, β.<sup>10</sup> mamettes, a.; mametes, γ.;  
maumettes, Cx.<sup>11</sup> leffol, γ.; leeful, Cx.<sup>12</sup> oppon, γ.<sup>13</sup> folled, β.; vollede, γ.<sup>14</sup> Lydeseye, Cx.

ficavit ecclesiam de lapide in Lindcolnio.<sup>1</sup> In qua postmodum, mortuo Justo archiepiscopo, consecravit pro eo Honorium archiepiscopum Dorobernensem,<sup>2</sup> cum tali auctoritate ab Honorio papa missa, ut cum Dorobernensis aut Eboracensis archiepiscopus obierit, is qui superest habeat potestatem consecrandi alium loco defuncti. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.*<sup>3</sup> Igitur tanta fuit pax sub regno Edwyni,<sup>4</sup> ut etiam mulier a mari usque ad mare sine lædente transire posset. Idem etiam rex ad refrigerationem<sup>5</sup> itinerantium, juxta publicos transitus, ubi erant fontes lucidi, erectis stipitibus æreos<sup>6</sup> cyathos vel<sup>7</sup> calices<sup>8</sup> suspendi jussit, nec illos quidem, nisi ad usus institutos, quisquam tangere audebat.<sup>9</sup> Hic primus regum Anglorum Euboniam<sup>10</sup> insulam adquisivit.<sup>11</sup> *De orientalibus regibus.*<sup>12</sup> Corpwaldus filius Redwaldi,<sup>13</sup> rex Orientalium [Anglorum],<sup>14</sup> hortatu regis Edwyni fidem suscepit cum

Gratiæ  
DCXXX.  
Heraclii  
XX.

<sup>1</sup> *Lycolnia*, B. ; *in urbe Lindcolniæ*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *sed auctoritate litterarum quæ ab Honorio papa, una cum pallio archiepiscopali susceperat, quæ talis est, ut cum*, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *octavo*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *jam conversi*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *refrigerium*, C.D.

<sup>6</sup> *ereos*, C.D. and MS.

<sup>7</sup> *vel*] om. C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *æreos ciatos vel calices*, A. ; *æreos ciphos vel*, B. ; *ereos vel caucos*, MS. ; *ereos caucos*, C.D. ;

judging from the version of Trevisa *caucos* must be a misreading of *conchas*, i.e. conchas.

<sup>9</sup> C.D. add: " Idem quoque rex " utroque tempore, tam pacis quam " belli, vexillum quod Romani Tuffam, Angli vero Tuf, appellant, " ante se ferri jussit."

<sup>10</sup> *insulam*] om. B.

<sup>11</sup> *inquisivit*, A. ; *conquisivit*, B.

<sup>12</sup> A.B.C.D. omit heading.

<sup>13</sup> *Rewalli*, D.

<sup>14</sup> *Anglorum*] Added from A.B.

chirche of stoon at Lyncolne,<sup>1</sup> þat is Lyncoln. Afterward in TREVISA.  
 þat chirche, whan Iustus þe archebisshop was deed, Paulinus  
 sacred<sup>2</sup> Honorius, archebisshop of Dorobernia, þat is Caunter-  
 bury, in his stede, wiþ suche<sup>3</sup> auctorite of pope Honorius, þat  
 3if þe archebisshop of Caunterbury oper<sup>4</sup> of 3ork is<sup>5</sup> dede, he  
 þat is on lyve haþ power to sacre anoþer archebisshop<sup>6</sup> in his  
 stede þat is deed. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 16º.* Þanne þere was  
 so grete pees<sup>7</sup> in Edwynus his kyngdom þat a woman my3te  
 goo from<sup>8</sup> þe oon see to þat oper and no man schulde here  
 greve.<sup>9</sup> Also for refresshyng and socour of way faryng<sup>10</sup>  
 men<sup>11</sup> pere<sup>12</sup> clere welles were in þe hye<sup>13</sup> weyes, þe same  
 kyng heet<sup>14</sup> arere postes, and honge pere schelles oper coppes<sup>15</sup>  
 [of bras, and no man durste touche pilke<sup>16</sup> coppes]<sup>17</sup> but to þe  
 same use. He was þe firste kyng þat wan þe ilond Eubonya,<sup>18</sup>  
 þat is Man. Redwaldus his sone, Corpwaldus, kyng of Est  
 Angles, by comfort<sup>19</sup> of Edwynus feng þe fey of holy cherche,

Ab urbe. Lindecolne, in whom Iustus dedde, Paulinus made Honorius MS. HARL.  
 archebiscope of Cawnterbery, by auctorite sende from the pope, 2261.  
 that when either the archebisshop of Cawnterbery or of Yorke  
 scholde dye, the bisshop of theyme beyng in lyve scholde  
 consecrate his successor in the place of the bischoppe that were  
 dedde. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.* There  
 was soe grete pease in the tyme of Edwinus the kyng, that a  
 woman my3hte have goen from see to see withowte eny hurter.  
 Also the same kyng made cuppes of brasse, and made theyme  
 faste at welles of feire water by the hie weyes, to the refres-  
 chenge of pover peple, whom eny man durste not towche but  
 to the seide use. This kyng conquerede firste of alle kynges  
 of Ynglische men the yle callede Eubonia, or the yle of Manne.  
 Cropwaldus, the son of Redwaldus, kyng of the Est Eng-  
 lische men, was baptizede at the instaunce of Edwinus, and his  
A transmi-  
gracione.

<sup>1</sup> *Lyndecolyn, a.; Lyndcolyn, ß.;*  
*Lyndecoln, Cx.*  
<sup>2</sup> *sacride, ß.*  
<sup>3</sup> *sich, ß.*  
<sup>4</sup> *or, Cx.*  
<sup>5</sup> *be, Cx.*  
<sup>6</sup> *bisshop, Cx.*  
<sup>7</sup> *pes, γ.*  
<sup>8</sup> *vram, γ.*  
<sup>9</sup> *one toum to another without ony*  
*grief or anoymg, Cx.*  
<sup>10</sup> *weyvaryng, γ.*

<sup>11</sup> *and . . . men] of weygoers, ß.*  
<sup>12</sup> *for refresshyng of weygoers*  
*there as, Cx.*  
<sup>13</sup> *hyze, a.; hei3, ß.; by hye weyes,*  
*Cx.*  
<sup>14</sup> *bade, ß.*  
<sup>15</sup> *cuppes, ß.*  
<sup>16</sup> *pulke, γ.*  
<sup>17</sup> *From a., ß., γ., and Cx.*  
<sup>18</sup> *Eubonia, γ.*  
<sup>19</sup> *comford, a.*

sua gente; sed non multo post occisus est a viro gentili

Gratiae  
DCXXXII.  
Heraclii  
XXII.

Rigberto.<sup>1</sup> *Beda, libro ii<sup>o</sup>,<sup>2</sup> capitulo xvii.<sup>3</sup>* Hoc anno misit Honorius papa<sup>4</sup> Honorio archiepiscopo Dorobernensi pallium, cum litteris informatiis de modo ordinandi metropolitanos in Britannia. Misit etiam litteras genti Scotorum de observatione Paschali, exhortans ne suam paucitatem, in finibus orbis constitutam, sanctiorem modernis catholicis aut antiquis aestimarent. *Beda,*

Gratiae  
DCXXXIII.  
Heraclii  
XXIII.

*libro ii<sup>o</sup>, capitulo vicesimo.* Hoc etiam<sup>5</sup> anno occisus est rex Edwynus in campo de Hatfield, a rege Merciorum Penda, et Cedewalla rege Britonum, qui adeo debacchati sunt in illa provincia ut nec aetati, sexui, aut religioni<sup>6</sup> parcerent; quippe cum usque hodie mos<sup>7</sup> sit Britonum fidem religionemque Anglorum pro nihilo habere. Sub hac clade Paulinus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, assumpta secum regina Ethelburga cum filia sua Eanfleda, rediit Cantiam navigio; atque in ecclesia Roffensi<sup>8</sup> per submersionem sui episcopi Romani tunc vacante, episcopus factus,<sup>9</sup> praesedit ibi

<sup>1</sup> *Reyberto, A.*

<sup>2</sup> *tertio, B.*

<sup>3</sup> It should be cap. xviii.

<sup>4</sup> *litteras exhortatorias de fide suadenda Edwyno regi et etiam, C.D.*

<sup>5</sup> *etiam] om. A.B.*

<sup>6</sup> *ibidem, C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *moris, C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> *et, added in B.*

<sup>9</sup> *ubi et sedit, C.D.*

he and his men, and was i-slave nouzt longe after of oon TREVISA.  
 Rigbertus, a mysbileved man. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 17º.*  
 Dat zere pe pope Honorius sente pe pal to Honorius arche-  
 bisshop of Caunterbury, wip lettres pat enformede hym of pe  
 manere of pe ordeynunge of pe<sup>1</sup> archebisshop in Bretayne.  
 Also he sente lettres to pe<sup>2</sup> Scottes of pe holdyng of Ester  
 day, and chargede hem pat pey<sup>3</sup> schulde nouzt trowe pat pey<sup>3</sup>  
 pat were so fewe<sup>4</sup> in pe ende of pe world<sup>5</sup> were<sup>6</sup> more con-  
 nyng pan Cristen men pat beep now and were in olde tyme.  
*Beda, libro 2º, capitulo 20º.* Dat zere Penda kyng of Mercia,  
 and Cedwalla kyng of Britouns, slouzt kyng Edwynus in pe  
 feeld<sup>7</sup> of Hatfeld.<sup>8</sup> Dese tweie kynges, Penda and Cedwalla,  
 were so cruel<sup>9</sup> in pat province pat pey sparede noþer man  
 noþer womman, noþer zong noþer olde, noþer religioun. And  
 zit anon to þis tyme Britouns tellep<sup>10</sup> pe fey and religioun of  
 Angles for nouzt. In pe tyme of pat mescheef Paulinus, arche-  
 bisshop of zork, took wip hym pe queene and here douzter  
 Eanfleda, and wente by water wey into Kent; and pe cherche  
 of Rouchestre was po voyde by pe deep of Romanus pe bisshop,

Ab urbe. peple also; whiche was sleyne by a gentile, Rigebertus by MS. HARL.  
 name, sone after that. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo decimo.* 2261.  
 Honorius the pope sende to Honorius archebisshoppe of Cawn-  
 terbery a palle in this yere, with letters informatory how he A transmi-  
 scholde ordeyne metropolitanes in Briteyne. Also he send gracione.  
 letters to the peple of Scottes, of the keypyng of Ester, f. 263. a.  
 movege theyme in those costes that they scholde not sup-  
 pose there use and consuetude to be more holy than the use of  
 other peple. *Beda, libro 2º, capitulo vicesimo.* Edwinus the  
 kyng was sleyne in this yere at Hadfelde, of Penda kyng  
 of the marches, and Cedwalla kyng of the Britons, whiche  
 exercisede so grete cruelnesse in that province, that thei sparede  
 not eny kinde, age, or religion. Wherefore zitte as unto this  
 tyme, the consuetude of Britons is to have as in noo reputa-  
 cion the promise of Yngliche men. Paulinus tharbisshoppe  
 of York, takenge with hym Ethelburga the qwene, with En-  
 fleda her dozhter, wente in that tempeste to Kente by schippe  
 made bisshop of Rowchestre by the dethe of Romanus bis-

<sup>1</sup> pe] om. a.<sup>2</sup> pe] om. β.<sup>3</sup> huy, γ., bis.<sup>4</sup> veawe, γ.<sup>5</sup> worl, γ.<sup>6</sup> were] sholde be, Cx.<sup>7</sup> veld, γ.<sup>8</sup> felde of Hatfelde, β.; feld of Hattefelde, Cx.<sup>9</sup> cruwel, γ.¶<sup>10</sup> acounte, Cx.

novemdecim annis, et moriens pallium suum ibi reliquit.<sup>1</sup> *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*<sup>2</sup> Sicque ecclesia Northymbranæ gentis caruit præsulatu post discessum<sup>3</sup> Paulini triginta annis; usu vero pallii caruit centum viginti quinque annis.<sup>4</sup> *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.*<sup>5</sup> Mortuo Edwyno, suscepit regnum Deyrorum<sup>6</sup> filius patris sui Elfrici, nomine Osricus, sed regnum Berniciorum suscepit filius Ethelfridi Eanfricus,<sup>7</sup> qui statim ad idola sunt conversi, sed ambos eodem anno successive occidit Cedwalla,<sup>8</sup> justa Dei ultione. Ideo placuit<sup>9</sup> tempora<sup>10</sup> supputantibus ut, ablata de medio memoria regum perfidorum, annus<sup>11</sup> ille infaustus regno Oswaldi subsequenter ascriberetur; <sup>Oswaldus rex.</sup> qui, post occisionem fratris sui Eanfridi,<sup>12</sup> cum parvo exercitu occidit Cedwallam prædictum cum immensis copiis occurrentem, in loco qui Devisseberne,<sup>13</sup> id est rivus Devisi, vocatur. Locus autem ubi Oswaldus, ante

<sup>1</sup> *dimisit*, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *secundo*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *decessum*, A.B.

<sup>4</sup> C.D. add: "donec per Egeber-  
tum præsulem, fratrem scilicet  
" Ethelberti regis Northumbriæ,  
" eidem ecclesiæ pallium restitue-  
" retur."

<sup>5</sup> *undecimo*, B.

<sup>6</sup> *regnum Deyrorum*] From A.B.;  
*regnorum*, MS.

<sup>7</sup> *Eanfricus*, A.B.; nomine *Ean-  
fridus*, C.D.

<sup>8</sup> *nefundus ille Cedwalla, rex  
Britonum*, C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *cunctis*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *tempora*] om. A.

<sup>11</sup> *anno*, B.

<sup>12</sup> *Eanfrici*, B.

<sup>13</sup> *Denusburn*, A.; *Deviseburne*,  
B.; *Devenesburum*, C.D.

for he was þo adreynt ; and so Paulinus was i-made bisshop of Rochestre, and was bisshop þere nyntene 3ere, and deide, and lefte þere his palle.<sup>1</sup> *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so þe cherche of þe<sup>2</sup> men of Northumbirlond was wip oute bisshopriche after Paulinus his deþ þritty 3ere, and was with oute þe use of pal sixe score 3ere and fyve. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo primo.* Whanne Edwynus was dede, Osricus<sup>3</sup> was kyng of Deyra. Osricus was Elfricus his sone, and Elfricus was Edwynus eem.<sup>4</sup> But Ethelfridus, Eanfricus his sone, was [king]<sup>5</sup> of Brenicia, and anon boþe þese kynges tornede to mametrie.<sup>6</sup> But Cedwalla slou3 hem boþe in oon 3ere, oon after<sup>7</sup> oper, by God his ri3tful wreche ; þerfore it plesede hem þat accounted þe tymes to wip drawe þe mynde of mysbyleved kynges, so þat ongracious<sup>8</sup> 3ere<sup>9</sup> schulde be accounted to þe kyngdom<sup>10</sup> of Oswald, þat regnede afterward. And after the sleynge of his broþer Eanfridus, wip a litel oost he slow3 þe forsaide<sup>11</sup> Cedwalle, þat com a3enst hym wip a wonder huge<sup>12</sup> oost in a place þat hatte Devennyssbury,<sup>13</sup> and hatte Devysus<sup>14</sup>

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. choppe perafore was presidente þer after that tyme xix.;<sup>15</sup> MS. HARL. 2261. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so the churche of the peple of Northumbrelonde wontede a bisshop by xxx. yere after the departyng of Paulinus, wontenge the use of a palle þerby cxxv<sup>ti</sup> yere. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* Edwinus dedde, Osricus, sonne off Elfricus, uncle to Edwinus, toke the realm of Deira ; and Eanfricus, sonne of Ethelfridus, reiocyede the realme of Bernicia whiche turnede to the honour or worschippyng of ydoles, were sleyne by succession in the same yer of Cedwalla, by the correccioun of God. Wherefore hit pleasede men supputenge tymes of kynges, that fals kynges dedde, that unhappy yere was ascribede to the tymes off Oswaldus succedyng in that realme. Whiche did sle Cedwalla, 3iffenge batelle to hym with a grete hoste in a place callede Devisborne as the river of Dionise ; after the dethe of Gaufridus

A transmigratione.

<sup>1</sup> pal, β. and Cx.<sup>2</sup> þe] om. Cx.<sup>3</sup> Osiricus, Cx., bis.<sup>4</sup> heeme, γ.; came, Cx.<sup>5</sup> From Cx.<sup>6</sup> mamatry, γ.<sup>7</sup> aftur an, γ.<sup>8</sup> þat þat ungraciously, β.; ungracious, γ.<sup>9</sup> thilk ungracious yere, Cx.<sup>10</sup> regne, Cx.<sup>11</sup> vorsede, γ.<sup>12</sup> houge, γ.<sup>13</sup> Devisseburn, α., β., and γ.; Denisseburn, Cx.<sup>14</sup> Denisus, Cx.<sup>15</sup> Sic.



pugnam commissam, flexis genibus crucem erexerat, et Deum pro salute gentis suæ exoraverat, vocatur<sup>1</sup> Hevenfeld, id est, cœlestis campus, qui in magna veneratione nunc<sup>2</sup> habetur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Et est locus ille ad borealem partem illius muri famosi quem quondam legiones Romanæ inter duo brachia marina per transversum insulæ fecerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustald.<sup>3</sup> *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* De hujus crucis astulis<sup>4</sup> multæ fiunt virtutes, nec ante tempora illa ulla ecclesia<sup>5</sup> ullum<sup>6</sup> altare in terra Berniciorum habuit, antequam rex Oswaldus in illa pugna crucem erexerat; ubi cito post constructa est ecclesia. *Beda, libro iii., capitulo iiº.* Oswaldus<sup>7</sup> rex petivit et obtinuit a gente Scotorum<sup>8</sup>

Gratiæ  
DCXXXV.  
Heraclii  
XXV.

<sup>1</sup> *in communi*, added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *nunc*] om. B.

<sup>3</sup> *per transversum Britannia inter Scotos et Britannos construxerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustaldensi*, C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *hastili*, C.D.

<sup>5</sup> *ecclesia*] om. B.

<sup>6</sup> *ullumve*, B.

<sup>7</sup> *Sanctus Oswaldus, nepos [Edwini ex sorore, suscepto regno Northumbri petivit, &c., C.D.*

<sup>8</sup> C.D. add: "inter quos tempore exilii sui baptismum susceperat."

[his]<sup>1</sup> lake also; þe place þere<sup>2</sup> Oswaldus knelede<sup>3</sup> and rerede a crosse,<sup>4</sup> and prayed God for þe savacioun of his men to fore þe bataille, þat place<sup>5</sup> hatte Hevenfeld, þat place is now in grete worshippe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þat place is in þe norþside of þat famous walle þat þe legioun of Rome bulde<sup>6</sup> þwart<sup>7</sup> over þe ilond nouȝt fer from [þe]<sup>8</sup> chirche Hagustald. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo primo.* Of þe spones of þis croys beþ i-doo<sup>9</sup> meny vertues [and]<sup>10</sup> wondres. To fore þat tyme was no cherche þat hadde [an]<sup>11</sup> auȝter in Brenicia or<sup>12</sup> kyng Oswaldus hadde arered a<sup>13</sup> crosse<sup>14</sup> at þat bataille; and sone after þere was i-bulde a chirche. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 2<sup>o</sup>.* Kyng Oswald axede of þe Scottes, and hadde it i-graunted, þat bisshop Aydanus moste<sup>15</sup> come and teche his peple.<sup>16</sup> Þo þe kyng ȝaf hym a place of a bisshoppes see in þe ilond Lyndifare:<sup>17</sup> þere me myȝte i-see wonder, for þe bisshop preched in Scottische, and þe kyng told forþ<sup>18</sup> an<sup>19</sup>

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. his broþer, havynge but fewe peple in his hoste. And that place is callede Hevynfelde, wher Oswaldus, afore batelle knelynge downe, made a crosse, and preide Crist for the salvacioun of his peple, whiche felde is hade now in grete veneracioun. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* That place is at the northe parte of the famose walle whom the legions of the Romanes made, not ferre from þe chirche of Hangustald. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo primo.* Mony virtues beschewede by the partes of that crosse, afore which tyme noo in that londe callede Bernicia hade eny awter, afore that Oswaldus the kyng had made a crosse, where a church was made sone f. 263. after. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo primo.* Oswaldus the kyng askede and desirede of þe Scottes þat he myȝhte have Aidanus the bischoppe to informe his peple; to whom he ȝafe a place of his seete in the yle of Lindisfarn, where the bischoppe Aidanus prechyd in the langage of Scottes, and Oswaldus the kyng

MS. HARL.  
2261.A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> From γ.<sup>2</sup> þere, γ.<sup>3</sup> knelede, β.<sup>4</sup> cros, γ.<sup>5</sup> þas, γ., tris.<sup>6</sup> bilded þwert, Cx.<sup>7</sup> þwert, β.<sup>8</sup> From β.<sup>9</sup> be don, Cx.

From Cx.

<sup>11</sup> From α., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>12</sup> ar, γ.<sup>13</sup> reysed that, Cx.<sup>14</sup> croys, γ.<sup>15</sup> moste] sholde, Cx.<sup>16</sup> þepel, γ.<sup>17</sup> Lyndisfare, γ.; Lyndefar, Cx<sup>18</sup> vorþ, γ.<sup>19</sup> an] in, Cx.

Aydanum episcopum ad informandum gentem suam.<sup>1</sup> Cui dedit locum sedis episcopalis in insula Lindisfar-nensi, ubi miro spectaculo, episcopo prædicante Scotice, rex ipse interpretaretur Anglice. Tunc confluebant quotidie ad prædicandum Anglis monachi Scotici de mo-nasterio Aydani, quod erat in insula Hii.<sup>2</sup> *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.* Erat quippe Aydanus speculum abstinentiæ, usque ad<sup>3</sup> nonam quotidie jejunans; non aliter vivens quam docens; cuncta sibi donata pauperi-bus<sup>4</sup> facile erogans, pedibus, non equo vectus, deam-bulans prædicabat; nunquam divitibus honoris aut timoris gratia delicta reticebat, nec pecuniam illis, sed<sup>5</sup> escam<sup>6</sup> dumtaxat, si haberet, tribuebat; captivos redi-mebat, quos frequenter postmodum suos discipulos efficiebat. Fuit autem talis occasio adventus<sup>7</sup> sui in Angliam: cum enim prius quidam austerioris animi vir ad petitionem regis Oswaldi Anglis informandum mitteretur, ac parum proficiens casso labore patriam rediret, tractatu inter Scotos habito de alio mittendo,

<sup>1</sup> *Erat autem vir ille sanctus per omnia et zelotes, excepto quod more Scotorum non rite Pascha celebravit,* added in C.D.

<sup>2</sup> *famosissimum. Hæc quidem in-sula Hii ad jus pertinet Anglorum, non magno ab ea freto discreta, sed donatione Pictorum jam dudum mo-*

*nachis Scotorum tradita,* added in C.D.

<sup>3</sup> *horam, B.*

<sup>4</sup> *pauperibus] om. A. solummodo, C.D.*

<sup>6</sup> *si penes se hospitabantur unquam dare solebat, multos captivos, &c., C.D.*

<sup>7</sup> *sua missionis ad Anglos, C.D.*

Englissche to þe peple what it was to menyngē.<sup>1</sup> Þanne alle day come Scotissche monkes, and prechede þe<sup>2</sup> Angles, out of Aidanus his abbay þat was in þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo 4<sup>o</sup>.* Aidanus was þe merour<sup>3</sup> of abstinence, and fasted<sup>4</sup> everiche day to none. He levede noon oper wise but [as he]<sup>5</sup> tauzte; al þat was i-zeve hym he wolde gladliche zeve [hyt]<sup>6</sup> to pore men. He zede on his feet,<sup>7</sup> and rood on no<sup>8</sup> hors; he preched walkyngē up and down; he spared nouzt to telle þe defautes of chirche<sup>9</sup> men for reverence noþer<sup>10</sup> for drede. He zaf hem<sup>11</sup> no money, but onliche whete<sup>12</sup> zif he hadde he wolde zeve. He raunsoned<sup>13</sup> prisoners<sup>14</sup> and made hem his disciples ful ofte. Þe occasioun of his comyngē into Engelond was suche:<sup>15</sup> to forehonde he was i-send after<sup>16</sup> into Engelond at þe prayer<sup>17</sup> of kyng Oswald for to teche his peple, and dede<sup>18</sup> but litel profizt,<sup>19</sup> and tornede home aze into his owne, as he þat hadde i-travailled an<sup>20</sup> ydel. Þan the Scottes tretede among hem for to sende anoþer man

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

declarede his maters in Englische. Then monkes of Scotte-MS. HARL. 2261.  
londe, of the monastery of Aidanus, in the yle of Hii, come dayly to preche to Ynglische men. *Beda, libro 3<sup>o</sup>, capitulo quarto.* This Aidanus was a myrrour of abstinence, fastyngē dayly unto the howr of none; lyvyng after his doctrine, ziffenge to pover men goodes ziffen to hym, goyngē on fete, not usenge to ryde, kepyngē not in silence the offense of grete men for eny drede, but rebukenge theyme for their offense, ziffenge to pover men meyte rather then moneye. Usenge to redeme men in captivite, and made mony of theyme his disciples; and this occasion foloyngē was the cause of his commyngē into Ynglonde. An other man, more bostuos, was sende from Scotte-lande to preche to Ynglische men, at the instance of Oswaldus the kyngē, whiche doynge noo profite, returnede to his cuntre. Scottes takyngē cownsayle for an other apte man to be sende

A transmi-  
gracione.<sup>1</sup> to saye or meene, Cx.<sup>2</sup> for to preche to the, Cx.<sup>3</sup> mirroure, Cx.<sup>4</sup> faste, a., β., and γ.<sup>5</sup> From γ.<sup>6</sup> From γ.; yaf it gladly, Cx.<sup>7</sup> zude on hys veet, γ.<sup>8</sup> non, a.; noon, β.; none, Cx.<sup>9</sup> riche, a., β., and γ.; ryche, Cx.<sup>10</sup> ne, Cx.<sup>11</sup> hem] om. Cx.<sup>12</sup> mete, a., β., γ., and Cx.<sup>13</sup> raunsede, γ.<sup>14</sup> oute of prison, added in Cx.<sup>15</sup> sich, β.; this, Cx.<sup>16</sup> he . . . after] to forhond was y sent a sterne man, a., γ., and Cx.; was sent a sterne, β.<sup>17</sup> prayng, β.<sup>18</sup> dide, β.<sup>19</sup> prouffyt, Cx.<sup>20</sup> an] in, Cx.

fertur Aydanus ibidem respondisse viro sic reverso :  
 “ Videtur mihi, frater, quod durior justo fuisti indoctis  
 “ et rudibus hominibus, quando<sup>1</sup> secundum doctrinam  
 “ apostoli lac mollioris doctrinæ in principio non pro-  
 “ posuisti,<sup>2</sup> ut paulatim enutriti, verbo Dei ad capienda  
 “ perfectiora assuescerent.” Quo audito Aydanus tan-  
 quam discretior missus est. Cujus verbo et exemplo  
 Oswaldus instructus, non solum spem cælestis regni, sed  
 amplitudinem terreni regni<sup>3</sup> consecutus est. Nam  
 omnes nationes Britanniae, quæ in quatuor linguas,  
 scilicet, Britonum, Pictorum, Scotorum, et Anglorum,  
 tunc dividebantur, in ditione sua accepit. Denique Miraculum.  
 fertur de eo quod die sancto Paschæ assidente secum  
 in mensa episcopo Aydano, venit ad januam regis  
 magna pauperum multitudo eleemosynam petens, et cum  
 rex aliud ad manum non haberet porrigendum, ipsum  
 ferculum coram se positum, cum disco argenteo minu-  
 atim confringendo, misit ad pauperes. Quo viso ponti- Clemencia  
Oswoldi  
regis.

<sup>1</sup> qui, C.D.

<sup>2</sup> porrexisti, C.D.

<sup>3</sup> plusquam aliquis prædecessorum  
suorum consecutus est. Quippe

| præter id Berniciorum atque Deiro-  
rum provincias, quæ eatenus disside-  
bant, in unam redegit compagem.  
Omnes, &c., C.D.

into Engeland. Me seip þat to hym þat was [so]<sup>1</sup> i-come<sup>2</sup> TREVISIA.  
 aʒen in to Scotlond Aidanus spak in þis manere: "Broþer, me  
 " semep þat þou were hardere þan þow schuldest be, for to  
 " men þat beep rude and unkonnyng þou ʒaf nouʒt at þe  
 " bygynnyng þe mylk of good lore, as þe apostel techep, þat  
 " whanne þei beep<sup>3</sup> esiliche<sup>4</sup> i-brouʒte yn litel and litel, þan  
 " [þen they able]<sup>5</sup> to understonde more perfizt lore." Þan  
 whanne þat was i-seide<sup>6</sup> Aidanus was i-sente as þe more  
 discrete man and wys; by his word and ensauple Oswald  
 hadde hope to þe kyngdom of hevene, and not onliche þat, but  
 also he hadde a gretter erpeliche<sup>7</sup> kyngdom. For al naciouns  
 of Britayne þat were i-dele in foure longages, Britons, Pictes,  
 Scottes, and Angles, feng<sup>8</sup> hym to hire lord and kyng. Also  
 it is i-seide of hym þat in an Ester day Aidanus sat by hym at  
 [þe]<sup>9</sup> mete, and a grete multitude of pore<sup>10</sup> men come to þe  
 kynges ʒate, and axede<sup>11</sup> for to have<sup>12</sup> of þe kynges almes; and  
 for þe kyng hadde nouʒt elles at honde to ʒeve hem, he took þe  
 mes þat was i-sette to fore hym, and þe disshe of silver, and  
 brak it al to peces, and sent it to [þe]<sup>13</sup> poure men. Þe bisshop

Ab urbe. pider, hit is rehersedede Aidanus to have seide to the man MS. HARL.  
 returnedede from Ynglische men, "Me thinke, broþer, thow arte 2261.  
 " to be blamede, in that thow purposede not to rude men and to  
 " untauʒhte the mylke of softe doctrine, after the sentence of A transmi-  
 " thapostle, that thei norischede a lyttelle with the wordes of gracione.  
 " God myʒhte ascende to more perfeccioun." These wordes  
 seide, Aidanus was sende, for the man of moste distracioun of  
 that cuntre, unto Oswaldus thro the worde and exemple of  
 whom Oswaldus instructe, obteynede not oonly the hope  
 of hevynly blisse, but also encreasenge of his temporalle realme,  
 for he toke into dedicacion to hym iiij. naciouns of Briteyne, as  
 of the Britons, Pictes, Scottes, and Ynglischemen. *Beda, libro*  
*quinto.* Also hit is seide that this bischoppe Aidanus syttenge  
 with Oswaldus the kyng at dyner, on Ester day, a grete  
 multitude of pover peple come to the ʒate, askenge almys.  
 The kyng havynge noo thyng as nye to hym to ʒiffe to  
 theyme, tok the messe afor hym, and brake the dische of silver  
 into mony partes, and sende hit to the pover men. The bis-

<sup>1</sup> From a., β., and Cx.

<sup>2</sup> comen, β.

<sup>3</sup> a beþ, γ.

<sup>4</sup> ben esely, Cx.

<sup>5</sup> From Cx.

<sup>6</sup> y-herd, a.; y-hurd, γ.; herd, Cx.

<sup>7</sup> erlich, β.

<sup>8</sup> toke, β.; vying, γ.

<sup>9</sup> From a., β., and γ.

<sup>10</sup> poure, γ.

<sup>11</sup> axide, β.; axyd, Cx.

<sup>12</sup> vor to habbe, γ.

<sup>13</sup> From a., β., and Cx.

fex<sup>1</sup> assidens, apprehensa regis manu dextra, ait, "Rogo  
 " Deum ut nunquam inveterascat<sup>2</sup> manus ista." Quod  
 revera ita contigit, nam Oswaldo postmodum inter-  
 fecto, brachium a corpore resecatum<sup>3</sup> duravit incor-  
 ruptum, apud urbem regiam de Bebbamburgh.<sup>4</sup> *Beda,*  
*libro tertio, capitulo octavo.*<sup>5</sup> Fertur de isto rege quod  
 ob crebrum morem orandi sive Deo gratias agendi sem-  
 per ubicumque sederet supinas super genua manus  
 habere solitus erat. Unde et adhuc proverbialiter  
 dici solet, "Deus miserere animabus, dicit<sup>6</sup> Oswaldus  
 " cadens in terram."<sup>7</sup> Hoc quoque anno ordinati sunt  
 episcopi Audoenus Rothomagensis et<sup>8</sup> Eligius. Sanc-  
 tus<sup>9</sup> Gallus abbas,<sup>10</sup> discipulus Columbani, tunc floruit<sup>11</sup>  
 in Alemannia.

<sup>1</sup> *Aydanus*, B.

<sup>2</sup> *veterescat*, B.

<sup>3</sup> *hactenus*, added in C.D.

<sup>4</sup> *Bebbangburgh*, B. ; *quod hodie*  
*dicitur Banburgh. Ranulphus*,—  
 added in C.D.

<sup>5</sup> It should be cap. vi.

<sup>6</sup> *dixit*, A.B.

<sup>7</sup> C.D. add: "Hoc quoque anno,

" scilicet Oswaldi primo, nascitur  
 " puer Wilfridus."

<sup>8</sup> *Sanctus*, added in C.D.

<sup>9</sup> *et*, added in C.D.

<sup>10</sup> *in Alemannia*, stands here in  
 C.D.

<sup>11</sup> *virtuosus. Will. lib. ii. pos.*  
 616, add. C.D.

siȝ<sup>1</sup> pat, and took þe kyng by þe riȝt hond, and seide, "I<sup>2</sup> TREVISA.  
 "praye God þat þis honde nevere wexe olde;" and so it  
 happede. For aftirward, whan Oswald was i-slawe, þat arm  
 was i-kut of from<sup>3</sup> þe body, and durede hool<sup>4</sup> and sounde  
 at þe real<sup>5</sup> citee, Belibanburgh.<sup>6</sup> *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo 8º.*  
 It is i-seide of hym þat for he usede so ofte for to bidde his  
 bedes,<sup>7</sup> and to þonke God Almyȝti alwey, where evere he sete<sup>8</sup>  
 he wolde strecche his hondes, and holde hem to gidres, and  
 lene<sup>9</sup> on his knees.<sup>10</sup> And þerfore ȝit<sup>11</sup> hit is [a]<sup>12</sup> bysawe,  
 "God have mercy of soules, quop<sup>13</sup> Oswalde, and fil<sup>14</sup> to þe  
 "grounde." Also þat ȝere were ordeyned bisshoppes Adoenus  
 of Rothomagensis<sup>15</sup> and Eligius. Þe abbot Gallus, þe disciple<sup>16</sup>  
 of Columbanus, was þo in his floures in Almayne.

Ab urbe. choppe seenge that, toke the ryȝhte honde of the kyng in his MS. HARL.  
 honde, and seide, "Y prey God that honde never roote;" and so 2261.  
 hit happede. For that kyng Oswaldus sleyne, the arme  
 kytte awaye from his body remanede incorrupte at the kynges A transmi-  
 gracione.  
 cite of Bebanburghe. *Beda, libro 3º, capitulo undecimo.* Hit f. 264. a.  
 is seide of this Oswaldus that he was wonte to have his hondes  
 under his knees for the grete exercise of preyers, and of ȝiff-  
 enge thonkyng to God. Wherefore hit is hade as a commune  
 proverbe unto this tyme, "Oswaldus fallenge to therthe, seide,  
 "God have mercy on trewe sawles." Audoenus and Eligius  
 were made bischoppes in this yere; and Seynte Gallus, the  
 disciple of Columba pabbot, was of grete fame in Almayne.

<sup>1</sup> sawe, Cx.	<sup>9</sup> lenye, β. and γ.
<sup>2</sup> Y, β.	<sup>10</sup> kneon, γ.
<sup>3</sup> vram, γ.	<sup>11</sup> þarvore ȝut, γ.
<sup>4</sup> hol, γ.	<sup>12</sup> From γ.
<sup>5</sup> rial, β.; ryal, Cx.	<sup>13</sup> quap, a.; sayd, Cx.
<sup>6</sup> Bebbanburgh, a., β., and Cx.	<sup>14</sup> ful, γ.; fyll, Cx.
<sup>7</sup> or make his prayers, added in Cx.	<sup>15</sup> Audoenus of Rotomagus, Cx.
<sup>8</sup> where he evere sete, a.; sate, Cx.	<sup>16</sup> dyscypel, γ.



LONDON:  
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.  
[750.—11/74.]

**CATALOGUE**  
OF  
**RECORD PUBLICATIONS**  
ON SALE

BY

**Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;  
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;  
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;  
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh ;  
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.**

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - -	26
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - -	30

---

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

---

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. Price 15s. each Volume or Part.]

---

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIVM GENEALOGICVM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.  
*Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I. and II.), and MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.-XII.). 1856-1872.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.	Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.
Vol. II.—1581-1590.	Vol. VIII.—1603-1610.
Vol. III.—1591-1594.	Vol. IX.—1611-1618.
Vol. IV.—1595-1597.	Vol. X.—1619-1623.
Vol. V.—1598-1601.	Vol. XI.—1623-1625, with Ad-
Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda, 1547-1565.	denda, 1603-1625.
	Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580-1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; the numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c. Numerous other subjects are illustrated by these Papers, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.-XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIV.). 1858-1873.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.	Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628.	Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. III.—1628-1629.	Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631.	Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633.	Vol. XII.—1637-1638.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634.	Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.
Vol. VII.—1634-1635.	Vol. XIV.—1639.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers. Many of them have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.	Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662.	Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664.	Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.	

Seven volumes of this Calendar, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872-1874.

Vol. I.—1603-1606. | Vol. II.—1606-1608.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office of England.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1872.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law and

**Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.**

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

**CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII. and IX.) 1863-1874.**

Vol. I.—1558-1559.  
Vol. II.—1559-1560.  
Vol. III.—1560-1561.  
Vol. IV.—1561-1562.  
Vol. V.—1562.

Vol. VI.—1563.  
Vol. VII.—1564-1565.  
Vol. VIII.—1566-1568.  
Vol. IX.—1569-1571.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

**CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Edited by JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1874.**

Vol. I.—1557-1696.  
Vol. II.—1697-1702.

Vol. III.—1702-1707.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

**CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1873.**

Vol. I.—1515-1574.  
Vol. II.—1575-1588.  
Vol. III.—1589-1600.  
Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.  
Vol. VI.—1603-1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, deposited in the Lambeth Library, are unique, and of great importance. The Calendar (now completed) cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history.

**CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. Edited by G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.**

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.  
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.  
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the

second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525–1526.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1873.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

Vol. II.—1509–1519.

Vol. III.—1520–1526.

Vol. IV.—1527–1533.

Vol. V.—1534–1554.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066–1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.—Chas. II.; 1377–1654. 1869–1873.

The "Fædera," or "Rymer's Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. III.—1608, &c.



- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529, &c.
- SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. VI.—1555, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XV.—1639-1640.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPACHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.
- CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, excerpted from the Records preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office; to the end of the Reign of HENRY VII. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., A.B., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland).

---

*In Progress.*

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., &c., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. (1760-1800), and JOHN RINGWOOD ATKINS, Esq. (1801-1829).
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. X.—1572, &c.
- CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. Vol. IV.—1708, &c.
-

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

---

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.* 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON**. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.* 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR**. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA**; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO**. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.* 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ;** by WILLIAM-STEWART. Vols. I., II. and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia.** Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhams Liber Metricus de Henrico V.** Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index.** Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologie*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1873.*

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188 and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not



under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381; Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290; Vol. II., 1290-1349; Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV<sup>mo</sup> FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIS JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSRIPTUM; Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1873.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History,

from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton Claudius D. VI. : A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton, Claudius D. VI. : A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blanforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II.; from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a Continuation, from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth and eleventh volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events occurring during those periods.

29. **CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.** Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. **RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.** Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. **YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, and 32-33. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1873.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. **NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.**—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. **HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. **ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.** *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. **LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. **ANNALES MONASTICI.** Vol. I.:—*Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263.* Vol. II.:—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291.* Vol. III.:—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432.* Vol. IV.:—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377.* Vol. V.:—*Index and Glossary. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.*

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. **MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS.** From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.*

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. **CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.** Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI.* Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.*

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. **RECUEIL DES CRONIQUE ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.** Vol. I.,

Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864-1868.

40. **A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND**, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. **POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN**, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.* Vols. III., IV., and V. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.* 1865-1874.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. **LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.** *Edited by JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. **CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.* 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR.** Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.* 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq.* 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.** *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III. and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University.* Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in

the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192*; known under the name of *BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.*, Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD* (in Two Parts). *Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A.*, Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE*. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.*, Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriol College, Oxford. 1868-1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (see No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE*. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq.*, of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320*. *Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq.*, F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. **THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1014 to 1590.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. **MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.* 1871-1874.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. **MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI. :—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS.** *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.* Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA.** Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.* 1872-1874.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of all the ancient English Chronicles. It is now published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. **MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.* 1872-1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. **THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY.** Vols. I. and II. *Now first collected and edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres).* 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.



60. MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873.  
This volume is valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadows out the policy he afterwards adopted.
61. HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.  
The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.
62. REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311-1316. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873-1874.  
Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.
63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited, from various MSS., by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.  
This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.
64. CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.  
This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

---

*In the Press.*

- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.
- LIFE OF THOMAS BECKET; from an Icelandic Saga, with an English Translation. *Edited and translated by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, Under-Librarian of the Public Library, Cambridge.

- CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ ; HISTORIA, A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTA.** Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- CORPUS HISTORICUM EBORACENSE. CHRONICA PONTIFICUM ECCLESIE EBORACI AUCTORE THOMA STUBBS DOMINICANO ;** and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. Edited by JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.
- REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE.** The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham ; 1311–1316. Vol. III. Edited by Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
- MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.** Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.
- REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY : PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.** Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
- MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET.** Edited by the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury, and Professor of Ecclesiastical History, King's College, London.
- THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF RALPH DE DICETO, Dean of St. Paul's. 1181–1210.** Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.
- MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA.** Vol. III. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.
- THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.** Edited by WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation.** Vol. VI. Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Fellow of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge.

---

*In Progress.*

- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. By Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS** relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. III. Edited by GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon., and M. GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** Years 33, 34, and 35. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES.** Vol. IV. Edited by SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.
-

PUBLICATIONS  
OF  
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

---

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Indices, *price* 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.  
\* \* The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTLÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards. *Price* 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITERÆ, &c. ; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361—1377, folio (1830) : Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d. ; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH ; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- \* \* The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÃ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT CALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216.  
*Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth.  
*Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with a Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, continued in force. With a Translation of the Welsh. Also, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Glossary, &c. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

**THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII).** 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

**ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM,** Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

**ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.;** extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

**ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.;** extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

**HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS.** *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.

**HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509—1714).** Designed as a Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

**STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH:** with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5l. 15s. 6d. ; or separately, *price* 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

## WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

**DOMESDAY BOOK**, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. *Price 4s. 6d. to 1l. 1s.* each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18l.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England\* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicestershire and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

\* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

---

*Public Record Office,  
November 1874.*











